



The Chinese University of Hong Kong  
Calendar 1984-85





The Chinese University of Hong Kong  
Calendar 1984–85





*Postal address:* The Chinese University of Hong Kong,  
Shatin, New Territories, Hong Kong.

*Telephone number:* 0-6352111

*Cable address:* (English cable) SINOVERSITY, HONG KONG  
(Chinese cable) 6331

*Telex:* 50301 CUHK HX

*The Chinese University of Hong Kong Calendar 1984-85* contains  
information as at August 1984.





The emblem of the University is the mythical Chinese bird *feng* (鳳), which is chosen because of its symbolism as Bird of the South since the *Han* Dynasty. It is also a symbol of nobility, beauty, loyalty and majesty.

The University colours are purple and gold, representing devotion and loyalty (purple), perseverance and resolution (gold).

The motto of the University is ‘博文約禮’ (po-wen yüeh-li): ‘博文’ is to broaden one’s intellectual horizon; ‘約禮’ is to keep within the bounds of propriety.

These words of Confucius have long been considered a principal precept of his teaching. It is recorded in the *Analects of Confucius* that the Master says, ‘By extensively studying all learning, and keeping himself under the restraint of the rules of propriety, one may thus likewise not err from what is right.’ (Legge’s version of the *Four Books*)

In choosing ‘博文約禮’ as its motto, the University is laying equal emphasis on the intellectual and moral aspects of education.



# CONTENTS

Introduction . . . . .	1
Almanac 1984-85 . . . . .	2

## Part I Establishment

University Ordinance and Statutes . . . . .	9
The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976 . . . . .	10
University Officers . . . . .	48
The Council . . . . .	50
Council Committees . . . . .	52
College Board of Trustees . . . . .	54
The Senate . . . . .	57
Senate Committees . . . . .	59
College Assembly of Fellows . . . . .	67
Advisory Boards and Other Committee . . . . .	69
Emeritus Professors . . . . .	75
Graduates <i>Honoris Causa</i> . . . . .	75
External Examiners . . . . .	77
Staff List . . . . .	83

## Part II General Information

The University . . . . .	131
Origin . . . . .	131
The New Ordinance . . . . .	131
Academic Structure and Policy . . . . .	132
Finance . . . . .	134
Lands and Buildings . . . . .	134
Residential Accommodation . . . . .	135
Academic Dress . . . . .	137
Liaison with the World of Learning . . . . .	138
The Constituent Colleges . . . . .	141
Chung Chi College . . . . .	141
New Asia College . . . . .	142
United College . . . . .	143

## Part III Admission and Programmes of Studies

Undergraduate Admission and Degrees . . . . .	149
Undergraduate (Full-time) Programmes of Studies . . . . .	152
<i>Faculty of Arts</i> . . . . .	154
Chinese Language and Literature . . . . .	154
English . . . . .	165
English Language . . . . .	178
Fine Arts . . . . .	180
French Studies . . . . .	188

German Studies . . . . .	191
History . . . . .	194
Italian Studies . . . . .	207
Japanese Studies . . . . .	208
Music . . . . .	210
Philosophy . . . . .	218
Religion . . . . .	226
Translation . . . . .	241
<i>Faculty of Business Administration</i> . . . . .	242
Accounting and Finance . . . . .	242
General Business Management and Personnel Management . . . . .	252
Marketing and International Business . . . . .	262
<i>Faculty of Medicine</i> . . . . .	271
Pre-clinical Courses . . . . .	271
Clinical Courses . . . . .	273
<i>Faculty of Science</i> . . . . .	277
Biochemistry . . . . .	277
Biology . . . . .	284
Chemistry . . . . .	295
Computer Science . . . . .	303
Electronics . . . . .	313
Mathematics . . . . .	322
Physics . . . . .	328
Statistics . . . . .	335
<i>Faculty of Social Science</i> . . . . .	341
Anthropology . . . . .	341
Economics . . . . .	347
Geography . . . . .	355
Government and Public Administration . . . . .	363
Journalism and Communication . . . . .	371
Psychology . . . . .	380
Social Work . . . . .	387
Sociology . . . . .	393
Education . . . . .	401
General Education . . . . .	402
Programmes of the Three Colleges . . . . .	402
Course Description . . . . .	406
Physical Education Programme . . . . .	417
General Chinese and General English . . . . .	420
Undergraduate (Part-time) Programmes of Studies . . . . .	422
Business Administration . . . . .	423
Chinese and English . . . . .	431
Music . . . . .	439
Social Work . . . . .	444
General Chinese and General English . . . . .	454
General Education . . . . .	454
Postgraduate Programmes of Studies . . . . .	456
Graduate School . . . . .	457

<i>Programmes leading to Doctoral Degree</i> . . . . .	457
Chinese Studies . . . . .	457
Basic Medical Sciences . . . . .	457
Biochemistry . . . . .	458
Biology . . . . .	458
Economics . . . . .	458
Electronics . . . . .	459
Physics . . . . .	459
Sociology . . . . .	460
<i>Programmes leading to Master's Degrees</i> . . . . .	460
Basic Medical Sciences . . . . .	460
Biochemistry . . . . .	461
Biology . . . . .	462
Business Administration . . . . .	463
Chemistry . . . . .	465
Chinese Language and Literature . . . . .	465
Communication . . . . .	466
Computer Science . . . . .	466
Economics . . . . .	467
Education . . . . .	468
Electronics . . . . .	469
English . . . . .	469
Fine Arts . . . . .	470
Geography . . . . .	471
Government & Public Administration . . . . .	471
History . . . . .	472
Mathematics . . . . .	473
Music . . . . .	473
Philosophy . . . . .	474
Physics . . . . .	474
Social Work . . . . .	475
Sociology . . . . .	477
Statistics . . . . .	478
Theology . . . . .	478
Translation . . . . .	478
School of Education . . . . .	479
<i>Programme leading to Diploma in Education</i> . . . . .	479
International Asian Studies Programme . . . . .	481

## **Part IV Fees, Scholarships and Financial Aid**

Fees . . . . .	489
Scholarships and Financial Aid to Students . . . . .	492
For Undergraduates . . . . .	492
For Postgraduates . . . . .	501
For Overseas Studies . . . . .	504
For the International Asian Studies Programme . . . . .	504
For the Constituent Colleges . . . . .	504



## **Part V Research Units and University Extensions**

Research Institutes and Centres . . . . .	519
Institute of Chinese Studies . . . . .	519
Institute of Science and Technology . . . . .	521
Institute of Social Studies . . . . .	522
Departmental Research Units . . . . .	523
University Extensions . . . . .	525
Department of Extramural Studies . . . . .	525
New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre . . . . .	528

## **Part VI Support Facilities and Services**

The Library System . . . . .	531
The Chinese University Press . . . . .	532
Computer Services Centre . . . . .	533
Health Service . . . . .	534
Information Management Unit . . . . .	535
Instructional Development Services . . . . .	535
Student Service and Student Activities . . . . .	536
Sports Facilities . . . . .	537
The Sir Run Run Shaw Hall . . . . .	538
Information about the University . . . . .	538

## **Part VII Regulations**

Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies (Full-time) . . . . .	543
General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies . . . . .	551
General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Medical Studies . . . . .	565
Regulations for the Degree Examination 1985 . . . . .	568
General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Part-time Degree Studies . . . . .	578
General Regulations Governing Postgraduate Studies . . . . .	591
General Rules for Postgraduate Studies Leading to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy . . . . .	603
Regulations of the University Library System . . . . .	610

## **Appendices**

Student Enrolments . . . . .	616
Campus Map . . . . .	622

# INTRODUCTION

The Chinese University of Hong Kong was incorporated in October 1963 under a Hong Kong Ordinance 'to establish a university with a federal constitution in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese'.

The constituent colleges of the University are Chung Chi College (founded 1951), New Asia College (founded 1949), and The United College of Hong Kong (founded 1956). In December 1976 a new Ordinance was enacted, making important changes in the constitution governing the University and the Colleges.

The University is a self-governing corporation drawing its income mainly from grants made by the Hong Kong Government, supplemented by fees and donations from private sources.

The governing and executive body of the University is the Council, which has the management and control of the affairs, purposes and functions of the University. The Senate has the control and regulation of instruction, education and research.

A wide range of full-time programmes leading to the BA, BBA, MB ChB, BSc and BSSc degrees are offered by the various departments under the Faculties of Arts, Business Administration, Medicine, Science, and Social Science. There are four part-time degree programmes leading to the degrees of BA, BBA and BSSc. Postgraduate programmes leading to the PhD, MPhil, MA, MA(Ed), MBA, MDiv, MSW degrees and a Diploma in Social Work are offered by the Graduate School through the twenty-five graduate divisions and one graduate board. The School of Education offers full-time and part-time programmes leading to the Diploma-in-Education.

The total enrolment of the University is 5,985, including 4,975 undergraduate and 1,010 postgraduate students.

The University has three research institutes, under which are a number of research centres. The Institutes are: the Institute of Chinese Studies, the Institute of Science and Technology, and the Institute of Social Studies.

Extensions of the University include the Department of Extramural Studies and the New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre.

# ALMANAC 1984-85

## 1 9 8 4 July

- 2 M Academic year 1984-85 for Clinical Studies of Faculty of  
Medicine begins

### August

- 1 W Academic year 1984-85 begins  
22 W Registration of courses (Morning: 4th-year students)  
(Afternoon: 3rd-year students)  
23 Th Registration of courses (Morning: 2nd-year students)  
25 Sa General Holiday\* – Saturday preceding last Monday in  
August  
27 M General Holiday\* – Liberation Day  
29 W Registration of 1st-year students  
30 Th Registration of courses (1st-year students)

### September

- 3 M Registration of postgraduate students begins  
First teaching trimester for the three-year MBA programme  
begins  
6 Th Registration of postgraduate students ends  
7 F Meeting of Graduate Council  
10 M First teaching term begins (all Faculties/Graduate School)  
First teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes  
begins  
11 T General Holiday\* – Day following Mid-Autumn Festival  
14 F Last day for adding and dropping courses for the first tri-  
mester of the three-year MBA programme  
19 W Meeting of Senate Academic Planning Committee  
22 Sa Last day for adding and dropping undergraduate courses  
Last day for adding and dropping postgraduate courses

### October

- 1 M Application for exemption from University entrance re-  
quirements begins  
3 W General Holiday\* – Chung Yeung Festival  
10 W Meeting of Senate  
11 Th Meeting of Faculty Board of Business Administration  
17 W Meeting of Faculty Board of Arts  
Meeting of Faculty Board of Science

---

\*Offices closed

- 18 Th Twenty-Seventh Congregation for the Conferment of Honorary and Higher Degrees (Classes suspended from 2:30 p.m.)
- 19 F Meeting of Faculty Board of Social Science  
University Swimming Gala (Classes suspended from 1:45 p.m.)
- 20 Sa Last day for application for exemption from University entrance requirements
- 31 W Last day for postgraduate associate students to apply for admission for second term

### November

- 1 Th Last day for undergraduate associate and auditing students to apply for admission for second term
- 3 Sa Last day for postgraduate candidates to submit thesis titles to Graduate School
- 16 F Meeting of Graduate Council
- 21 W Meeting of Senate Academic Planning Committee
- 26 M First trimester course examinations for the three-year MBA programme begin
- 30 F First trimester for the three-year MBA programme ends  
Last day for postgraduate auditing students to apply for admission for second term

### December

- 6 Th Twenty-Eighth Congregation for the Conferment of First Degrees (Classes suspended)
- 10 M Second teaching trimester for the three-year MBA programme begins
- 12 W Meeting of Senate
- 15 Sa First teaching term ends (all Faculties/Graduate School)  
First teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes ends  
Postgraduate Term Examination begins
- 19 W Postgraduate Term Examination ends
- 21 F Last day for adding and dropping courses for the second trimester of the three-year MBA programme
- 25 T General Holiday\* – Christmas Day
- 26 W General Holiday\* – First weekday after Christmas Day

---

\*Offices closed

## 4 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

### 1 9 8 5 January

- 1 T General Holiday\* – First weekday in January
- 2 W Application for 1985-86 admission to Graduate School begins  
Application for 1985-86 admission to the three-year MBA programme begins
- 7 M Second teaching term begins (all Faculties/Graduate School)  
Second teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes begins
- 9 W Last day for submitting first term undergraduate course grades (except Faculty of Medicine)  
Last day for submitting first term postgraduate course grades
- 12 Sa Last day for PhD candidates to give notice of intention to submit a thesis
- 19 Sa Last day for adding and dropping undergraduate courses  
Last day for adding and dropping postgraduate courses
- 31 Th Last day for mature students to apply for exemption from University entrance requirements and admission for the next academic year

### February

- 13 W Meeting of Faculty Board of Arts  
Meeting of Faculty Board of Science
- 14 Th Meeting of Faculty Board of Business Administration
- 15 F Meeting of Faculty Board of Social Science
- 19 T Chinese New Year Vacation begins
- 20 W General Holiday\* – First day of Lunar New Year
- 21 Th General Holiday\* – Second day of Lunar New Year
- 22 F General Holiday\* – Third day of Lunar New Year
- 25 M Chinese New Year Vacation ends
- 28 Th Application for 1985-86 admission to Graduate School closes  
Application for 1985-86 admission to the three-year MBA programme closes

### March

- 9 Sa University Sports and Field Meet (Classes suspended)
- 15 F Meeting of Graduate Council
- 18 M Second trimester course examinations for the three-year MBA programme begin
- 22 F Second trimester for the three-year MBA programme ends

---

\*Offices closed

- 25 M Third teaching trimester for the three-year MBA programme begins  
 27 W Meeting of Senate Academic Planning Committee

### April

- 3 W Meeting of Undergraduate Examinations Board  
 5 F General Holiday\* – Ching Ming Festival  
     Good Friday  
 6 Sa General Holiday\* – Day following Good Friday  
 8 M General Holiday\* – Easter Monday  
 9 T First Professional Examination of Medical Faculty begins  
     Last day for adding and dropping courses for the third  
     trimester of the three-year MBA programme  
 24 W Meeting of Senate  
 27 Sa Second teaching term ends (all Faculties except Medicine/  
     Graduate School)  
     Second teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes  
     ends  
 29 M Postgraduate Term Examination begins

### May

- 4 Sa Postgraduate Term Examination ends  
 6 M Degree Examination begins (except Medicine)  
     Third teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes  
     begins  
 20 M Second Professional Examination of Medical Faculty begins  
     Last day for postgraduate candidates to submit theses  
     (except MA (Education) and MA (English))  
 21 T Degree Examination ends (except Medicine)  
 22 W Meeting of Senate Academic Planning Committee  
     Graduate School Entrance Examination begins  
 23 Th Graduate School Entrance Examination ends  
 27 M Third Professional Examination Part I of Medical Faculty  
     begins

### June

- 3 M Last day for submitting second term undergraduate course  
     grades (except Faculty of Medicine)  
     Last day for submitting second term postgraduate course  
     grades  
     Higher Degree Examination begins  
     Entrance Examination for the three-year MBA programme  
     begins  
 4 T Entrance Examination for the three-year MBA programme  
     ends

---

\*Offices closed

## 6 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

7	F	Second teaching term for Medical Faculty ends (Pre-clinical Studies)
8	Sa	General Holiday* – Birthday of Her Majesty the Queen
10	M	General Holiday* – Monday following the Queen's Birthday
12	W	Meeting of Senate
15	Sa	Academic year 1984-85 for Clinical Studies of Faculty of Medicine ends
21	F	Higher Degree Examination ends
22	Sa	General Holiday* – Dragon Boat Festival
24	M	Third trimester course examinations for the three-year MBA programme begin
26	W	Meeting of Faculty Board of Science
28	F	Third trimester for the three-year MBA programme ends
29	Sa	Last day for associate and auditing students (undergraduate) and associate students (postgraduate) to apply for admission for the next term
30	S	University financial year ends

### July

1	M	New University financial year begins
11	Th	Meeting of Faculty Board of Business Administration
12	F	Meeting of Graduate Council
13	Sa	Third teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes ends
15	M	Last day for postgraduate students (MA (Education) and MA (English) only) to submit theses
17	W	Meeting of Undergraduate Examinations Board
19	F	Meeting of Faculty Board of Social Science Certificate and Degree Examination of Part-time Degree Programmes begins
23	T	Certificate and Degree Examination of Part-time Degree Programmes ends
24	W	Meeting of Faculty Board of Arts Meeting of Undergraduate Examinations Board
29	M	General Holiday*
31	W	Last day for postgraduate auditing students to apply for admission for the next term Academic year 1984-85 ends

---

\*Offices closed



# Part I Establishment





# UNIVERSITY ORDINANCE AND STATUTES

The Chinese University of Hong Kong was incorporated in October 1963 under a Hong Kong Ordinance 'to establish a university with a federal constitution in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese'. It is a self-governing corporation drawing its income mainly from grants made by the Hong Kong Government, supplemented by fees and donations from private sources. Although the principal language of instruction is Chinese, the University is international in outlook and enjoys a close association with many universities, foundations and organizations abroad.

In December 1976, a new Ordinance was enacted, repealing and replacing the previous Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance. The aims of the University, however, remain unchanged. The new Ordinance (No. 86 of the *Laws of Hong Kong 1976*) and the Statutes of the University are printed on the following pages.

# THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG ORDINANCE 1976

An Ordinance to repeal and replace The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance, to repeal the Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance and to make new provision concerning the Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College, and for purposes connected therewith.

Preamble. WHEREAS —

- (cap. 1109.)
- (a) The Chinese University of Hong Kong was established and incorporated in 1963 by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance as a University with a federal constitution;
  - (b) the constituent Colleges of the University are Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of Hong Kong;
  - (c) it is considered desirable that some of the powers and functions conferred on the said Colleges under their respective constitutions and Ordinances should be vested in The Chinese University of Hong Kong and that the principal role of the said Colleges be the provision of student-orientated teaching under the direction of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
  - (d) it is also considered desirable to make certain alterations in the constitution of The Chinese University of Hong Kong;
  - (e) it is declared that The Chinese University of Hong Kong, in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese, shall continue to —
    - (i) assist in the preservation, dissemination, communication and increase in knowledge;
    - (ii) provide regular courses of instruction in the humanities, the sciences and other branches of learning of a standard required and expected of a University of the highest standing;
    - (iii) stimulate the intellectual and cultural development of Hong Kong and thereby to assist in promoting its economic and social welfare:

[24th December, 1976]

Now, THEREFORE, BE IT ENACTED by the Governor of Hong Kong, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, as follows —

1. This Ordinance may be cited as The Chinese University Short title. of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.

2. (1) In this Ordinance, unless the context otherwise requires – Definitions.

- “approved course of study” means a course of study approved by the Senate;
- “Assembly of Fellows” means the Assembly of Fellows of a College;
- “Board of Trustees” means the Board of Trustees of a College;
- “Chancellor”, “Pro-Chancellor”, “Vice-Chancellor”, “Pro-Vice-Chancellors” and “Treasurer” respectively mean the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Treasurer of the University;
- “College” means a constituent College of the University as provided by section 3;
- “Council”, “Senate”, “Convocation”, “Faculties”, “Schools of Studies” and “Boards of Studies” respectively mean the Council, Senate, Convocation, Faculties, Schools of Studies and Boards of Studies of the University;
- “Fellow” means a Fellow of a College;
- “graduates” and “students” respectively mean the graduates and students of the University;
- “Head” means the Head of a College;
- “members” means such persons as are prescribed by the Statutes to be members of the University;
- “officers” means the officers of the University as provided by section 5;
- “precincts” means, in relation to the University, the boundaries of Lot No. 725 in Demarcation District 42;
- “repealed Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance repealed by section 21;
- “Statutes” means the Statutes of the University contained in the First Schedule. First Schedule as the same may from time to time be amended or replaced under section 13(1);
- “teacher” means a member of the full-time teaching staff of the University of the rank of Assistant Lecturer and above;
- “University” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong (香港中文大學) continued under section 4.

(2) A special resolution is a resolution passed at one meeting of the Council and confirmed at a subsequent meeting held not less than one month nor more than 6 months thereafter and which is approved at each such meeting by –

- (a) not less than three-fourths of those present and voting; and
- (b) not less than half the whole membership of the Council.

3. (1) The constituent Colleges of the University are University Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of to have

## 12 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

- constituent Hong Kong and such other institutions as may from time to time  
Colleges. by Ordinance, in accordance with a special resolution of the  
Council, be declared to be Colleges of the University.
- (2) No provision in the constitution of any College shall be of effect if it is in conflict with or inconsistent with this Ordinance.
- (3) No person shall be excluded from being a member of the University by reason of sex, race or religion.
- Continuation 4. (1) The Colleges and members of the University shall  
of incorpora- continue to be a body corporate called The Chinese University of  
tion of the Hong Kong ( 香港中文大學 ) which shall be the same University  
University. as that established by The Chinese University of Hong Kong  
(28 of 1963.) Ordinance 1963.
- (2) The University shall have perpetual succession and may sue and be sued in that name and shall have and may use a common seal and may take by gift or otherwise purchase and hold, grant, demise or otherwise dispose of real or personal estate.
- (3) No dividend or bonus shall be paid and no gift or division of money shall be made by or on behalf of the University to any of its members except by way of prize, reward or special grant.
- Officers. 5. (1) The officers of the University shall be the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Treasurer, the Head of each College, the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and such other persons as may by special resolution be designated as officers.
- (2) The Chancellor shall be the head of the University and may confer degrees in the name of the University.
- (3) The Governor shall be the Chancellor.
- (4) The Chancellor may appoint a person to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University; and the Pro-Chancellor shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed in the Statutes.
- (5) The Vice-Chancellor shall be the chief academic and administrative officer of the University and shall be a member of the Council and the Chairman of the Senate, and may confer degrees in the name of the University.
- (6) The Council shall appoint, after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor, one or more Pro-Vice-Chancellors from among the regular staff of the University to exercise such powers and perform such duties as the Council may direct.
- (7) A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall carry out all the functions and duties of the Vice-Chancellor in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor, except that he may not confer degrees.
- (8) The manner and period of appointment of the Treasurer shall be prescribed by the Statutes, and his duties shall be such as the Council may determine.

6. There shall be a Council, a Senate and a Convocation whose respective constitutions, powers and duties shall be as prescribed by this Ordinance and the Statutes. Provision for Council, Senate and Convocation.

7. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall – Powers and duties of the Council.

- (a) be the governing and executive body of the University;
- (b) have the management and control of the affairs, purposes and functions of the University;
- (c) have the control and management of the property and financial affairs of the University including the property of the Colleges, but in the exercise of such power of control and management in respect of any immovable property of any College the Council shall not alter the use of any such property without the prior consent of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned;
- (d) make such University appointments as it thinks proper;
- (e) have power to approve the fees charged by the University in respect of approved courses of study;
- (f) provide for the custody and use of the University's seal.

8. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes and subject also to review by the Council, the Senate shall have the control and regulation of – Powers and duties of Senate.

- (a) instruction, education and research;
- (b) the conducting of examinations for students;
- (c) the award of degrees other than degrees *honoris causa*;
- (d) the award of diplomas, certificates and other academic distinctions of the University.

9. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Convocation shall consist of the graduates and such other persons as may be prescribed by the Statutes and may make representations to the Council and the Senate upon any matters affecting or concerning the interests of the University. Composition and function of the Convocation.

10. (1) The Council and the Senate may establish such committees as they think fit. Committees.

(2) Unless otherwise provided, any committee may consist partly of persons who are not members of the Council or the Senate, as the case may be.

(3) Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council and the Senate may, subject to such conditions as they may impose, delegate any of their powers and duties to any Board or committee or to any officer.

(4) Any committee established under this section may make such Standing Orders, including provision allowing a casting vote to the chairman thereof, for the conduct of meetings as it thinks fit.



## 14 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

- Appointment of staff.**            11. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall appoint, on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, the staff of the University.
- Faculties, etc.**            12. (1) The Council may establish such Faculties, Schools of Studies and other institutions as it thinks fit.  
(2) The Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, may form such institutions for the promotion of study and learning as the Council may from time to time determine.  
(3) The Senate may establish such Boards of Studies as it may from time to time determine.
- Statutes.**            13. (1) The Council may by special resolution make Statutes, subject to the approval thereof by the Chancellor, prescribing or providing for –  
(a) the administration of the University;  
(b) the membership of the University;  
(c) appointments, elections, resignation and retirement and removal of officers and teachers of the University;  
(d) examinations;  
(e) the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic distinctions;  
(f) the composition, powers and duties of the Council and the Senate;  
(g) the Faculties and Schools of Studies, their membership and functions;  
(h) the Boards of Studies, their membership and functions;  
(i) the Convocation;  
(j) the exercise of any function by the University, the Council, the Senate, the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, other officers, teachers and other members;  
(k) financial procedure;  
(l) fees payable to the University as a condition of admission to any examinations held by the University or for the conferring of any of the degrees of the University or for the award of any diploma or certificate or other academic distinction or for attendance at a University Extension Course or any similar purpose;  
(m) the admission, welfare and discipline of students; and  
(n) generally, the carrying into effect of this Ordinance.
- First Schedule.**        (2) The Statutes contained in the First Schedule shall have effect as if made and approved under subsection (1).
- Decrees and regulations.**    14. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council and the Senate may from time to time make decrees and regulations respectively to direct and regulate the affairs of the University.

ORDINANCE 15

15. The University may — Degrees and other awards.
- (a) confer such degrees as may be specified in the Statutes;
  - (b) award diplomas and certificates and such other academic distinctions as may be specified in the Statutes;
  - (c) provide such lectures and instruction for persons not being members of the University as the University may determine;
  - (d) confer degrees *honoris causa* of Master or Doctor in accordance with the Statutes; and
  - (e) subject to the Statutes, deprive any person of any degree conferred or diploma, certificate or other academic distinction awarded by the University.

16. There shall be an Honorary Degrees Committee which shall be constituted as provided by the Statutes for the purpose of advising the Council with regard to the award of degrees *honoris causa*. Honorary Degrees Committee.

17. Any instrument purporting to be executed under the seal of the University and signed by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Treasurer and counter-signed by the Secretary shall be received in evidence upon its production without further proof and shall, unless the contrary is proved, be deemed to be an instrument so executed. Execution and authentication of documents.

18. Rent payable to the Crown in respect of all land granted to the University by the Crown shall be limited in total to \$10 a year. Crown rent.

19. (1) The Second Schedule shall apply to the transfer of property and staff of the Colleges to the University. Transfer of property etc. from Colleges to University.

(2) No stamp duty shall be payable in respect of any transfer or vesting of property, whether movable or immovable, or any surrender of an agreement or any assignment of rights affected by the Second or Third Schedule; and no stamp duty shall be payable on any agreement executed in accordance with paragraph 2 of Part I of the Second Schedule. Second Schedule. Third Schedule.

20. (1) The Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance are repealed. Repeals. (Cap. 1081.) (Cap. 1092.) (Cap. 1118.)

(2) The Third Schedule shall have effect with respect to the constitution and powers of the Boards of Trustees of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College. Third Schedule.

Repeal of  
The Chinese  
University of  
Hong Kong  
Ordinance and  
the Statutes.  
(Cap. 1109.)

21. The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance and the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong are repealed.

Savings and  
transitional.

22. (1) The Council and Senate appointed under the repealed Ordinance shall continue to be the Council and the Senate of the University until a new Council and Senate are constituted under the Statutes.

(2) No other appointment made under the repealed Ordinance shall be affected by the repeal but shall, unless otherwise varied, continue on the same terms and conditions as if this Ordinance had not been enacted.

(3) All property, whether movable or immovable, rights and privileges vested in the University immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance shall continue to be vested in the University on the terms and conditions, if any, on which the same were then vested at that date, and the University shall continue to be subject to the obligations and liabilities to which it was subject immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance.

---

FIRST SCHEDULE [ss. 2 & 13(2).]

STATUTES OF THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF  
HONG KONG

STATUTE 1

INTERPRETATION

In these Statutes, unless the context otherwise requires -  
“Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.

STATUTE 2

CONGREGATIONS

1. The time, place and procedure of the Congregations of the whole University shall be determined by the Chancellor.
2. The Chancellor, or in his absence, the Pro-Chancellor or, in the absence of both of them, the Vice-Chancellor, shall preside at Congregations.
3. At least one Congregation shall be held in each academic year.

STATUTE 3  
MEMBERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The members of the University shall be –

- (a) the Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Chancellor;
- (c) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (d) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (e) the Treasurer;
- (f) the members of the Council;
- (g) the Heads of the Colleges;
- (h) the members of the Senate;
- (i) Emeriti, Honorary and Research Professors;
- (j) the teachers;
- (k) the Secretary, Registrar, Librarian and Bursar;
- (l) such other persons holding such other offices or appointments at or made by the University as the Council may from time to time determine;
- (m) the graduates and such other persons as are entitled in accordance with Statute 18 to have their names placed upon the Convocation roll;
- (n) the students.

STATUTE 4  
THE CHANCELLOR

1. The Chancellor, when present, shall preside at Congregations of the University.
2. The Chancellor shall be entitled –
  - (a) to call for information in regard to any matter relating to the welfare of the University from the Vice-Chancellor and the Chairman of the Council, whose duty it shall be to provide such information; and
  - (b) on the receipt of such information to recommend to the Council such action as he deems proper.

STATUTE 5  
THE PRO-CHANCELLOR

1. The Pro-Chancellor may, on the authorization of the Chancellor and on his behalf, exercise any of the powers or perform any of the duties conferred or imposed on the Chancellor by the Statutes.
2. The Pro-Chancellor may resign by written notice addressed to the Chancellor.

STATUTE 6

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

1. The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by the Council after receiving the advice of a committee established by the Council and composed of the Chairman of the Council, 3 members nominated by the Council from among its number and 3 members nominated by the Senate from among its number.
2. The Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period and on such terms as may be determined by the Council.
3. The Vice-Chancellor shall –
  - (a) have the right and duty to advise the Council on any matter affecting the policy, finance and administration of the University;
  - (b) be generally responsible to the Council for the maintenance of the efficiency and good order of the University and for ensuring the proper enforcement of the Statutes, decrees and regulations;
  - (c) report to the Senate at its next meeting if he has suspended or expelled any student;
  - (d) have power to appoint a person to discharge the functions and duties of the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, a Dean of a Faculty, the Chairman of a Board of Studies, the Secretary, Registrar, the Librarian or the Bursar during a temporary vacancy in any such appointment or during the temporary absence or inability of the holder of any such appointment;
  - (e) have power in case of emergency to appoint external examiners.

STATUTE 7

THE PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for 2 years and may be re-appointed for further periods not exceeding 2 years.

STATUTE 8

THE TREASURER

The Treasurer shall be appointed by the Council and shall hold office for 3 years, and may be re-appointed and when he is re-appointed he shall hold office for a further period or periods of 3 years.

STATUTE 9  
THE HEADS OF COLLEGES

1. The Head of each College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed or re-appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a committee consisting of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) one member of the Board of Trustees of the College for which the Head is to be appointed or re-appointed, elected by the Board; and
  - (c) 6 Fellows of that College elected under paragraph 6(b) of Statue 16 for the purpose by the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
2. The first Head of each College shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor in consultation with the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned for such term as the Council shall determine.
3. The Head of a College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed for a period of 4 years and shall be eligible for re-appointment for a maximum of 2 further periods, each of 3 years.
4. The Head of a College shall be responsible for the welfare of the College and the students assigned to it and shall collaborate closely with the Vice-Chancellor in the conduct of the College and its work.
5. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
6. A Head of a College shall be an academic, but need not be on the academic staff of the University at the time of his appointment.

STATUTE 10  
THE SECRETARY AND OTHER OFFICERS

1. The Secretary –
  - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
  - (b) shall be the custodian of the common seal of the University;
  - (c) shall be with the Registrar, the joint custodian of the records of the University;

- (d) shall be the Secretary of the Council;
  - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council.
2. The Registrar –
- (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
  - (b) shall keep a register of all members of the University under their respective qualifications as specified in Statute 3;
  - (c) shall be, with the Secretary of the Council, the joint custodian of the records of the University;
  - (d) shall be the Secretary of the Senate;
  - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council and Senate;
  - (f) may exercise his functions as Secretary of the Boards of the Faculties by deputy.
3. The Librarian –
- (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
  - (b) shall be responsible for administering the library services of the University;
  - (c) shall discharge such duties as may be determined by the Council after consultation with the Senate.
4. The Bursar –
- (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
  - (b) shall be responsible for the keeping of all University accounts and such inventories as the Council may determine;
  - (c) shall discharge such other duties in connexion with University finance and otherwise as may be determined by the Council;
  - (d) shall be Secretary of the Finance Committee.

## STATUTE 11

### THE COUNCIL

1. The Council shall consist of –
- (a) the Chairman, who shall be appointed by the Chancellor on the nomination of the Council from persons under sub-paragraphs (k), (l), (m) and (n);
  - (b) the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (c) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;



- (d) the Treasurer;
  - (da) life members appointed by the Council;
  - (e) 2 members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members;
  - (f) the Head of each College;
  - (g) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
  - (h) one Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows;
  - (i) 3 members elected by the Senate from among the academic members of the Senate;
  - (j) not more than 4 persons from Universities or education organizations outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated by the Council;
  - (k) 4 persons nominated by the Chancellor;
  - (l) 3 persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council;
  - (m) not more than 4 other persons, normally resident in Hong Kong, who shall be elected by the Council;
  - (n) after a date to be appointed by the Council, such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as shall be determined by the Council from time to time, to be elected by the Convocation in the manner determined by the Council.
2. (1) Persons who hold appointments in the University shall not be eligible for nomination or election under paragraph 1 (k), (l), (m) or (n).  
 (2) Any person who is a member of the Board of Trustees of any College who is nominated or elected under paragraph 1 (k), (l) or (m) shall resign from membership of the Board of Trustees.
  3. The Chairman of the Council shall hold office for 3 years and may be re-appointed for further periods of 3 years.
  4. The nominated and elected members of the Council shall hold office for 3 years from the date of their nomination or election and shall be eligible for re-nomination or re-election:  
 Provided that members elected under the provisions of paragraph 1(e) and (h) shall cease to be members of the Council if they cease to be members of the Board of Trustees or of the Assembly of Fellows respectively which elected them.
  5. Should a nominated or elected member of the Council die or resign during his period of membership, the body which nominated or elected him shall duly nominate or elect, as the case may be, a successor whose membership of the Council shall be for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.

6. Members of the Council whose membership derives from paragraph 1(b), (c), (d), (f) and (g) shall remain members of the Council for so long as they hold the office or appointment by reason of which they became members of the Council.
7. The Council shall elect from among its members a Vice-Chairman who shall hold office for a period of 2 years and who may be re-elected.
8. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes and without derogating from the generality of its power, it is specifically prescribed –
  - (1) that the Council shall have the power –
    - (a) to make Statutes, provided that no Statute shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
    - (b) to make decrees for any purpose for which decrees are or may be authorized to be made, provided that no decree shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
    - (c) to invest any money belonging to the University;
    - (d) to borrow money on behalf of the University;
    - (e) to sell, buy, exchange, lease or accept leases of any real or personal property on behalf of the University;
    - (f) to enter into, vary, perform and cancel contracts on behalf of the University;
    - (g) to require the Board of Trustees of each College annually to produce its audited accounts in such form and at such time as the Council may determine;
    - (h) to receive from public sources grants for capital and recurrent expenditure;
    - (i) to receive annually and for such longer periods as the Council may determine from time to time from the Vice-Chancellor, after he has consulted the Senate, and to approve, estimates of expenditure;
    - (j) to receive gifts and to approve, subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, the receipt of gifts by the Colleges;
    - (k) to provide for the welfare of persons employed by the University and the wives, widows and dependants of such persons, including the payment of money, pensions, or other payments and to subscribe to benevolent and other funds for the benefit of such persons;
    - (l) to provide for the discipline and welfare of students;
    - (m) to recommend the award of degrees *honoris causa*;

- (n) after report from the Senate to establish additional Faculties or to abolish, combine or subdivide any Faculty;
- (o) to prescribe fees of the University;
- (2) that it shall be the duty of the Council –
  - (a) to appoint bankers, auditors and any other agents whom it deems expedient to appoint;
  - (b) to appoint an Administrative and Planning Committee;
  - (c) to cause proper books of account to be kept for all sums of money received and expended by the University and for the assets and liabilities of the University so that such books give a true and fair statement of financial transactions and position of the University;
  - (d) to cause the accounts of the University to be audited within 6 months after the termination of each financial year as the Council may determine;
  - (e) to provide the buildings, libraries, laboratories, premises, furniture, apparatus and other equipment needed for the University;
  - (f) in consultation with the Senate to encourage and provide for research by members of the University;
  - (g) to review the instruction and teaching in courses of study leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
  - (h) after consultation with the Senate, to institute all teaching posts;
  - (i) to administer or cause to be administered a Superannuation Fund or Funds for the benefit of persons employed by the University;
  - (j) to establish Boards of Advisers and to appoint external experts thereto on the recommendation of the Senate;
  - (k) to appoint on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine each Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer and the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian and the Bursar on the recommendation of duly constituted Boards of Advisers;
  - (l) to make, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, such other University appointments as the Council deems necessary;
  - (m) on the recommendation of the Senate, to appoint a Director of Studies for each academic subject;
  - (n) to appoint external examiners on the recommendation of the Senate;
  - (o) to provide for the printing and publication of works which may be issued by the University; and
  - (p) to consider reports from the Senate, and if the

Council deems it proper to do so, to take action thereon.

9. The Council shall meet at least 3 times in each academic year and additionally on the written request of the Chairman of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor or any 5 members of the Council.
10. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Council shall be sent by the Secretary to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda thereof, and no business not included in the agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any two members present object.
11. The Council may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Secretary to members of the Council of the proposal so to amend or rescind.
12. The quorum at any meeting of the Council shall be 12.

## STATUTE 12

### FINANCIAL PROCEDURE

1. The Council shall fix the financial year.
2. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Finance Committee, which shall consist of –
  - (a) the Treasurer, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) the Vice-Chancellor or his representative;
  - (c) The Head of each College; and
  - (d) 3 other persons, including persons who are not members of the Council, as the Council shall appoint.There shall be referred to the Finance Committee all matters within the jurisdiction of the Council which have important financial implications.
3. The Finance Committee shall submit to the Council, before the beginning of the financial year, draft estimates of income and expenditure of the University and such estimates, amended as the Council may think fit, shall be approved by the Council before the beginning of the financial year.
4. The estimates shall show the income and expenditure of the University and the estimated surplus or deficit for the year. The estimated expenditure shall be shown under votes, heads and (where applicable) sub-heads. Any transfer between

votes or heads shall require the sanction of the Finance Committee. Any transfer between sub-heads shall require the sanction of the Vice-Chancellor and the Treasurer, with the exception of transfers between sub-heads solely concerning a College, which shall require the sanction of the Head of that College, subject to any rules and directions that the Finance Committee may issue.

5. The Finance Committee shall report to the Council, at such times as the Council may determine, any transfer between votes or heads. The Council may revise the estimates during the course of the financial year.
6. As soon as practicable after the end of the financial year, a balance sheet and income and expenditure account with supporting schedules shall be submitted to the auditors.
7. The audited accounts, with any comments thereon made by the auditors, shall be submitted to the Council.
8. Nothing in this Statute shall deprive the Council of power to invest surpluses or prospective surpluses at any time.

### STATUTE 13

#### THE ADMINISTRATIVE AND PLANNING COMMITTEE

1. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Administrative and Planning Committee, which shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be the Chairman;
  - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
  - (c) the Head of each College;
  - (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
  - (e) the Secretary;
  - (f) the Registrar; and
  - (g) the Bursar.

The Secretary or his deputy shall serve as secretary of the Committee.
2. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, it shall be the duty of the Administrative and Planning Committee –
  - (a) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in the performance of his duties;
  - (b) to initiate plans of University development;
  - (c) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in reviewing and co-ordinating the annual and supplementary estimates of recurrent and capital expenditures of the University, before transmitting them to the Finance Committee of the Council;

- (d) to review or propose academic and administrative appointments that are at and above the level of Tutors and Demonstrators or their equivalent before these appointments are made;
  - (e) to deal with other matters referred to it by the Council.
3. The Administrative and Planning Committee shall report to the Council through the Vice-Chancellor.

STATUTE 14

THE SENATE

1. The Senate shall consist of –
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
  - (c) the Head of each College;
  - (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
  - (e) the Professors, or the Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no professor;
  - (f) the Directors of Studies if not a member under paragraph (e);
  - (g) 6 Fellows, 2 being elected by its Assembly of Fellows from each College;
  - (h) the Registrar;
  - (i) the Librarian or, where applicable, the Acting Librarian.
2. Members of the Senate (other than Fellows) shall remain members of the Senate for so long as they hold the office or appointment by reason of which they became members of the Senate.
3. Fellows elected under paragraph 1 (g) shall hold office for 2 years from the date of their election and shall be eligible for re-election provided that they shall cease to be members of the Senate if they cease to be assigned to the College by whose Assembly of Fellows they were elected. Should an elected member die or resign from the Senate or cease to be a Fellow within the College by whose members he was elected a successor shall be duly elected who shall be a member of the Senate for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.
4. Subject to the Ordinance and Statutes, the Senate shall have the following powers and duties –
- (a) to promote research by members of the University;
  - (b) to regulate the admission of persons to approved courses of study and their attendance at such courses; and to

- assign students to Colleges with due regard to the preferences of both the students and the Colleges;
- (c) to direct and regulate the instruction and teaching in approved courses of study and to conduct the examinations leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
  - (d) to consider, upon the advice of the Assembly of Fellows of each College, measures necessary for the conduct of student-orientated teaching, and to consider also measures necessary for the conduct of subject-orientated teaching;
  - (e) to make, after report from the Faculties concerned, all regulations for giving effect to the Statutes and decrees relating to approved courses of study and examinations;
  - (f) to appoint internal examiners after report from the Boards of Studies concerned;
  - (g) to recommend after report from the Boards of Studies concerned external examiners for appointment by the Council;
  - (h) to recommend the conferment of degrees (other than degrees *honoris causa*) and to award diplomas, certificates and other distinctions;
  - (i) to fix, subject to any conditions made by the donors and accepted by the Council, the times, the mode and the conditions of competition for University scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to award the same;
  - (j) to recommend to the Council the institution, abolition or holding in abeyance of all teaching posts and the assignment of teachers to a College after consultation with the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned;
  - (k) to recommend to the Council external experts to serve as members of Boards of Advisers;
  - (l) to report to the Council on all Statutes and Decrees and proposed changes thereof;
  - (m) to report to the Council on any academic matter;
  - (n) to discuss any matter relating to the University and to report its views to the Council;
  - (o) to report to the Council on any matters referred to the Senate by the Council;
  - (p) to consider estimates of expenditure prepared in respect of the University, and to report thereon to the Council;
  - (q) to formulate, modify or revise schemes for the organization of Faculties and to assign to such Faculties their respective subjects; also to report to the Council on the expediency of establishing at any time other Faculties or as to the expediency of abolishing, combining or subdividing any Faculties;
  - (r) to establish, modify or abolish any Board of Studies and to determine its functions;

- (s) to supervise the libraries and laboratories;
  - (t) to require any undergraduate or student on academic grounds to terminate his studies at the University;
  - (u) to determine –
    - (i) the academic year which shall be a period not exceeding 12 consecutive months, and
    - (ii) the academic terms which shall be part of an academic year;
  - (v) to exercise such other powers and perform such other duties as the Council may authorize or require.
5. The Senate shall hold at least 3 meetings in each academic year and additionally at any time at the direction of the Chairman or on the written request of any 5 members of the Senate.
  6. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Senate shall be sent by the Registrar to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda therefor and no business not on such agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any 2 members present object.
  7. The Senate may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Registrar to members of the Senate of the proposal so to amend or rescind.
  8. The quorum at any meeting of the Senate shall be 12.

#### STATUTE 15

##### THE FACULTIES AND THE GRADUATE SCHOOL

1. The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Head of each of the Colleges shall be members of each Faculty.
2. Each teacher shall be assigned by the Senate to a Faculty or Faculties and shall be a member of such Faculty or Faculties during the tenure of his appointment.
3. The members of each Faculty shall elect, in such form and manner as may be determined by the Senate, a Dean of their Faculty from among the members of their Board of Faculty who hold the rank of Senior Lecturer or above; and a Dean so elected shall hold office for a term of 3 years.
4. The Dean of any Faculty shall be eligible for re-election not



- less than 2 years after the expiry of his first term of office provided he is still a member of the Faculty.
5. Each Faculty shall meet at least once a year, and shall have the power to discuss any matters relating to the Faculty and to express its opinion thereon to the Senate.
  6. A Board of Faculty shall be established for each Faculty and shall consist of –
    - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
    - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
    - (c) the Head of each College;
    - (d) the Dean, who shall be Chairman;
    - (e) the Chairman of each Board of Studies within the Faculty;
    - (f) other Professors, Readers and Directors of Studies within the Faculty;
    - (g) one representative of each Assembly of Fellows who shall be on the relevant Board of Studies of the Faculty;
    - (h) 2 Senior Lecturers elected by the Senior Lecturers within the Faculty;
    - (i) 4 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers elected by the Lecturers and Assistant Lecturers within the Faculty.
  7. The Board of Faculty shall co-ordinate the activities of the Boards of Studies within the Faculty and it shall be its function to consider and deal with the recommendations of the Boards of Studies –
    - (a) on the content of courses for the degree or degrees; and
    - (b) on the details of syllabuses.
  8. The Dean of the Graduate School shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor for a period to be determined by the Council.
  9. The Council of the Graduate School shall consist of –
    - (a) the Dean of the Graduate School, who shall be Chairman;
    - (b) the Deans of the Faculties;
    - (c) the Heads of the Divisions in the Graduate School;
    - (d) the Librarian;
    - (e) the Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex.
  10. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council of the Graduate School shall have the following powers and duties –
    - (a) to advise the Senate on all graduate programmes of studies;
    - (b) to co-ordinate the activities of the Divisions within the Graduate School;

- (c) to consider and deal with the recommendations of the various Divisions on the content of courses and on the details of syllabuses.

## STATUTE 16

### FELLOWS

1. The Council shall initially appoint 6 Fellows for each College on the recommendation of a Committee consisting of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) 3 Professors, Readers or Senior Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College; and
  - (c) 3 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College.At least 3 of the 6 Fellows so appointed shall be drawn from the existing staff of that College.
2. The Fellows of each College appointed under paragraph 1, together with the Head of the College, shall form an Assembly of Fellows for that College.
3. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows for that College.
4. Subject to paragraph 6, the Assembly of Fellows of each College may elect additional Fellows to that Assembly from the academic staff of the University who have been assigned to the College concerned.
5. A Fellow shall hold office for 5 years and shall be eligible to hold office again as a Fellow.
6. The Assembly of Fellows of each College shall –
  - (a) elect one of their number to be a member of the Council;
  - (b) when necessary, elect 6 Fellows of varying academic seniority for the purposes of serving on the Committee constituted under paragraph 1 of Statute 9;
  - (c) be responsible for –
    - (i) arranging the tutorial instruction, pastoral counselling and student-orientated teaching of the students assigned to the College;
    - (ii) the supervision of residential accommodation for certain students at the College; and
    - (iii) the maintenance of discipline within the College.

7. An Assembly of Fellows may make Standing Orders for the proper conduct of its business.

#### STATUTE 17

##### THE BOARDS OF STUDIES

1. It shall be the duty of each Board of Studies to advise the Senate on the courses of study within the purview of that Board of Studies, on the appointment of internal and external examiners and on such other matters as the Senate may request.
2. Each Board of Studies shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
  - (c) the Head of each College;
  - (d) all the teachers in the subject concerned, serving in their individual capacities; and
  - (e) such teachers in other subjects as in the opinion of the Senate contribute substantially to the teaching of students who are pursuing courses in the subject in which the Board is established.
3. Each Board of Studies shall elect a Chairman from among those of its members who are Directors of Studies for such period as may be determined by the Senate.

#### STATUTE 18

##### THE CONVOCATION

1. There shall be a Convocation of the University which shall consist of all persons whose names appear on the Convocation roll.
2. All persons who are graduates of the University shall be entitled to have their names entered on the Convocation roll:
 

Provided that persons on whom a degree *honoris causa* has been conferred shall not solely by reason thereof be members of convocation, but may be elected by Convocation to be members thereof.
3. Any person who obtains a diploma issued by the Post-Secondary Colleges Joint Diploma Board in the academic year of establishment of the University shall be entitled to have his name entered on the Convocation roll.

4. The Convocation shall from its own members elect a Chairman and may elect a Vice-Chairman who shall respectively hold office for such periods as the Convocation may determine. No member shall be eligible for election as Chairman or Vice-Chairman unless he is normally resident in Hong Kong. Any retiring Chairman or Vice-Chairman shall be eligible for re-election.
5. In case of any casual vacancy in the office of Chairman or Vice-Chairman, the Convocation shall elect one of its members to fill the vacancy and the person so elected shall hold office for the remainder of the term for which his predecessor was appointed.
6. The Registrar shall be the Secretary of the Convocation and shall keep the roll thereof.
7. The Convocation shall from a date to be appointed by the Council elect such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as the Council shall determine from time to time to be members of the Council:  
Provided that no person who holds an appointment in the University or who is a member of the Board of Trustees of any of the Colleges shall be eligible for such election.
8. The Convocation shall, after a date to be determined by the Council, meet at least once in each calendar year and notice of such meeting shall be given 4 weeks before the date of meeting. Any member desiring to bring forward any business thereat shall forward a statement in writing to reach the Secretary at least 3 weeks before the date of meeting, setting forth in the form of motions the subject or subjects proposed for consideration.
9. The quorum at any meeting of the Convocation shall be as prescribed by the Council after report from the Convocation.
10. The constitution, functions, privileges and other matters relating to the Convocation shall be subject to the approval of the Council.

#### STATUTE 19

#### ACADEMIC STAFF

The academic staff of the University shall consist of –

- (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (c) the Head of each of the Colleges;

- (d) the teachers;
- (e) the Librarian; and
- (f) such other persons as the Council on the recommendation of the Senate may prescribe.

## STATUTE 20

### APPOINTMENT OF ACADEMIC AND SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

1. There shall be Boards of Advisers which shall make recommendations to the Council concerning the appointment of academic and senior administrative staff. Recommendations concerning the appointment of academic staff shall be conveyed through the Senate.
2. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (c) 2 members of the Senate, appointed by the Senate, who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made, except that no such Chairman shall serve on a Board that is concerned with a post senior to his own post; and
  - (f) 2 external experts.
3. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Lecturer shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate, who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made; and
  - (f) one external expert.

4. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Assistant Lecturer shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (c) one member of the Senate appointed by the Senate, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (d) the Head of College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made.
  
5. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Librarian shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council;
  - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate; and
  - (d) 2 external experts.
  
6. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Secretary and the Registrar shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) the Chairman of the Council or in his absence a person appointed by the Council;
  - (c) one other member of the Council appointed by the Council; and
  - (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
  
7. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Bursar shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) the Treasurer;
  - (c) one member of the Council appointed by the Council; and
  - (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
  
8. The Boards of Advisers constituted under paragraphs 4 and 6 may, for the purposes of making any recommendation, consult an external expert.
  
9. For the purposes of this Statute an external expert shall be appointed by the Council and shall not be a member of the staff of the University.

10. No person shall be recommended for appointment to any post in respect of which the relevant Board of Advisers includes an external expert or experts unless that expert, or if there are two, those experts certify in writing that the person to be recommended is of the required academic or professional standing.
11. Where, in relation to any recommendation for appointment to any post, the Board of Advisers has 2 external experts and those experts are unable to agree over the recommendation, the matter shall be referred to the Administrative and Planning Committee, who may determine the dispute.

#### STATUTE 21

##### HONORARY AND EMERITUS PROFESSORS

1. The Council may appoint Honorary Professors and may award the title of Emeritus Professor to any Professor who has retired from office provided that such appointment or award is recommended by the Senate.
2. An Honorary or Emeritus Professor shall not *ex officio* be a member of the Senate or of any Faculty or of any Board of Studies.

#### STATUTE 22

##### RETIREMENT OF CERTAIN OFFICERS AND ACADEMIC STAFF

The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and all other salaried officers and teachers –

- (a) shall vacate their offices or appointments by the 31st July following the date on which they attain the age of 60 years unless the Council by a vote of at least two-thirds of the number of members present shall request any such person to continue in his office or appointment for such period thereafter as it shall from time to time determine, or
- (b) may retire, or upon the direction of the Council shall retire, at any time after attaining the age of 55 and before attaining the age of 60.

#### STATUTE 23

##### RESIGNATIONS

Any person wishing to resign from any office or membership of any body shall do so by notice in writing.

STATUTE 24

REMOVAL FROM OFFICE, MEMBERSHIP OR APPOINTMENT

1. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 2 remove the Treasurer from his office and any member of the Council other than the Chairman and any person appointed under paragraph 1(*k*) and (*l*) of Statute 11 from his membership of the Council.
2. "Good cause" in paragraph 1 means –
  - (a) conviction of any crime which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
  - (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which shall be judged by the Council to prevent the proper execution of the duties of the officer or membership; or
  - (c) any conduct which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature.
3. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 remove from their appointments the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Head of each of the Colleges, any of the Professors or Readers or Senior Lecturers, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and any other person holding an academic or administrative appointment made by the Council.
4. The Council may and shall if requested by the person concerned or by any 3 members of the Council before such removal appoint a committee consisting of the Chairman of the Council, 2 other members of the Council and 3 members of the Senate to examine the complaint and to report to the Council thereof.
5. "Good cause" in paragraph 3 means –
  - (a) conviction of any crime which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
  - (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit for the execution of the duties of his office or appointment;
  - (c) conduct of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit to continue to hold his office or appointment;



- (d) conduct which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to constitute failure or inability to perform the duties of his office or appointment or to comply with the conditions of the tenure of his office or appointment.
6. Subject to the terms of his appointment no person referred to in paragraph 3 shall be removed from his appointment save for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 and in pursuance of the procedure specified in paragraph 4.

## STATUTE 25

### THE STUDENTS AND ASSOCIATE STUDENTS

1. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study for a Bachelor's degree of the University unless he shall have —
  - (a) been admitted by and to the University;
  - (b) been registered as a matriculated student of the University and
  - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
2. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he shall have —
  - (a) been admitted by and to the University;
  - (b) been registered as an advanced student of the University; and
  - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
3. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study or research not leading to a degree or diploma of the University unless he shall have —
  - (a) been registered as an associate student of the University; and
  - (b) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
4. Each student shall be subject to the disciplinary control of the University.
5. The University may demand and receive from any student such fees as the Council may from time to time determine.

6. The Senate shall from time to time determine the requirements which an applicant must fulfil for matriculation as a student of the University.
7. There may be a University Students Union. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council.
8. There may be a Students Union for each College. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council, on the recommendation of the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned.

## STATUTE 26

### DEGREE AND OTHER AWARDS

1. (1) The University may confer the degrees of Bachelor, Master and Doctor with the designations prescribed in sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (da) and (e) of paragraph 2 to students who —
  - (a) have attended an approved course of study;
  - (b) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
  - (c) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor.
- (2) The University may confer any of the degrees with the designations prescribed in sub-paragraph (f) of paragraph 2 on any person who has rendered distinguished service in the advancement of any branch of learning or who has otherwise rendered himself worthy of such a degree.
2. The degrees which may be conferred by the University shall have the following designations —
  - (a) in the Faculty of Arts —
    - Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
    - Master of Arts (M.A.)
    - Master of Divinity (M.Div.)
    - Doctor of Literature (D.Lit.);
  - (b) in the Faculty of Science —
    - Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
    - Master of Science (M.Sc.)
    - Doctor of Science (D.Sc.);
  - (c) in the Faculty of Social Science —
    - Bachelor of Social Science (B.S.Sc.)
    - Master of Social Science (M.S.Sc.)
    - Master of Social Work (M.S.W.)
    - Doctor of Social Science (D.S.Sc.);

- (d) in the Faculty of Business Administration –
    - Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
    - Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
    - Doctor of Business Administration (D.B.A.);
  - (da) in the Faculty of Medicine –
    - Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.)
    - Doctor of Medicine (M.D.);
  - (e) in all Faculties –
    - Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)
    - Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.);
  - (f) honorary degrees –
    - Doctor of Laws *honoris causa* (LL.D. *honoris causa*)
    - Doctor of Literature *honoris causa* (D.Lit. *honoris causa*)
    - Doctor of Science *honoris causa* (D.Sc. *honoris causa*)
    - Doctor of Social Science *honoris causa* (D.S.Sc. *honoris causa*).
3. Save as provided by paragraph 4 the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon a student unless he shall have attended approved courses of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 4 academic years.
  4. The Senate may, by way of special exceptions to the conditions prescribed in paragraph 3, accept as part of the attendance of a student qualifying him for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor periods of attendance as a matriculated student at another university recognized by the Senate for this purpose;
 

Provided that the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon such student unless –

    - (a) he shall have attended an approved course of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 2 academic years, one of which shall be the final year; and
    - (b) his total period of attendance as a matriculated student of this and another university or universities shall have been not less than 3 academic years.
  5. The Senate may accept a certificate of proficiency in any subject issued by another university recognized for this purpose by the Senate as exempting from any examination of the University in such subject for the degree of Bachelor other than an examination qualifying for that degree in the final year of an approved course of study therefor.

6. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Master shall not be conferred upon any person in any Faculty unless he has pursued an approved course of study or research for a period of at least 12 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9.
7. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in any Faculty shall not be conferred upon any person unless he has –
  - (a) followed an approved course of research as a student of the University for a period of at least 24 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9; and
  - (b) submitted a thesis which is certified by examiners to make a distinct contribution to the knowledge or understanding of the subject and to afford evidence or originality shown either by the discovery of new facts or by the exercise of independent critical power.
8. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Social Science, Doctor of Business Administration or Doctor of Medicine shall not be conferred upon any person unless –
  - (a) he shall be a graduate of the University of not less than 7 years standing; and
  - (b) he shall have made in the opinion of the examiners a sustained contribution of distinction to the advancement of his subject.
9. (1) A person who has graduated in another university or who as a registered student of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong or New Asia College has obtained before the date of establishment of the University a diploma or certificate issued by or on behalf of such Colleges may be exempted from the matriculation requirement of the University and may be admitted as a postgraduate student and may proceed to the degree of Master or Doctor under such conditions as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations made thereunder.
  - (2) A person who –
    - (a) has completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and holds professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree; and
    - (b) has satisfied such other requirements as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations

made thereunder,  
 may be exempted from the matriculation requirements of  
 the University and may be admitted to be a postgraduate  
 student with the approval of the Senate.

10. The Senate may recommend the award of the degree of Master or Doctor in any Faculty to any member of the academic staff of the University and for this purpose may exempt any such person from any of the requirements prescribed for the conferment of the degree other than the examination therefor.
11. The Council may recommend the award without requiring attendance or examination of a degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa*:  
 Provided that the holder of a degree which has been conferred *honoris causa* shall not, by the fact that he has been admitted thereto, be entitled to practise any profession.
12. The Council shall not recommend the award of any degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa* except after consideration of recommendations submitted by an Honorary Degrees Committee consisting of –
  - (a) the Chancellor;
  - (b) the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (c) the Heads of the Colleges;
  - (d) the Chairman of the Council;
  - (e) two members of the Council nominated by the Council; and
  - (f) members of the Senate, equal in number to the number of the Colleges, elected by the Senate.
13. The University may award diplomas and certificates –
  - (a) to students who –
    - (i) have attended an approved course of study;
    - (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
    - (iii) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor; and
  - (b) to persons other than those provided for in sub-paragraph (a) above who are deemed by the Senate to possess the qualification appropriate for the award of such diplomas and certificates provided that such persons –
    - (i) have pursued a course of study therefor at one or more educational institutions in Hong Kong recognized for this purpose by the Senate; and
    - (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations of the University.

14. Subject to the right of appeal from the decision of the Senate to the Council and from the decision of the Council to the Chancellor, the Senate may deprive any person who has been convicted of an arrestable offence or who in their opinion has been guilty of dishonourable or scandalous conduct of any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University.

#### STATUTE 27

##### EXAMINATIONS

Every examination or other test of the University qualifying in any subject of study for a degree or diploma or qualifying for a higher degree of the University shall be conducted by a board of examiners which shall consist of —

- (a) one or more internal examiners who shall be teachers in the subject of the examination; and
- (b) one or more external examiners who shall not be members of the academic staff of the University and who shall not have taken part in the teaching of the candidates.

#### STATUTE 28

##### CITATION

The Statutes may be cited as the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

---

#### SECOND SCHEDULE [s. 19.]

##### PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TRANSFER OF PROPERTY AND STAFF OF COLLEGES TO UNIVERSITY

###### PART I

###### TRANSFER OF COLLEGE PROPERTY AND STAFF

1. All immovable property within the precincts of the University and vested in any of the Colleges or its Board of Governors or Board of Trustees as the case may be immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, is hereby transferred to and without further assurance vested in the same interest in the University; and the agreements made between the University and Chung Chi College dated 3rd July 1970, the University and the Board of Governors of New Asia College dated 29th December 1970 and the

University and the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong dated 21st January 1971 are hereby surrendered to the University.

2. The Registrar General shall prepare such agreements as he considers necessary to effect a sub-letting by the University to the respective Colleges of the buildings specified in Part II of this Schedule and the land on which such buildings stand, together with such adjoining land, if any, as the Registrar General or a public officer appointed by him considers essential to the use and enjoyment of the buildings, containing such terms as the Registrar General thinks fit, which agreements shall be executed by the University as landlord and the Boards of Trustees of each College as tenants when so required by the Governor.
3. All movable property, assets and liabilities of the Colleges, other than movable property held on trust by or for the Colleges, are hereby transferred to and vested without further assurance in the University, and the University shall have all the powers necessary to take possession of, recover and deal with such movable property and assets and discharge such liabilities.
4. Every agreement, whether in writing or not, (other than the agreements surrendered under paragraph 1) to which any College, or any Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College, was a party, and whether or not of such a nature that the rights or liabilities thereunder could be assigned shall have effect as if –
  - (a) the University had been a party to such agreement; and
  - (b) for any reference to the College, or to the Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College however worded and whether express or implied, there were substituted in respect of anything to be done on or after the commencement of this Ordinance a reference to the University.
5. The appointment of any officer or servant of any College subsisting immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance shall be deemed to have been made by the University under this Ordinance, and for all purposes the service of such officer or servant shall be regarded as continuous from the time he was appointed by the College.
6. Where anything has been commenced by or under the authority of any College prior to the commencement of this Ordinance and such thing is within the power of the University or was done in relation to any of the property, agree-

ments, rights and liabilities transferred by this Schedule to the University, such things may be carried on and completed by, or under the authority of, the University.

7. The Governor may by order provide for any matters which appear to him necessary or expedient for the better carrying out of the provisions or this Schedule.

## PART II

### BUILDINGS TO BE LEASED BACK TO THE COLLEGES SUBJECT TO SECTION 7 (C)

<i>College</i>	<i>Description of Property</i>
Chung Chi College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Administration Building.</li> <li>2. The Teaching Block and Library.</li> <li>3. The multi-purpose Hall and Orchid Lodge.</li> <li>4. The Stadium and Athletic Field.</li> <li>5. The Music Centre.</li> <li>6. The Student Hostels known as the Ying Lin Tang, the Hua Lien Tang, the Ming Hua Tang and the Wen Lin Tang.</li> <li>7. The Staff Quarters.</li> <li>8. The Old Clinic Quarters.</li> <li>9. The Single Staff Quarters.</li> <li>10. The Chapel.</li> <li>11. The Theology Building.</li> </ol>
United College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Staff Residence.</li> <li>2. The Adam Schall Residence.</li> </ol>
New Asia College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Junior Staff Quarters (Friendship Lodge).</li> </ol>

---

### THIRD SCHEDULE [ss. 19(2) & 20(2).]

#### CONSTITUTION OF THE COLLEGES

- Interpretation.
1. In this Schedule, unless the context otherwise requires -
    - “Boards of Trustees” means the Boards of Trustees of the Colleges incorporated under paragraph 2;
    - “Chairman” means the Chairman of each Board of Trustees;
    - “Council” means the Council of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.



2. (1) There shall be a Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of "The Trustees of Chung Chi College" and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal. Incorporation of Board of Trustees.

(2) There shall be a Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of "The Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong" and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal.

(3) There shall be a Board of Trustees of New Asia College which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of "The Trustees of New Asia College" and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal.

3. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall hold in trust, and administer for the benefit of its College the movable property which is vested in the Board under paragraph 7; and shall hold in trust for the benefit of the University the buildings the subject of the agreements to be made under paragraph 2 or the Second Schedule. Powers and duties of Boards of Trustees.  
Second Schedule.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), each Board of Trustees may, for the purpose of the trusts under sub-paragraph (1), exercise the powers conferred on trustees by the Trustee Ordinance. (Cap. 29.)

(3) A Board of Trustees shall not, without the prior approval of the Council, which may be subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, accept any gift for the benefit of the College.

(4) Each Board shall make written provision for its procedure in the transaction of business, the discharge of its aims and duties and the maintenance of good order at its meetings.

(5) The Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College shall –

- (a) recommend to the Council, through the Administrative and Planning Committee, all appointments to the Theology Division, or whatever part of the University shall succeed the Division as being responsible for theological education, including the appointment of the Head of the Theology Division (or equivalent post) and of the warden of the Theology Hostel;
- (b) allocate for the promotion of theological education, including the upkeep of the Theology Building, the resources made available from private funds;
- (c) provide for and appoint the Chaplain of the Chapel; and
- (d) advise the Senate on all major policy matters relating to theological education,

and the Board of Trustees may delegate to a Theological Council

appointed by it the power to discharge the functions and duties imposed on the Board by this sub-paragraph.

Composition  
of Boards of  
Trustees.

4. (1) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of Chung Chi College shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become the members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(1).

(2) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(2).

(3) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of New Asia College shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(3).

(4) Any person who is at the commencement of this Ordinance, or who becomes, a member of a Board of Trustees may retire as a member of that Board of Trustees, but no person shall retire so as to reduce the number of members of the Board of Trustees below 4.

(5) Vacancies in the number of members of a Board of Trustees shall from time to time be filled by such legal means as would have been available for the appointment of new trustees if the Board of Trustees had not been incorporated, and, without prejudice to the generality to the foregoing, section 42 of the Trustee Ordinance shall apply in relation to the appointment of new Trustees.

(Cap. 29.)

Registration  
with  
Registrar of  
Companies.

5. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall forward to the Registrar of Companies —

(a) notice of the address of the principal office of the Board of Trustees and any change thereof;

(b) a list of the names and addresses of the members of the Board of Trustees, and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman; and

(c) a copy of the written provision made under paragraph 3(4), and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman.

(2) Notification in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)(a) and (b) shall be made —

(a) within 3 months of the commencement of this Ordinance; and

(b) thereafter within 28 days of any change.

(3) Notification under sub-paragraph (1)(c) shall be made within 28 days after the making of any written provision under paragraph 3(4) or the making of any change therein.

ORDINANCE 47

(4) Any person may inspect at the office of the Registrar of Companies any of the documents registered under this paragraph.

(5) A fee of \$5 shall be payable for registering or inspecting any document referred to in this paragraph.

6. Each Board of Trustees shall in each year, prepare and produce to the Council its audited accounts in such form and at such times as the Council may determine. Accounts.

7. On the commencement of this Ordinance – Transitional

(a) all movable property held on trust by or for each College and all immovable property held by or on behalf of the Colleges outside the precincts of the University shall vest in the Board of Trustees of the College concerned without further assurance and on the same trusts and subject to the same terms and conditions, if any, on which the same was then held; provisions.

(b) the Board of Trustees of each College shall succeed to all rights, privileges, obligations and liabilities of the Colleges relating to the property vested in the Boards of Trustees under sub-paragraph (a).

8. Nothing in this Schedule shall affect or be deemed to affect the rights of Her Majesty the Queen, Her Heirs or Successors or the rights of any body politic or corporate or of any other persons except such as are mentioned in this Schedule and those claiming by, from or under them. Saving.

## UNIVERSITY OFFICERS

### Chancellor

His Excellency Sir Edward Youde, GCMG, MBE

### Pro-Chancellor

Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強, GBE, BA (HK), LL.D. (CUHK and HK), JP

### Vice-Chancellor

Ma Lin 馬臨, CBE (Hon.), BSc (W. China Union), PhD (Leeds), DSc (Sussex), FRSA, JP

### Pro-Vice-Chancellors

Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD (HK), FRCP (Lond.), FRCP (Edin.), FFCM, DTM&H (Liv.), JP

Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深, BSc, PhD (Manc.), FInstP, FIOP, FRSA, JP

### Treasurer

The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如, CBE, BS (Calif.), JP

### Head of Chung Chi College

Philip Fu 傅元國, Dip (Chung Chi), MS (Brigham Young), PhD (Ill.)

### Head of New Asia College

Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基, BA (Natnl. Taiwan), MA (Natnl. Chengchi), MA, PhD (Pitt.)

### Head of United College

† Chen Tien-chi 陳天機, ScB (Brown), MA, PhD (Duke), FIEEE

### Dean of the Graduate School

Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc (HK), PhD (Nott.), CChem, FRSC, JP

### Dean of Faculty of Arts

Ng Lee Ming 吳利明, BA (Internatnl. Christian, Tokyo), BD, ThM, ThD (Prin. Theol. Sem.)

### Dean of Faculty of Business Administration

Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔, BCom (Edin.), MBA, DBA (Indiana), FCA

### Dean of Faculty of Medicine

Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD (HK), FRCP (Lond.), FRCP (Edin.), FFCM, DTM&H (Liv.), JP

---

† Dr. C. Y. Lee, BSc, MSc, PhD (Br. Col.), has been appointed the Acting Head of United College during the absence of Professor Chen Tien-chi from 3rd January, 1984 to 2nd January, 1985.

**Dean of Faculty of Science**

Lam Yat-wah 林逸華 , BSc (*Lond.*), MSc (*Birm.*), PhD (*Manc.*), CEng, FIEE, FIP

**Dean of Faculty of Social Science**

Kuan Hsin-chi 關信基 , LLB (*Natnl. Chengchi*), MA (*F. U. Berlin*), PhD (*Munich*)

**Secretary**

Chen Fong-ching 陳方正 , BA (*Harv.*), MA, PhD (*Brandeis*)

**Registrar**

P. W. Liu 廖柏偉 , BA (*Prin.*), MA, MA(Ed), PhD (*Stan.*)

**‡Librarian**

**Bursar**

David A. Gilkes, MA (*Oxon.*), FCA, FHKSA, JP

---

‡Mrs. S. L. Shen, BSE (*Natnl. Teachers, Manila*), MS (LibSc) (*Col.*), has been appointed the Acting Librarian as from 1st December, 1983.

## THE COUNCIL

### *Chairman*

Dr. the Hon. Q. W. Lee 利國偉 , CBE, LLD, JP

### *Vice-Chairman*

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全 , CBE, LLB, PhD, LLD, JP

### *Vice-Chancellor*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬臨, CBE (Hon), BSc, PhD, DSc, FRSA, JP

### *Pro-Vice-Chancellors*

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業 , CBE, MD, FRCP, FRCPE,  
FFCM, DTM&H, JP

Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深 , BSc, PhD, FInstP, FIOP, FRSA, JP

### *Treasurer*

The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如 , CBE, BS, JP

### *Life members appointed by the Council*

The Rt. Hon. Lord Fulton of Falmer, MA, LLD

Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強 , GBE, BA, LLD, JP

### *Two members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members*

Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶 , MS, MRINA

Mr. James Z. M. Kung 孔祥勉 , LLB, AAIA

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁 , BA, MS, FIMechE, FCIBS, FHKIE, FIARb

Mr. H. C. Tang 唐翔千 , OBE, BA, MA, JP

Sir Run Run Shaw 邵逸夫 , CBE, LLD, DSSc

The Hon. Poon Wing Cheung 潘永祥 , MBE, LLM, FHKSA, FASA,  
CPA, FCIS, JP

### *The Head of each College*

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國 , Dip, MS, PhD

Professor Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基 , BA, MA, PhD

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機 , ScB, MA, PhD, FIEEE

### *The Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School*

Dr. Ng Lee Ming 吳利明 , BA, BD, ThM, ThD

Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔 , BCom, MBA, DBA, FCA

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業 , CBE, MD, FRCP, FRCPE,  
FFCM, DTM&H, JP

Dr. Lam Yat-wah 林逸華 , BSc, MSc, PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIP

Dr. Kuan Hsin-chi 關信基 , LLB, MA, PhD

Professor Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭 , BSc, MSc, PhD, CChem, FRSC,  
JP

*One Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows*

Dr. O. W. Lau 柳愛華, BSc, BScSp, MSc, PhD, DIC, CChem, FRSC  
Professor T. B. Lin 林聰標, BA, Dip Volkswirt, PhD  
Dr. Lam Yat-wah 林逸華, BSc, MSc, PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIP

*Three members elected by the Senate from among the academic members of the Senate*

Dr. Chang Hson-mou 張雄謀, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵, BA, MA, LL.D.  
Professor Arthur K. C. Li 李國章, MA, MD, BChir, FRCS, FRCSE, FRACS

*Not more than four persons from universities or education organizations outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated by the Council*

Dr. Clark Kerr, PhD, LL.D.  
The Rt. Hon. Lord Todd of Trumpington, OM, MA, DPhil, DSc, LL.D, DLitt, FRIC, FRS

*Four persons nominated by the Chancellor*

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全, CBE, LL.B, PhD, LL.D, JP (Vice-Chairman)  
Dr. Rayson L. Huang 黃麗松, CBE, BSc, DPhil, DSc, FRSC, FWA, FRSA, JP  
The Hon. W. C. L. Brown, OBE, JP  
Dr. the Hon. Francis Y. H. Tien 田元灝, OBE, LL.D, DSSc, FRCSE, FCI, FHKIE, JP

*Three persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council*

The Hon. S. L. Chen 陳壽霖, OBE, MSc, DIC, FIEE, SMIEEE, FHKIE, JP  
Dr. the Hon. Harry Fang Sin-yang 方心讓, CBE, MB BS, MCh (Orth), LL.D, FRCSE, FACS, FRACS, JP  
The Hon. Maria Wai-chu Tam 譚惠珠, OBE, LL.B, JP

*Not more than four other persons, normally resident in Hong Kong, who shall be elected by the Council*

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森, OBE, BA, LL.D  
Professor Y. C. Wong 黃用輒, OBE, BSc, PhD, DSc, DLit, JP  
Dr. the Hon Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, LL.D, JP  
Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung 馮秉芬, CBE, LL.D, DSocSc, KStJ, JP

*Secretary of the Council*

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正, BA, MA, PhD

## COUNCIL COMMITTEES

### Administrative and Planning Committee

#### Chairman

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

#### Members

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. Lam Yat-wah 林逸華

Dr. L. M. Ng 吳利明

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國

Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深

Dr. H. C. Kuan 關信基

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉

Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

#### Member & Secretary

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

### Finance Committee

#### Chairman

The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如

#### Members

The Hon. W. C. L. Brown

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

The Hon. Poon Wing Cheung 潘永祥

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

#### Secretary

Mr. David A. Gilkes

### Campus Planning and Building Committee

#### Chairman

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

#### Members

Mr. Chau Cham-son 周湛榮

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國

Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. the Hon. W. Szeto 司徒惠

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

Rev. Cheung King-man 張景文

The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁

#### Member & Secretary

Mr. Vincent W. S. Chen 陳尹璇



## Terms of Service Committee

### *Chairman*

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

### *Members*

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Dr. Ma Lin 馬臨

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國

Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

The Hon. Maria Wai-chu Tam 譚惠珠

### *Member & Secretary*

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

## Honorary Degrees Committee

### *Chairman*

His Excellency the Chancellor

### *Members*

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Professor J. C. K. Lee 李川軍

Dr. the Hon. Q. W. Lee 李國偉

Dr. Ma Lin 馬臨

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

Professor A. K. C. Li 李國章

Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo 胡百全

### *Secretary*

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

## University Tender Board

### *Chairman*

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

### *Members*

The Hon. S. L. Chen 陳壽霖

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

### *Member & Secretary*

Mr. Vincent W. S. Chen 陳尹璇

## Distinctive Marks and Ceremonial Dress Committee

### *Convenor*

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

### *Members*

The Hon. S. L. Chen 陳壽霖

Dr. Ellen Li 李曹秀群

Mr. Patrick Yiu 姚啓昭

Dr. Mayching Kao 高美慶

Dr. Y. W. Lam 林逸華

### *Secretary*

Mrs. Amy Mok 莫龔靄敏

# COLLEGE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

## Chung Chi College

### *Chairman*

Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶, MS, MRINA

### *Vice-Chairman*

Mr. James Z. M. Kung 孔祥勉, LLB, AAIA

### *Members Representing Church Organizations in Hong Kong*

Mr. Roland Kun-chee Chow 周近智, LLB, LLM

The Rev. Kwok Nai-wang 郭乃弘, BA, BD

Mr. Lam Chik-ho 林植豪, MBE, BS, JP

Mrs. Betsy Lee 李黃冰斯, BA, DipEd

The Rev. Li Ping-kwong 李炳光, BTh

Dr. Paul Hu 胡聯輝, BTh, MDiv, DD

Mr. Simon Poon-ki Sit 薛磐基, BA, DPM

Dr. Su Chung-jen 蘇宗仁, BA, MA, PhD, DipEd

Mr. Tse Wai-fong, Simon 謝惠芳, BA, MPhil

The Rev. John C. M. Tse 謝約翰, BD

### *Member(s) Representing Mission Boards in Hong Kong*

The Rev. Loren E. Noren, BA, BD, STM, DD

### *Members Co-opted by the Board*

Professor John L. Espy, BS, SM, DBA

Mr. Ca-Fee Hu 胡格非, BA, BS, MS

Mr. George H. C. Hung 熊翰章, Dip

Mr. Karl C. Kwok 郭志樑, BA, MBA

Mr. Robert C. Kwok 郭勤功, CA, FHKSA

The Rt. Rev. Peter Kwong 鄭廣傑, Dip, BD, MTh

Mr. Lee Wing-kit 利榮傑

Mr. S. H. Sung 宋常康, BSc, CEng, FIMEch, FEWeldI

Mr. Watt Mo-ki 屈武圻, BA

Mrs. Siu Lien Ling Wong 黃林秀蓮, BS

### *College Academics and Others*

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國, Dip, MS, PhD (*Head of College*)

The Rev. Stephen T. O. Ng 吳天安, BD (*Chaplain*)

Dr. Fanny M. C. Cheung 張妙清, BA, PhD (*Fellow*)

Dr. Philip Shen 沈宣仁, BA, MA, BD, PhD (*Fellow*)

Mr. Lau Sai Yung 劉世鏞, BBA, ACIS, ACCA, AHKSA

(*College Alumni Association*)

Mr. Wong Wai Ho 黃偉豪, BBA (*College Alumni Association*)

The Rev. Lee Kuen 李權, BA, BRE, DD (*Chinese Christian Universities Alumni Association*)

*Secretary*

Mr. Patrick K. C. Yiu 姚啓昭, BA, MBIM

**New Asia College**

*Chairman*

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祚, BA, MS

*Vice-Chairman*

Mr. Hsiang-chien Tang 唐翔千, OBE, BA, MSc, JP

*Ex-Officio Members*

Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基, BA, MA, PhD (*Head of College*)

Mr. Mark Lawrence Sheldon, BA, MA (*Field Staff Director, Yale-China Association*)

*Member nominated by the Yale Club of Hong Kong*

Mr. Li Dak-sum 李達三, MA, JP

*Members nominated by the Board of Education*

Mr. Lee Sau-wai 李守慧, BSc, CertEd

Mr. Nathan Ning-hei Ma 馬寧熙, BSc, Dip, MA

*Member nominated by The Chinese University of Hong Kong*

Dr. F. C. Chen 陳方正, BA, MA, PhD

*Member nominated by the University of Hong Kong*

Professor Chiu Ling-yeong 趙令揚, BA, MA, PhD

*Members nominated by the College Alumni Association*

Mr. Heung Shu-fai 香樹輝, BSSc, MEcon

Mr. Lee Kam-chung 李金鐘, BA, MPhil

*Members of the Community at Large nominated by the Board*

Dr. Aw Sian 胡仙, LLD, JP

Mr. William Cheung 張威麟

Mr. Quincy Chuang 莊貴侖, BL, BA

Mr. Chou Wen-hsien 周文軒, JP

Mr. Hui Kwok-hau 許國浩

Dr. Li Tu 李杜, Dip, MA, PhD

Mr. Liu Beh-kong 劉培康, LLB

Mr. Liu Lit-man 廖烈文, FIBA, JP

Professor Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威, BSc, PhD

Mr. Ng Ping-king 伍秉堅, BArch, MSc, MStructE, JP

Mr. Shum Wai-yau 岑維休, OBE, JP

Mr. John Tung 董之英

*Secretary*

Mr. Stephen T. Y. Tiong 張端友, Dip, MA

## United College

### *Chairman*

Sir Run Run Shaw, 邵逸夫, CBE, LLD, DSSc

### *Vice-Chairman*

The Hon. Poon Wing-cheung 潘永祥, MBE, LLM, FHKSA, FASA, CPA, FCIS, JP

### *Members*

Mr. Peter Chan Po-fun 陳普芬, MSc, LLB, ABSC, FASA, AAIA, FREconS, FSS, MBIM, MIPI, LSIA, RAS, JP

Mr. Chien-min Chang 張健民, LLB, MA, MS

Professor Tien-chi Chen 陳天機, ScB, MA, PhD, FIEEE (*Head of College*)

Dr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, DLitt, JP

Mr. Thomas H. C. Cheung 張煊昌

Mrs. Irene Cheung 張譚愛蓮, JP

The Rev. Cheung King-man 張景文, MA

Mrs. Peter Choy 蔡潘少芬, MBE, BA, DipSocSt, MSW, JP

Mr. Fong Yun-wah 方潤華, MBE, JP

Mr. D. von Hansemann

Mr. Gallant Y. T. Ho 何耀棟, BA, JP

Dr. Ho Tim 何添, OBE, DSSc, JP

Mr. Hui Tat-sum 許達三, JP

Professor John F. Jones, BA, MSW, MAPA, PhD

Mr. Lam Ying-ho 林英豪, BA, MED

Dr. Cheuk-yu Lee 李卓予, BSc, MSc, PhD

Mr. Liu Lit-mo 廖烈武, MBE, JP

Mr. Ng Tor-tai 吳多泰, BSc

Mr. N. A. Rigg, OBE, ACH, JP

Mr. Shum Choi-sang 岑才生, MBE, MA, JP

Mr. Roy T. T. Tan, BSc, MBA

Mr. Hsiang-chien Tang 唐翔千, OBE, BA, MSc, JP

Mr. Tsang Wing-hong 曾永康

Mr. Charles C. W. Wong 王劍偉

Mr. Wong Chung-on 黃仲安

Mr. S. T. Wong 黃紹曾, AIIA

Mr. Wong Wan-tin 黃允畋, MBE, JP

Mr. Anthony Y. C. Yeh 葉元章, MSc

Mr. Kwang-chung Yu 余光中, BA, MFA

### *Secretary*

Mr. R. C. P. Lee 李松柏, BSSc, DipMED, MIPM (HK)

## THE SENATE

### *Vice-Chancellor*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨 (*Chairman*)

### *Pro-Vice-Chancellors*

Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業  
Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

### *Head of each College*

Dr. P. Fu 傅元國  
Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基  
Professor T. C. Chen 陳天機

### *Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School*

Dr. L. M. Ng 吳利明  
Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔  
Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業  
Dr. Y. W. Lam 林逸華  
Dr. H. C. Kuan 關信基  
Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

### *The Professors, or the Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no Professor*

Professor Y. W. Chan 陳耀華  
Professor Allan Chang 張明仁  
Professor C. S. Chang 張春樹  
Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭  
Professor C. N. Chen 陳佳鼎  
Professor C. F. Chen 陳之藩  
Professor T. C. Chen 陳天機  
Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業  
Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔  
Professor D. P. Davies  
Professor S. P. B. Donnan  
Professor J. Espy  
Professor G. L. French  
Professor J. E. Gardiner  
Professor David Gwilt  
Professor W. C. Hamann  
Professor B. Hsu 徐培深  
Professor J. F. Jones  
Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基  
Dr. Y. C. Kong 江潤祥  
Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵  
Professor Rance P. L. Lee 李沛良  
Professor J. C. K. Lee 李川軍

Professor P. C. Leung 梁秉中  
Professor A. K. C. Li 李國章  
Professor T. B. Lin 林聰標  
Professor I. M. Liu 劉英茂  
Professor S. H. Liu 劉述先  
Professor S. C. Loh 樂秀章  
Professor Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威  
Professor W. M. C. Martin  
Professor C. Metreweli  
Professor K. C. Mun 閔建蜀  
Dr. Ng Kung-fu 吳恭孚  
Professor D. J. Riches  
Dr. Phillip S. Y. Sun 孫述宇  
Dr. R. Swaminathan  
Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚渭  
Professor J. A. Thornton  
Professor L. B. Thrower  
Professor C. Y. To 杜祖貽  
Professor Howell Tong 湯家豪  
Professor J. Vallance-Owen  
Dr. B. S. J. Weng 翁松燃  
Professor Y. M. Yeung 楊汝萬

*Directors of Studies if not a member under the last category*

Mr. P. K. Au-Yeung 歐陽柏權 (Acting Director of Studies)  
Dr. W. L. Chan 陳煒良  
Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民  
Mr. Cheung Yee 張 義  
Dr. C. Chiao 喬 健  
Dr. Archie C. C. Lee 李熾昌  
Dr. H. C. Kuan 關信基  
Dr. C. Y. Lee 李卓予  
Mr. C. H. Sheung 常宗豪  
Dr. H. H. Yuan 袁鶴翔

*Six Fellows, two being elected by the Assembly of Fellows from each College*

Dr. F. M. C. Cheung 張妙清  
Dr. Y. T. Fung 馮潤棠  
Dr. T. Li 李 杜  
Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白弢  
Dr. Philip Shen 沈宣仁  
Dr. Y. C. Wong 王子漸

*University Registrar*

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉 (Secretary)

*University Librarian*

Mrs. Sylvia Lo Shen 沈羅素琴 (Acting Librarian)

## SENATE COMMITTEES

### Academic Planning Committee

#### *Chairman*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

#### *Members*

The Pro-Vice-Chancellors

The Heads of Colleges

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

The Directors of the Research Institutes

The Director of the School of Education

The Director of Student Affairs

The Chairman, Senate Committee on Staff-Student Relations

The Chairman, Senate Committee on Part-time Degree Programmes

Two Senate members elected to represent each Faculty

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

Professor Liu Shu-hsien 劉述先

Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民

Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Professor C. N. Chen 陳佳鼎

Professor W. C. Hamann

Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀

Professor L. B. Thrower

Dr. F. M. C. Cheung 張妙清

Professor J. F. Jones

The Librarian

#### *Member & Secretary*

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉 (Registrar)

### Committee on Computer Services Centre

#### *Chairman*

Professor Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威

#### *Members*

Bursar

The Chairman of the Department of Computer Science

The Instructional Development Officer

One representative from each Faculty

Dr. Herbert Pierson

Dr. D. S. N. Wong 黃錫楠

Mr. A. E. Starling

Dr. Tsui Hung-tat 徐孔達

Dr. P. C. K. Kwong 鄺振權

Mr. Chung Choi-man 鍾財文

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

#### *Member & Secretary*

Dr. S. Y. C. Hu 胡運驥 (Director, Computer Services Centre)

## Committee on Dual Teaching System

### *Chairman*

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

### *Members*

The Heads of Colleges  
The Deans of the Faculties  
The Dean of the Graduate School  
The Chairman, Committee on Instructional Development  
The Registrar

### *Secretary*

Miss L. Hu 胡玲達 (Senior Assistant Registrar, Academic and Examination)

## Committee on Extramural Studies

### *Chairman*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

### *Members*

The Director, Department of Extramural Studies  
Two elected representatives from each Faculty

Mr. T. H. Fok 霍韜晦	Dr. Thomas Y. T. Luk 陸潤棠
Dr. C. Tuan 段 樵	Dr. Danny S. N. Wong 黃錫楠
Professor S. P. B. Donnan	Professor J. E. Gardiner
Dr. H. S. Hung 孔慶琛	Dr. Yeung Hin-wing 楊顯榮
Professor John F. Jones	Dr. Leung Yee 梁 怡

### *Secretary*

Dr. Ho Kam-fai 何錦輝 (Director, Department of Extramural Studies) (representing the Registrar)

## Committee on Final Scholastic Assessment

### *Chairman*

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉

### *Members*

The Admissions Tutors of the Faculties  
The Chairmen of the Subject Assessment Panels of subjects offered in the Final Scholastic Assessment  
The Registrar

### *Secretary*

Mr. Lee Shu-wing 李樹榮 (Administrative Assistant, Academic and Examination)



## Committee on General Education

### *Chairman*

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

### *Members*

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

One representative from the relevant Committee under each  
College Assembly of Fellows

Dr. P. Shen 沈宣仁

Dr. Peter J. L. Man 文直良

Mr. C. K. Yeung 楊鍾基

### *Member & Secretary*

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉 (Registrar)

## Committee on Instructional Development

### *Chairman*

Dr. A. Koo 顧克仁

### *Members*

The Bursar or his representative

The Dean of Faculty of Medicine or his representative

The Chairman of the Department of Journalism &  
Communication

The Director of School of Education or his representative

The Librarian or her representative

Members appointed by the Senate

Dr. C. K. Chan 陳澤權

Dr. J. S. Dahele

Mr. R. Heyworth

Dr. Michael Holstein

Professor J. F. Jones

Dr. K. H. Lee 李金漢

Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白弢

### *Member & Secretary*

Dr. R. F. Turner-Smith (Instructional Development Officer)

## Committee on International Programmes

### *Chairman*

Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

### *Members*

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

The Director of the International Asian Studies Programme

The Associate Director of the International Asian Studies  
Programme

Representative, Yale-China Association

The Registrar

The Bursar

One representative from each College

Dr. V. Mok 莫凱

Dr. H. H. Yuan 袁鶴翔

Dr. Wong Kam-chow 黃錦就

The Director of the Chinese Language Centre

The Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex

### *Secretary*

Dr. D. S. L. Paa 鮑紹霖 (Assistant to Director of International Asian Studies Programme, representing the Registrar)

## **Committee on Medical Admissions**

### *Chairman*

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

### *Members*

The Dean of the Faculty of Medicine

The Dean of the Faculty of Science

One member nominated by the University of Hong Kong.

Professor R. T. T. Young 楊紫芝

One member nominated by the Medical and Health Department

Dr. K. Y. Chan 陳均璇

One member nominated by the Hong Kong Examinations Authority

Mr. D. Hogan

One member elected from among members of the Senate

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

### *Secretary*

Mr. R. K. Y. Chan 陳鈞潤 (Assistant Registrar, Faculty of Medicine, representing the Registrar)

## **Committee on Part-time Degree Programmes**

### *Chairman*

Dr. K. F. Ho 何錦輝

### *Members*

The Deans of the Faculties or their representatives

The Chairmen of Boards of Studies concerned

The Coordinators of the four Part-time Degree Programmes

Mr. Fang Chan-hsiung 方展雄

Mr. Dang Shu-leung 鄧仕樑

Dr. Sheila Chin 錢劉善言

Miss M. C. Lam 林孟秋

The Registrar

### *Secretary*

Mrs. S. W. Wan Ho (Administrative Assistant, Part-time Degree Programmes)

## Committee on Physical Education

### *Chairman*

Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

### *Members*

The Director of Physical Education

The Deputy Director of Physical Education

The Assistant Directors of Physical Education

Two members appointed by the Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Robert Dan 鄧秉鈞

Mr. D. A. Gilkes

The Director of Student Affairs or his representative

The Director of Buildings Office or his representative

Three College Deans of Students

### *Secretary*

Mr. A. S. L. Lee 李小洛 (Director of Physical Education)

## Committee on Staff-Student Relations

### *Chairman*

Dr. T. Chen 陳 特

### *Members*

The Director of Student Affairs

Faculty Representatives

Dr. Philip Shen 沈宣仁

Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民

Professor C. N. Chen 陳佳鼎

Professor Y. W. Chan 陳耀華

Dr. F. M. C. Cheung 張妙清

Student representatives (number to equal number of Faculty

Staff representatives)

College Representatives

Dr. Kelvin K. C. Chan 陳金泉

Dr. S. K. Kwong 鄺兆江

Dr. K. Y. Chan 陳廣渝

Dr. Y. C. Wong 王于漸

Dr. Fung Kwok-pui 馮國培

Dr. K. F. Ho 何錦輝

Two student representatives from each College Student Union

### *Secretary*

Mrs. Grace Chow 周陳文琬 (Deputy Director of Student Affairs)

## Committee on Undergraduate Admissions

### *Chairman*

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉

### *Members*

The Heads of Colleges

The Deans of the Faculties or their representatives

The Dean of the Graduate School  
The Director of the School of Education  
The Registrar

*Secretary*

Mr. K. K. Li 李錦祺 (Assistant Registrar, Admission and Registration)

**Committee on University Library System**

*Chairman*

Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭

*Members*

The Deans of the Faculties  
The Dean of the Graduate School  
One representative from each College Assembly of Fellows  
Dr. O. W. Lau 柳愛華                      Dr. Wong Yuk 王煜  
Mrs. Betsy Chau 鄒羅端華

*Members & Secretary*

Mrs. Sylvia Lo Shen (Acting Librarian)

**Committee on University Press**

*Chairman*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬臨

*Members*

The Deans of the Faculties  
The Dean of the Graduate School  
Residents of Hong Kong, of whom at least one shall be a  
non-academic member  
Professor Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基      Mr. T. C. Lai 賴恬昌  
Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵                  Dr. Francis Pan 潘光迥  
Representatives of Research Institutes appointed by the  
Vice-Chancellor  
Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤              Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀  
Professor Rance P. L. Lee 李沛良

*Member & Secretary*

Mr. Tsim Tak-lung 詹德隆 (Director of the University Press)

**Committee on University Scholarships**

*Chairman*

Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業

*Members*

College Representatives

Dr. O. W. Lau 柳愛華

Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白弢

Mr. A. H. W. Huang-Fu 皇甫河旺

Faculty Representatives

Mr. Dang Shu-leung 鄧仕樑

Professor A. K. C. Li 李國章

Dr. Agnes Ng 吳夢珍

Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民

Professor Y. W. Chan 陳耀華

The Director of Student Affairs or his representative

*Secretary*

Deputy Director of Student Affairs or her representative

**Almanac Committee**

*Convener*

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉

*Members*

The Deans of the Faculties or their representatives

The Heads of Colleges or their representatives

Senior Assistant Registrar, Academic and Examination

*Member & Secretary*

Mr. K. K. Li 李錦祺 (Assistant Registrar, Admission & Registration)

**Graduate Council**

*Chairman*

Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚涓

*Members*

The Deans of the Faculties

The Heads of the Graduate Divisions

The Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex

The Librarian

*Secretary*

Dr. S. H. So 蘇紹興 (Senior Assistant Registrar, Graduate Studies)

**Undergraduate Examinations Board**

*Chairman*

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

*Members*

The Deans of the Faculties

The Heads of Colleges

The Registrar  
The Chairmen of Boards of Studies/Committee  
The Professors of each subject concerned

*Secretary*

Miss L. Hu 胡玲達 (Senior Assistant Registrar, Academic and Examination)

# COLLEGE ASSEMBLY OF FELLOWS

## Chung Chi College

### Chairman:

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國 (*Head of College*)

### Members:

Mr. Brian Blomfield	Mr. Joseph Boyle
The Rev. Canon Alan Chan 陳佐才	Dr. Kelvin Chan 陳金泉
Dr. W. L. Chan 陳煒良	Professor Y. W. Chan 陳耀華
Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀	Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭
Dr. Chen Te 陳特	Dr. Fanny Cheung 張妙清
Professor John L. Espy	Mr. David Gilkes
Professor David Gwilt	Professor W. C. Hamann
Mr. Harold Ho 何輝錐	Dr. Luke Kwong 鄺兆江
Dr. O. W. Lau 柳愛華	Dr. P. L. Law 羅炳良
Dr. K. H. Lee 李金漢	Professor Rance Lee 李沛良
Dr. Leung Yee 梁怡	Dr. Victor Mok 莫凱
Dr. L. M. Ng 吳利明	Professor D. J. Riches
Dr. Philip Shen 沈宣仁	Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚渭
Professor C. Y. To 杜祖貽	Dr. C. K. Wong 黃重光
Dr. F. M. Wong 黃暉明	

### Secretary:

Mr. Patrick K. C. Yiu 姚啓昭

## New Asia College

### Chairman:

Professor Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基 (*Head of College*)

### Members:

Dr. Kwong-yu Chan 陳廣渝	Mr. C. J. Chang 張清如
Professor Chen Char-nie 陳佳籍	Dr. Chiao Chien 喬健
Dr. W. L. Chou 周文林	Dr. H. H. Ho 何顯雄
Mr. A. H. W. Huang-Fu 皇甫河旺	Dr. S. Jin 金聖華
Dr. May-ching Kao 高美慶	Dr. Kwong Kin-hung 鄺健行
Professor Joseph C. K. Lee 李川軍	Professor Leung Ping-chung 梁秉中
Dr. Leung Wing-bun 梁榮斌	Dr. Li Tu 李杜
Professor Lin Tzong-biau 林聰標	Professor Liu Shu-hsien 劉述先
Dr. Peter Jic-leung Man 文直良	Professor Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威
Dr. Mark Kai-keung 麥繼強	Dr. Michel Masson
Professor Mun Kin-chok 閔建蜀	Dr. Phillip S. Y. Sun 孫述宇
Dr. Tam Yue-him 譚汝謙	Mr. Tong Duen-ching 唐端正
Professor John Vallance-Owen	Dr. Wong Yue-chim 王子漸
Dr. Yuan Heh-hsiang 袁鶴翔	

### Secretary:

Mr. Stephen T. Y. Tiong 張端友

## United College

### *Chairman:*

Professor Tien-chi Chen 陳天機 (*Head of College*)

### *Members:*

Mr. Andrew Y. Y. Chan 陳耀墉	Mr. Chien-min Chang 張健民
Professor Chih-fan Chen 陳之藩	Dr. Fong-ching Chen 陳方正
Dr. Joseph Y. S. Cheng 鄭宇碩	Dr. Yuen-min Choy 蔡棉
Professor Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔	Professor Stuart P. B. Donnan
Dr. Kwok-pui Fung 馮國培	Dr. Yun-tong Fung 馮潤棠
Mr. John B. Gannon	Dr. Tien-tung Hsueh 薛天棟
Professor John F. Jones	Mrs. Eva B. C. Li Ko 高李碧耿
Dr. Anthony Koo 顧克仁	Dr. Hsin-chi Kuan 關信基
Dr. Yat-wah Lam 林逸華	Dr. Cheuk-yu Lee 李卓予
Professor Arthur K. C. Li 李國章	Dr. Pak-wai Liu 廖柏偉
Dr. Kung-fu Ng 吳恭孚	Dr. Ngai-ha Lun Ng 吳倫霓霞
Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白弢	Mr. Joachim H. L. Poon 潘克廉
Miss Nancy Sun 孫南	Dr. Byron S. J. Weng 翁松燃
Mr. Andrew W. F. Wong 黃宏發	Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong 黃鈞堯
Dr. Kenneth Young 楊綱凱	Mr. Kwang-chung Yu 余光中

### *Secretary:*

Mr. R. C. P. Lee 李松柏



# ADVISORY BOARDS AND OTHER COMMITTEE

## Advisory Boards on Academic Matters

### *Advisory Board on Natural Sciences*

- The Rt. Hon. Lord Todd of Trumington, Chancellor, University of Strathclyde; Nobel Laureate (*Chairman*)
- Professor Shing-shen Chern 陳省身, Professor Emeritus of Mathematics, University of California at Berkeley; Director of Mathematical Sciences Research Institute
- Professor Tsung-dao Lee 李政道, Professor of Physics, Columbia University; Nobel Laureate
- Professor Choh-hao Li 李卓皓, Professor of Biochemistry and Medical Science; Founder, Laboratory of Molecular Endocrinology, University of California at San Francisco
- Dr. Saw-pak Thong 湯壽柏
- Professor Chien-shiung Wu 吳健雄, Professor of Physics, Columbia University
- Professor Chen-ning Yang 楊振寧, Professor of Physics, State University of New York; Nobel Laureate
- Sir Frank George Young, formerly Master of Darwin College, Cambridge

### *Advisory Board on Humanities*

- Professor Fang-kuei Li 李方桂, Professor of Chinese Linguistics, University of Hawaii
- Professor Sir Cyril H. Philips, formerly Director of the London School of Oriental and African Studies
- Professor Lien-sheng Yang 楊聯陞, Professor of Chinese History, Harvard University

### *Advisory Board on Social Science and Business Administration*

- Professor Simon Kuznets, Professor of Economics, Harvard University; Nobel Laureate (*Chairman*)
- Sir Sydney Caine, formerly Director of the London School of Economics and Political Science
- Professor Carlo M. Cipolla, Professor of Economics, Scuola Normale Superiore di Pisa and University of California at Berkeley
- Professor Bin Cheng 鄭斌, Professor of Air and Space Law, University of London
- Professor Seymour M. Lipset, Professor of Political Science and Sociology, Stanford University
- Professor Erik Lundberg, Professor of Economics, Stockholm School of Economics

## Other Advisory Boards and Committees

### *Advisory Board on Accounting Studies*

#### Chairman

Sir Sidney Gordon, CBE, JP, Sir Elly Kadoorie Continuation Ltd.

#### Members

Mr. Roger T. Best, Deloitte, Haskins & Sells  
Mr. David W. Gairns, Peat, Marwick, Mitchell & Co.  
Mr. Michael J. Johnson, Arthur Andersen & Co.  
Mr. K.K. Tan 陳國恩, Kwan, Wong, Tan & Fong  
Mr. Henry H. Tsoi 蔡漢謙, Mobil Oil Hong Kong Ltd.

#### *Ex-officio Members*

Mr. Denis Evans  
President of the Hong Kong Society of Accountants  
Mr. Thomas Clydesdale  
Representative of the Chairman of Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce  
Mr. Wong Shang-jen 王尚仁, JP  
Representative of the Chairman of Vocational Training Council  
Professor Y.T. Chung 鍾汝滔  
Professor of Accounting, and Director of MBA Division, CUHK  
Mr. P. K. Au Yeung 歐陽柏權  
Acting Head of Department of Accounting and Finance, CUHK

#### Member and Secretary

Mr. D.A. Gilkes, JP  
Bursar, CUHK

### *Appointments Board*

#### Chairman

The Hon. W.C.L. Brown, OBE, JP, The Chartered Bank

#### Members

Mr. W.P.J. Brandon, Office of Student Affairs, University of Hong Kong  
The Hon. John Chambers, JP, Social Welfare Department  
Mr. S.B. Cheuk 卓肇彬, World-Wide Shipping Agency Ltd.  
Professor Y.T. Chung 鍾汝滔, CUHK  
Mr. D. von Hansemann, Jebsen & Co., Ltd.  
The Hon. C.H. Haye, CBE, JP, Education Department  
Mr. Peter Lai 黎慶寧, Civil Service Branch, Government Secretariat  
Mr. Chien Lee 利乾, Lee Hysan Real Estate Co., Ltd.  
Mr. S.A. Martyn, The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation  
Mr. A.G. Morrison, Jardine, Matheson & Co., Ltd.  
Dr. Su Chung-jen 蘇宗仁, Queen Elizabeth School

Professor To Cho-yee 杜祖貽, CUHK  
Captain John N. Tuanmu 端木寧, Island Navigation Corporation  
(Ship Management) Ltd.

*Ex-officio Members*

Mr. Lau Sai-yung 劉世鏞  
Chairman of The Federation of Alumni Associations, CUHK  
Dr. Choy Yuen-min 蔡 棉  
Director of Student Affairs, CUHK  
Mr. Ng Chung-sang 吳仲生  
President of The Student Union, CUHK

Member and Secretary

Mrs. Grace Chow 周陳文琬  
Deputy Director of Student Affairs, CUHK

*Advisory Committee on Electronics*

Chairman

Mr. F.L. Walker, OBE, JP, Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd.

Members

Mr. S.K. Chiu 招森健, Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd.  
Mr. H.M. Fung 馮克明, MBE, Cable & Wireless (H.K.) Ltd.  
Mr. Frank Lau 劉紹基, Data General Hong Kong Ltd.  
Mr. David Kam-yiu Leung 梁錦堯, China Light and Power Co., Ltd.  
Mr. I.J. McKelvie, The Hongkong Electric Co., Ltd.  
Mr. Shum Yun 沈欣, Hong Kong Aircraft Engineering Co., Ltd.  
Mr. C.D. Tam, 譚宗定 Motorola Semiconductors Hong Kong Ltd.  
Mr. M.Y. Wong 王明鑫, Coronet Industries Ltd.  
Mr. David Woo 胡家陸, IBM World Trade Corporation  
Mr. Joseph Yau 丘上嵩, Electronic Industries Ltd.  
Mr. Raymond M. Yau 丘文, Ampex Ferrotec Ltd.  
Mr. Bernard Zau 邵守忠, Micro Electronics Ltd.

*Ex-officio Members*

Professor Y.T. Chung 鍾汝滔  
Director of MBA Division, CUHK  
Mr. H.R. Knight, MBE, JP  
Assistant Director (Industrial Training) of Technical Education  
and Industrial Training Department  
Dr. Y.W. Lam 林逸華  
Chairman of Board of Studies in Electronics, CUHK  
Professor Vincent W.S. Leung 梁維新, JP  
Head of Department of Electrical Engineering, HKU  
Mr. E.J. Spain  
Representative of The Hong Kong Institution of Engineers

Secretary

Dr. J.S. Dahele, Department of Electronics, CUHK

*Advisory Board on Extramural Studies*

Chairman

Dr. the Hon. Francis Yuan-hao Tien 田元灝, OBE, JP, Manhattan Garments Ltd.

Members

Dr. T.C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE, JP, Henderson Development Ltd.

Mrs. Kwan Ko Siu-wah 關高荳華, OBE, JP, Young Women's Christian Association

Dr. Philip Kwok 郭志權, The Wing On Life Assurance Co., Ltd.

Mr. Frank Lin 林輝波, OBE, JP, Hongkong Milo's Knitwear Fty., Ltd.

Dr. Fong-ching Chen 陳方正, CUHK

Mr. D.A. Gilkes, JP, CUHK

Mr. T.C. Lai 賴恬昌, JP, CUHK

Dr. K.F. Ho 何錦輝, OBE, JP, CUHK

Secretary

Mr. T.S. Foo 傅德榮, Department of Extramural Studies, CUHK

*Medical Academic Advisory Committee*

Chairman

Professor Sir William H. Trethowan

Members

Professor Sir Melville Arnott

Dr. J.Z. Bowers

Professor G.H. Choa 蔡永業

Professor A.P.M. Forrest

Professor C.E. Stroud

Dr. the Hon. K.L. Thong 唐嘉良

*Advisory Board of the Two-year MBA Programme*

Chairman

Mr. G.R. Ross, CBE, JP, Deacon & Co., Ltd.

Members

Mr. Peter Barrett, Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd.

Dr. the Hon. Sir Sik-nin Chau 周錫年, CBE, JP

Mr. Leo K.H. Liu 廖金康, The MBA Alumni Association, CUHK

Dr. the Hon. Sir Sze-yuen Chung 鍾士元, CBE, JP, Sonca Industries Ltd.

Professor Y.T. Chung 鍾汝滔, CUHK

Dr. John W. Cowee, University of Colorado

Mr. Lawrence H.L. Fung 馮慶麟, Fung Ping Fan & Co., Ltd.  
Dr. Victor K. Fung 馮國經, Li & Fung Ltd.  
Mr. Michael J. Johnson, Arthur Andersen & Co.  
Mrs. Alice Lam 林李翹如, Hang Seng Bank Ltd.  
Mr. Russell A. Phillips, Jr., Board of Trustees of Lingnan University  
Mr. Jack C. Tang 唐驥千, OBE, South Sea Textile Manufacturing Co., Ltd.  
Dr. James E. Walker, Exxon Chemical Asia Pacific Ltd.  
Dr. Eric T.M. Yeung 楊俊文, Perfekta Enterprises, Ltd.

Secretary

Mr. D.A. Gilkes, JP, Bursar, CUHK

*Advisory Board of the Three-year MBA Programme*

Co-Chairman

Mr. Fung King Hey 馮景禧, Sun Hung Kai Co., Ltd.  
Mr. Cheng Yu Tung 鄭裕彤, Chow Tai Fook Jewellery Co., Ltd.

Members

Dr. Ann Tse Kai 安子介, CBE, JP, Soco Textiles (H.K.) Ltd.  
Mr. Chen Din Hwa 陳廷驊, Nan Fung Textiles Ltd.  
Mr. Chung Ming Fai 鍾明輝, Aik San Realty Ltd.  
Professor Y.T. Chung 鍾汝滔, CUHK  
Dr. Victor K. Fung 馮國經, Li & Fung Ltd.  
Mr. Kwok Tak Seng 郭得勝, Sun Hung Kai Properties Co., Ltd.  
Mrs. Alice Lam 林李翹如, Hang Seng Bank Ltd.  
Mr. Lee Shau Kee 李兆基, Henderson Development Co., Ltd.  
Mr. Li Ka Shing 李嘉誠, JP, Cheung Kong (Holdings) Ltd.  
Mr. Robert Ng 黃志祥, Sino Realty & Enterprises Ltd.  
Mr. Washington Z. Sycip, The S.G.V. Group Ltd.

Secretary

Dr. S. H. So 蘇紹興, CUHK

**Other Committee**

*Committee on the Development Programme for  
Teaching Material in Chinese*

Consultants

Dr. the Hon. Q.W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, JP  
Dr. Ma Lin 馬臨, CBE (Hon.), JP

Chairman

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵, Professor of Chinese Language and Literature

Members

Dr. F. C. Chen 陳方正, University Secretary

Professor A. Y. C. King 金耀基 , Chairman of Sociology Department and Head of New Asia College

Dr. Y. F. Kong 江潤勳 , Principal of Grantham College of Education

Mr. Y. H. Lam 林英豪 , Principal of Pui Ching Middle School

Mr. C. H. Lee 李晉鏗 , Principal of Nam Wah Middle School

Professor C. Y. To 杜祖貽 , Director of School of Education

Miss Betty Tsang 曾翠卿 , Assistant Education Officer, Education Department

Mr. T.L. Tsim 詹德隆 , Director of Chinese University Press

**Member and Secretary**

Mr. C.K. Yeung 楊鍾基 , Lecturer, Department of Chinese Language & Literature

## EMERITUS PROFESSORS

- Cheng Te-k'un 鄭德坤, BA, MA, PhD, DLit (*Fine Arts*)  
 Hsing Mo-huan 邢慕寰, BA, DSSc (*Economics*)  
 Jao Tsung-i 饒宗頤, DLitt (*Chinese Language and Literature*)

## GRADUATES HONORIS CAUSA

### Dóctor of Laws (LLD)

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| Black, Sir Robert Brown, GCMG, OBE, MA                   | 1964 |
| Fulton, Sir John Scott, Kt. MA                           | 1964 |
| Kerr, Clark, PhD   | 1964 |
| Kwan, The Hon. Cho-yiu 關祖堯, CBE, LLB, JP                 | 1964 |
| Lee, The Hon. Richard Charles 利銘澤, CBE, MA, JP           | 1964 |
| Cox, Sir Christopher William Machell, KCMG, MA           | 1968 |
| Fung, The Hon. Kenneth Ping-fan 馮秉芬, CBE, KStJ, JP       | 1968 |
| Kan, The Hon. Yu-et-keung 簡悅強, CBE, BA, JP               | 1968 |
| Tang, The Hon. Ping-yuan 唐炳源, OBE, BS, JP                | 1968 |
| Trench, Sir David Clive Crosbie, KCMG, MC, MA, LLD       | 1968 |
| Chern Shiing-Shen 陳省身, DSc                               | 1969 |
| Crozier, Douglas James Smyth, CMG                        | 1969 |
| Robinson, Kenneth Ernest, MA, FRHistS, JP                | 1969 |
| Wu Chien-Shiung, Ms. 吳健雄, PhD, DSc                       | 1969 |
| Gordon, Sidney Samuel, CBE, CA, JP                       | 1970 |
| Lee Tsung-Dao 李政道, PhD                                   | 1970 |
| Li Choh-Hao 李卓皓, PhD                                     | 1970 |
| Pei Ieoh-Ming 貝聿銘, MArch                                 | 1970 |
| Philips, Cyril Henry, PhD, DLitt                         | 1971 |
| Lee, The Hon. Quo-wei 利國偉, OBE, JP                       | 1972 |
| Lin Tung-Yen 林同棧, BS, MS                                 | 1972 |
| Lin Chia-Chiao 林家翹, BSc, MA, PhD                         | 1973 |
| Young-Herries, Michael Alexander Robert, OBE, MC, MA, JP | 1973 |
| Lee Jung Sen 利榮森, OBE, BA                                | 1974 |
| Woo Pak Chuen 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, JP                     | 1974 |
| Yang Ching-Kun 楊慶堃, BA, MA, PhD                          | 1974 |
| Yung Chi Tung 容啓東, OBE, BSc, PhD, LLD, JP                | 1974 |
| Aw Sian, Ms. 胡仙, OBE, JP, SSSStJ (A)                     | 1975 |
| Ho Ping-ti 何炳棧, BA, PhD                                  | 1975 |
| Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA, MA                                   | 1975 |

Ann Tse-kai 安子介, CBE, JP	1976
Li Fang-kuei 李方桂, BA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Yang Lien-sheng 楊聯陞, BA, MA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Pao Yue-kong 包玉剛, CBE, LLD, JP	1977
Yü Ying-shih 余英時 PhD	1977
Cheng Bin 鄭斌, Lic-en-Dr, PhD, LLD, FRAeS	1978
Li Choh-Ming 李卓敏, KBE (Hon), PhD, LLD, DSSc, JP	1978
Moore, Charles Frankland, CEng, FIMechE	1978
Szeto, The Hon. Wai 司徒惠, CBE, CEng, FICE, FIStructE, FASCE, MIMechE, FIPHE, MConsE, FHKIE, DSc (Hon)	1978
The Rt. Hon. Lord Todd of Trumington, OM, FRS	1982
Chung, The Hon. Sir Sze-yuen 鍾士元, CBE, DSc (Hon), JP	1983
Haddon-Cave, The Hon. Sir Philip, KBE, CMG, JP	1983

### Doctor of Literature (DLit)

Cheng Tung-Choy 鄭棟材, OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, JP	1979
Wong Yung-Chow 黃用諫, OBE, BSc, PhD, DSc, JP	1979
Cheng Te-k'un 鄭德坤, BA, MA, PhD	1981

### Doctor of Science (DSc)

Trethowan, William Henry, CBE, MA, MB, MChir, FRCP, FRACP, FRCPsych, FRANZCP (Hon), DPM	1979
Yau Shing-Tung 丘成桐, PhD	1980
Cullen, Alexander Lamb, OBE, DSc(Eng), FRS, FEng, FIEE, FIEEE, FInstP, FCGI	1981
Kan Yuet-wai 簡悅威, MB BS, DSc, FRS	1981
Hua Luogeng 華羅庚	1982
Arnott, Sir William Melville, TD, DSc (Hon), LLD (Hon)	1983
Needham, Joseph, DSc (Hon), LLD (Hon), DLitt (Hon), PhD (Hon)	1983

### Doctor of Social Science (DSSc)

Ho Sin-Hang 何善衡, MBE	1971
Bremridge, John Henry, OBE, MA, JP	1980
Li, The Hon. Fook-wo 李福和, CBE, BS, MCS, FIB, JP	1980
Shaw, Sir Run Run 邵逸夫, CBE, LLD	1981
Ho Tim 何添, OBE, JP	1982
Hsing Mo-huan 邢慕寰, BA	1982
Tien, The Hon. Francis Y.H. 田元灝, OBE, LLD (Hon), JP	1983



# EXTERNAL EXAMINERS

## First Degrees

### *Arts:*

- Mr. H.L. Lo 羅慷烈, University of Hong Kong (Chinese Language & Literature)
- Professor Harry Levin, Harvard University (English – Literature)
- Professor William S.Y. Wang 王士元, University of California, Berkeley (English – Language & Linguistics)
- Professor Shih Hsio-yen 時學顏, University of Hong Kong (Fine Arts – History)
- Ms. Fang Zhaoling 方召麟, Independent Artist (Fine Arts – Practice of Art)
- Professor Jacques Miry, Université de Bretagne Occidentale (French)
- Professor Elisabeth Göbbel, Fujen University (German)
- Professor K.C. Liu 劉京廣, University of California, Davis (History)
- Professor Hiroaki Fukami 深海博明, Keio University (Japanese)
- Professor R. Alec Harman, U.K. (Music – Western Music)
- Dr. Shigeo Kishibe 岸邊成雄, University of Teikyo (Music – Chinese Music)
- Professor Charles Wei-hsun Fu, 傅偉勳, Temple University (Philosophy)
- Dr. Hsiao Ching-fen 蕭清芬, Tainan Theological College
- Professor M. Ma 馬蒙, Hong Kong (Translation)

### *Business Administration:*

- Professor S.C. Yu 于世正, University of Florida (Accounting)
- Professor David H. Pyle, University of California, Berkeley (Finance)
- Professor John Ih-sen Hsu 徐益生, Villanova University, U.S.A. (General Business Management & Personnel Management)
- Professor Kenneth Simmonds, London Business School (Marketing & International Business)

### *Science:*

- Professor Brian T. Pickering, University of Bristol, U.K. (Biochemistry)
- Professor P.C. Huang 黃秉乾, Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A. (Biology – Botany)
- Professor Peter K.T. Pang 彭繼道, Texas Tech. University Health Sciences Centre (Biology – Zoology)
- Professor Tak-hang Chan 陳德恒, McGill University, Canada (Chemistry)

- Professor Hsu Loke-soo 許樂斯, National University of Singapore  
(Computer Science)  
Professor Jin-au Kong 孔金甌, Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
(Electronics)  
Professor Ronnie Lee 李倫怡, Yale University (Mathematics)  
Professor Y.R. Shen 沈元壤, University of California, Berkeley  
(Physics)  
Professor George C. Tiao 刁錦寰, Graduate School of Business, University  
of Chicago (Statistics)

*Social Science:*

- Professor Francis L.K. Hsu 許煥光, Northwestern University, U.S.A.  
(Anthropology)  
Professor Lawrence J. Lau 劉遵義, Stanford University (Economics)  
Professor Laurence J.C. Ma 馬潤潮, The University of Akron  
(Geography)  
Professor James R. Townsend, University of Washington (Government  
& Public Administration)  
Professor Hsu Chia-shih 徐佳士, National Chengchi University  
(Journalism & Communication)  
Mr. Lun Siu-ming, Simon 倫兆銘, Radio Television Hong Kong  
(Journalism & Communication – Practical)  
Professor Gustav Jahoda, University of Strathclyde, U.K. (Psychology)  
Professor Margaret K. Rosenheim, University of Chicago (Social Work)  
Professor C.K. Yang 楊慶堃, Pittsburgh, U.S.A. (Sociology)

**Higher Degrees**

*(1) PhD Degree*

*Arts:*

- Professor H. Chang 張亨, National Taiwan University (Chinese  
Studies)  
Professor Chow Tse-tsung 周策縱, University of Wisconsin (Chinese  
Studies)  
Dr. S.K. Wong 黃兆傑, University of Hong Kong (Chinese Studies)  
Mr. Yen Keng-wang 嚴耕望, Formerly Reader of The Chinese University  
of Hong Kong (Chinese Studies)  
Professor Yu Ying-shih 余英時, Yale University (Chinese Studies)

*Science:*

- Professor Park Chen 陳樹柏, University of Santa Clara (Electronics)  
Dr. Kwan Sik-hung 關錫鴻, Hong Kong Polytechnic (Physics)

Professor W.S. Leung 梁維新, University of Hong Kong (Electronics)  
 Professor B.Y. Tong 唐博賢, University of Western Ontario (Physics)

## (2) *Master's Degrees*

### *Arts:*

Professor James B. Case, University of Nevada, Las Vegas (Education)  
 Dr. Chan Ping-leung 陳炳良, University of Hong Kong (English)  
 Professor Edward C. Chang 張暢繁, Albany State University (Education)  
 Professor Chow Tse-tsung 周策縱, University of Wisconsin (Chinese Language & Literature)  
 Mr. S.C. Chuang 莊申慶, University of Hong Kong (Fine Arts)  
 Professor Andrew Cohen, Hebrew University, Israel (English)  
 Professor James A. Conway, University of New York, Buffalo (Education)  
 Professor Charles Wei-hsun Fu 傅偉勳, Temple University (Philosophy)  
 Dr. P.H. Ho 何沛雄, University of Hong Kong (Chinese Language & Literature)  
 Dr. Hsiao Ching-fen 蕭清芬, Tainan Theological College (Theology)  
 Professor Immanuel Hsu 徐中約, University of California, Santa Barbara (Education)  
 Professor C.T. Hu 胡昌度, United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia (Education)  
 Professor Ann Johns, San Diego State University (English)  
 Dr. R.K. Johnson, University of Hong Kong (English)  
 Professor Kung Te-cheng 孔德成, National Taiwan University (Chinese Language & Literature)  
 Professor Y.L. Jack Lam 林怡禮, Brandon University (Education)  
 Professor Che-kan Leong 梁子勤, University of Saskatchewan (Education)  
 Dr. C.Y. Li 李超源, Northcote College of Education (Education)  
 Professor Li Tien-yi 李田意, The Ohio State University (History)  
 Professor Timothy Light, The Ohio State University (English)  
 Professor K.C. Liu 劉廣京, University of California, Davis (History)  
 Mr. H.L. Lo 羅懷烈, University of Hong Kong (Education)  
 Professor Lucien Miller, University of Massachusetts (English)  
 Professor Richard Ripple, Cornell University (Education)  
 Professor C.H. Shen 沈秋雄, National Normal University (Education)  
 Professor Shih Hsio-yen 時學顏, University of Hong Kong (Fine Arts)  
 Dr. Peter Tam Tim-kui 譚添鉅, University of Hong Kong (Education)  
 Professor Tang Tsou 鄒讜, University of Chicago (History)  
 Dr. Wang Hsien-chih 王憲治, Tainan Theological College (Theology)  
 Mr. Wong Chau-lam 黃壽林, Formerly Senior Lecturer in Sociology, The Chinese University of Hong Kong (Education)

- Mr. Wong Shiu-sang 王韶生 , Chu Hai College (Chinese Language & Literature)  
Professor Joseph S. Wu 吳 森 , California State University (Education)  
Professor Yip Wai-lim 葉維廉 , University of California, San Diego (English)  
Professor Yu Ying-shih 余英時 , Yale University (History)

*Business Administration:*

- Professor Frank J. Carmone, Jr., Drexel University  
Professor An-min Chung 鍾安民 , Drexel University  
Professor Gano S. Evans, University of Nevada, Reno  
Professor Richard N. Farmer, Indiana University  
Professor Leon E. Hay, University of Arkansas  
Dr. Charles H. Hindersman, Southern Illinois University  
Professor Alexander L. Srbich, San Diego State University

*Science:*

- Dr. S.A. Baldwin, University of London (Biochemistry)  
Mr. K.J. Bowcock, The University of Aston, Birmingham (Computer Science)  
Professor A.D. Bradshaw, Liverpool University (Biology)  
Dr. Chorkin Chan 陳礎堅 , University of Hong Kong (Electronics)  
Professor Chan Tak-hang 陳德恒 , McGill University (Chemistry)  
Professor Wai-yee Chan 陳偉儀 , University of Oklahoma (Biochemistry)  
Dr. Gerald D. Chandler, Hong Kong Polytechnic (Electronics)  
Professor Chang Jin-fu 張進福 , National Taiwan University (Electronics)  
Professor P.C. Chang 張健天 , University of California, Los Angeles (Statistics)  
Professor S.Y. Cheng 鄭紹遠 , University of California, Los Angeles (Mathematics)  
Dr. K.Y. Cho 曹繼業 , The University of Sydney (Biology)  
Professor Charles A. Halijak, The University of Alabama, Huntsville (Electronics)  
Professor L.W. Davies, University of New South Wales (Electronics)  
Professor J.N. Fryer, University of Ottawa (Biology)  
Dr. Peter C.W. Fung 馮馥雲 , University of Hong Kong (Physics)  
Professor Hachiro Hirata, Kagoshima University (Biology)  
Professor John J. Hopfield, California Institute of Technology (Physics)  
Professor Loke-soo Hsu 許樂斯 , National University of Singapore (Computer Science)  
Dr. H.R. Hwa 華宣仁 , University of Sydney (Computer Science)  
Professor Yoneta Ichikawa 市川米太 , Nara University of Education (Physics)  
Professor David Kiang 江本一 , Dalhousie University (Physics)  
Professor T.B. Lo 羅銅壁 , National Taiwan University (Biochemistry)

- Professor H.H. Loh 羅浩, University of California, San Francisco  
(Biochemistry)
- Professor Yasuji Minoda 蓑田泰治, The University of Tokyo  
(Biology)
- Dr. D. Nudds, University of Bradford (Computer Science)
- Professor Robert A. Osteryoung, State University of New York  
(Chemistry)
- Dr. J.F. Peberdy, University of Nottingham (Biology)
- Professor M.B. Priestley, The University of Manchester Institute of  
Science and Technology (Statistics)
- Professor E.H. Rhoderick, The University of Manchester Institute of  
Science and Technology (Electronics)
- Professor Thomas D. Rossing, Northern Illinois University (Physics)
- Professor William Schneider, University of Houston (Electronics)
- Professor Y.R. Shen 沈元壤, University of California, Berkeley  
(Physics)
- Professor C.C. Sung, The University of Alabama, Huntsville (Physics)
- Dr. M.A.H. Surani, ARC Institute of Animal Physiology (Biochemistry)
- Professor G. Szeto 司徒子治, Bradley University (Mathematics)
- Professor T.J. Tarn 譚自中, Washington University (Mathematics)
- Dr. A. Townshend, The University of Hull (Chemistry)
- Professor John E. Walsh, Dartmouth College (Physics)
- Professor Patrick Shen-peí Wang 王申培, Northeastern University  
(Electronics)
- Dr. B.A. Whitton, University of Durham (Biology)
- Professor Jeffrey T.F. Wong 王子暉, University of Toronto  
(Biochemistry & Biology)
- Professor S.K. Wong 黃守敬, University of Western Ontario (Physics)
- Dr. Y.C. Wong 黃雲川, University of Hong Kong (Biology)
- Professor Paul C. Yang, University of Southern California (Mathematics)
- Professor Stephen S.T. Yau 丘成棟, University of Southern California  
(Mathematics)
- Professor Yim Yeh 葉寅, University of California, Davis (Physics)

### *Social Science:*

- Professor Peter S.J. Chen 陳壽仁, National University of Singapore  
(Sociology)
- Professor Alpha C. Chiang 蔣中一, University of Connecticut  
(Economics)
- Professor Carel B. Germain, University of Connecticut (Social Work)
- Dr. Karl P. Herbst, University of Hong Kong, (Government & Public  
Administration)
- Professor C. David Hollister, University of Minnesota (Social Work)
- Professor Anthony Y.C. Koo 顧應昌, Michigan State University  
(Economics)

82 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

- Professor Lawrence J. Lau 劉遵義, Stanford University (Economics)  
Professor Hong Yung Lee 李鴻永, Yale University (Government & Public Administration)  
Professor Yuk Lee 李育, University of Colorado, Denver (Geography)  
Professor Li Tseng-lu 李增祿, Tunghai University (Social Work)  
Professor Laurence J.C. Ma 馬潤潮, The University of Akron (Geography)  
Professor George S. Masnick, Harvard University (Sociology)  
Dr. N.J. Miners, University of Hong Kong (Government & Public Administration)  
Dr. Michael Pacione, University of Strathclyde (Geography)  
Dr. M.E. Robinson, University of Manchester (Geography)  
Professor Daniel Sanders, University of Hawaii (Social Work)  
Professor Anthony M. Tang 唐宗明, Vanderbilt University (Economics)  
Professor Ten Chun-on 簡春安, Tunghai University (Social Work)  
Professor Georgette Wang 汪琪, National Chengchi University (Communication)  
Dr. Aline K. Wong 黃簡麗中, National University of Singapore (Sociology)  
Professor Yang Kuo-shu 楊國樞, National Taiwan University (Sociology)

*Diploma in Education:*

- Dr. Peter Tam Tim-kui 譚添鉅, University of Hong Kong (Practical Teaching)  
Professor Ovid J.L. Tzeng 曾志朗, University of California, Riverside (Theory)

# STAFF LIST

*Staff movements and new appointments effective within 1984 are reflected, in accordance with information available as of 1st August, 1984.*

## Faculty of Arts

### Dean of Arts and Faculty Admissions Tutor

Ng, L. M. 吳利明, BA (*Internatnl. Christian, Tokyo*); BD, ThM, ThD (*Prin. Theol. Sem.*)

## Chinese Language and Literature

### Professor

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (*HK*); MA (*Glas.*); LLD (*CUHK*)

### Reader

Yu, K. C. 余光中, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MFA (*Iowa State*)

### Senior Lecturers

Dang, S. L. 鄧仕樑, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

Lee, Y. K. 李雲光, BA, MA, LittD (*Taiwan Normal*)

Leung, G. 梁佳蘿, BA (*Lingnan*); MA (*Br. Col.*); PhD (*Lond.*)

Meng, C. M. 蒙傳銘, BA, MA (*Taiwan Normal*)

Sheung, C. H. 常宗豪, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

(*Chairman of the Department*)

So, M. J. 蘇文擢, DipChinLitt (*Wusih Coll.*)

### Lecturers

△Chan, S. C. 陳勝長, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

Chan, S. T. 陳紹棠, Dip (*New Asia*), Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*CUHK*)

Chang, S. H. 張雙慶, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

◇Cheung, A. K. Y. 張光裕, BA, MA, PhD (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

◇Chiang, Y. H. 蔣英豪, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*); PhD (*Calif.*)

Ho, R. M. W. 何文滙, BA, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*Lond.*)

Kwong, K. H. 鄺健行, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); PhD (*Athens*)

Lee, T. L. 李達良, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

△On leave

◇Part-time Degree Programme teacher

Leung, P. K. 梁沛錦, BA, MA (CUHK); Dip (New Asia);  
 Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); PhD (HK)  
 Lo, Miss W. L. 盧瑋鑾, BA (CUHK); MPhil (HK)  
 Poon, M. S. 潘銘榮, BA (CUHK); MLS (Calif.);  
 CertAdvSt (LibSc), PhD (Chic.)  
 Tsui, Ms. C. Y. 徐芷儀, BA, MA (CUHK); MPhil, PhD (Tor.)  
 Wong, K. C. 黃繼持, BA, MA, DipEd (HK)  
 Wong, W. L. 黃維樑, BA (CUHK); MS (Oklahoma State); PhD  
 (Ohio State)  
 Yeung, C. K. 楊鍾基, BA (CUHK); MA (Kyoto)  
 Young, Y. 楊勇, BA (CUHK); MA (HK)  
 Yuen, T. C. 阮廷卓, BA, MA, LittD (Taiwan Normal)

### Instructors

Chan, W. S. 陳榮石, BA, MPhil, MA(Ed) (CUHK); DipApplLing  
 (Edin.)  
 Chang, Mrs. L. J. C. 張周利人, Grad (Nanking)  
 Huang, K. H. 黃開華, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research  
 Inst.); MA (CUHK)  
 Li, K. 李今, Grad (Peking Normal)  
 ◇Tu, Miss C. C. 杜家祈, BA (Taiwan Normal)  
 Wang, C. J. 王俊儒, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research  
 Inst.); MA (CUHK)  
 Wong, K. I. 黃坤堯, BA (Taiwan Normal); MPhil (CUHK)

## English

### Senior Lecturers

Cheung, Y. S. 張日昇, BA, MA (CUHK); MA, PhD (Calif.)  
 Deeney, J., BA, MA (Gonzaga); PhD (Fordham); CertChinLang  
 (Fujen)  
 Glassman, P. J., BA (Col. Coll.); MA, PhD (Col.)  
 Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (Soochow); MA, PhD (Occidental)  
 (Chairman of the Department)

### Lecturers

◇Boyle, J., LicPhil, (Heythrop); MA (Oxon.); BD (Lond.); DipESL  
 (Leeds)  
 ◇Ching, Miss T. Y. C. 程玉清, BA, MPhil (HK); PhD (Univ. Coll.  
 Lond.)  
 Chou, Y. H. 周英雄, BA, MA (Taiwan Normal); MA (Hawaii);  
 PhD (Calif.)  
 Crew, E. L. Jr., BA (Baylor); MA (Auburn); PhD (Alabama)  
 Dent-Young, J. N., MA (Cantab.); BA, CertEd (Lond.)  
 Ho, Ms. L. 何少韻, BA (HK); MA (E. Anglia)

◇Part-time Degree Programme teacher



Holstein, M. E., BA (*Notre Dame*); MA, PhD (*Minn.*)  
Luk, T. Y. T. 陸潤棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*York*); PhD (*Mich.*)

### Assistant Lecturer

Hung, J. H. W. 孔憲輝, BA (*CUHK*); MSc (*Edin.*)

### Instructors

◇Hirvela, A. R., BS, MA (*Central Mich.*)  
◇Law, Mrs. F. K. E. Lai 羅黎鳳娟, Final Dip (*Inst. of Linguists, Lond.*); DipTESOL (*Manc.*); MA (*Lancaster*)

## English Language Teaching Unit

### Lecturers

Blomfield, B. C., BA (*Cantab.*); DipEd (*Leic.*); MA (*N'cle. U.K.*);  
FTCL  
Boozer, Miss J. B., BA (*Calif.*); MA (*N.Y.*)  
Fu, Mrs. G. S., BA (*Wellesley*); MA, PhD (*Mich.*)  
(*Chairman*)  
O'Shea, D. J., BA (*Q'ld.*); DipGenLing, DipPhon (*Edin.*)  
Pierson, H. D., BA (*Maryknoll Sem. N.Y.*); BD, MA, MS, EdD  
(*N.Y. State*)

### Assistant Lecturers

Chen, Miss J. J. 陳宙珍, BA (*Lady Brabourne Coll.*); MA (*Calc.*);  
DipEd (*HK*)  
Lau, Mrs. W. C. Lee, 劉李慧珍, BA (*HK*); MA (*Calif.*)  
△Tsui, Miss A. B. M. 徐碧美, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*)

### Instructors

Bond, Mrs. S., BA, Teaching Cert (*Calif. State*); MA (*Mich. State*)  
Chan, Mrs. M. M., BFA (*Bowling Green State*); MA (*Mich. State*)  
Leung, Mrs. L. M. Chau 梁周麗梅, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Ottawa*)  
Lo, Miss C. C. Y. 羅智瑜, BA, MA (*HK*); DipEngSt (*Edin.*)  
Mak, D. L. W. 麥禮煥, BA (*HK*); MA (*York*)  
Shen, Mrs. E. Y. W. Poon 沈潘婉蕙, BSocSc, MA (*HK*)  
Wong, Mrs. J., BA, DipEd (*Malaya*); MS (*Georgetown*)

## Fine Arts

### Honorary Professors

Feng, X. M. 馮先銘  
Jao, Tsung-i 饒宗頤 DLitt (*HK*)

◇Part-time Degree Programme teacher  
△On leave

*Senior Lecturers*

- Kao, Ms. M. C. 高美慶, BA (CUHK); MA (New Mexico); PhD (Stan.)  
Liu, K. S. 劉國松, BA (Taiwan Normal)

*Lecturers*

- Cheung, Y. 張義, MBE; BA (Taiwan Normal)  
(Chairman of the Department)  
Kwong, Y. T. 鄭耀鼎, MSc (Kansas State Coll. of Agr. & Appl. Sc.)  
Lee, Y. W. 李潤桓, BA (CUHK); MPhil (HK)

*Assistant Lecturer*

- Cheng, M. 鄭明, BA (Taiwan Normal)

*Part-time Lecturers*

- Chu, H. S. 朱漢新, BA (CUHK); DFA (The Academy of Fine Arts of Carrara, Italy)  
Lee, F. W. 李福華, MFA (Tokyo Arts); Dip (Staatliche Kunstakademie Düsseldorf)  
Ma, K. K. 馬國權, Grad (Natnl. Sun Yat Sen)  
Tang, H. 唐鴻

**Committee on French, German, Italian & Japanese Studies**

*Lecturers*

- Dethlefsen, D., PhD (Marburg)  
△ Fong, Mrs. M. C. Chee 方徐明珠, BA, MA (Hitotsu Bashi)  
Hillenbrand, J. D., CertSoc (Florence); GrPhil (Passau); LicTheol, DrTheol (Santo Tomas)  
Masson, M., BA (Sorbonne); MA, DipPhil (Lyons); DipChinSt (Fujen); MA, PhD (Harv.)  
Yue, K. C. 余均灼, BA, MA, DipEd (CUHK); BA (Tokyo Foreign) (Chairman of the Committee)

*Visiting Lecturers*

- Gritti, Rev. Franco, DPolSc (Rome State)  
Hehn, J., PhD (Würzburg)  
Onishi, H. 大西晴彦, BSc (Toritsu)  
Rhein, F., Licence d'Enseignement de Lettres Modernes, DipLinguistique, DipLitt Comparée, CAPES théorique, CAPES Pratique (Strasbourg)

*Assistant Lecturers*

- Lee, W. H. 李活雄, BA (Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies); M Internatl Affairs (Tsukuba)

Rezelman, A. C., DipLang (*Paris*); CertAVTeaching&Psychopedagogy (*Montpellier*)

### *Part-time Lecturers*

Au-Yeung, Ms. A. Y. 歐陽因, Grad (*Peking Foreign Lang. Inst.*)  
 Chuang, Mrs. C. H. T. 莊蔡翠花, Dip (*Tokyo Sei-toku*);  
 DipJapLang-Teaching (*Ministry of Ed., Japan*)  
 Gia, Mrs. T. B., Licence es Sciences économiques et commerciales  
 (*Lausanne*)  
 So, Mrs. S. 占邵壽富美, BA, MA (*Seinan Gakuin*)  
 Yuen, Miss F. T. L. 袁紫菱, BA (*CUHK*)

## History

### *Visiting Professor*

Chang, C. S. 張春樹, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Harv.*)  
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

### *Senior Lecturers*

Hsu, K. S. 許冠三, BA, MA (*Natnl. N.E.*)  
 Lin, S. C. 林壽晉, Grad (*Yenching*)  
 Lu, Y. T. 盧耀東, BA, PhD (*Natnl. Taiwan*)  
 Ng, Mrs. N. H. Lun 吳倫靄霞, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)  
 Tam, Y. H. 譚汝謙, Dip (*New Asia*); MA (*Indiana*);  
 AM, PhD (*Prin.*)  
 Wang, E. M. 王爾敏, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)

### *Lecturers*

Cheung, H. M. 張學明, BA (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Calif.*)  
 Faure, D. W. 科大衛, BA (*HK*); PhD (*Prin.*)  
 Kwok, S. T. 郭少棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Calif.*)  
 Kwong, L. 鄺兆江, BA (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Tor.*)  
 Law, P. M. 羅炳綿, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*CUHK*)  
 Lee, T. H. C. 李弘祺, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Yale*)  
 Lo, C. C. 羅球慶, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*Harv.*)  
 So, H. B. 蘇慶彬, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);  
 MA (*CUHK*)  
 Wong, Y. T. 王玉棠, BA, DipEd (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*HK*)

## Music

### *Professor*

Gwilt, D., MusB (*Cantab.*)  
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Watson, W. C., BMus (*Kentucky*); MMus (*Ill.*); PhD (*W. Virginia*)

*Lecturers*

- ◇Chin, Mrs. S. S. Y. Lau, 錢劉善言, LTCL; BA (*CUHK*);  
MMus, DMus (*Indiana*)
- △Law, D. P. L. 羅炳良, BA (*CUHK*); MMus, PhD (*Northwestern*)
- Lu, P. C. 呂炳川, BA (*Musasino Music Coll.*); MA PhD (*Tokyo*)
- Ryker, H. C., BA (*Calif.*); MM, PhD (*Wash.*)
- ◇Tsang, R. Y. F. 曾葉發, BA (*CUHK*); MMus (*Hull*)
- Tsao, B. P. Y. 曹本治, B Mus, MMusicol (*Br. Col.*)

*Assistant Lecturer*

Yip, Miss M. M. 葉明媚, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); DU (*Paris-Sorbonne*)

*Instructor*

Botelho, Miss, T., MMus (*Villa Schifanoia-Rosary Coll.*); MA (*Panstwowa Wyższa Szkoła Muzyczna*); LLCM; ARCM; LRAM; FLCM

**Philosophy**

*Professor*

Liu, S. H. 劉述先, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

*Reader*

Lao, Y. W. 勞榮璋, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Chen, T. 陳特, Dip (*Chu Hai*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);  
PhD (*S. Ill.*)
- △Ho, H. H. 何秀煌, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Mich.*)
- △Li, T. 李杜, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);  
MA (*CUHK*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

*Lecturers*

- Allinson, R. E., AB (*S. Ill.*); PhD (*Texas*)
- Fok, T. H. 霍韜晦, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); Cert (*Otani*)
- Lee, T. M. 李天命, BA, MA (*CUHK*); PhD (*Chic.*)
- Liu, C. Y. 劉昌元, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA, PhD (*S. Ill.*)
- Shih, Y. K. 石元康, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Ott.*)
- Tong, D. C. 唐端正, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*CUHK*)
- Wong, Y. 王煜, BA, MA, PhD (*HK*)

◇ Part-time Degree Programme teacher

△ On leave

## Religion

### Senior Lecturers

- Ng L. M. 吳利明, BA (*Internatnl. Christian, Tokyo*); BD, ThM, ThD (*Prin. Theol. Sem.*)  
 Shen, P. 沈宣仁, BA (*Philippine Christ. Coll.*); MA (*Oberlin*); BD, PhD (*Chic.*)

### Lecturers

- Chan, Rev. Canon A. C. C. 陳佐才, Dip (*Chung Chi*); Lic (*Union Theol. Coll.*); MDiv (*Church Pacific Div. Sch.*)  
 Chow, Rev. D. T. W. 周天和, Dip (*Lok Yu Sem.*); BD (*Gordon*); ThM (*Pitt. Theol. Sem.*)  
 Lee, Rev. A. C. C. 李熾昌, BA, MDiv (*CUHK*); PhD (*Edin.*) (*Chairman of the Department*)  
 Tsui, B. P. M. 徐佩明, AB (*Ateneo de Manila*); MDiv (*St. M.*); PhD (*McMaster*)  
 Yeung, A. M. K. 楊牧谷, BA, MA (*Azusa Pacific Coll.*); BD (*Edin.*); PhD (*Cantab.*)

### Assistant Lecturers

- Kaung, J. T. W. 江大惠, BA (*CUHK*); MTh (*S. Methodist*)  
 ΔLau, Mrs. P. L. Kwok 劉郭佩蘭, BA (*CUHK*); BD, MTh (*S. E. Asia Grad. Sch. of Theol.*)

### Part-time Lecturers

- Houlihan, Sr. J., BSc (*Fontbonne Coll.*); MEd (*St. Louis*)  
 Shields, Rev. B. J., BA (*N.U.I.*); LSS (*Pontif. Bibl. Inst.*)

## Translation

### Reader

- Sun, P. S. Y. 孫述宇, Dip (*New Asia*); MA, PhD (*Yale*) (*Chairman of the Department*)

### Lecturers

- Chau, S. S. C. 周兆祥, BA, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*Edin.*); MIL; MTG  
 Jin, Ms. S. S. H. 金聖華, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MA (*Wash.*);  
 Doctorat de 3<sup>e</sup> cycle en Litterature et Civilisation Françaises (*Paris*)  
 Minford, J., BA (*Oxon.*); PhD (*A.N.U.*)  
 Mok, Miss R. W. Y. 莫詠賢, BA, MPhil, PhD (*HK*)  
 Ng, M. S. 吳茂生, BA, MPhil (*HK*); DPhil (*Oxon.*)

## Faculty of Business Administration

### *Dean of Business Administration*

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin.*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana.*); FCA

### *Faculty Admissions Tutor*

Chang, C. M. 張健民, LLB (*Natnl. Tsing Hua.*); MA, MS (*Wyoming.*)

## Accounting and Finance

### *Professor*

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin.*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana.*); FCA

### *Reader*

Fu, P. 傅元國, Dip (*Chung Chi.*); MS (*Brigham Young.*); PhD (*Ill.*)

### *Senior Lecturer*

Sun, Miss N. 孫南, MBA (*Mich.*)

### *Lecturers*

Au Yeung, P. K. 歐陽柏權, BA (*HK.*); FCCA; FHKSA; FSCA  
(*Acting Chairman of the Department.*)

Ho, R. Y. K. 何忻基, BS (*Hawaii.*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

Hsu, D. L. 許丹林, JtDip (*Chung Chi.*); MS (*San Diego State.*)

Hung, Mrs. D. S. Y. Lee 洪李淑儀, BSocSc (*HK.*); MSc (*Edin.*);  
ACIS

△Ip, Y. K. 葉耀強, BS (*N. Y. State.*); MBA (*Indiana.*)

Kwok, K. W. 郭冠宏, BA, MBA (*York.*)

Shih, E. Y. C. 史怡中, BA (*Taiwan Normal.*); MA (*Ohio.*); MA  
(*Ohio State.*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Tai, L. S. T. 戴兆廷, BS (*Ill. State.*); MBA (*Indiana.*); PhD  
(*Georgia State.*); CPA (*U.S.A.*)

◇Ying, L. K. W. 應國華, BSc (*Montana.*); MBA (*Utah.*); PhD  
(*Purdue.*)

### *Assistant Lecturers*

Chan, P. S. T. 陳士庭, BA, MBA (*York.*)

Ho, S. S. M. 何順文, BBA (*Wash.*); MSc (*Lond.*); AIDPM; AMBCS

Leung, K. C. 梁國材, BSc (*Calif. State.*); MBA (*Windsor.*)

△Leung, V. K. L. 梁均立, BSc (*Arizona State.*); MBA (*Calif.*)

△On leave

◇Part-time Degree Programme teacher

*Part-time Lecturer*

Yiu, E. T. W. 姚棟華, BA (HK); Cert Law (Lond. Law Soc. & Coll. of Law, England)

**General Business Management and Personnel Management***Visiting Professor*

Minkes, A. L., MA (Oxon.); FRSA

*Senior Lecturers*

Chang, C. M. 張健民, LLB (Natnl. Tsing Hua); MA, MS (Wyoming) (Chairman of the Department)

Deng, T. P. 鄧東濱 BA (Soochow); MEd (Syd.)

Nyaw, M. K. 饒美蛟, BSSc (CUHK); MA (Vanderbilt); MBA (Br. Col.); PhD (S. Fraser)

Tuan, C. 段樵, BS (Chung Hsing); MS, PhD (Ohio State)

*Visiting Senior Lecturer*

Eiselt, H. A., Dip-Kaufmann, DrRerPol (Göttingen)

*Lecturers*

Chan, A. S. K. 陳兆恭, BBA (CUHK); MBA (Calif.)

Chan, C. I. 陳纘揚, BBA (CUHK); MBA (Br. Col.)

Chen, P. K. N. 陳嘉年, Dip (H.K. Baptist), PostgradDip (Mgt), MSc (Mgt) (Heriot-Watt)

Cheung, V. C. L. 張澤霖, BCom, MBA (McG.)

Chow, Ms. I. H. S. 周巧笑, BBA (CUHK); MBA, PhD (Georgia State)

Fang, C. H. 方展雄, LLB (Natnl. Taiwan); BA, MA (S. Carolina); CertProdnMgt (Stan.)

Lu, C. K. 盧松吉, BS (Iowa State); MBA (Br. Col.); PhD (City U. of New York)

Lui, Mrs. A. Y. L. So 呂蘇綺麗, BSocSc (HK); MSc (L.S.E.)

◇Mui, H. W. 梅克允, BBA (CUHK); MS, PhD (Kentucky)

Ng, Miss L. F. Y. 伍鳳儀, BS (N. W. Oklahoma State U.); MS, PhD (Oklahoma State)

Poon, W. K. 潘偉強, BA, MEd, PhD (Tor.); MITD

*Assistant Lecturer*

Cheng, D. W. L. 鄭偉楠, BBA, MBA (Texas)

**Marketing and International Business***Professor*

Mun, K. C. 閔建蜀, MA, PhD (Freib.) (Chairman of the Department)

◇Part-time Degree Programme teacher

*Senior Lecturer*

Lee, K. H. 李金漢 , BCom, MCom (CUHK); PhD (Northwestern)

*Lecturers*

Chan, T. S. 陳增聲 , BBA, MBA (Wis.); DBA (Indiana); MInstM  
Chong, L. E. 鍾臨英 , BCom (Nan.); MBA (Hawaii); Dip (Internatnl.  
Trade Centre, Geneva); Cert (ICAME, Stan.)

Keown, C. F., BS (Tufts); MBA (W. Reserve); PhD (Oregon)

Lau, H. F. 劉可復 , BCom, MCom (CUHK); MBA (Col.)

Scherling, S. A., BS (N. Dakota); MBA (Arizona); DBA (Oklahoma)

Shih, T. L. 施達郎 , LLB, LLM (Natnl. Chengchi);  
MBA (San Francisco)

Tung, Mrs. S. C. Ho 董何淑貞 , BBA (CUHK); MBA (Indiana)

Yau, H. M. 游漢明 , BBA, MBA (CUHK)

*Assistant Lecturers*

Lo, T. W. C. 盧榮俊 , BBA (CUHK); MBA (Calif.)

Sin, L. Y. M. 洗日明 , BBA (CUHK); MBA (Texas)

**MBA Division**

*Director and Professor of Accounting*

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔 , BCom (Edin.); MBA, DBA (Indiana); FCA

*Associate Director of the Two-year Programme and*

*Professor of International Business*

Espy, J. L., BS (Georgia I.T.); SM (M.I.T.); DBA (Harv.)

*Senior Lecturers*

Graham, R., BS (Ill.); MBA, PhD (Texas)

Li, L. 李傑 , BA (Natnl. Central); MA (Oregon); MBA (Mich.)

Steilen, C. F., BS (Bradley); MBA (Calif. State); PhD (Oregon)

*Lecturers*

Cragin, J. P., BA (Oklahoma Baptist U.); PhD (Oklahoma)

Fung, Y. T. 馮潤棠 , AB, MA, PhD (Calif.); CDP

Inn, A., BA, MA, PhD (Ill.)

Wong, D. S. N. 黃錫楠 , BS (Calif. State); MS, PhD (Penn. State)

*Assistant Lecturer*

Hui, G. W. L. 許宏量 BA (Swarthmore Coll.)

*Part-time Lecturers*

Hirvela, A. R., BS, MA (Central Mich.)

Lloyd, I., LLB (Syd.)



## Faculty of Medicine

### Dean & Professor of Administrative Medicine

Choa, G. H. 蔡永業, CBE; MD (HK); FRCP (Lond.); FRCP (Edin.); FFCM; DTM&H (Liv.); JP

### Anaesthesia

#### Professor

Thornton, J. A., MD (Lond.); FFARCS; FFARACS; DA  
(Chairman of the Department)

#### Senior Lecturers

Aun, Miss C. S. T. 洪秀治, MB BS (Rangoon); FFARCS  
Horton, Miss J. M., MB BS (Lond.); FFARCS; DA

#### Lecturer

So, P. C. 蘇炳湛, MB BS (HK); FFARCS

#### Visiting Lecturers

Andrews, J. I., MB ChB (Birm.); FFARCS  
Collett, Ms. B. J., MB BS (Lond.); FFARCS  
Hutchinson, R. C., BM (Southampton); FFARCS; DA  
Oduro-Dominah, A., MB BS (N'cle, UK); FFARCS; MRCP (UK)  
Shaw, T. C., MA, MB BCh (Oxon.); FFARCS

### Anatomy

#### Professor

Riches, D. J., BSc, MB BS, PhD (Lond.); MRCS (Eng.);  
LRCP (Lond.) (Chairman of the Department)

#### Senior Lecturers

Chew, E. C. 邱殷慶, BSc (Nanyang); MSc, PhD (W. Ont.)  
Yew, D. T. W. 姚大衛, BSc (CUHK); PhD (Wayne State)

#### Lecturers

Chuah, Ms. M. I. 蔡孟茵, BA (Rochester); PhD (Northwestern)  
Crompton, R. H., BSc (Lond.); AM, PhD (Harv.)  
Jen, L. S. 任麟孫, BSc (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Wash.)  
Kwong, W. H. 鄺詠衡, BSc, MPhil (HK); PhD (Lond.)  
Liu, W. K. 廖永強, BSc, MPhil (CUHK); DrRerNat (Düsseldorf)  
Tam, P. P. L. 譚秉亮, BSc, MPhil (HK); PhD (Lond.)  
Tsao, G. S. W. 曹世華, BSc (CUHK); PhD (Lond.)

## **Biochemistry** (*see Faculty of Science*)

### **Chemical Pathology**

#### *Reader*

Swaminathan, R., MB BS (*Ceylon*); MSc, PhD (*Leeds*); MRCPATH  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

#### *Senior Lecturer*

Lam, C. W. K. 林偉基, BSc (*CUHK*); BScSp (*HK*); MSc (*Warwick*);  
PhD (*Southampton*)

#### *Lecturers*

Jones, M. G., MB BCh (*Wales*)  
Panesar, N. S., BSc (*Aston*); PhD (*Leeds*)  
Pang, C. P. 彭智培, BSc (*Lond.*); DPhil (*Oxon.*)

#### *Assistant Lecturers*

Arumanayagam, M., BSc (*Essex*); MPhil (*Leeds*)  
Robertshaw, A. M., BSc (*Wales*); MSc (*Leeds*)

### **Clinical Oncology**

#### *Professor*

Martin, W. M. C., MA, MB BChir (*Cantab.*); MB BCh, BAO (*Qu.*);  
PhD (*Lond.*); MRCP (*UK*); FRCR; DMRT; FFRRCS (*I*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

#### *Lecturer*

Chan, W. K. 陳榮佳, MB BS (*NSW*); FRACP

### **Community Medicine**

#### *Professor*

Donnan, S. P. B., MB BS (*Syd.*); MSc (SocMedicine) (*Lond.*);  
MPhil (*Southampton*); FRCS; FRACS; FFCM; FACE  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

#### *Lecturers*

Chan, Miss N. F. 曾銀芳, MB BS, MSc (*Singapore*)  
Ho, Mrs. S. S. Y. Chan 何陳雪鸞, BA (*Calif.*); MSc (*Brown*);  
MPH (*Col.*)  
Lam, Mrs. M. C. Lau 林劉明珠, MB BS (*HK*)  
Tan, T. C. 陳淡秋, MB BS, MSc (OccupMedicine) (*Singapore*);  
AFOM; FACOM

Wu, E. T. 吳漢驥, MB BS (NSW); FRACGP; DRACOG  
Yu, Mrs. M. O., BA (Occidental); MD (Loma Linda); MRCP

*Honorary Part-time Clinical Teaching Staff*

*Lecturer*

Yuen, C. L. 阮中鑾, MB BS (Q'ld.); DTM&H (Syd.);  
FRACGP

**Diagnostic Radiology & Organ Imaging**

*Professor*

Metreweli, C., MA, MB BChir (Cantab.); MRCP (UK); DMRD;  
FRCR  
(Chairman of the Department)

**Medicine**

*Professor*

Vallance-Owen, J., MA, MD (Cantab.); FRCP; FRCP (I); FRCPath  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Senior Lecturers*

Toeh, R. 張駿, MD (N'cle, UK); MRCP (UK)  
Woo, K. S. 胡錦生, MB BS (HK); MMed (Singapore); FRACP;  
FCCP

*Lecturers*

Lai, K. N. 黎嘉能, MD (HK); MRCP (UK)  
Leung, W. C. 梁永昌, MB BS (HK); MRCP (UK)  
Li, E. K. M. 李國銘, BS (Loma Linda); MD (East Philippines);  
FRCP (Can.)  
Pang, J. C. K. 彭志剛, MA, MB BChir (Cantab.); MRCP (UK)

*Visiting Lecturer*

Lo, H. C. Y. 盧仲賢, MB BS (Syd.)

*Honorary Part-time Clinical Teaching Staff*

*Lecturers*

Chan, K. T. 陳國達, MB BS (HK); MRCP (I)  
Kwan, C. S. 關正琛, BSc, MB BS (Syd.); MRCP (UK); FRACGP  
Tse, C. Y. 謝俊仁, MB BS (HK); MRCP (UK)

## Microbiology

### *Professor*

French, G. L., BSc, MB BS (*Lond.*); MRCPATH  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

### *Lecturers*

Cheng, A. F. B. 鄭勳斌, BSc, MSc PhD, MD (*Manitoba*)  
Woo, Ms. M. L. 胡文鸞, MB BS (*HK*)

### *Assistant Lecturer*

Ling, Ms. J. 凌美麟, BSc, MPhil (*HK*); MLS (*W. Ont.*)

### *Honorary Part-time Clinical Teaching Staff*

#### *Lecturers*

Arnold, K., MB BS (*Lond.*); FACP; DipAmBd  
Chan, S. H. 陳淑鴻, MB BS (*HK*); MRCPATH

## Morbid Anatomy

### *Professor*

Lee, J. C. K. 李川軍, MB BS (*HK*); PhD (*Rochester*);  
FRCP (*Can.*); FCAP  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

### *Senior Lecturers*

Hom, B. L., AB (*Colby*); MD (*N.Y.*); DipAmBd  
Sri Balasubramaniam, G., MB BS (*Ceylon*); PhD (*Lond.*)

### *Lecturers*

Chong, Y. W. 張耀華, MB BS (*Singapore*)  
Gerber, J. E., BA (*Goshen*); MD (*Tufts*); DipAmBd  
Lai, F. M. 黎永祥, MD (*Lyons*)  
Ng, C. S. 伍志誠, MB BS (*HK*)  
Ng, H. K. 吳浩強, MB ChB (*Edin.*)  
Suen, W. M. 孫宏明, MB BCh, BAO (*N.U.I.*)

### *Honorary Part-time Clinical Teaching Staff*

#### *Lecturer*

Yip, C. P. 葉志鵬, MB BS (*HK*); DMJ (*Path*)

## Obstetrics & Gynaecology

### *Professor*

Chang, A. 張明仁, MB BS (*Syd.*); PhD (*Monash*); FRCOG;  
FRACOG  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

*Lecturers*

- Lao, T. H. 勞子僖, MB BS (HK); MRCOG  
 Loong, P. L. 龍炳樑, BSc, MB ChB (Edin.); MRCOG  
 Mao, K. R. 毛匡珽, MA, MB BChir (Cantab.); MRCOG; MRACOG  
 Ramalingam, R., MB BS (Ceylon); FRCOG; FRCS (Edin.)  
 Wong, W. S. 黃胡信, MB BS (HK); MMed (Singapore); MRCOG;  
 FRCS (Edin.); FRCS (Glas.)

**Orthopaedic & Traumatic Surgery***Professor*

- Leung, P. C. 梁秉中, MB BS, MS (HK); FRACS; FRCS (Edin.)  
 (Chairman of the Department)

*Lecturers*

- Chan, K. M. 陳啓明, MB BS (HK); MCh (Orth) (Liv.); FRCS (Glas.);  
 FRCS (Edin.); FRCS (Orth) (Edin.)  
 Cheng, C. Y. 鄭振耀, MB BS (HK); FRCS (Edin.); FRCS (Glas.)  
 Hsu, Y. C. 許源昌, MB BS (HK); FRCS (Edin.)  
 Hung, L. K. 熊良儉, MB BS (HK); FRCS (Edin.); FRCS (Glas.)  
 Leung, K. S. 梁國穗, MB BS (HK); FRCS (Edin.)

*Honorary Part-time Clinical Teaching Staff**Lecturers*

- Billett, D. M., BSc ((Rhodes); MB ChB (Cape Town); FRCS (Edin.)  
 Ho, Y. F. 何遠芳, MB BS (HK); FRCS (Edin.)

**Paediatrics***Professor*

- Davies, D. P., BSc, MD (Wales); FRCP; DRCOG; DCH  
 (Chairman of the Department)

*Senior Lecturer*

- Yuen, M. P. 阮文賓, MD (Saskatchewan); FRCP (Can.); DipAmBd

*Lecturers*

- Fok, T. F. 霍泰輝, MB BS (HK); MRCP (UK)  
 Leung, Ms. S. F. 梁淑芳, MB BS (HK); MRCP (UK)  
 Leung, T. Y. 梁達仁, MB BS (Lond.); MRCP (UK); DRCOG  
 Sung, Mrs. R. Y. T. 宋銀子, MB (Natnl. Taiwan); MSc (Wales);  
 MRCP (UK)  
 Tseng, Y. M. 曾英美, BSc (St. Andrews); MB BS (Manc.); MRCP  
 (UK); DCH (Lond.)

*Honorary Part-time Clinical Teaching Staff*

*Lecturers*

- Chan, K. H. 陳國興 , MB BS (HK); DCH (Lond.); MRCP (UK)  
Li, N. H. 李乃器 , MB BS (HK); MRCP (UK); DCH (I); DCH (Lond.);  
DTCH (Liv.)  
Yip, Miss L. S. 葉麗嫦 , MB BS (Syd.); MRCP (UK)

**Pharmacology**

*Professor*

- Gardiner, J. E., MA (Cantab.); PhD (Leeds); CChem; FRSC  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Senior Lecturer*

- Chan, K. K. C. 陳金泉 , BSc (Liv. Polytech.); MSc (Aston); PhD  
(Birm.)

*Lecturers*

- Pak, R. C. K. 白正君 , BSc (P.E.I.); MSc (Dal.); PhD (McG.)  
Wong, J. C. L. 黃澤霖 , BSc, MPhil (HK); PhD (Monash)

**Physiology**

*Professor*

- Hamann, W. C., MD (Hamburg); PhD (Edin.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Reader*

- Koo, A. 顧克仁 , MB BS, PhD (HK)

*Senior Lecturer*

- Baumann, K., MD, Habil (Hamburg)

*Lecturers*

- Au, C. L. 歐澤樑 , BSc, MPhil (HK); PhD (Monash)  
Chew, Mrs. S. B. Cheng 邱鄭秀文 , BA (W. Ont.); PhD (HK)  
Tadesse, K., MD (Haile Sellassie, Ethiopia); BSc, PhD (Edin.)  
Tam, M. S. C. 譚兆祥 , BSc, MSc, PhD (Tor.)  
Wong, C. C. 黃振祥 , BSc (Taiwan Normal); MPhil (CUHK);  
DrRerNat (Hannover)

*Assistant Lecturer*

- Leung, M. S. 梁文聲 , BSc, MPhil (CUHK)

**Psychiatry**

*Professor*

- Chen, C. N. 陳佳鼐 , MB (Natnl. Taiwan); DPM; MRCPsych; MSc  
(Lond.); FRANZCP  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Senior Lecturer*

Yung, Y. W. 容應淮, MB (Natnl. Taiwan); FRCP (Can.)

*Visiting Senior Lecturers*

Chiu, W. C. 趙榮昌, MB BS (HK); FRANZCP

Freeston, Mrs. U., MB BS (Lond.); MRCPsych; DPM; DCH

*Lecturers*

Chan, Mrs. A. M. W. Ho 陳何文韻, BA (HK); MSc (Surrey)

Chan, D. W. O. 陳維鄂, BA (Brock); MA, PhD (W. Ont.)

Lai, B. 黎守信, MB BS (HK); MRCPsych

Wong, C. K. 黃重光, MB BS (HK); MRCPsych

**Surgery***Professor*

Li, A. K. C. 李國章, MA, MD, BChir (Cantab.); FRCS;

FRCS (Edin.); FRACS

(Chairman of the Department)

*Senior Lecturers*

Crofts, T. J., BSc, MB BS, MS (Lond.); FRCS; FRACS

Ho, P. C. P. 何志平, BS (Stetson); MD (Vanderbilt); DipAmBd

South, J. R., MB ChB (Manc.); FRCS

*Lecturers*

Chan, P. S. F. 陳兆歡, MB ChB (Leeds); FRCS

Chung, S. S. C. 鍾尙志, MB BCh, BAO (N.U.I.); FRCS (Edin.);  
FRCS (Glas.)

King, W. W. K. 金永強, BA (Wis.); MD (Vanderbilt); DipAm Bd;  
FRCS (Can.)

Man, D. W. K. 文詠基, MB BS (HK); FRCS (Edin.); FRCS (Glas.)

*Visiting Lecturers*

Gnanadasa, D. S. R., MB BS (Ceylon); FRCS

Hadgis, C., MB BS (Syd.); FRACS

*Honorary Part-time Clinical Teaching Staff**Lecturers*

Chung, K. W. 鍾建華, MB BS (HK); FRCS (Edin.); FRCS (Glas.)

Ngai, L. C. 魏來祥, MB BS (HK); FRACS

Nyunt, K., MB BS (Rangoon); FRCS (Edin.)

O'Donovan, J., MB BS (Lond.); FRCS (Edin.)

Ong, B. H. 王明豐, MB BS (Rangoon); FRCS (Edin.)

Ryan, J. M., MB BCh, BAO (N.U.I.); FRCS

## Faculty of Science

### Dean of Science

Lam, Y. W. 林逸華, BSc (*Lond.*); MSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Manc.*);  
CEng; FIEE; FInstP

### Faculty Admissions Tutor

Tong, H. 湯家豪, BSc, MSc, PhD (*Manc.*); MIntStatInst

## Biochemistry

### Readers

Kong, Y. C. 江潤祥, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); PhD (*Brussels*)  
Lee, C. Y. 李卓予, BSc, MSc, PhD (*Br. Col.*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

### Senior Lecturers

Choy, Y. M. 蔡棉, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*S. Fraser*); PhD (*Br. Col.*).  
Ho, W. K. K. 何國強, AB, PhD (*Calif.*)  
Yeung, H. W. 楊顯榮, BSc (*CUHK*); BScSp, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Tor.*)  
Young, J. D., BSc, PhD (*Edin.*)

### Lecturers

Cheng, H. K. 鄭漢其, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Lond.*)  
Fung, K. P. 馮國培, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*); PhD (*HK*)  
Keung, W. M. 姜永明, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*); PhD (*Colorado State*)  
Lee, C. M. 李志明, BSc, MPhil (*HK*); MPhil, PhD (*Cantab.*)  
Leung, K. N. 梁國南, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*A.N.U.*)  
Leung, A. W. N. 梁榮能, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Monash*)  
Ng, T. B. 吳子斌, BSc, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*Nfld.*)  
Tsang, D. S. C. 曾守焯, BSc, PhD (*McG.*)  
Tso, W. W. 曹宏威, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MSc (*Miami*); PhD (*Wis.*)

## Biology

### Professors

Chang, S. T. 張樹庭, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)  
(*Chairman of the Department and Director of Marine Science  
Laboratory*)  
Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, DAgrSci, PhD (*Melb.*); FLS; JP

### Honorary Visiting Professor

Mah, R. A., BA, MA, PhD (*Calif.*)



*Senior Lecturers*

- Chan, K. Y. 陳廣渝, BSc (CUHK); MSc, PhD (Conn.)  
 Chiu, K. W. 趙錦威, BSc, BScSp, PhD (HK)  
 Mark, K. K. 麥繼強, Dip (H.K. Baptist); MA (Calif.); PhD (Oregon)  
 Wong, M. H. 黃銘洪, BSc (CUHK); MSc, PhD (Durh.)  
 Yung, K. H. 容拱興, Dip (Chung Chi); MS, PhD (Calif.)

*Lecturers*

- Cheung, W. W. K. 張偉權, BSc, BScSp, PhD (HK)  
 Chu, K. H. 朱嘉濠, BA (Calif.); PhD (M.I.T.)  
 Dhillon, Mrs. E. K. S. Lim 狄林光嬋, BSc, DipEd (HK);  
 PhD (Hawaii)  
 Kwan, H. S. 關海山, BSc, MPhil (CUHK);  
 Dip (Microbiol & Biotechnology) (Osaka & Kyoto);  
 PhD (Calif.)  
 Ooi, V. E. C. 黃榮春, BS (Natnl. Taiwan); MS (Sask.); PhD (Tor.)  
 Woo, N. Y. S. 胡應劭, BSc, PhD (HK)

**Chemistry***Professors*

- Mak, T. C. W. 麥松威, BSc, PhD (Br. Col.)  
 (Chairman of the Department)  
 Tam, S. W. 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc (HK); PhD (Nott.); CChem; FRSC;  
 JP

*Reader*

- Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (Shanghai); MSc, PhD (Iowa State)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Chan, T. L. 陳子樂, BSc (St. F.X.); MSc (Missouri); PhD (Tulane)  
 Lau, Ms. O. W. 柳愛華, BSc, BScSp, PhD (HK); MSc (Lond.); DIC;  
 CChem; FRSC  
 Li, W. K. 李偉基, BS (Ill.); MS, PhD (Mich.)  
 So, S. P. 蘇叔平, BSc, BScSp (HK); PhD (McM.); CChem; FRSC

*Lecturers*

- Hon, P. K. 韓炳基, PhD (Ill.)  
 Hui, K. Y. 許均如, BSc (Natnl. Sun Yat Sen); BScSp, PhD (HK)  
 Lam, C. N. 林才能, BScSp, MSc (HK); PhD (S'ton.)  
 Luh, T. Y. 陸天堯, BSc (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Chic.)  
 Ma, J. C. N. 馬健南, BSc (E. China Normal); DSc (Stras.)  
 Mak, D. S. H. 麥紹鴻, BSc (McG.); MSc, PhD (Br. Col.)  
 Ng, H. C. H. 吳宗灝, BSc, MPhil (CUHK); PhD (Tor.)  
 Wong, K. H. 黃金倖, BSc (CUHK); PhD (N.Y. State)  
 Wong, N. C. 黃乃正, BSc (CUHK); PhD (Lond.)

## Computer Science

### Professor

Loh, S. C. 樂秀章, BSc, PhD (*Leeds*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

### Professor of Computer Science and Electronics

Chen, T. C. 陳天機, ScB (*Brown*); MA, PhD (*Duke*); FIEEE

### Senior Lecturers

Chin, F. Y. L. 錢玉麟, BAsC (*Tor.*); MSc, MA, PhD (*Prin.*)

Hung, H. S. 孔慶琛, BS (*Stan.*); MS (*Ill.*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

### Lecturers

Chan, Y. K. 陳耀強, BSc (*Aston*); MSc, PhD (*Birm.*)

Lee, D. Y. H. 李一雄, BSocSc (*CUHK*); MSc (*Texas A & M*)

Moon, Y. S. 蒙耀生, BSc (*Manit.*); MSc, PhD (*Tor.*)

Ng, K. W. 吳錦榮, MSc, PhD (*Bradford*)

Tung, D. S. L. 董樹能, BS (*Oregon State*); MBA (*Sask.*);

PhD (*Brun.*); CDP; CCP; MBCS; MIDPM

### Senior Computer Officer II

Kong, L. 江鑾, BSc, MSc (*Lond.*)

### Computer Officer

Tu, J. Y. H. 杜源浩, BScE (*New Brunswick*)

### Assistant Lecturers

Lam, H. C. P. 林治平, BSc (*Middlesex Polytechnic*);

MSc (*Cranfield I.T.*)

Lee, M. C. 李滿全, BSc, MSc (*Lond.*); DIC; AMBCS

### Instructor

Sham, Miss L. 岑 蘭, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*Manit.*)

## Electronics

### Professor

Chen, C. F. 陳之藩, BS (*Natnl. Peiyang*); MS (*Penn.*);  
PhD (*Cantab.*); FIEE

### Professor of Computer Science and Electronics

Chen, T. C. 陳天機, ScB (*Brown*); MA, PhD (*Duke*); FIEEE

### Reader

Lam, Y. W. 林逸華, BSc (*Lond.*); MSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Manc.*);

CEng; FIEE; FInstP

(*Chairman of the Department*)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Dahele, J. S., DipMicrowavePhys (*Sur.*); PhD (*HK*); CEng; MIERE;  
MIEE  
 ΔKwok, H. H. L. 郭漢利, BSc (*Calif.*); MS, PhD (*Stan.*); CEng; MIEE

*Visiting Senior Lecturer*

- Yang, Y. C. 楊銀圳, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Calif.*)

*Lecturers*

- Chan, C. K. 陳澤權, BSc (Eng) (*HK*); MSc, Dip, PhD (*Lond.*);  
CEng; MIEE; MIERE  
 Choy, T. T. C. 蔡德祥, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MTech (*N.S.W.*)  
 Kwong, C. P. 鄺重平, MSc (*Lough.*); PhD (*CUHK*)  
 Lee, J. G. N. 李冠南, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MEngSc (*N.S.W.*)  
 Tsui, H. T. 徐孔達, BSc (Eng) (*HK*); MSc (*Manc.*); PhD (*Birm.*)  
 Yum, T. S. 任德盛, BS, MS, PhD (*Col.*)

*Electronics Officer*

- Yau, H. K. 丘漢光, BSc (*CNAA*); MSc (*Brunel*)

**Mathematics***Reader*

- Ng, K. F. 吳恭孚, Dip (*Chu Hai*); MSc, PhD, DSc (*Wales*)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Chan, W. L. 陳煒良, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*W. Ont.*);  
PhD (*Toledo, Ohio*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)  
 Wong, Y. C. 黃友川, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc, PhD, DSc  
(*Wales*)

*Honorary Senior Lecturer*

- Turner-Smith, R. F., BSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Lond.*)

*Lecturers*

- Chang, C. J. 張清如, BSc (*Peiping Normal*); MA (*Calif.*)  
 Chow, H. L. 周慶麟, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*N.Y.*); PhD (*Liv.*)  
 Ho, L. F. 何立發, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*); PhD (*Wis.*)  
 Lai, K. F. 黎景輝, BScSp (*Lond.*); MPhil, MS, PhD (*Yale*)  
 Lam, S. P. 林兆波, BA, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*Cantab.*)  
 Leung, K. W. 梁金榮, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Notre Dame*)  
 Luk, H. S. 陸慶榮, BA (*HK*); MA, MPhil, PhD (*Col.*)  
 Shum, K. P. 岑嘉評, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MSc (*Leeds*); PhD (*Alta.*)  
 Tam, P. K. 譚炳均, BSc (*CUHK*); BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)  
 Tse, L. O. 謝蘭安, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*)  
 Wang, Miss H. Y. 王興榮, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MSc (*Texas Tech.*)  
 Yip, K. W. 葉繼榮, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc (*N'cle. U.K.*)

*Instructor*

Leung, C. M. 梁志明, BSc (CUHK); MA (Br. Col.); MSc (McM.)

**Physics**

*Professors*

Chan, Y. W. 陳耀華, BS, MS (Lingnan); PhD (Calif.)  
Hsu, B. 徐培深, BSc, PhD (Manc.); FIP; FIOP; FRSA; JP  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Honorary Professor*

Yang, C. N. 楊振寧, BSc (Natnl. S. W. Asso. U.); PhD (Chic.);  
Nobel Laureate in Physics

*Reader*

Choy, C. L. 蔡忠龍, BSc, BScSp (HK); PhD (Rensselaer)

*Senior Lecturers*

‡Chen, F. C. 陳方正, BA (Harv.); MA, PhD (Brandeis)  
Chuang, L. S. 莊聯陞, BSc (Taiwan Normal);  
PhD (Tokyo U. of Ed.); FIP  
Ho, H. H. 何顯雄, PhD (Ston); CEng; FIEE  
Leung, A. F. M. 梁輝明, BA, MS, PhD (Calif.)  
Young, K. 楊綱凱, BS, PhD (Caltech.)

*Lecturers*

Chik, K. P. 戚建邦, BSc (HK); DrRerNat (T.H. Stuttgart)  
Cho, W. K. C. 曹家昌, BSc (Caltech.); PhD (Prin.)  
Feng, S. Y. 馮士煜, SM, PhD (Harv.)  
Lai, H. M. 賴漢明, BSc (CUHK); PhD (Dartmouth)  
Lau, M. H. S. 劉漢生, BScSp (HK); DipAdvStSc, PhD (Manc.)  
Leung, W. P. 梁榮斌, BSc (CUHK); MSc (Akron); MSc, PhD (Stan.)  
Liu, K. L. 廖國樑, BSc (CUHK); MSc, PhD (Tor.)  
Wong, T. C. 黃德昭, BSc (HK); MSc (Chic.); DPhil (Oxon.)

**Statistics**

*Professor*

Tong, H. 湯家豪, BSc, MSc, PhD (Manc.); MIntStatInst  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Senior Lecturer*

△Chan, N. N. 陳乃五, BSc (Natnl. Peking); PhD (Liv.); FSS

‡ Seconded to the University Secretariat

△ On leave

*Lecturers*

- Hui, Y. V. 許溢宏, BSc (CUHK); MSIE (Texas Tech. Univ.);  
PhD (Virginia Polytechnic Inst. & State Univ.)  
Lam, C. H. K. 林慶淦, BSc (CUHK); MS, PhD (Georgia)  
Lam, Y. 林堃, BSc (Peking); Higher CertApplStat  
(H.K. Polytechnic); MSc, DIC (Lond.); PhD (Manc.)  
Lee, S. Y. 李錫欽, BSc (CUHK); MA, MSc, PhD (Calif.)  
Leung, C. Y. 梁志英, BSc (CUHK); MSc, PhD (Tor.)

**Faculty of Social Science***Dean of Social Science*

- Kuan, H. C. 關信基, LLB (Natnl. Chengchi); MA (F.U. Berlin);  
PhD (Munich)

*Faculty Admissions Tutor*

- Mok, V. 莫凱, Dip (Chung Chi); MA, PhD (Mich. State)

**Anthropology***Senior Lecturer*

- Chiao, C. 喬健, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan), PhD (C'nell.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Lecturers*

- Hsieh, J. 謝劍, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan), PhD (Pitt.)  
Scott, Miss J. L., BA (Missouri); MA, PhD (C'nell.)  
Zee, Y. Y. 徐雲揚, MLS (Pitt.); MA (Claremont Grad. Sch.); MA,  
PhD (Calif.)

**Economics***Professor*

- Lin, T. B. 林聰標, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); Dip Volkswirt, PhD (Freib.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Cheng, T. Y. 鄭東榮, LLB, MA (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Cologne)  
Hsueh, T. T. 薛天棟, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Colorado)  
†Liu, P. W. 廖柏偉, BA (Prin.); MA, MA (Ed), PhD (Stan.)  
Mok, V. 莫凱, Dip (Chung Chi); MA, PhD (Mich. State)

† Seconded to the University Registry

*Lecturers*

- Chan, C. M. 陳志明, BSc (*Sussex*); MA (*Carleton*); PhD (*Dundee*)  
 △Chou, Miss W. L. 周文林, BA (*Fujen*); MS, PhD (*Ill.*)  
 \*Ho, L. S. 何樂生, BSocSc (*HK*); MA, PhD (*Tor.*)  
 △Kueh, Y. Y. 郭益耀, JtDip (*New Asia*); DipRerPol, DrRerPol  
 (*Marburg*)  
 Radhu, G. M., BA, MA (*Karachi*); MA, PhD (*Penn.*)  
 Sung, Y. W. 宋恩榮, BSocSc (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)  
 Wong, R. Y. C. 王于漸, BA, MA, PhD (*Chic.*)  
 Yui, K. T. 余國燾, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);  
 MSc (*Cantab.*)

*Assistant Lecturers*

- Ho, Y. P. 賀賢平, BSSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)  
 Lau, M. L. 劉孟蕾, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*C'nell.*)  
 Siu, A. K. F. 邵啓發, BA (*Brandeis*)

**Geography**

*Professor*

- Yeung, Y. M. 楊汝萬, BA, DipEd (*HK*); MA (*W. Ont.*); PhD (*Chic.*)  
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

*Senior Lecturer*

- Wong K. Y. 黃鈞堯, BA (*HK*); MA, PhD (*Melb.*)

*Lecturers*

- Chu, D. K. Y. 朱劍如, BA, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*Lond.*)  
 Fong, Mrs. M. K. Lee 方李慕坤, BA, DipEd (*HK*); MA (*Wis.*)  
 Hsu, S. S. I. 徐勝一, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS (*Oregon State*);  
 PhD (*Arizona State*)  
 Lam, K. C. 林健枝, BA, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*N.E.*)  
 Leung, Y. 梁怡, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA, MS, PhD (*Colorado*)  
 Ng, N. Y. T. 吳仁德, BA (*HK*); MA (*Minn.*)  
 Taylor, B., BA, Cert City Planning (*Akron*); MRP (*N. Carolina*);  
 PhD (*Harv.*)  
 Wong, C. Y. J. 黃朝恩, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*);  
 DSc (*Univ. of Chinese Culture, Taiwan*)

**Government and Public Administration**

*Reader*

- Weng, B. S. J. 翁松燃, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)  
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

△ On leave

\* Temporary

*Senior Lecturers*

- Kuan, H. C. 關信基, LLB (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*F.U. Berlin*);  
PhD (*Munich*)  
Liao, K. S. 廖光生, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Utah State*);  
PhD (*Mich.*)

*Lecturers*

- Chang, C. Y. 鄭赤琰, BA (*Nan.*); MA (*W. Ont.*);  
PhD (*N. Y. State*)  
Cheng, J. Y. S. 鄭宇碩, BSocSc (*HK*); BA (*Well.*); PhD (*Flin.*)  
Lee, P. N. S. 李南雄, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Indiana*);  
PhD (*Chic.*)  
Wong, A. W. F. 黃宏發, BA (*HK*); MPA (*Syr.*)  
Wong, K. C. 黃錦就, BA, LLD (*Indiana*); Dip Trial Advocacy  
(*North-Western U.*)

*Honorary Lecturer*

- Sheldon, M. L., BA (*Ill. Wesleyan*); MA (*Hawaii*)

*Assistant Lecturers*

- Ostrov, B., BA (*Hamilton Coll.*); MA (*Chic.*)  
Wong, K. H. 黃鉅鴻, BA, MA (*Internatnl. Christian, Tokyo*)

**Journalism and Communication***Chairman of the Department*

- Kuan, H. C. 關信基, LLB (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*F.U. Berlin*);  
PhD (*Munich*)

*Senior Lecturer*

- Cheng, P. H. H. 鄭惠和, BA, MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);  
MA, PhD (*S. Ill.*)

*Lecturers*

- Chao, D. W. J. 趙蔚然, BTh (*Lutheran Theol. Sem., HK*);  
MDiv (*Wittenberg*)  
Chu, L. 朱立, MA (*S. Ill.*)  
Huang-Fu, A. H. W. 皇甫河旺, BA, MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);  
MSJ (*W. Virginia*)  
Leung, K. W. Y. 梁偉賢, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MA, PhD (*Minn.*)  
Ruidl, R. A., BSc, MA (*Wash. State*); PhD (*Wash.*)  
Wei, M. T. K. 魏大公, BJ, MA, PhD (*Missouri*)  
Wong, J. W. C. 黃維忠, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Minn.*)

*Part-time Lecturers*

- Fang, H. N. H. 方能訓, BA (*Taiwan*)  
Fung, V. K. 馮強, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSocSc (*HK*)  
Leung, T. W. 梁天偉, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Wis.*); CertTV (*Calif.*)

Leung, Y. C. W. 梁業昌, BA (CUHK); MA (Missouri)  
Yee, Ms. W. Y. R. 余詠宇, BA (Gordon Col.); MS (SS), MS (Boston)

## Psychology

### Professor

Liu, I. M. 劉英茂, BS (Natl. Taiwan); MS (Ohio); PhD (Ill.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

### Honorary Visiting Professor

Wheeler, L., BA (Stan.); PhD (Minn.)

### Senior Lecturer

Bond, M., BA (Tor.); PhD (Stan.)

### Lecturers

Chen, H. C. 陳烜之, BA (Fujen); MA (Calif. State Coll.);  
PhD (Kansas)  
Cheung, Miss F. M. C. 張妙清, BA (Calif.); PhD (Minn.)  
Ma, H. K. 馬慶強, BSc (HK); DipEd (CUHK); BSc, DipEd, MA,  
PhD (Lond.)

## Social Work

### Professor

Jones, J. F., BA (N.U.I.); MSW (Mich.); MAPA, PhD (Minn.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

### Senior Lecturers

Ho, H. 何輝錕, Dip (Chung Chi); MSW (Chic.)  
Ko, Mrs. E. B. C. Li 高李碧聰, BA (HK); CertSocSc&Adm (Lond.);  
DipSocWelfPol (Inst. Soc. Stud., The Hague);  
BSW, MSW (Tor.)  
Ng, Miss A. M. C. 吳夢珍, CertSS (HK); BA, BSW, MSW (Br. Col.);  
DSW (Col.)

### Lecturers

Chan, D. F. K. 陳福堃, BSc (HK); MSW (Fordham)  
Chau, Mrs. B. Lo 鄒羅端華, BA, DipSS (HK)  
◇Lam, Miss M. C. 林孟秋, BSSc (CUHK); MSW (Minn.)  
Lee, T. S. 李添瑞, Dip (Sing.); MA (Essex)  
\*Mancoske, R., BS (Wis.); MSW (Our Lady of the Lake U.);  
DSW (Alabama)  
△Mok, B. H. 莫邦豪, BSSc (CUHK); MSW (Hawaii)  
◇Yeung, W. T. 楊懷曾, BSSc (CUHK), MSW (Wis.); DSW (Calif.)

◇Part-time Degree Programme teacher

\*Temporary

△On leave



*Field Instructors*

- ◇Chan, Ms. P. P. L. 陳寶蓮, BES (*Wat.*); MSW (*HK*)  
 ◇Choy, B. K. 蔡炳綱, BSocSc (*HK*)  
 Lau, Mrs. S. S. Wang 劉汪碩, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*York*);  
 MA (*Manc.*)  
 ◇Lun, Miss P. F. 倫佩芳, BSSc (*CUHK*); MEd (*W. Ont.*)  
 ◇Tang, A. Y. M. 鄧意民, BA, MSW (*HK*); MPhil (*Cantab.*)  
 Tsoi, K. W. 蔡冠華, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSc (*Lond.*)

*Part-time Field Instructors*

- Chan, Mrs. W. M. Lo 陳羅惠文, BSSc (*CUHK*)  
 Fong, Mrs. T. K. Soong 方宋同九, BSSc (*CUHK*)  
 Grewal, Mrs. S. P., BA (*Tor.*); MSW (*W. Laur.*)  
 Lai, Mrs. R. 黎游時春, BSocSc (*HK*)  
 Law, Miss H. M. F. 羅文鳳, BSSc (*CUHK*); BSW, MSW (*Windsor*)  
 Lee, K. C. 李健正, BSocSc, MSW (*HK*); MSc (*Lond.*)  
 Leung, Mrs. M. 梁香桂馨, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); DipApplSocSt  
 (*U.C. Swansea*)  
 Tai, Mrs. K. K. Heung 戴香桂瓊, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSW (*St. Louis*)  
 ◇Tang, K. C. 鄧國組, DipSW (*H.K. Baptist*); MA (*York*)  
 Tsoi, Mrs. Y. S. Lai 蔡黎悅心, BA, DipSS (*HK*)

**Sociology***Professors*

- King, A. Y. C. 金耀基, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);  
 MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)  
 (*Chairman of the Department*)  
 Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Pitt.*)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Lau, S. K. 劉兆佳, BSocSc (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)  
 Ng, P. 吳白晝, BSSc (*CUHK*); EdM, EdD (*Harv.*)  
 Wong, F. M. 黃暉明, BA (*Redlands*); MA, PhD (*Calif.*)

*Lecturers*

- Chan, Y. K. 陳膺強, BSSc (*CUHK*); DU (*Bordeaux*)  
 Cheung, T. S. 張得勝, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*N.Y. State*)  
 Kwong, P. C. K. 鄺振權, BS, MA (*Calif.*); DSc (*Harv.*)  
 Lau, C. C. 劉創楚, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)  
 Liang, C. K. 梁作榮, BA (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); PhD (*Pitt.*)  
 Man, P. J. L. 文直良, BSSc (*CUHK*); MUS, PhD (*Portland State*)  
 Tang, S. L. W. 鄧龍威, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Chic.*)

## School of Education

### Professor and Director

To, C. Y. 杜祖貽, Dip (*United Coll.*); MA (*Wash.*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

### Honorary Visiting Professor

Leong, C. K. 梁子勤, BA, MA (Ed) (*HK*); DipEd Psych, Cert Diagnostic Testing & Remedial Teaching (*Q'ld*); PhD (*Alta.*)

### Senior Lecturers

Chan, B. Y. 陳若敏, BA (*Houghton*); MEd, EdD (*N.Y. State*)

Cheng, S. C. 鄭肇楨, BA (*HK*); AIE (*Lond.*); MA (*McG.*);  
PhD (*Pitt.*)

Cheng, W. Y. N. 鄭旭寧, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*); DipApplLing (*Edin.*)  
(*Supervisor of English Language Unit*)

Lew, W. J. F. 呂俊甫, BEd (*Natl. Hunan Normal*); MS, PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Siu, P. K. 蕭炳基, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*); MS (Ed), PhD (*Fordham*)

### Lecturers

Chow, H. K. 周漢光, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*); LittD (*Taiwan*)

Chung, C. M. 鍾財文, BSc, DipEd, MA (Ed) (*CUHK*)

△Chung, S. Y. P. 鍾宇平, BA (*Oregon*); MA (*Mich. State*)

Fung, Y. W., 馮以滋, BA, DipEd, MA (Ed) (*HK*)

△Heyworth, R. BSc, MSc (*Well.*); DipTeaching (*Christchurch Teachers' Coll.*); DipEd (*Cant.*)

Lam, Miss M. P. 林孟平, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MS (*Wagner*); PhD (*Ill.*)

Lau, S. 劉誠, BA (*N.Y. State*); MS, PhD (*Purdue*)

Lo, L. F. 盧林發, BSc (*Wash.*); MSc (*Seattle Pacific*);  
MEd (*Nevada*); EdD (*Pitt.*)

Lo, L. N. K. 盧乃桂, BA (*Oregon*); Cert (*East Asian Inst. Col.*);  
MIA, EdD (*Col.*)

△Luk, B. H. K. 陸鴻基, BA (*CUHK*); MA, MS, PhD (*Indiana*)

Mak, S. Y. 麥思源, BSc, DipEd (*CUHK*); MSc, PhD (*Brown*)

Tao, L. P. K. 杜秉祺, BSc (*CUHK*); Cert Ed (*HK*); MA (Ed)  
(*Leeds*)

Yam, L. P. K. 任伯江, MS (Ed&Speech) (*Wis.*);

PD (Comm&TheatreArts), EdD (*Col.*); Dip (Film&TVDirection  
& Production) (*Penn. State*)

Yau, Mrs. B. L. L. 游黎麗玲, BA, DipEd, MA (Ed) (*HK*);

MEd (*Brist.*); PhD (*Pitt.*)

Yu, N. W. 余迺永, BA, PhD (*Taiwan Normal*); MPhil (*CUHK*)

### Assistant Lecturer

Tsang, W. K. 曾榮光, BSSc, DipEd, MPhil (*CUHK*)

*Instructors*

- Iu, P. T. 姚沛滔, BBA (CUHK); CertEd (HK)  
 kwok, Mrs. P. L. W. Leung 郭梁麗蘊, BA (HK); DipEd (CUHK)  
 Kung, Mrs. M. C. L. Lam 龔林秋麗, BA (HK)  
 Tso, Ms. E. S. C. 曹秀珍, BA (Wilson Coll.); MA (Penn.)

*Part-time Visiting Reader*

- Lo, H. L. 羅煥烈, BA (Natnl. Sun Yat Sen)

*Part-time Lecturers*

- Lai, K. C. 黎國燦, BA, DipEd (HK); MA (Tor.)  
 Lee, S. K. 李秀奇, BA, DipEd (CUHK)  
 Wong, Mrs. K. Y. B. Yao 黃姚若冰, BA (Ursuline Coll.); MS (Mich.);  
 PhD (Col.)

*Administrative Assistant*

- Hsia, Y. S. 夏仁山, BA (CUHK)

**Physical Education***Director*

- Lee, A. S. L. 李小洛, BA (Lingnan); MS (Springfield)

*Deputy Director*

- Fu, F. H. 傅浩堅, AB (Dartmouth Coll.); MSc, DPE (Springfield)

*Assistant Directors*

- Hon, Miss K. Y. 韓桂瑜, Dip (S. China Teachers' Coll.); CertPhyEd  
 (Idraetshojksolrn I Sonderberg & Paul-Petterson's Inst.);  
 MA (N.Y.) – Chung Chi College  
 Ng, S. K. 吳思儉, BEd (Taiwan Normal) – New Asia College  
 Poon, J. 潘克廉, BBA (Armstrong); MSc (Springfield)  
 – United College

*Senior Instructor*

- Kwok, Y. W. 郭源華, BPhyEd (Taiwan Normal)

*Instructors*

- Chan, Y. M. 陳耀武, DipPhyEd (Taiwan Phy. Ed. Coll.)  
 Fung, Miss M. L. 馮瑪利, CertEd (Chelsea Coll.); BEd (Sus.);  
 MSc (Springfield)

Kong, Mrs. B. C. Tsong 江曾碧珠, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)  
Lee, Y. C. 李餘川, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)  
Lo, M. H. 羅茂卿, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)  
Lo, T. K. 盧德溪, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)  
Lo, Y. C. 盧遠昌, BEd (PE)-(Taiwan Normal);  
MPE, CertAdvSt (PE) (*Springfield*)  
Lui, Mrs. L. C. Chan 雷陳麗子, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)  
Wong, J. 黃靖, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)

## Department of Extramural Studies

### Director

Ho, K. F. 何錦輝, OBE; BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); DipSS (*HK*);  
MSW, DSW (*Col.*); JP

### Senior Staff Tutor

Chang, E. 張一弧, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); BSc (*C'nell*)

### Staff Tutors

Dai, Mrs. R. Leung 戴梁椿兒, BA (*HK*); MEd (*Boston*)  
Foo, T. S. 傅德榮, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MPA (*Philippines*);  
CertHigherEdAdm (*Manc.*)  
King, C. L. 金嘉倫, BA (*Taiwan Normal*); MFA (*Art Inst. Chic.*)  
Wong, K. H. 黃傑雄, BSc (*Lond.*); Dip (*Lond. Coll. of Printing*)  
Wong, S. C. K. 黃重光, BSEd, MEd (*Oklahoma*); BA (*New Br.*);  
DipEd, PhD (*Edin.*)

### Administrative Assistants

Chan, Mrs. R. Y. B. Leung 陳梁玉冰, BA (*CUHK*)  
Wong, T. Y. 黃天翼, BA (*Lond.*)

### Executive Officers

Leung, Miss B. F. Y. 梁鳳兒, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Leic.*)  
Lou, Miss J. B. 樓冰, BBA (*CUHK*); AIBA  
Man, Miss Y. Y. 文婉瑩, BSSc (*CUHK*)

### Chinese Secretary

Ma, C. H. 馬頌漢

## International Asian Studies Programme

### Director

Lee, T. H. C. 李弘祺, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Yale*)

### Associate Directors

Lee, P. N. S. 李南雄, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Indiana*); PhD (*Chic.*)

Sheldon, M. L., BA (*Ill. Wesleyan*); MA (*Hawaii*)

### Assistant to Director

Paaui, D. S. L. 鮑紹霖, BA (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Georgia*)

## New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre

### Director

Liu, M. 劉銘, BS (*Chinese Naval Academy*); MA (*Hawaii*)

### Assistant Director

Ho, C. S. 何焯生, JtDip (*New Asia*)

### Senior Instructors

Chik, H. M. 植漢民, JtDip (*New Asia*)

Ng, Mrs. S. Y. 吳林嬋玉, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*)

Yee, C. M. 伊驥鳴, BA (*China U., Peiping*)

### Instructors

Bai, Y. C. 白亞權, BA (*Fung Chia Coll., Taiwan*)

Chou, Miss L. R. 周麗如, JtDip (*New Asia*);

Dip (*New Asia – Yale-in-China Chinese Lang. Centre*)

Chu, Miss W. C. 朱維瑾, BA (*Christ's Coll., Taipei*)

Dean, H. 田壽和, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MA (*Ohio State*)

Dolfin, Mrs. H. C. 周西京, BA (*Soochow*)

Edinger, Mrs. H. L. 葉陳化玲, BA (*Soochow*)

Kwan, Miss C. W. 關彩華, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Hawaii*)

Lo, C. H. 羅智宏, LLB (*Chung Hsing*)

Lo, Mrs. F. Y. T. 盧譚飛燕, BA (*CUHK*)

Mak, T. K. 麥子權, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*)

Man, Miss C. K. 文肖羣, BA, DipEd (*CUHK*)

Miller, Mrs. N. C. 苗黃雅貞, BA (*CUHK*)

Ng, Miss P. S. K. 吳少瓊, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*)

Wong, Mrs. C. N. Han 黃韓江寧, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*);

MA (*Ohio State*)

## **Institute of Chinese Studies**

### *Honorary Director*

Cheng, T. K. 鄭德坤, BA, MA (*Yenching*); MA (*Cantab.*);  
PhD (*Harv.*); DLit (*CUHK*)

### *Honorary Senior Research Fellows*

Lai, T. C. 賴恬昌, BA, MA (*HK*); DipAdEd (*Manc.*); JP  
Yen, K. W. 嚴耕望, BA (*Natnl. Wuhan*)

### *Editorial Assistant*

Chan, H. K. 陳雄根, BA, MPhil, DipEd (*CUHK*)

### *Executive Officer*

Chan, Miss B. M. J. 陳冰美, BA (*CUHK*)

## **Art Gallery**

### *Curator*

Kao, Ms. M. C. 高美慶, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*New Mexico*);  
PhD (*Stan.*)

### *Assistant Curators*

Lam, P. Y. K. 林業強, BA (*Lond.*)  
Mak, P. Y. C. 麥耀翔, BA, BSc (*Lond.*)

## **Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art**

### *Honorary Director*

Cheng, T. K. 鄭德坤, BA, MA (*Yenching*); MA (*Cantab.*);  
PhD (*Harv.*); DLit (*CUHK*)

### *Honorary Senior Research Fellow*

Jao, Tsung-i 饒宗頤, DLitt (*HK*)

### *Assistant for Archaeological Research*

Wu, Mrs. Y. P. Tse, 胡謝燕萍, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Kansas*)

## **The Ng Tor-Tai Chinese Language Research Centre**

### *Director*

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (*HK*); MA (*Glas.*); LLD (*CUHK*)

*Deputy Director*

Sheung, C. H. 常宗豪, BA, MA (CUHK)

**Research Centre for Translation**

*Acting Director*

Minford, J., BA (Oxon.); PhD (A.N.U.)

*Advisors*

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (HK); MA (Glas.); LLD (CUHK)

Soong, S. C. 宋淇, BA (Yenching)

*General Editor of Renditions Books*

Kao, G. 高克毅, BA (Yenching); MA (Col.); MA (Missouri)

*Managing Editor*

Chan, S. W. 陳善偉, BA (CUHK); PhD (Lond.)

**Institute of Science and Technology**

*Director*

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (Shanghai); MSc, PhD (Iowa State)

**Chinese Medicinal Material Research Centre**

*Director*

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (Shanghai), MSc, PhD (Iowa State)

*Research Fellow*

But, P. P. H. 畢培曦, BSc (CUHK); MA, CPh, PhD (Calif.)

**Institute of Social Studies**

*Director*

Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (Pitt.)

*Administrative Assistant*

Sin, E. K. K. 洗國權, BSSc (CUHK)

## Centre for Hong Kong Studies

### *Director*

Lau, S. K. 劉兆佳, BSocSc (HK); PhD (Minn.)

### *Associate Director*

Cheung, Miss F. M. C. 張妙清, BA (Calif.); PhD (Minn.)

## Centre for Contemporary Asian Studies

### *Director*

Yeung, Y. M. 楊汝萬, BA, DipEd (HK); MA (W. Ont.); PhD (Chic.)

### *Associate Director*

Liao, K. S. 廖光生, LLB (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Utah State);  
PhD (Mich.)

### *Research Fellow*

Chang, H. 張 鑫, Grad (Peking)

## Library System

### *Acting Librarian*

Shen, Mrs. S. L. 沈羅素琴, BSE (Natnl. Teachers, Manila);  
MS (LibSc) (Col.)

### *Senior Sub-Librarians*

Chang, F. 鄭耀棟, BLS, MEd (Ott.); MLS (Emporia State)  
Costin, M. J., BA (Arizona); MA (Denver)  
Summers, G. V., BA (Col. Union); MSLS (Drexel); PhD (S. Calif.);  
Cert (Med. Lib. Assn., Chicago)

### *Sub-Librarians*

Lee, C. F. 李直方, BA, MA (HK); MLS (Col.)  
Liu, C. 劉 清, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Taiwan Normal)  
Ng, Mrs. M. Yu 吳余佩嫻, BA (HK); MLS (Simmons)

### *Audio Visual Officer*

Au, Mrs. G. C. C. Pang 區彭掌珠, BA, MPhil (CUHK)

### *Assistant Librarians*

Chan, Mrs. N. L. 陳李志寧, BA (Qu.); MLS (McG.)  
Chan, Ms. Y. Y. 陳 妍, BMus, MLS (Oregon)



- Chow, T. H. 周卓懷 , BS (*Chung Hsing*); MS (*Kansas State*);  
MLS (*G. Peabody*)
- Chu, P. S. Y. 朱紹英 , BA (*Calif. State*); MLS (*Hawaii*)
- Lee, Mrs. P. P. W. Mak 李麥碧雲 , BA, DipEd (*HK*); MA (*N. Y.*);  
MLS (*N. Y. State*); Cert, Certified Health Science Librarian  
(*Med. Lib. Assn., Chicago*)
- Leung, Mrs. P. 梁高滙秋 , BA (*HK*); ALAA
- Lew, K. K. 廖建強 , BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); Cert (LibSc)(*Pitt.*)
- Wong, C. C. 黃潮宗 , BA, MPhil (*HK*); ALA; ALAA; MIInfSc
- Wong, Mrs. R. 黃潘明珠 , BA (*HK*); MSc (*City, Lond.*); ALA;  
MIInfSc
- Wu, J. H. Y. 鄔恒育 , BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)
- Yue, K. C. 余冠初 , BA (*CUHK*); BA (*Tokyo Foreign*); Cert (LibSc)  
(*Tokyo*); AMLS (*Mich.*)

## Chinese University Press

### Director

Tsim, T. L. 詹德隆 , BA (*HK*); AdvDip (Politics & Govt.) (*Manc.*)

### Advisors

Lai, R. M. 黎明 , OBE; BA (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MA (*Col.*)

Pan, F. K. 潘光迥 , BA (*Dartmouth*); MBA (*Amos Tuck*);  
DCS (*N. Y.*)

### Assistant to the Director and Business Manager

Kwong, P. T. H. 龔子器 , BSc (*HK*)

### Manuscript Editor

Ho, C. C. 何鎮中 , BCom (*CUHK*)

### Production Manager

Wong, Mrs. P. P. F. Ng 王吳璞輝 , BFA (*Maryland Inst.*)

### Administrative Assistant

Wei, Y. C. 魏羽展 , BA (*CUHK*)

## Computer Services Centre

### Director

Hu, S. Y. C. 胡運驥 , BSCE, MBA, PhD (*Ohio*); CDP; MBCS

*Assistant Director*

Ho, A. Y. S. 何玉成, BS, MS (BusAdm), MS (CompSc)  
(Trinity, Texas); CDP

*Senior Computer Officers II*

Lee, W. S. 李維新, BSc (CUHK); MSc (W. Ont.); PhD (Mich.)  
Yao, Mrs. M. M. L. Mak 姚麥美蘭, BS (Misericordia);  
MS (Ill. Tech. Inst.)

*Computer Officers*

Lee, S. C. 李聖聰, Cert Applied Transistor Electronics, Cert of  
Fundamentals of Digital Computers (HK); MBCS; DipMgtSt  
(HK Polytechnic)  
Leung, K. W. 梁建榮, HigherDipElectronicEng (HK Polytechnic);  
MSc (Aston); AMIEE; MBCS  
Liao, E. K. C. 廖喬中, BA (Warren Wilson Coll.); MM (South  
Carolina)  
Ng, T. H. 吳俊豪, BSc (Tor.)

*Executive Officer*

Chan, L. T. 陳倫滔

## **Information Management Unit**

*Acting Head*

Hu, S. Y. C. 胡運驥, BSCE, MBA, PhD (Ohio); CDP; MBCS

*Senior Computer Officer I*

Li, A. W. Y. 李永元

*Computer Officers*

Chong, W. K. 莊永港, BSc (CUHK)  
Lai, P. F. C. 黎福祥, BSc (Alta.)  
Li, W. W. L. 李威廉, BBA (N.E. Louisiana); MBA (Long Island)  
Tam, S. S. W. 譚尚榮, Associated Degree on Arts & Science  
(Miami-Dade Community Coll.)  
Wong, Mrs. M. Y. Leung 黃梁美燕, BSSc (CUHK)

## University Health Service

### Director

Dan, R. 鄧秉鈞, MB BS (HK); DipSocMed (Edin.); DTM&H (Liv.);  
FRSH; DipAmBdTM; FACTM

### Resident Physicians

Au, Mrs. T. Y. W. Lee 區李宛雲, MB BS (HK)

Lim, Miss R. P. C. 林碧足, MB BS (Malaya)

Lo, T. F. 盧俊藩, MB BS (HK); MRCOG

Wong, K. K. Y. 黃國榕, MB BS (HK)

### Dental Surgeons

Fung, S. T. 馮紹泰, BDS (Natnl. Taiwan)

△Lai, K. S. 黎錦新, BDS (Natnl. Defense Medical Centre, Taiwan)

Wong, Miss H. P. 王漢平, BDS (Natnl. Taiwan)

### Senior Health Sister

Leung, Mrs. L. 梁林苑萍, SRN; CM; HVCert; CTCert; DipMgtSt

### Nursing Sisters

Choi, Mrs. M. M. Y. Yu 蔡余美英, SRN; SCM; SSStJ

San, Miss E. Y. N. 辛懿娜, SRN; RN; ATCert

## Instructional Development Service

### Office of Instructional Development

#### Instructional Development Officer

Turner-Smith, R. F., BSc (Birm.); PhD (Lond.)

### University Instructional Media Services Unit

#### Technical Supervisor (Audio-Visual)

Lee, C. N. 李松年

## Administrative Offices

### Vice-Chancellor's Office

#### Vice-Chancellor

Ma Lin 馬臨, CBE (Hon.); BSc (W. China Union); PhD (Leeds);  
DSc (Sussex); FRSA; JP

△On leave

*Personal Assistant*

Law, Mrs. J. Y. C. 羅何若清

**Registry**

*Registrar*

Liu, P. W. 廖柏偉, BA (*Prin.*); MA, MA (Ed), PhD (*Stan.*)

*Senior Assistant Registrars*

Hu, Miss L. 胡玲達, BA (*Duchesne*); MFA (*Pratt*)

So, S. H. 蘇紹興, BA, MA, PhD (*HK*); BA (*Lond.*); MA (*Col.*)

*Assistant Registrars*

Chan, R. K. Y. 陳鈞潤, BA (*HK*); MBA (*CUHK*); FRSA

Lai, Miss J. 黎青霜, BA (*HK*)

Leung, Y. B. 梁演熙, BA (*HK*)

Li, K. K. 李錦祺, BA (*CUHK*)

Wong, Mrs. K. 黃潘潔蓮, BEc (*W. Aust.*)

*Administrative Assistants*

Chan, C. S. 陳全生, BA, DipEd (*HK*); CertHigherEdAdm (*Manc.*)

Ho, Mrs. S. W. Wan 何溫小雲, BSocSc (*HK*)

Hu, S. C. 胡栢昶, BA (*CUHK*)

Kaung, Mrs. T. 江黃婉兒, BA, MA (*CUHK*);

MEd (*Texas Woman's U.*)

Law, J. K. H. 羅景熙, BSocSc (*HK*)

Lee, S. W. 李樹榮, BSc, MPhil, DipEd (*CUHK*)

*Statistical Officer*

Lee, Ms. B. Y. H. 李源華, BSc, MSc (*Wis.*)

*Executive Officers*

Hau, S. K. 侯肇坤, ACIS

Ho, Miss Y. Y. 何婉兒, BSocSc (*HK*)

Kwan, Miss S. M. 關淑眉, BSSc (*CUHK*)

Wong, Miss A. M. W. 黃美和, DipBusSt (*HK Polytechnic*); BBA (*Hawaii*)

*Chinese Secretary*

Chou, C. K. 周啓賡, Dip (*New Asia*); BA (*CUHK*)

**Secretariat**

*Secretary*

Chen, F. C. 陳方正, BA (*Harv.*); MA, PhD (*Brandeis*)

*Senior Assistant Secretaries*

- Leung, J. S. K. 梁少光, BSocSc (HK); MDiv (S. Baptist Theol. Sem.); Cert (Assn. for Clinical Pastoral Ed.)  
 Mok, Mrs. A. 莫俞靄敏, BSSc (CUHK)  
 Yip, C. Y. 葉熾英, BSSc (CUHK); MA (Williams)

*Assistant Secretary*

- Foo, Mrs. Y. L. Chan 傅陳燕齡, BA, MPhil (HK)

*Administrative Assistants*

- Chiu, P. K. 招炳坤, BSSc (CUHK)  
 Lau, E. Y. K. 劉耀光, BSocSc (HK)  
 Luen, C. B. 倫熾標, BA, MPhil (CUHK)  
 Shih, Mrs. S. S. Y. Chan 史陳尚欣, BA (HK)  
 Yam, E. S. W. 任信華, BSSc (CUHK)  
 Yuen, K. C. 阮健聰, BSSc (CUHK); DipMgtSt (H.K. Polytechnic)

*Executive Officers*

- Au Yeung, F. H. 歐陽逢康, BA (Alberta)  
 Chung, K. Y. 鍾奇源, BA (HK)  
 Lai, W. B. 黎華標, Dip (New Asia Research Inst.)  
 Lau, Mrs. M. S. H. Tse 劉謝秀霞  
 Lee, A. P. K. 李秉坤, ABSC; AInstAM  
 Leung, Mrs. A. T. Y. Chan 梁陳德英, BSSc (CUHK)  
 Pak, Mrs. R. S. M. Leung 白梁淑薇, BSc (Dal.)  
 Wan, Mrs. K. Lee 溫李琪, DipEd (CUHK)

*Chinese Secretary*

- Sheung, H. M. 相開明

*Security Officer*

- Lau, L. Y. T. 劉仁濤

*Senior Assistant Security Officer*

- Siu, C. N. 邵振鶚

*Transport Officer*

- Chow, K. W. 周劍雲

**Bursar's Office***Bursar*

- Gilkes, D. A., MA (Oxon.); FCA; FHKSA; JP

*Senior Assistant Bursars*

- Chan, T. C. W. 陳鎮榮, BSocSc (HK); FCA; AHKSA  
 Wong, P. P. C. 黃寶祥, AASA; DipMgtSt (HK)  
 Wong, S. T. 黃紹曾, AIIA (Aust.)

*Assistant Bursars*

Lam, S. Y. 林紹貽, JtDip (*Chung Chi*)  
Lin, Y. S. 練恩新, BCom (*CUHK*)  
Wun, D. Y. L. 溫英良, FASA; FHKSA

*Accountants*

Chan, C. W. 陳治華, JtDip (*Chung Chi*)  
Cheung, Y. F. 張義發, Dip (*United Coll.*)  
Siu, Miss G. H. S. 蕭綯裳, BBA (*CUHK*); CertAccountancy  
(*Stirling*); CA; AHKSA  
So, Mrs. B. Y. W. 蘇韋碧艷

*Executive Officer*

Wu, K. W. 胡景榮, AIB; ACIS

**Buildings Office**

*Director*

Chen, V. W. S. 陳尹璇, BSc (Eng)(*HK*); MIEE; CEng

*Senior Architects*

Kan, W. Y. S. 簡元信, BArch (*Melb.*); FRAIA; ARIBA; HKIA  
Wong, K. C. 黃家齊, BArch (*HK*); ARCUK

*Architect*

Tang, Mrs. Y. L. Luk 鄧陸婉玲, BA, BArch (*HK*); MHKIA; ARIBA

*Assistant Architect*

Liu, K. W. 廖啓榮, HigherCertBldg (*HK Technical Coll.*)

*Assistant Engineers*

Mui, C. Y. 梅振源, HigherCertElectricalEng (*H.K. Polytechnic*);  
BSc (*Aston*)  
Ng, L. H. 吳禮鏗, EndorsementCert (ElectricalEng) (*H.K.*  
*Polytechnic*); BSc (*Aston*)

*Administrative Assistant*

Liang, S. H. 梁昇學, BA (*Lond.*)

**Faculty of Medicine**

*Dean*

Choa, G. H. 蔡永業, CEB, MD (*HK*); FRCP (*Lond.*); FRCP (*Edin.*);  
FFCM; DTM&H (*Liv.*); JP

*Associate Dean*

Vallance-Owen, J., MA, MD (*Cantab.*); FRCP; FRCP (*J.*); FRCPath

*Planning Officer*

Starling, A. E., MBE; FIHSA; FICSA; FRSH

*Deputy Planning Officer*

Chan, A. 陳耀墉, BA (*HK*); CertEdMgt (*Harv.*)

*Director of Multi-Discipline Laboratories*

Choy, Y. M. 蔡 棉, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*S. Fraser*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)

*Director of Animal House*

Ng, H. C. 吳漢泉, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); Veterinary Licence (*Taiwan*)

*Statistician*

Lam, Y. M. 林育苗, BSc (*CUHK*); MA (*New Br.*); PhD (*Virginia Polytech. Inst. & State U.*)

*Assistant Secretary*

Woo, Miss J. N. 吳 寧, BA, MEd (*Ohio*)

*Administrative Assistant*

Lee, Mrs. C. K. W. 李陳景華, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*)

**MBA Division***Director*

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin.*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana*); FCA

*Associate Director of the Two-year Programme*

Espy, J. L., BS (*Georgia I.T.*); SM (*M.I.T.*); DBA (*Harv.*)

*Executive Officer*

Lau, Mrs. N. L. F. Chou 劉仇麗芬

**Office of Student Affairs***Director*

Choy, Y. M. 蔡 棉, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*S. Fraser*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)

*Deputy Director*

Chow, Mrs. G. M. Y. 周陳文琬, BSSc (*CUHK*); CertPsych (*Williams*); MA (*Brunel*)

*Student Counsellor*

Poon, Mrs. R. S. M. Mak 潘麥瑞雯, BSc, MSocSc (HK);  
BA (Macquarie)

*Administrative Assistants*

Cheung, Miss W. L. L. 張麗玲, BA (CUHK); MA (Cant.)  
Kwong, A. K. C. 鄭廣正, BA (CUHK); MA (Lanc.)  
Wu, Miss J. 胡靜茵, BA (Calif.)  
Yau, T. M. 游子文, BA (CUHK)

*Executive Officers*

Kwan, S. W. 關樹榮, BBA (CUHK)  
Kao, Mrs. K. C. F. Tse 高謝肖鳳, BA (HK)  
Yuen, F. Y. 阮法賢, BBA (CUHK)

**Alumni Affairs**

*Alumni Affairs Officer*

Wan, W. H. C. 溫漢璋, Dip (Chung Chi); MA (Col.); MIH

**Office of Radiation Protection**

*Radiation Protection Officer*

Chuang, L. S. 莊聯陞, BSc (Taiwan Normal); PhD (Tokyo U. of Ed.);  
FIP

**Science Centre Management Committee**

*Chairman*

Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, DAgriSc, PhD (Melb.); FLS; JP

*Administrative Assistants*

Chiang, T. H. 蔣再賢, Grad (Tientsin)  
Li, L. C. S. 李志森, BSSc (CUHK); MEdAdm (N.E.)

**Sir Run Run Shaw Hall**

*Manager*

Tsoi, H. S. C. 蔡錫昌, BA (Seton Hall U.)



## **Mall Buildings Management Office**

### *Supervisor*

Li, L. C. S. 李志森 , BSSc (CUHK); MEdAdm (N.E.)

## **Postgraduate Hall Complex**

### *Master*

Tam, S. W. 譚尚渭 , BSc, MSc (HK); PhD (Nott.); CChem; FRSC; JP

### *Wardens*

Ng, Mrs. N. H. Lun 吳倫靄霞 , BA, DipEd, MA (HK); PhD (Minn.)

Ng, N. Y. T. 吳仁德 , BA (HK); MA (Minn.)

## **Madam S. H. Ho Hostel for Medical Students**

### *Warden*

Wong, C. K. 黃重光 , MB BS (HK); MRCPsych

### *Hall Manageress*

Siu, Miss P. L. 蕭佩蓮 , BSc (CUHK)

## **Temporary Hostels**

### *Warden-in-Charge*

Yau, T. M. 游子文 , BA (CUHK)

## **University Guest Houses**

### *Supervisor*

Mok, Mrs. A. 莫龢靄敏 , BSSc (CUHK)

## **Chung Chi College**

### *Head*

Fu, P. Y. K. 傅元國 , Dip (Chung Chi); MS (Brigham Young);  
PhD (Ill.)

### *Assistant Secretary*

Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓昭 , BA, DipMgtSt (HK)

*Dean of Students*

Chan, K. K. C. 陳金泉, BSc (*Liv. Polytech.*); MSc (*Aston*); PhD (*Birm.*); MPS; MIPM

*Administrative Assistants*

Chan, A. Y. C. 陳毓祥, BSc (*N.S.W.*); Cert (*St. Joseph's Training Coll.*); DipRelSt (*Inst. of the Brothers of the Christ. Sch.*); MSc (*De La Salle*); MA (Ed) (*CUHK*); PhD (*Southeastern*)  
 △Ng, Miss S. S. H. 吳瑞卿, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

*Executive Officer*

\*Lo, Miss V. W. C. 盧惠珠, BA (*CUHK*)

*Student Hostel Wardens*

Kaung, J. T. W. 江大惠, BA (*CUHK*); MTh (*S. Methodist*)  
 – Theology Hostel  
 Ng, Rev. S. T. O. 吳天安, Dip (*H.K. Music Inst.*); BD (*S.E. Asia Grad. Sch. of Theol.*); CerTh (*Oxon.*) – Wen Lin Tang  
 Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓昭, BA, DipMgtSt (*HK*) – Madam S. H. Ho Hall  
 Hung, Mrs. D. S. Y. Lee, 洪李淑儀, BSocSc (*HK*); MSc (*Edin.*),  
 ACIS – Hua Lien Tang  
 Kwong, L. S. K. 鄺兆江, BA (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Tor.*)  
 – Ming Hua Tang  
 Chen, T. 陳特, Dip (*Chu Hai*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);  
 PhD (*S. Ill.*) – Ying Lin Tang  
 Kong, Mrs. B. C. Tsong 江曾碧珠, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)  
 – Wen Chih Tang

**New Asia College**

*Head*

King, A. Y. C. 金耀基, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);  
 MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)

*Assistant Secretary*

Tiong, S. T. Y. 張端友, JtDip (*New Asia*); MA (*Col.*)

*Dean of Students*

Huang-Fu, A. H. W. 皇甫河旺, BA, MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MSJ  
 (*W. Virginia*)

*Administrative Assistant*

△Lee, Ms. M. F. W. B. 李惠斌, BSSc (*CUHK*);  
 BA, MA, STB (*Louvain*)

△ On leave

\* Temporary

*Executive Officers*

Nip, K. P. 聶家璧, BSSc (CUHK)

Yee, Ms. R. W. Y. 余詠宇, BA (Gordon Coll.); MS (SS), MS (Boston)

*Student Hostel Wardens*

Chan, Mrs. A. M. W. Ho 陳何文韻, BA (HK); MSc (Surrey)

– Xuesi Hall

Chu, L. 朱立, MA (S. Ill.) – Grace Tien Hall

Chu, Mrs. T. T. Chu 朱曲甜甜, BA (Natnl. Chengchi)

– Grace Tien Hall

Yu, W. M. 余允文, BA (CUHK) – Chih Hsing Hall

**United College***Head*

<sup>†</sup>Chen, T. C. 陳天機, ScB (Brown), MA, PhD (Duke); FIEEE

*Assistant Secretary*

Lee, R. C. P. 李松柏, BSSc (CUHK)

*Dean of Students*

Fung, K. P. 馮國培, BSc, MPhil (CUHK); PhD (HK)

*Administrative Assistant*

Li, Mrs. I. S. M. 李麥雪梅, BA, CertEd, CertPsychology (HK)

*Executive Officer*

Fu, C. K. 符俊傑, BSSc (CUHK)

*Student Hostel Wardens*

Debrecht, Sr. R. D., BA (Rogers Coll.); MA (St. Louis); Clinical  
PastoralEdCert (Eden Theol. Sem.) – Adam Schall Residence

Kane, Fr. C. F., SJ, BA (N.U.I.); LicPhil, BD, STL (Greg.)

– Adam Schall Residence

Wong, K. H. 黃鉅鴻, BA, MA (Internatnl. Christian, Tokyo)

– Bethlehem Hall

<sup>†</sup>Dr. C. Y. Lee, BSc, MSc, PhD (Br. Col.), has been appointed the Acting Head of United College during the absence of Professor Chen Tien-chi from 3rd January, 1984 to 2nd January, 1985.



# Part II

## General Information





# THE UNIVERSITY

## Origin

The University has its origin in three Post-Secondary Colleges: New Asia College (founded 1949), Chung Chi College (founded 1951), and The United College of Hong Kong (founded 1956), which drew, in their early days, a sizable proportion of their teachers and some of their students from Mainland China.

In 1957, these three Colleges came together to form the Chinese Colleges Joint Council with the object of securing Government recognition for their efforts in providing higher education for the students of Hong Kong. In 1959, Mr. John S. Fulton (now Lord Fulton of Falmer) was invited to advise on general lines of development for the three Colleges as a whole. In 1960, the Government introduced the Post-Secondary Colleges Ordinance and Regulations, which approved financial support to the three Colleges with a view to raising their standards to a higher level.

In 1961, a University Preparatory Committee, chaired by the late Dr. the Hon. Sir Cho-Yiu Kwan, was appointed to advise on sites and buildings and matters relating to the establishment of the University. A group of advisers from Britain and the United States visited Hong Kong in the same year to advise the Colleges on development to university level of courses in arts, science, commerce and social science. The report of these advisers was encouraging, and so in 1962, the Government appointed a commission under the chairmanship of Mr. John S. Fulton to consider and determine whether and how a Chinese university should be created.

The Report of the Fulton Commission, known as the *Fulton Report* and published in April 1963, recommended the establishment of the new University. The *Report* was approved in principle by the Government shortly after its publication. A Provisional Council was set up in June 1963, and The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance and Statutes were enacted in September 1963. On 17th October, 1963 the University was formally inaugurated.

## The New Ordinance

In November 1975, the Governor, in his capacity as Chancellor of the University, appointed an external commission to review the constitutional arrangements governing the University and its constituent Colleges. Lord Fulton of Falmer was again invited to serve as Chairman of the Commission.

The second *Fulton Report* was submitted to the Chancellor in March 1976 and published in May. The *Report* recommended important changes to the constitutional arrangements governing the University and the Colleges. Under the new arrangements proposed by the Commission, the University would be responsible for academic and development policy, financial management, the matriculation of students, the appointment of staff, the determination of curriculum, the conduct of examinations and the award of degrees. The participation of senior academics in the governing bodies of the University would be strengthened. In addition, the *Report* also recommended that the teaching of the University should reflect a balance between "subject-orientated" teaching and small group "student-orientated" teaching, and that the latter should be implanted in the Colleges. This "student-orientated" teaching would be designed to build in the students habits and aptitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in their chosen fields and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems they are likely to encounter later in life; it would also be designed to equip students for meeting the challenges in a rapidly changing world.

A new Ordinance to give effect to the recommendations in the *Fulton Report* was enacted in December 1976. The Ordinance (No. 86 of the *Laws of Hong Kong 1976*) and the Statutes of the University are printed on pp. 9-47 of this *Calendar*.

## Academic Structure and Policy

The Chinese University of Hong Kong is a growing university offering a range of full-time and part-time courses which lead to the Bachelor's degree, the Master's degree or the Doctorate. There are now five Faculties, namely: Arts, Business Administration, Medicine, Science and Social Science; and forty-eight departments offering thirty-one Major subjects and thirty-three Minor subjects at the undergraduate level (see the Section on Undergraduate Programmes of Studies). Postgraduate programmes are offered by the Graduate School through its twenty-five graduate divisions and one graduate board. The School of Education offers full-time and part-time programmes leading to the Diploma-in-Education.

The Senate has the control and regulation of instruction, education and research. The Faculties advise the Senate through the Faculty Boards on the programmes of studies recommended by the Boards of Studies. The Boards of Studies are responsible for subject-orientated teaching. The Colleges, in turn, are responsible for pastoral counselling and student-orientated teaching and also provide residential accommodation. The teaching staff and undergraduate students are assigned to one of the three constituent Colleges.



## **Undergraduate Studies (Full-time)**

In full-time Undergraduate Studies, the major thrust of the 1981-84 triennium was the launching of the Medical Faculty. Potential Medical Majors and Preclinical Year I students were first admitted in September 1981. In the other Faculties, the Major programmes in Statistics and Psychology were introduced in September 1982.

The only new undergraduate programme in the academic year 1984-85 is the Internship Programme in Accounting, which is optional. Accounting students may apply for participation in the programme after completing the third year. Students will receive twelve months of formal experiential training as interns at Certified Public Accounting firms with an assessment at the end of the period. The course work required under this five-year scheme is identical in all respects with that of the existing four-year programme.

## **Undergraduate Studies (Part-time)**

The Part-time Degree Programmes, launched in 1981-82, are specifically designed for working adults aged twenty-three or above who had earlier in life missed the opportunity for university education. The four Part-time Degree Programmes offered are Business Administration, Chinese and English, Music, and Social Work. The courses normally require six years to complete, although entry to upper years is allowed in certain cases. With the exception of the Social Work Programme, which has a special day-release arrangement, the other programmes are offered in the evening.

## **Postgraduate Studies**

Doctoral programmes of the University were first offered in 1980-81. With the introduction of the two new programmes in Economics and Sociology in 1984-85, the total number of PhD programmes will become eight.

Of the thirty-three Master's programmes, two are new additions of 1984-85: the Specialization MBA Programme in Marketing and International Business and the part-time MA Programme in Translation. The curriculum of the Specialization MBA Programme will be basically the same as the two-year MBA Programme, except for the requirement of selecting six specialized courses. The two-year MA Programme in Translation by course work is established to train professionals, who are in great demand in the bilingual society of Hong Kong. This new Programme is organized by the new Department of Translation established in 1984-85.

Also, in response to a report of a Government Working Party, which drew attention to the manpower shortage in social welfare, the Department of Social Work launched in 1984-85 a two-year part-time course leading to a postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.

## Finance

Apart from fees which are comparatively low, the main source of income for recurrent expenses and capital equipment is the Hong Kong Government. In addition, the University and its constituent Colleges have small endowment funds at their disposal and also receive contributions from private donors and interested associations for scholarships, research and other designated purposes.

Negotiations between the University and the Government are conducted by the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee, established in 1965. This Committee advises the Government on the financial requirements of the University.

The capital cost of buildings in the Shatin campus will amount to some HK\$320 million by 1984 and the cost of the site formation and external works has been about HK\$45 million. The Hong Kong Government has assumed responsibility for several basic buildings in addition to site formation and external works.

## Lands and Buildings

The University has under lease from the Hong Kong Government a tract of land measuring some 133.8 hectares located north of the Shatin New Town in the New Territories. The site overlooks the beautiful Tolo Harbour to the north and Tide Cove to the east.

The campus varies in elevation from 4.4 to 140 metres above sea level and was carved from a rocky promontory into four plateaux in the late sixties to provide the sites for buildings of the University and the three constituent Colleges. The central activities buildings are located mainly at the mid-level, with Chung Chi College at the lower level and New Asia College and United College at the highest level. The expanse of land in the valley next to the University Station of the Kowloon-Canton Railway has been the campus of Chung Chi College since 1956. United College and New Asia College moved from urban Hong Kong and Kowloon to their present sites in 1972 and 1973 respectively. Each of these Colleges has its own administration and teaching blocks, library, staff/student amenities building, and student hostels.

Around the impressive tree-lined University Mall and the University Square the following major central building cluster: the University Administration Building; the University Library; the Institute of Chinese Studies and the Art Gallery; the Sui-Loong Pao Building and the Pi-Ch'iu Building (two teaching blocks); the Y.C. Liang Hall (a lecture hall complex); the Sir Run Run Shaw Hall (a 1,500-seat multi-purpose auditorium); the Science Centre Complex; and the Choh-Ming Li Building for Basic Medical Sciences.

Other central buildings, scattered all over the campus, include the Benjamin Franklin Centre (an amenities building for staff and students); the Health Centre; the Sports Centre; the Li Dak Sum Building (a teaching building); the Fong Shu Chuen Building (a Chinese language centre); the Marine Science Laboratory; the Estates and Maintenance Building; the Postgraduate Hall Complex (a dormitory mainly for post-graduates); the guest houses and staff quarters.

In the seventies, over sixty new buildings have been erected on this once barren hillside. Buildings completed more recently include a sizable Academic Building near the Li Dak Sum Building at the Central campus, a Transport and Security Depot, an extension to the University Administration Building and a Staff Quarters Block of 12 flats for junior staff financed by private funds. The rock embankment fronting the University Square has been trimmed to comply with up-to-date geotechnical safety requirements. Extensive minor alterations to existing buildings have also been made to provide facilities for the ambulatory-disabled.

Building projects under construction or in an advanced stage of design comprise four blocks of 103 flats of senior staff quarters, a student hostel for 300 at United campus, another sizable academic building at central, a School of Education Building, an extension to the Basic Medical Sciences Building and yet another extension for the Science Centre complex. Still more teaching buildings, amenities facilities and hostels are being planned to cope with the University's projected expansion.

The Government's New Territories Trunk Road, Shatin to Tai Po Section, is gradually taking shape along the eastern boundary of the campus. New campus link roads have been constructed, bringing the residential areas closer to the central activities and connecting new sites formed for future development.

## **Residential Accommodation**

The University provides a variety of accommodation for staff members, academic visitors and students.

### *Staff Housing*

Staff quarters are allocated by the University to appointees who are eligible for staff housing. There are over 190 senior staff flats on campus in multi-storey apartment buildings plus some 100 flats for single teachers and other staff, and several blocks of quarters for minor staff. Four blocks of senior staff quarters providing 103 flats are in an advanced stage of construction.

The Inter-University Hall provides fully-furnished and self-contained accommodation for academic visitors coming to The Chinese University for periods of one to two years.

### *Guest Houses*

The University operates three guest houses which provide room and board facilities for guests on short periods of stay in the University. The Yali Guest House, completed in 1974, is a gift from the Yale-China Association. The University Guest Houses I and II began operation in 1980.

### *Student Hostels*

The University and its constituent Colleges operate a number of hostels for students who wish to live on campus.

The Postgraduate Hall Complex, consisting of Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, Lady Ho Tung Hall, and the Postgraduate Hall, provides 250 places for graduate students as well as 3rd- and 4th-year undergraduates. Chung Chi College has seven hostels: Ming Hua Tang, Wen Lin Tang, Ying Lin Tang, Hua Lien Tang, Theology Building, Madam S.H. Ho Hall and Wen Chih Tang. Together they accommodate a total of 784 students. At New Asia College, the Chih Hsing Hall, Xuesi Hall and Grace Tien Hall can accommodate another 770. At United College, the Adam Schall Residence and Bethlehem Hall have a combined capacity for 470, and a new hostel capable of housing 300 students is under construction.

With the exception of the Postgraduate Hall Complex which has 120 single rooms, most student hostels in general provide shared accommodation in the form of twin-bed rooms. They are available to all undergraduates except where specified. Because competition for residential places is very keen, interested students are advised to apply early to their respective College authorities.

Apart from the above student residences there are several temporary hostels, which used to house over 300 students in dormitory-style rooms, but the number of places has been reduced by about one-third as the temporary structures are being phased out gradually.

In addition, the Faculty of Medicine operates the Madam S.H. Ho Hostel for Medical Students at the Prince of Wales Hospital at Shatin, the teaching hospital of the Faculty, with a capacity of 100, to provide accommodation for senior Clinical students.

Hostel fees range from HK\$375 to 1,260 a term, depending on the type of accommodation. Special rooms for married students without children are available at HK\$570 to \$960 per month. Detailed information on hostel fees is listed on p. 491.

## Academic Dress

### Officers

#### *Chancellor*

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with two gold bands of 7.62 cm and 2.54 cm, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, trimmed and edged gold with gold tassel.

#### *Pro-Chancellor*

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with gold bands of 2.54 cm, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, edged with gold tassel.

#### *Vice-Chancellor*

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with a gold band of 2.54 cm, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, edged with gold tassel.

#### *Pro-Vice-Chancellor*

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold and purple trimmings and purple edged sleeves. Black cap, edged gold with black tassel.

#### *Treasurer*

A grey robe edged gold with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

#### *Secretary*

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar, edged with purple and gold stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

#### *Registrar*

A grey robe edged purple with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

#### *Librarian*

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar and edged with double purple stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

#### *Bursar*

A grey robe edged dark grey with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

## Graduates

### *Doctors (honoris causa)*

A red woollen robe with gold trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Black cap, red hood edged gold.

### *Doctors of Philosophy*

A black robe with purple facings, down each side in front and round the bell-shaped sleeves. Black cap with gold tassels, black hood lined purple.

### *Masters*

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Purple line on upper edge of sleeve trimmings. Black cap with black tassel; hood lined and edged in faculty colour.

Faculty colour for Arts	pale yellow
Business Administration	grey
Medicine	deep magenta
Science	mauve
Social Science	sage green

### *Bachelors*

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves, and a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel; black hood edged in faculty colour.

## Liaison with the World of Learning

The University has since its inception in 1963 strived to become a Chinese institution of international character. It sees as its main mission the cross fertilization of Chinese and Western cultural traditions. To this end, the University has through the years cultivated and maintained connections with a large number of overseas bodies, including universities, institutes and centres of learning, governmental agencies, and in particular, with regional and international associations of universities.

The University enjoys a close relationship with numerous overseas universities. Under an agreement drawn up in 1965, it arranges annually for an exchange of students and staff with the University of California System. In recent years, the number of students in the two universities involved under this arrangement has hovered around 20 each year. There are also student exchange programmes with New York University and the University of Missouri in America. Staff exchanges are also maintained with a number of French universities through the

efforts of the government of France, with the majority of the outgoing staff members from this University being China specialists. In Japan, a short-term staff visit programme with the Soka University and a student exchange programme with the Tsukuba University have been established. Beginning in 1982, further exchanges will be put into effect through the International Student Exchange Programme (Washington, D.C.) of which the University is now a member.

The University's constituent Colleges, too, have cultivated links with certain universities abroad. New Asia has close relations with the Yale-China Association, Chung Chi with the Wellesley-Yenching Committee and the Princeton-in-Asia Committee, and United with Williams College and Indiana University. For the exchange of undergraduates/graduates, Chung Chi has special arrangements with Redlands University and Washington and Lee University, New Asia with Asia University (Tokyo), and United with Williams College and Indiana University.

In response to the growing demand of overseas students and scholars for Chinese and Asian studies, the University launched the International Asian Studies Programme (IASP) in 1977 in cooperation with the Yale-China Association. The Programme makes it possible for participants to take credit-earning courses on China and Asia taught in English and Chinese, as well as a rich curriculum of Chinese language instruction. So far over four hundred participants from twenty-one countries have joined the Programme. For details of admission to the Programme, see p. 481 of this *Calendar*.

The facilities at the University for international conferences and seminars have continued to attract scholars from far and wide. The Luce Scholars Programme administered by The Asia Foundation, for example, has been conducted in the University for several years. In recent years, the University has been the venue for many regional conferences or gatherings of international stature. Some of these were organized with various local organizations, others were co-sponsored with institutions abroad including the International Association of Schools of Social Work, the International Public Relations Association, the International Development Research Centre in Canada, the Josiah Macy Jr. Foundation in America, the Association of Commonwealth Universities, the Southeast Asian Mathematical Society, the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning, and the Inter-University Consortium for International Social Development.

The international character of the University has been significantly enhanced by foreign government contributions to the language and literature instruction programme. Visiting lectureships have been provided by the governments of France, West Germany, Italy and Japan for instruction in their respective languages, and many graduates of the University have obtained fellowships for advanced studies in these countries. In addition, the University has since its very early days

benefited from grants from various foundations for such important uses as staff development, research, scholarships and exchange programmes. These foundations include the Lingnan University Board of Trustees in New York, The Asia Foundation, the Yale-China Association, the Harvard-Yenching Institute, the World Health Organization, the Leverhulme Trust and The Japan Foundation.

Cooperation with other universities has always been encouraged and maintained through various associations of universities. Today, the University is a member of the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU), the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAIHL), and the International Association of Universities (IAU). It has also been closely associated with the former Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas (IUC) in the United Kingdom.



## THE CONSTITUENT COLLEGES

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of the constituent Colleges has been reconstituted. Duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaigns, the promotion of scholastic and cultural activities of the College.

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making and implementing decisions on all matters relating to the College.

### Chung Chi College

Chung Chi College was founded in October 1951 by representatives of Protestant churches in Hong Kong to meet the need for a local institution of higher learning that would be both Chinese and Christian. In 1955, it was formally incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government.

The College had a very modest beginning with only 63 students in the first year. It used borrowed and rented premises, first in the Cathedral Hall and St. Paul's Co-educational College, then in Caine Road and Lower Albert Road. Expansion was made possible by financial help from North America through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia and the Trustees of Lingnan University and from Britain through the Asia Christian College Association. Local churches, firms and private individuals also gave considerable support. In 1956 the College moved to its permanent site in the New Territories, in the beautiful Ma Liu Shui Valley. Between 1959 and 1963 the College received the bulk of its funds from the Hong Kong Government. In 1963 the College was incorporated as one of the three Colleges of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

### President Emeritus

Dr. Yung Chi Tung 容啟東, OBE, BSc, PhD, LLD, JP

### Theological Training

From 1957 religious education and theological training have been part of the academic programme of Chung Chi College. Since the establishment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in 1963, training in religious studies has received government funds for teachers' salaries, while training of Christian ministers was, from 1963 to 1968, on an affiliated basis through the Chung Chi Theological Seminary. In 1968,

the Seminary as such ceased to exist and its function was transferred to a new Division of Theology in the Department of Philosophy and Religion. The new Division, under a Theological Council, is financed independently by church gifts, but academically is a recognized part of the College and the University. Students enter by fulfilling the University's entrance requirements, and University degrees are awarded to those who qualify. A small number of selected non-degree students are also trained, but with a separate curriculum.

### **Academic and Cultural Activities**

The College spares no effort in fostering a cultural environment for staff and students. It organizes periodic seminars and staff-student get togethers to discuss topics of general and educational interest. Regular gatherings include the 'College Life Committee Luncheon', 'Tolo Nocturne' and the weekly assembly. The College also invites distinguished scholars to visit the College on a short-term basis to meet with staff and students to broaden their horizon. For this purpose, a 'Siu Lien Ling Wong Visiting Fellows Programme' has been established.

To encourage students' study and research, scholarships, grants, prizes, summer research assistance are offered, and exchange programmes with universities abroad are arranged.

### **Students and Extra-Curricular Activities**

In academic year 1983-84 Chung Chi College had a student enrolment of 1,565, of whom 924 were men and 641 were women. Most of the students were born in Hong Kong, but a few of them are overseas Chinese. About one third of the students are Christians.

Student activities of all sorts are organized by the Chung Chi College Student Union and a host of student societies. Together they are responsible for the many cultural, athletic and extracurricular activities that serve to provide a social meeting ground for students from different hostels and different faculties. Students of the College are offered at least a year of hostel residence in their undergraduate years so that they may appreciate more deeply the value of mutual help and cooperation in community life.

### **New Asia College**

New Asia College was founded in 1949 by its former President, Dr. Ch'ien Mu, and a small group of scholars from China. Their purpose was to preserve traditional Chinese culture and to balance it with Western learning so that students might at once have a thorough knowledge of their cultural heritage and be prepared to cope with the modern world.

The College began humbly in impoverished circumstances, but soon attracted support both locally and from overseas. Since 1954, it has had the cooperation and support of the Yale-China Association which had been active in educational development in China for many years.\* It has also received support from other educational institutions and foundations, notably the Harvard-Yenching Institute, The Asia Foundation, the Rockefeller Foundation, the British Council, the Mencius Foundation, and the Ford Foundation. As a grant College from 1959 to 1963, and now as a constituent College of the University, it has received generous financial support from the Hong Kong Government.

### **Academic and Cultural Activities**

The cultural and academic activities of New Asia College are many and are held throughout the year. Distinguished international scholars are invited to visit the College under different programmes. They include the Ch'ien Mu Lecture in History and Culture Programme, the New Asia Ming Yu Foundation Professorship Programme, and the New Asia S.Y. Chung Visiting Fellows Programme. To increase scholarly and cultural interchange with various parts of the world, the College has also awarded faculty members the New Asia Ming Yu Research and Visiting Grants to enable them to present papers at international conferences or to pursue professional interest abroad. Prominent members of the local community are also frequently invited to talk to faculty and students on cultural or general topics at monthly dinner gatherings and biweekly assemblies.

### **Students and Extra-Curricular Activities**

In academic year 1983-84 New Asia College had a student enrolment of 1,433, of whom 879 were men and 554 were women. Over 60% of the student population received scholarships, bursaries or other forms of financial assistance.

Extra-curricular activities form an important part of student life in the College and are freely organized by the New Asia College Student Union and a host of student clubs and societies. Students of the College are offered at least a year of hostel residence in their undergraduate years so that they may appreciate more deeply the value of mutual help and cooperation in community life.

### **United College**

The United College was founded in 1956 by the amalgamation of five Post-Secondary Colleges (namely, Canton Overseas College, Kwang Hsia College, Wah Kiu College, Wen Hua College, and Ping Jing College of

---

\* The Yale-China Association resumed activities in Changsha and Wuhan in 1980.

Accountancy) which decided to pool their resources so as to better provide higher education for local students. It was incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government in 1957 with a Board of Trustees as its governing body.

In 1962, the College Board of Trustees was broadened to include representation from the local community, and Dr. the Hon. Kenneth Ping-fan Fung was elected Chairman. In July 1962, Mr. T. C. Cheng, then Chief Assistant Secretary for Chinese Affairs, accepted the Board of Trustees' offer of appointment as President, and assumed office in January 1963. The United College became a constituent College of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in October 1963. Since then, the College has made rapid progress which is reflected by the rapid increase in enrolment, the improved quality of staff and students, as well as by a general enlivening in all aspects of college life.

In March 1971, foundation stones were laid for the five new buildings for the College in Shatin. Late in December in that same year, the College moved from the premises at Bonham Road to the new campus.

In May 1972, Sir Kenneth resigned from the Chairmanship of the College to take up his appointment as a member of the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee. He was succeeded by Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo. In November 1983, Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo resigned as Chairman of the College, following his appointment to the membership of the University Council. Sir Run Run Shaw, Deputy Chairman, was then elected Chairman, and the consequential vacant post of Deputy Chairman was filled by the Hon. Poon Wing-cheung, a Trustee of the College.

### **Academic and Cultural Activities**

To develop a congenial cultural and intellectual environment for staff and students, the College introduced various schemes and a lecture series.

The College introduced in September 1978 the Ivory Tower Lecture Series on specialized topics after it had successfully organized tea discussions for a year. Speakers invited to lecture in the series include scholars and experts in various academic disciplines/professional fields of the University and from outside. In early 1979, the College initiated the 'annual workshop' scheme, providing an arena for interaction between students and staff.

Mainly financed by the College Endowment Fund, the Distinguished Visiting Scholar Scheme came into being in 1979. Scholars of international stature invited to lecture under this scheme include Professor C. N. Yang, Professor S. Schram and Professor Ezra Vogel.

The Resident Fellowship Scheme, also financed by the College Endowment Fund, was established in 1982 to enable scholars from the neighbouring countries of Hong Kong to visit the College to promote intellectual/community life on campus.

### **Students and Extra-Curricular Activities**

In the academic year 1983-84, a total of 1,698 students were assigned to United College, of whom 1,199 were men and 499 were women. 1,016 students received interest-free loans and grants from the Government. Students received a total of 356 awards in the form of prizes, scholarships, fellowships and bursaries administered by the College and the University.

Inaugurated in 1963, the United College Student Union is a statutory body representing all the students of the College. Various student organizations are registered under the Student Union. They include faculty and department societies, non-residential halls and various interest clubs. Every year, students organize a wide range of activities, including academic, athletic and other social functions.



Part III  
Admission and Programmes of Studies







# UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION AND DEGREES

## Full-time Degree Programmes

Starting from 1984-85, a new admission scheme will become effective. Applicants can apply for admission to the first year courses leading to a Bachelor's degree of the University through either one of the three channels: Provisional Acceptance Scheme, Hong Kong Higher Level Examination and Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination or obtaining exemption under the provisions II, IV, VI and VII of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies (Full-time). In addition to satisfying the entrance/exemption requirements mentioned above, applicants shall be required to satisfy the relevant Faculty Admission Requirements in Sections V and VI of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduates Studies (Full-time) which are printed on pp. 543-550 of this *Calendar*.

The University's five Faculties of Arts, Business Administration, Medicine, Science, and Social Science offer a wide range of courses leading to the BA, BBA, MB ChB, BSc, and BSSc Degrees. Programmes of Studies, General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies, and General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Medical Studies are respectively printed on pp. 152-421, pp. 551-564 and pp. 565-567 of this *Calendar*. Major and Minor subjects offered by Faculties other than the Faculty of Medicine are as follows:

### *Faculty of Arts*

Chinese Language and Literature, English, Fine Arts, French, German, History, Japanese, Music, Philosophy, Religion, Theology, and Translation.

### *Faculty of Business Administration*

Accounting, Finance, General Business Management, International Business, Marketing, and Personnel Management.

### *Faculty of Science*

Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics, Physics, and Statistics.

### *Faculty of Social Science*

Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Government and Public Administration, Journalism and Communication, Psychology, Social Work, and Sociology.

Students of the four Faculties listed above follow a four-year programme. First-year students are admitted on a Faculty basis. They do not have to make a firm choice of Major subject until they have completed their first year of study. Students must pass the Degree Examination in partial fulfilment of the requirements for admission to a Bachelor's degree. The Examination consists of Parts I and II, to be taken at the end of the third and fourth years of study respectively. Graduates are eligible for honours degrees awarded on the basis of their Degree Examination results. Regulations for Degree Examination are printed on pp. 568-577 of this *Calendar*.

### *Faculty of Medicine*

The Faculty of Medicine starts admitting students on a Faculty basis in 1981. The Faculty does not offer major/minor programmes but a single professional undergraduate course of Medicine instead. During the two preclinical years of the professional courses, an integrated curriculum will be adopted, with Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology and Biochemistry as the main subjects; and introductory courses in social and behavioural sciences will also be conducted. Professional examinations will be held towards the end of the second preclinical year. The three clinical years of study thereafter will have classes held at the teaching hospital in Shatin in the various clinical departments. Further professional examinations will be held during the clinical years. Students must pass both the professional examinations and periodic assessment of individual subjects for admission to a Bachelor's degree. Graduates in Medicine are also required to serve one year's internship at a recognized hospital.

### **Part-time Degree Programmes**

The University offers four part-time degree programmes: Business Administration, Chinese and English, Music, and Social Work. In 1984-85, the Music Programme admits students to the First and Fourth Years; and the Social Work Programme admits students to the First, Third and Fourth Years. The other two Programmes admit students to the First Year only.

Eligibility for admission is conditional upon fulfilling entrance requirements or obtaining exemption therefrom in accordance with paragraph 2 of the General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Part-time Degree Studies (see pp. 578-590 of this *Calendar*). An applicant seeking admission to the upper years of the part-time degree programmes shall be required to satisfy the special entrance requirements.

A programme consists of two parts, each extending over three years normally. Students will be awarded a Certificate upon completion

of the required number of units of course work in the First Part of a programme and upon passing a Certificate Examination. The Degree Examination consists of three parts, to be taken at the end of the fourth, fifth and sixth years. Bachelor's degrees or Bachelor's degrees with honours are awarded on the basis of Degree Examination results. Details concerning the Certificate Examination and Degree Examination can be found in paragraphs 13 and 14 of the General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Part-time Degree Studies.

## UNDERGRADUATE (Full-time) PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

All undergraduates (other than Medical students\*) are required to complete at least 120 units of courses, including (1) General Courses: General Education, General Chinese (unless exempted), General English (unless exempted), and Physical Education; (2) the Faculty's required courses in the first and second years; and (3) the specified prerequisite courses, core courses and courses for degree papers required for their Major and Minor subjects and STOT (Student-orientated Teaching) courses. Students shall normally take no less than 12 units and no more than 21 units of courses in any teaching term.

The study schemes and examination schemes of the various programmes are set out at the end of the course descriptions.

### Course Codes

Letters of the alphabet stand for the subjects (e.g. CHI, ENG, BIO stands for Chinese, English and Biology respectively); the first Arabic numeral stands for the year in which the subject is to be taken (1=1st year, 2=2nd year, 3=3rd year, 4=4th year, 5=1st year, Graduate School, 6=2nd year, Graduate School); and 0 stands for Student-orientated Teaching.

### Signs and Abbreviations

†	Core course
† . . . Req.	Core, Required
† . . . Opt.	Core, Optional
Elect.	Elective
1-yr. 2-yr. 3-yr. 4-yr.	1st year 2nd year 3rd year 4th year
1-yr. – Grad.	1st year – Graduate School
1 – 4-yr.	1st – 4th year
Mj.	Major
Mn.	Minor
Mj. Mn.	Major and Minor
2-term	Consecutive term courses which may or may not be completed in one year.
Both terms	A term course offered in both terms.
3U	3 units
2 Lect.	2 hours Lectures per week
1 Tut.	1 hour Tutorial per week
2 Lab.	2 hours Laboratory per week
2 Sem.	2 hours Seminar per week

---

\* For information on the Medical programme, please consult pp. 271-276 of this *Calendar*.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES 153

1 Prac.	1 hour Practical per week
1 Exer.	1 hour Exercise per week
STOT	Student-orientated Teaching
Gen. Ed.	General Education
Δ	Concentration courses of the Major programmes

## FACULTY OF ARTS

### Chinese Language and Literature

#### Course Description

*Notes:* Unless otherwise specified, all are 4 units two term courses of two hours of lectures per week; tutorials will be conducted for classes exceeding 30. (Except for the required courses and courses with practice hour.)

†CHI 011	1-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year
Topic Discussions I: History of Chinese Literature	2 U; 1 STOT

This is an independent course not attached to any subject and will be graded separately. Special topics of history of Chinese literature shall be introduced for small-group discussions. Each group will consist of no more than ten students. Each group will meet once every week for one period. Students will be evaluated according to their performance.

†CHI 101/102	1-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.
History of Chinese Literature I	

This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at helping the student understand its tradition and the significance of each period as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.

CHI 111/112	1-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; Both terms
Introduction to Chinese Language and Script	2 U; 2 Lect. 1 Prac.

This course deals with the Chinese language and script. The student is introduced to the study of phonetics, grammar and vocabulary, and through an appreciation of the characteristics of the Chinese language and the methodology appropriate to its study the student will build up a basic knowledge of modern linguistics and etymology as a foundation for further specialized study.

CHI 113/114	1-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; Both terms
Guidance in Chinese Studies	2 U; 2 Lect.

This course provides instruction in the use of reference books and in methodology for the study of the Chinese classics.

CHI 115/116	1-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; Both terms
Introduction to Literature	2 U; 2 Lect.

This course is designed to introduce the student to the basic concepts and theories of literature, based mainly on Chinese material covering both the classical and the modern periods; some Western material will also be used for purposes of illustration and comparison. It aims at enhancing the student's power of appreciation and criticism of literary works as well as helping him with creative writing.

†CHI 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Topic Discussions II: History of 2 U; 1 STOT  
 Chinese Literature

This is an independent course not attached to any subject and will be graded separately. Special topics of history of Chinese literature shall be introduced for small-group discussions. Each group will consist of no more than ten students. Each group will meet once every week for one period. Students will be evaluated according to their performance.

†CHI201/202 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 History of Chinese Literature II

This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at helping the student understand its tradition and the significance of each period as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.

†CHI 203/204 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Readings and Exercises in Prose 1 Prac.

A requirement for 2nd-year students majoring in Chinese, this course involves intensive reading of selected Chinese prose works of different periods with a view to deepening the student's understanding of classical literature and improving his ability to write classical Chinese.

CHI 205/206 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Readings in T'ang and Sung Poetry 1 Prac.

A requirement for 2nd-year students majoring in Chinese, this course deals with, in chronological order, the representative poets of T'ang and Sung dynasties. Some of their works, in ancient and regulated styles respectively, will be discussed with the aim to acquaint the student with the change, in the course of time, in poetic style and to provide him with suitable models for writing classical poetry.

CHI 207/208 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Modern Chinese Literature

A study of modern Chinese poetry, prose, fiction and drama, this course, in addition to surveying literary history, theory and criticism, lays emphasis on analysis and criticism of representative works by major writers, and the assessment of modern Chinese literature in the

light of its relation to Chinese classical literature as well as to Western literature.

CHI 221/222

2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

History of Chinese Linguistics

This course deals with the exposition and analysis of important Chinese linguistic writings in the past so as to help the student to gain an understanding of the origin and development of this subject and to provide a basis for further research.

CHI 223/224

2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Creative Writing

2 U; 1 Lect. 1 Prac.

This course aims at practising of creative writing in modern Chinese. In addition to an introduction to writing skills of all genres, it keeps pace with the teaching of the course "Modern Chinese Literature" so that appreciation and creative work can go hand in hand. In the first term, the student is to submit no fewer than four essays, in the second term, he can specialize in poetry, short story or one-act play.

CHI 301

Special Topics

Depending on circumstances, this course may be proposed before March every year.

\*CHI 311

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; Term

Chinese Bibliography

2 U; 2 Lect.

This course introduces from a modern point of view the scope, significance, use, origin, systems and categories of Chinese bibliography so as to help the student benefit from such knowledge in his academic work.

\*CHI 312

3-4 yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; Term

Chinese Textual Criticism

2 U; 2 Lect.

This course presents methods of textual criticism with a view to enabling the student, through learning and practice, to overcome many difficulties he is likely to encounter in his reading of ancient texts.

†CHI 313/314

3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.

Chinese Etymology

1 Prac.

This course aims at explaining the characteristics and evolution of Chinese Characters and investigating the principles underlying their structure.

†CHI 315/316

3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.

Chinese Phonology

1 Prac.

The aim of this course is to (1) acquaint the student with the elements

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



of Chinese phonology and its evolution, and (2) help the student master the correct pronunciation of Chinese characters and apply the phonological knowledge he has acquired to the reading and appreciation of Chinese classics.

\*CHI 317/318 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Chinese Grammar 1 Prac.  
 This course comprises two parts, i.e., classical Chinese grammar and modern Chinese grammar, and deals with their respective characteristics. It is designed to help the student master the principles in Chinese grammar and acquire a thorough and systematic knowledge of the development of Chinese grammar.

CHI 321/322 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Chinese Literary Criticism  
 This course proposes to deal chronologically with the characteristics, methodology and development of theories of Chinese literary criticism.

CHI 331/332 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Lun-yü  
 This course aims at helping the student to gain an adequate understanding of the Confucian school of thought and at developing his ability to master Chinese classical writings through the study of the Confucian *Analects*.

\*CHI 333/334 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Meng-tzu  
 This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of the thought and literary merits of Mencius and also the similarity and dissimilarity between Confucius and Mencius.

CHI 335/336 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Shih-chi  
 This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of Szu-ma Ch'ien's writings and to investigate his historiography.

\*CHI 337/338 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Han-shu  
 The aim of this course is to examine the restrained and elegant style, and the rigorous method employed in historical writings in *The History of Han* so as to enhance the student's ability to study ancient history.

\*CHI 339/340 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Hou Han-shu  
 This course deals with such topics as the form, the sources, and the problem of authorship of *The History of Later Han*. Those sections

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

most significant from the literary point of view are chosen for study with an emphasis on their literary style and the influence of the work on later ages.

CHI 341/342

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

T'ao Ch'ien's Poems

This course aims at showing the literary merits of T'ao Ch'ien and his virtues through intensive study of his poetical works, so as to enhance the student's ability to appreciate ancient poetry.

\*CHI 343/344

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Li Po's Poems

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the poetic art, origin and influence of Li Po's poetry through intensive study of some of his major works which are selected as models for appreciation.

CHI 345/346

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Tu Fu's Poems

This course is a study of Tu Fu's works with a view to gaining an insight into his creative mind, his poetic manners, and his poetic forms so as to open up a way to the appreciation and criticism of Chinese classical verse.

CHI 347/348

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Selected Readings of Tz'u

The aim of this course is to give the student a knowledge of the fundamentals, origin and metres of *tz'u*, and an opportunity to learn *tz'u* composition. The selected readings for intensive study comprise works by major writers of the periods of late T'ang and Sung.

CHI 351/352

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Chinese Classical Fiction

This course deals with the representative works of fiction of different periods with the aim of showing the development and art of classical Chinese fiction.

\*CHI 353/354

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Fiction (1917-1966)

This course introduces the major Chinese fiction writers from 1917 to 1966 and the development of fiction in Mainland China and Taiwan in the last thirty years. The student through the reading of selected works will attain an understanding of the socio-political influence on modern Chinese fiction and the writers' absorption of writing techniques from the Western as well as the Chinese classical traditions.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

CHI 355/356

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Prose (1917-1966)

This course is an introduction to the development of modern Chinese prose from 1917 to 1966, and through a study of representative works investigates their forms, contents and styles, their significance in modern times and their relation with the prose of both the Chinese classical and the Western traditions so as to appraise their merits and demerits and estimate the positions of the representative writers in the history of literature.

CHI 357/358

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Poetry (1917 to the present)

A study of modern Chinese poetry from 1917 to the present, this course surveys the development of this particular genre and lays emphasis on the analysis and criticism of the works by representative poets. It also deals with the way modern Chinese poetry is related to classical Chinese poetry and the influence it received from the West, as a step to the appraisal of its merits and demerits.

CHI 411

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; Term

Chinese Semasiology

2 U; 2 Lect.

The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with the historical signification and changes of Chinese characters in different periods with a view to elucidating the relevant systems, principles and methods so as to facilitate the study of Chinese classics.

CHI 412

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; Term

Chinese Rhetoric

2 U; 2 Lect.

This course is a systematic presentation of rhetoric as related to the characteristics of the Chinese language. Lectures on principles and methods of rhetoric in the past and the present are provided and writing exercises are designed to help the student attain a theoretical knowledge and cultivate his ability to employ it in practice so as to lay a foundation for future teaching and research in rhetoric.

CHI 421/422

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Wen-hsin tiao-lung

This course aims at helping the student to acquire a broad understanding of the theory and evaluation of classical literature so as to enhance his ability to analyse and appreciate literary works. Some chapters of a comprehensive nature or of special significance will be studied intensively with particular emphasis on the skill displayed in reasoning, organization, rhetoric, etc.

- \*CHI 423/424 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Shih-p'in  
 This course proposes to help the student to gain a good understanding of the five-character poems established before the Liang Dynasty so that he can on this basis pursue the study of individual poets of the relevant period.
- CHI 425/426 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Shih-ching  
 The poems in *Shih-ching* are studied in this course for their structure and technique, and for the influence they have exerted on the literature of subsequent ages as well as for the light they have thrown on the origin and development of poetry.
- CHI 427/428 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Ch'ü Yüan's Fu  
 This course through the study of Ch'ü Yüan's works examines the author's literary skills, loyalty, patriotism, affection and profound compassion.
- \*CHI 431/432 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Li-chi  
 This course aims at helping the student to gain a general understanding of Chinese traditional culture and Confucian rites through the study of *The Book of Rites*.
- \*CHI 433/434 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Hsün-tzu  
 This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of Hsün-tzu's thought, his powerful reasoning and literary style so as to examine his influence on thought and literature in the successive ages.
- CHI 435/436 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Chuang-tzu  
 This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of Chuang-tzu's philosophical thought, so as to investigate the meaning and structure of his writings. It also attempts to estimate his impact on thought and literature in subsequent ages.
- CHI 437/438 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Han-fei-tzu  
 This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of Han-fei-tzu's philosophical thought, so as to investigate the meaning and structure of his writings. It also attempts to estimate his impact on thought and literature in subsequent ages.

- \*CHI 439/440 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Lü-shih ch'un-ch'iu  
 The purpose of this course is to help the student to gain an understanding of the various schools of thought in China and of the influences of previous ages on them.
- \*CHI 441/442 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Han Yü's Prose  
 This course aims at inculcating an appreciation of the essential features of Han Yü's prose style so as to help the student to gain a thorough understanding of the ancient prose and enhance his writing skill.
- CHI 443/444 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Liu Tsung-yüan's Prose  
 This course aims at investigating Liu Tsung-yüan's literary skills as well as his philosophical thought, with an emphasis on his argumentative essays and travels so as to enhance the student's ability to appreciate classical prose.
- \*CHI 445/446 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi's Tz'u  
 An advanced study of *tz'u*, this course deals with the life of Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi and their *Tz'u* style and through selected readings of their works provides guidance for appreciation and methods of research.
- CHI 447/448 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Chou Pang-yen and Chiang Kuei's Tz'u  
 An advanced study of *tz'u*, this course deals with the life of Chou Pang-yen and Chiang Kuei and their *tz'u* style, and through selected readings of their works provides guidance for appreciation and methods of research.
- CHI 451/452 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Chinese Classical Drama  
 This course is a survey of the characteristics and development of the Chinese classical drama. The student through selected readings from the *tsa-chü* of Yuan Dynasty and the *ch'uan-ch'i* of Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties by representative dramatists will gain a basic knowledge of this particular subject.
- \*CHI 453/454 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
 Lu Hsün, Wen I-to and Hsü Chih-mo  
 A study of Lu Hsün, Wen I-to and Hsü Chih-mo or some other selected modern Chinese writers, this course proposes to investigate their works

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

in terms of ideological characteristics, artistic attainments, socio-political significance, relationship with Chinese classical and foreign literatures and literary continuity with the aim to appraise their merits and demerits and evaluate their writings in the context of modern Chinese literature.

- †CHI 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT, Year  
 Topic Discussions: Selected Books 2 U; 1 STOT  
 and Collections

This STOT course draws special topics from selected books and collections for small-group discussions. It aims at enforcing the training of the student's ability of writing research papers. Topics for discussion will be decided by teachers and students concerned.

- †CHI 042 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Discussions: Literary Criticism and 2 U; 1 STOT  
 Modern Literature

This STOT course concentrates its small-group discussions on topics concerning literary criticism and modern literature. It aims at improving the student's ability of writing research papers. Topics for discussion will be decided by teachers and students concerned.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

A Major student is required to obtain 66 units in four years:

- 1st year: In addition to the compulsory courses CHI 101/102 and CHI 011, the student shall select from the other three courses for 4 units for a total of 10 units.
- 2nd year: In addition to the compulsory courses CHI 201/202, CHI 021 and CHI 203/204, the student can select from the other four courses for 10 units for a total of 20 units.
- 3rd year: In addition to the compulsory courses CHI 313/314 and CHI 315/316, the student can select 10 units from the 3rd-year and 4th-year courses for a total of 18 units.
- 4th year: In addition to the compulsory (STOT) courses CHI 041 and CHI 042, the student can select 14 units from the 3rd-year and 4th-year courses for a total of 18 units.

#### (2) Minor Programme

A Minor student is required to take courses of this Department for a total of 24 units in four years as follows:

- 1st year: 2 – 4 units; 2nd year: 4 – 8 units; 3rd year & 4th year: 12 – 16 units.

### Examination Scheme

The Degree Examination courses are grouped into five categories with twenty papers. Candidates should take one paper from each category only. In all papers (except for Papers 1 and 4), every course should have 4 units and 2 terms, and only one course is required to be selected by the candidate if the paper consists of more than one course.

- A. Major students are required to take altogether five papers for Part I and Part II Degree Examinations. For Part I Examination, two to three papers may be taken, but totally not more than four papers shall be attempted for both Major and Minor subjects.
- B. Minor students are required to select two papers for examination from Category I to V (only one paper from each category), and are permitted to take only one paper for each part of the Examination.
- C. Major papers and Minor papers of similar content shall not be taken together for the Examination. For example, a candidate having taken *Shih-chi* and/or *Han-shu* of Paper 12 offered by this Department shall not be allowed to take the *Shih-chi* and/or *Han-shu* of Paper 32 offered by the History Department.

### *Degree Papers*

- Category I — Chinese Bibliography, Textual Criticism and Linguistics
- Paper 1: Chinese Bibliography and Textual Criticism  
\*CHI 311, \*312
  - Paper 2: Chinese Etymology  
CHI 313/314
  - Paper 3: Chinese Phonology  
CHI 315/316
  - Paper 4: Chinese Semasiology and Rhetoric  
CHI 411, 412
  - Paper 5: Chinese Grammar  
\*CHI 317/318
- Category II — Chinese Literary Criticism and Anthologies
- Paper 6: Chinese Literary Criticism  
CHI 321/322
  - Paper 7: Works of Chinese Literary Criticism  
CHI 421/422 or  
\*CHI 423/424
  - Paper 8: Chinese Anthologies  
CHI 425/426 or  
CHI 427/428

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

Category III – Chinese Classics, Philosophical Writings and Historical Works

- Paper 9: Chinese Classics and Philosophical Writings I  
CHI 331/332 or  
\*CHI 431/432
- Paper 10: Chinese Classics and Philosophical Writings II  
\*CHI 333/334 or  
\*CHI 433/434
- Paper 11: Chinese Classics and Philosophical Writings III  
CHI 435/436 or  
CHI 437/438 or  
\*CHI 439/440
- Paper 12: Chinese Historical Works  
CHI 335/336 or  
\*CHI 337/338 or  
\*CHI 339/340

Category IV – Chinese Poetry, Prose and Tz'u

- Paper 13: Readings of Individual Poets  
CHI 341/342 or  
\*CHI 343/344 or  
CHI 345/346
- Paper 14: Readings of Individual Prose Writers  
\*CHI 441/442 or  
CHI 443/444
- Paper 15: Readings of Individual Lyricists  
\*CHI 445/446 or  
CHI 447/448
- Paper 16: Selected Readings of Tz'u  
CHI 347/348

Category V – Chinese Classical Fiction, Drama and Modern Literature

- Paper 17: Chinese Classical Fiction  
CHI 351/352
- Paper 18: Chinese Classical Drama  
CHI 451/452
- Paper 19: Chinese Modern Literature  
\*CHI 353/354 or  
CHI 355/356 or  
CHI 357/358
- Paper 20: Study of Modern Writers  
\*CHI 453/454

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



## English

### Course Description

- †ENG 121/122 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Analytical Writing 2-term; 4 U; 2 class work  
 A course designed to improve the English communication skills of Major students in the English Department. Specially prepared materials based on the needs of the students are used to develop listening, speaking, reading and writing skills to an advanced level of proficiency.
- †ENG 125 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Introduction to Literature 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 (Methodology)  
 This course is designed to give the students a general understanding of the nature and variety of literature. It will try to provide the students with the critical terms and basic tools to analyze and evaluate literature. Readings will include poetry, fiction and drama.
- †ENG 128 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Historical Survey of English 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Literature I  
 This course attempts to give an overall view of the chronological development of English literature up to the end of the 17th century. It will introduce a sampling of representative literary works which help to form the tradition and are, in turn, informed by it. Individual works of different genres will be integrated with their respective historical backgrounds as well as related to antecedent works to show the continuity of the tradition. Lectures will concentrate on cultural background and illustrations of it through particular works. Audio-visual aids (e.g. movies, film-strips, slides, overhead transparencies, tapes, etc.) will be used extensively to help bridge the culture gap. Seminars will concentrate on examining major works and the students' responses to them.
- †ENG 130 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Backgrounds to English Literature 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course offers general background knowledge of Hebrew, Greek and Roman literature, thought and civilization, without which students will find it difficult to achieve a thorough understanding of English literature. English translations of some representative works will be studied.
- †ENG 021/022 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Opinions and their Expression 2-term; 2 U; 2 STOT  
 A course designed to give students practice in analysing and discussing

controversial issues in order to increase their confidence in expressing their opinions in both spoken and written English.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| †ENG 211/212<br>Writing about Literature/<br>Language  | 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term<br>4 U; 2 class work       |
| An integrated course designed to develop English communication skills in preparation for meeting the requirements of Language and Literature courses in Third and Fourth years. The course will emphasize the techniques of effective writing. The development of argument, logical organisation, and stylistic questions will be considered in relation to various types of writing, including written responses to literary texts and to questions concerning language.  |   |
| †ENG 213/214<br>Writing about Literature/<br>Language  | 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term<br>6 U; 3 class work       |
| An integrated course designed to develop English communication skills in preparation for meeting the requirements of Language and Literature courses in Third and Fourth years. The course will emphasize the techniques of effective writing and group discussion. The development of argument, logical organisation, and stylistic questions will be considered in relation to various types of writing, including written responses to literary texts and to questions concerning language, and both formal and informal speaking will be encouraged. |   |
| †ENG 215/216<br>Introduction to Linguistics  | 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 2-term<br>6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut. |
| A survey course, designed to impart basic information about the nature and structure of language and the main areas and concepts of linguistics; also to help students make informed choices among 3rd and 4th year Language Studies options.  |   |
| *†ENG 217/218<br>Introduction to Literary<br>Studies   | 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term<br>6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.     |
| This course will stress methodological considerations, drawing most of its examples from English literature. Some of the topics to be covered are: literary genre, literary devices, analytical approaches to literary works, relation of other disciplines to literature, and comparative perspectives.   |   |
| †ENG 219<br>Historical Survey of English<br>Literature II  | 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term<br>3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.   |
| A course to complement ENG 128. The second section of the Historical   |   |

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85



and their significance in the development of modern drama. The "Contemporary Drama" part of the course studies plays of the past thirty years and their relation to contemporary ideas about the human condition. Representative works will normally be selected from the following authors: Ibsen, Strindberg, Shaw, Synge, Pirandello, Brecht, Chekov, Miller, O'Neill, Sartre, Beckett, Ionesco, Osborne, Pinter, Fry, Wesker, Arden, Stoppard, etc.

†ENG 339<sup>2</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
1st Section – 18th to Early  
19th-Century Fiction 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

†ENG 342<sup>2</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
2nd Section – Early to Late  
19th-Century Fiction 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

This course is designed to give a general picture of the rise and development of the English novel. The major directions which the novel took, such as social comedy, psychological exploration and its full flowering in the Victorian period will be explored. Representative works will normally be chosen from among the following major authors: Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Smollett, Austen, Scott, Dickens, Thackeray, the Brontes, George Eliot, Trollope, Meredith, and Hardy, etc.

\*†ENG 343<sup>1</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
1st Section – Early 20th Century  
Fiction 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

\*†ENG 346<sup>1</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
2nd Section – Contemporary Fiction 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
This course is designed to examine the development of British fiction in the twentieth century, and focuses on the relationship between form and content. Representative works will be normally selected from such major prose writers as: James, Conrad, Joyce, Forster, Woolf, Lawrence, Golding, Greene, Murdoch, Lessing, Beckett, etc.

\*†ENG 347 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

\*†ENG 350 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
Restoration and 18th Century Poetry 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
This course is designed to elucidate the main trends and currents in English poetry between the age of Spenser and the late Augustan

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

<sup>1</sup> Offered in 1985-86 and in alternate years thereafter.

<sup>2</sup> Offered in 1984-85 and in alternate years thereafter.

period. Apart from studying the formal and stylistic devices used, attention will also be focused on the cultural values and metaphysical beliefs which are expressed or implied in the poems. Emphasis will be given to major poets like Spenser, Donne, Jonson, Milton, Dryden, Pope, etc.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| †ENG 351<br>Romantic Poetry   | 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term<br>3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.       |
| †ENG 354<br>Modern Poetry<br>The course is designed to study "Romantic" poetry as a reaction against "Augustan" poetry and attempts to understand the "romantic" approach to the imagination and creativity. The "Moderns" will be studied as a continuation of the "Romantic Imagination" as well as experimenters in language. The poets covered, in the contexts of their respective backgrounds, are: Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats and Byron (Romantics); Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Hopkins and Pre-Raphaelite poets (Victorians); and Yeats, Eliot and Pound (Moderns). | 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term<br>3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.       |
| †ENG 355/356<br>Drama Workshop<br>A course on the practical aspects of dramatic expression and interpretation, including speech and movement, lighting, production and writing for the stage, with special attention to the limitations encountered in amateur theatre.   | 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term<br>6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.         |
| †ENG 357/358<br>The History of Literary Criticism<br>The course aims at clarifying the major shifts in critical sensibility and the morphology of critical models by reading seminal critical texts from classical antiquity to the present. Major texts will include Plato, Aristotle, Horace, Longinus, Descartes, Voltaire, Boileau, Dryden, Johnson, Lessing, Kant, Schiller, Goethe, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Hegel, Taine, Marx, Arnold, Eliot, Hulme, Richards, New Critics, selected samples from phenomenology, structuralism, Frankfurt School and Hermeneutics.                | 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term<br>6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.             |
| *†ENG 371/372<br>Phonetics and Phonology<br>The course is designed to provide basic training in general phonetics, phonological theory and analysis, and practical phonetic skills. Particular reference will be made to English, Mandarin and Cantonese throughout.  | 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term<br>6 U; 1 Lect. 1 Tut. 1 Prac. |

- \*†ENG 373/374 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Syntax 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed to introduce the student to the modern studies of English syntax, to familiarize him with the focal problems in the subject and to help him develop some sensitivity to the English language. This course will enable the student to deal with the language aspect of literature better, and his up-to-date information in the subject will be useful in his study of other language courses in this University or abroad and in the contrastive study of syntax.
- \*†ENG 375/376 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 History of the English Language 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed for students who will become teachers of English *or* who may later wish to undertake higher studies in the field of English Language *or* for those who wish to have some understanding of the origins and development of the English language. Students will be able to acquire a reading knowledge of Latin and Old English, and to see how Latin, French, Old English (and other languages to a lesser extent) have contributed towards the making of English. They will trace the evolution and development of the language from its Indo-European origin, then consider its development within England up to modern times, and become aware of contemporary varieties of English outside England.
- †ENG 377/378 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Grammar of Contemporary English 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed for third year Majors and Minors, both for those whose main interest is literature and who need more detailed and comprehensive knowledge of the grammatical structure of Contemporary English, and for students who want to study fourth year linguistics and language teaching courses which require such background information.
- †ENG 379/380 3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Contemporary English Language 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 (Degree Paper for  
 Minor students only)  
 This course is designed to investigate various aspects and uses of contemporary English: the ways in which the language is changing (in terms of vocabulary, sentence structure, acceptability of usage, etc.); the use of satire in contemporary newspapers and magazines; the characteristics of the language used in particular registers. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of context in determining meaning.

ENG 381/382  
Creative Writing

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2-term  
4 U; 1 Lect. 1 Tut.

(Non-Degree course for 3rd- or  
4th-year Majors and Minors)

This course aims at stimulating the students' imagination while at the same time improving their writing skills. The short story, the novella and feature story writing will normally be the forms of creative writing handled in the course, but should the interests of students turn to other literary forms, these also will be included.

\*†ENG 411/412

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

East-West Comparative Poetics:  
Theory and Practice

This course will investigate some critical concepts and literary theories within the context of East-West Comparative Literature. In this special context the advantages, problems, and validity of applying Western theoretical models to Chinese literature will be considered.

†ENG 413/414

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

European Literature in Translation

This course is designed to introduce students to the great masterpieces of continental Europe and their influence on English literature. The nineteenth century will be the dividing point which separates the works covered during each term.

†ENG 415/416

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

American Literature I

This is a two-term course which studies the development of American literature from the colonial through the modern period. In effect, however, the first term will focus on such major writers of the 19th century as Hawthorne, Poe, Thoreau, Whitman, Melville, Twain and James. The second term will deal with major aspects of twentieth-century American literature.

\*†ENG 417/418

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

American Literature II

This course is designed both to extend the range of 20th-century authors and works covered in American Literature I as well as to probe more deeply into important themes of the modern and contemporary scene. Poetry, drama, and fiction will be treated, but special attention will be given to the latter as manifested in the American novel and short story.

†ENG 419/420

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

Shakespeare

A course of two terms covering (in the first term) selected plays from

the Comedies, Romances and Problem Plays and (in the second term) selections from the Histories and Tragedies. Shakespeare's world vision will be examined in the context of his times.

- †ENG 421/422 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Anglo-American Modernism 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 The course will seek to chart the historical development of a new poetic in the works of Yeats, Pound, Eliot, Stevens, Williams and Stein as they emerge from the Romantic-Symbolist heritage and move towards Imagism, Vorticism and the aesthetics of the concrete. Critical pronouncements of the French Symbolists and of Pater and Hulme will be studied in relation to the authors mentioned above. Cultural convergences between Oriental and modern American poets will also be considered. There will be continuous cross-references throughout the course to fiction, art and film.
- \*†ENG 423/424 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Stylistics 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 The general aim of this course is to equip students with the various linguistic techniques (based on structural linguistics and generative-transformational theory), that can be of value in appreciating and assessing literature (e.g., foregrounding, collocation, structural and lexical ambiguity, prosodic tension, phonological structure, etc.). The course will be one of exploration and of discovery and will include detailed analysis of poetry and prose in English and, in the final weeks of the course, mainly in Chinese.
- \*†ENG 425/426 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Practical Literary Criticism 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 This course aims at sharpening students' sensitivity towards language in literature, and their ability of analysis, interpretation and judgment through constant practice of criticism. Emphasis will thus be placed on the application of various critical approaches to literature. Materials are to be taken from classics as well as from mass culture. Chinese materials may also be used occasionally for the sake of comparison. Aside from their individual projects, students will be asked to participate in the collective studies of texts which will be chosen jointly by the teacher and the students.
- \*†ENG 427/428 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Romanticism 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 By studying the poetry of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats and Byron and the prose of Lamb, De Quincey and others, we will examine the development of English Romanticism. Theoretical examinations of topics like the Romantic imagination, inspiration, and creativity will accompany our close reading of the works.



- \*†ENG 451/452 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Contrastive Linguistics 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is intended to be both theoretical and practical. It is designed on the one hand to systematically demonstrate the organizational differences and similarities of languages from different families. The implications of Contrastive Linguistics in certain theoretical issues on general linguistic studies, language universals and typology will also be investigated. On the other hand, the course also aims at improving language skills and translation techniques by bringing to the attention of students the functional equivalents derived from contrastive analysis. The appreciation of English and Chinese literary works, particularly poetry, will be enhanced through an understanding of the formal contrasts and resemblances between the two languages.
- \*†ENG 453/454 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Sociolinguistics 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 The course is intended to introduce students to the idea of systematic study of language as a social phenomenon and to sensitise their awareness of the social functions of language in the hope of equipping them with a deep perspective so that they will be able to discuss individual and societal language problems in an intelligent way, particularly with reference to the local situation.
- †ENG 455/456 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Psycholinguistics 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A course which studies the development and use of language in the individual from a psychological perspective. Emphasis will be on those processes of language acquisition which characterize the learning of both first and second languages with particular reference to formal learning systems.
- †ENG 471/472 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Applied Linguistics 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed mainly for students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong. It deals with the application of modern linguistic studies to the learning of a second language and with the improvement of the English of potential teachers.
- \*†ENG 473/474 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Pedagogical Grammar 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This is a course in which students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong will study the linguistic component of instructional programmes for teaching English as a Second or Foreign language. The course begins with students learning to identify the major positions within which syntactic constructions can occur, and the range of types of constructions which occupy these positions. Through systematic

analysis students learn to manipulate syntactic constructions and practise substitution and transformation techniques with sentence structures and sentence patterns. The course uses these analytic techniques to study discourse units, selection gradation and arrangement of syllabus and lesson content, and the differences between structural and communicative syllabuses.

### Study Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

Major students are required to take a total of 67 units throughout the four years of study.

- 1st year: Students are required to take ENG 121/122, 125, 128 and 130, totalling 13 units.
- 2nd year: Students are required to take ENG 021/022, 211/212, 215/216, 219 and 222, totalling 18 units.
- 3rd year: Students are required to select at least 6 units of course/s from each of the three required sections (i.e. A. Genre (Literature I), B. Linguistics I and C. The History of Literary Criticism (Literature II)) totalling 18 units to prepare for entry to the Part I Degree Examination (see Examination Scheme for details).
- 4th year: Students are required to select courses from any three of the four sections offered in the fourth year (i.e. A. Comparative Literature, B. Special Topics (Literature III), C. Linguistics II and D. Foundations of Language Instruction) totalling 18 units to prepare for entry to the Part II Degree Examination (see Examination Scheme for details).

#### *(2) Minor Programme*

Minor students are required to take a total of 24 units.

- 2nd year: Students are required to take ENG 213/214 plus ENG 215/216 (Language Stream) or plus ENG 217/218 (Literature Stream) totalling 12 units.
- 3rd year: Students are required to take 6 units of course/s related to one degree paper from among those offered in the third year (i.e. A. Genre (Literature I), B. Linguistics I, C. The History of Literary Criticism (Literature II) and D. Contemporary English Language) to prepare for entry to the Part I Degree Examination (see Examination Scheme for details).
- 4th year: Students are required to take 6 units of course/s related to one degree paper from among those offered in the fourth year (i.e. A. Comparative Literature, B. Special Topics (Literature III), C. Linguistics II and D. Foundations of Language Instruction) to prepare for entry to the Part II Degree Examination (see Examination Scheme for details).

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) *Major Programme*

Major candidates are required to select courses leading to a degree paper from the THREE required sections in the Third Year and from any THREE of the FOUR sections offered in the Fourth Year. They will be required to take five papers for the Degree Examination in the ratio of *three* in Literature to *two* in Linguistics (or *one* in Linguistics and *one* in Foundations of Language Instruction.) A thesis may be offered in lieu of any one degree paper. The Degree Papers for Third Year are:

- Paper 1 - Literature I
- Paper 2 - Linguistics I
- Paper 3 - Literature II

for Fourth Year:

- Paper 5 - Comparative Literature
- Paper 6 - Literature III
- Paper 7 - Linguistics II
- Paper 8 - Foundations of Language Instruction

#### (2) *Minor Programme*

Candidates with English as their minor subject must take one paper from among those offered in the Third Year i.e. for Literature stream:

- Paper 1 - Literature I
- Paper 3 - Literature II or
- Paper 4 - Contemporary English Language

for Language stream:

- Paper 2 - Linguistics I or
- Paper 4 - Contemporary English Language

AND one from among the Fourth Year papers i.e. for Literature stream:

- Paper 5 - Comparative Literature
- Paper 6 - Literature III

for Language stream:

- Paper 7 - Linguistics II
- Paper 8 - Foundations of Language Instruction

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Literature I  
(A) Drama I/II  
\*ENG 331, \*334, 335, 338  
(B) Fiction I/II  
ENG 339, 342, \*343, \*346  
(C) Poetry  
\*ENG 347, \*350, 351, 354  
(D) Drama Workshop  
ENG 355/356
- Paper 2 – Linguistics I  
(A) Phonetics and Phonology  
\*ENG 371/372  
(B) Syntax  
\*ENG 373/374  
(C) History of the English Language  
\*ENG 375/376  
(D) Grammar of Contemporary English  
ENG 377/378
- Paper 3 – Literature II – The History of Literary Criticism  
ENG 357/358
- Paper 4 – Contemporary English Language  
ENG 379/380
- Paper 5 – Comparative Literature  
(A) East-West Comparative Poetics: Theory and Practice  
\*ENG 411/412  
(B) European Literature in Translation  
ENG 413/414  
(C) American Literature I/II  
ENG 415/416, \*417/418
- Paper 6 – Literature III  
(A) Shakespeare  
ENG 419/420  
(B) Anglo-American Modernism  
ENG 421/422  
(C) Stylistics  
\*ENG 423/424

(D) Practical Literary Criticism

\*ENG 425/426

(E) Romanticism

\*ENG 427/428

(F) A Genre Course not taken in the Third Year

Paper 7 – Linguistics II

(A) Contrastive Linguistics

\*ENG 451/452

(B) Sociolinguistics

\*ENG 453/454

(C) Psycholinguistics

ENG 455/456

Paper 8 – Foundations of Language Instruction

(A) Applied Linguistics

ENG 471/472

(B) Pedagogical Grammar

\*ENG 473/474

## English Language

The following Advanced English Proficiency courses are elective courses offered by the English Language Teaching Committee.

### Course Description

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| ELT 211 and ELT 212   | 1-4 yr. Elect.                |
| Listening Skills  | Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work |
| A course designed for students who have problems understanding the spoken English of ordinary conversation, lectures and the mass media. The course focuses on listening to and understanding audio and video tapes of increasing length and levels of difficulty, with a programme of related exercises designed to improve listening-comprehension.   |                               |
| ELT 231 and ELT 232   | 1-4 yr. Elect.                |
| Reading Skills  | Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work |
| A course designed to improve the reading proficiency of students who have difficulty with rapid reading and/or comprehension and retention of various forms of printed English. The course gives students an understanding of the skills and techniques of efficient reading and practice in using these with a variety of materials, some of which are also used to generate speaking and writing exercises.   |                               |
| ELT 341 and ELT 342   | 1-4 yr. Elect.                |
| Writing Skills  | Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work |
| A course designed to provide practice in the use of the writing process in general. Instruction is given in techniques of getting ideas and arranging them, executing them in writing, and revising and editing what has been written. A central emphasis is given to audiences for writing and writers' intents as they write. Methods of idea development such as the use of descriptive details and exemplification are covered, as well as writing beginnings and endings and style. Students will write formal projects and also keep weekly writing journals. |                               |
| ELT 421 and ELT 422   | 2-4 yr. Elect.                |
| Advanced Pronunciation Skills   | Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work |
| A course designed for students whose spoken English is already reasonably fluent, but who expect to enter occupations where a relatively high standard of English pronunciation is important. Special attention will be paid to stress, intonation and other features of connected speech.  |                               |
| ELT 423 and ELT 424   | 1-4 yr. Elect.                |
| Spoken English Skills   | Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work |
| A course which focuses on the development of techniques and skills to   |                               |

facilitate discussion and conversation and to make them more productive. Through practice in structured and purposeful situations, students are helped to develop confidence and ease in the use of spoken English.

ELT 441 and ELT 442

1-4 yr. Elect.

Writing Laboratory

Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work

A course designed to focus on more specific areas of writing not covered in the Writing Skills Course (ELT 341-342), which is a prerequisite. Students will choose two units to work on during the term and will work in groups of three to five members at times arranged by themselves. Some of the units, such as Word Use and Styling Sentences, may be chosen by those who feel they need work in more basic areas. The rest of the units cover specific types of writing such as letter writing, creative writing, research writing, argumentative writing, and so on. There is also a unit on job preparation.

ELT 443 and ELT 444

2-4 yr. Elect.

Business Communication Skills

Not for Business Mj.

Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work

A course of study and practice of the principles of business communication with special reference to the use of both spoken and written English in the Hong Kong business community. The first part of the course focuses on communication requirements associated with job application. The second part deals with office communications in a business context including report-making, memo-drafting and letter-writing.

## Fine Arts

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit year courses of one hour of lecture and two hours of exercises per week.)

- †FAA 112 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Drawing I  
 This course consists of lectures and exercises on the basic techniques of two-dimensional art form. Media to be used include brush, charcoal, pen and materials of different textures.
- †FAA 113 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Chinese Painting I  
 This course introduces to the students the materials and implements as well as the various brush methods of Chinese painting and calligraphy. Lectures on the related development of painting and calligraphy and their techniques will also be given.
- †FAA 130 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Introduction to Art Others, Elect.; 1st term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 To introduce students to different approaches in the study of art through discussions on the interrelationship between art and other cultural activities of man. Special topics discussed will include creativity, form and content, appreciation and criticism.
- †FAA 131 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Methodology in Art History 2nd term; 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 An introduction to the basic methods of art history, including stylistic analysis, iconography and connoisseurship. (Prerequisite: FAA 130).
- †FAA 211 2-yr. Practice of Art Mj. Req.  
 Calligraphy I  
 This course is intended to teach the stylistic evolution and practice of the art of Chinese calligraphy.
- †FAA 212 2-yr. Practice of Art Mj. Req.  
 Drawing II  
 An introduction to the basic techniques of form, structure and composition and the use of colouring including Chinese-ink, watercolour, pastel, etc.



- †FAA 213 2-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Chinese Painting II  
 An introduction to the techniques of brush-strokes and inkwash and the application of colour and their relations with the theories of Chinese art.
- †FAA 217 2-yr. Practice of Art Mj. Req.  
 Western Painting I  
 An introduction to the materials and tools of oil-painting and basic training in the representation of natural objects and composition, and their relations with the traditional art theories in the West.
- FAA 218 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Watercolour Painting  
 This course introduces to the students the characteristics of the medium of watercolour painting and the techniques for its various expressions.
- FAA 219 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Design Fundamentals  
 The purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of the principles of visual arts by means of practical studio exercises and critical discussions. Topics: two-dimensional design, colour theory, three-dimensional construction and concept of space.
- \*FAA 221 2-yr. Elect.  
 History of Asian Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Asian art.
- \*†FAA 228 2-4-yr. Art History Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Indian Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Indian and Southeast Asian art.
- \*†FAA 229 2-4-yr. Art History Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Japanese Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Japanese art.
- †FAA 230 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-4 yr. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Western Art 6U; 2 Lect. 1Tut.  
 A survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Western art.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- †FAA 232 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-4 yr. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Chinese Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A survey of the main types and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Chinese art.
- FAA 302 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Drawing III  
 A study of the relations between form and space, the concepts of concrete and abstract expression and the difference between Eastern and Western painting. Students will attempt experimental works in a variety of media.
- †FAA 303/403 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.#  
 Chinese Painting (A)  
 A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.
- †FAA 304/404 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.#  
 Chinese Painting (B)
- †FAA 305/405 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.#  
 Chinese Painting (C)
- †FAA 306/406 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.#  
 Chinese Painting (D)
- †FAA 300/400 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.#  
 Chinese Painting (E)
- FAA 308 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Print-making I  
 An introduction to the techniques of traditional Chinese and Western print-making (wood-cut, engraving, etchings, etc.).
- FAA 309 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Ceramics  
 An introduction to the use of clay to explore the possibilities of 3-dimensional form in the creation of various works of art.
- FAA 310 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Sculpture I  
 An introduction to sculpture idea through experimenting with different materials and technical fundamentals.

- †FAA 311 3-yr. Practice of Art Mj. Req.  
 Calligraphy II  
 An introduction to the characteristic features in bronze and stone inscriptions, the styles of famous calligraphers and the history of Chinese calligraphy.
- †FAA 317 3-yr. Practice of Art Mj. Req.  
 Western Painting II  
 An introduction to the Twentieth Century painting in the West, emphasizing its intellectual background and the evolution of its techniques and to train students in a more profound observation of nature in order to achieve creative expression.
- †FAA 320 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Modern Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of the theories, styles and techniques of Twentieth Century art in China and the Western world. The course is divided into two terms, dealing with Chinese and Western art respectively. (Prerequisites: FAA 230 and FAA 232)
- FAA 322 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Chinese Archaeology 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of the development of archaeology in pre-Ch'in China, emphasizing the contribution of ancient cultural relics to Chinese art and civilization. (Students may elect HIS 311 or HIS 225 as an equivalent in 1984-85.)
- \*FAA 323 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of Buddhist Art in China 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of the modes and spirit of Buddhist art in China, and its influence on Chinese culture. (Prerequisite: FAA 232)
- †FAA 324 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Chinese Painting 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of the development of Chinese painting, including the schools of famous artists in successive dynasties and their representative works. (Prerequisite: FAA 232)
- †FAA 325 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Chinese Minor Arts 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of the techniques and creative styles of Chinese ceramic and bronze art. (Prerequisite: FAA 232)
- FAA 327 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Readings in Chinese Art Theory 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of a selection of important Chinese theoretical writings on art. (Prerequisite: FAA 232)

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- †FAA 031 3-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Art in Hong Kong 2 U; 1 STOT  
 This is a subject-related STOT programme designed to encourage the students' social participation and personal development by the in-depth investigation of artistic activities in the various strata of Hong Kong society and the origin and nature of art in Hong Kong. Topics include a review of art in Hong Kong museums, the function of private art groups, and the problems relating to art education in Hong Kong. The format to be adopted is a combination of group discussions and field-trips.
- FAA 401 4-yr. Elect.  
 Calligraphy and Seal-Carving  
 An introduction to the materials and types of seal-engraving and the styles of famous seal-engravers, with practice in the techniques of carving. (Prerequisite: FAA 311)
- FAA 407 4-yr. Elect.  
 Western Painting III  
 An introduction to abstract concepts in art, incorporating theories of basic design; students are encouraged to follow the modern development and to experiment in new techniques.
- FAA 408 4-yr. Elect.  
 Print-making II  
 An introduction to modern techniques including lithography, silk-screen, photographic methods, etc. Students are encouraged to practise on one of them or experiment in their combination.
- FAA 410 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Sculpture II  
 Advanced studies in sculptural ideas by working with selective materials and techniques, emphasizing development of personal ideas and styles.
- †FAA 417 4-yr. Practice of Art Mj. Req.  
 Independent Art Project 6 U; 2 Tut.  
 An art project to be proposed at the beginning of the academic year and, under supervision, to be presented in lieu of one Degree Examination paper. The project should be independently designed and experimental in nature, with a view to achieving a new style in art. An essay summarizing the creative experience must be submitted.
- †FAA 436 4-yr. Art History Mj. Req.  
 Thesis 6 U; 2 Tut.  
 An independent research on a topic to be determined at the beginning of the academic year and, under supervision, to be presented as a thesis in lieu of one Degree Examination paper.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

For Practice of Art Major students: a total of 68 units in four years.

For History of Art Major students: a total of 71 units in four years.

1st year: Required courses: FAA 112, 113, 130 and 131, totalling 12 units.

2nd year: Practice of Art Majors:

Required courses: FAA 211, 212, 213, 217, 230 and 232, totalling 24 units.

History of Art Majors:

Required courses: FAA 213, 230, 232; 1 core optional course: FAA 228# or 229#; and 1 Practice of Art elective course totalling 21 units.

3rd year: Practice of Art Majors:

Required courses: FAA 031, 311, 317; 1 core optional History of Art course and 1 to 2 core optional courses in Chinese Painting, totalling 17 to 20 units.

History of Art Majors:

Required course: FAA 031; 2 core optional courses in History of Art and 2 elective courses in Practice of Art, totalling 20 units.

4th year: Practice of Art Majors:

Required course: FAA 417; 1 to 2 core optional courses in Chinese Painting (3 courses are required from 3-yr. to 4-yr.) and 1 elective course in Practice of Art, totalling 12 to 15 units.

History of Art Majors:

Required course: FAA 436; 2 elective courses in Practice of Art and 1 elective course in History of Art, totalling 18 units.

#### (2) Minor Programme

The Department accepts Minor students in the History of Art programme only. A Minor student is required to take a minimum of 21 units. Required courses are FAA 130 and 131. In addition, 2 History of Art courses and 1 Practice of Art course are generally taken.

#### (3) Requirement for Elective Students

Non-Major students must fulfil the prerequisite requirement when electing the following studio courses:

<i>Course</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
FAA 217	FAA 112
FAA 218	FAA 112
FAA 308	FAA 112 or FAA 113
FAA 309	FAA 112 or FAA 219
FAA 310	FAA 112 or FAA 219

# should be taken in 3-yr. or 4-yr. if it is not taken in 2-yr.

Elective students who take Art History courses need not take the prerequisite courses.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Fine Arts (Practice of Art and History of Art) are required to take two papers from Papers 1 to 10 in their Part I Degree Examination. In selecting the two papers, the following regulations should be observed: (1) either Paper 1 or Paper 7 may be selected as the compulsory paper; (2) at least one paper should be in the area of the History of Chinese Art.

For Part II Degree Examination, all Major students shall select two papers from Papers 12 to 15. In addition, they are required to take one compulsory paper according to their specialization: Paper 16 for Practice of Art Majors and Paper 11 for History of Art Majors.

#### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Fine Arts are required to take one paper from Papers 1 to 10 in their Part I Degree Examination and one paper from Papers 1 to 10 in their Part II Degree Examination.

### Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — History of Chinese Art I: General History  
†FAA 232
- Paper 2 — History of Chinese Art II: Archaeology  
FAA 322 or HIS 225 or HIS 311
- Paper 3 — History of Chinese Art III: Buddhist Art  
\*FAA 323
- Paper 4 — History of Chinese Art IV: History of Painting  
†FAA 324
- Paper 5 — History of Chinese Art V: Ceramic and Bronze  
†FAA 325
- Paper 6 — Chinese Art Theory  
FAA 327
- Paper 7 — History of Western Art: General History  
†FAA 230
- Paper 8 — History of Japanese Art: General History  
\*†FAA 229
- Paper 9 — History of Indian Art: General History  
\*†FAA 228
- Paper 10 — Modern Art  
†FAA 320

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- Paper 11 – Thesis (*compulsory for History of Art Majors*)  
†FAA 436
- Paper 12 – Calligraphy  
†FAA 311, FAA 401
- Paper 13 – Chinese Painting (*any two from*)  
†FAA 303/403, 304/404, 305/405, 306/406, 300/400
- Paper 14 – Western Painting  
†FAA 317, FAA 407
- Paper 15 – Print-making  
FAA 308, 408
- Paper 16 – Independent Art Project  
(*compulsory for Practice of Art Majors*)  
†FAA 417

## French Studies

### Course Description

- †FRE 101/102  
French I  
1-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
This is the first half of a two-year course designed to teach the fundamental structure of the French language and to train students so that they will have a basic knowledge of spoken French and will be able to read elementary French books.
- \*FRE 103  
Introductory Business French  
1-4-yr. Mn. Elect., Year  
6 U; 3 Lect.  
The course aims to teach elementary business French mainly for Business Administration or Economics students. Students will receive basic training in reading, translation and conversation relevant to the business world.
- †FRE 104  
Intensive French I  
1-4-yr. Mn. Opt.; Year  
8 U; 4 Lect. 1 Lab.  
This course is designed to prepare more deeply and more actively future Minor students in French. Prospective Minors are advised to follow this course.
- †FRE 201/202  
French II  
2-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
This is a continuation of FRE 101. The course includes conversation practice through the medium of dialogue and the reading of increasingly difficult texts. Many written exercises are to be done.
- FRE 203  
Business French I  
2-yr. Mn. Elect.; Year  
4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
This course is designed to give students a basic reading and translating knowledge of French with emphasis on business texts. (Prerequisite: FRE 101/102, FRE 103 or FRE 104)
- †FRE 204  
Intensive French II  
2-4-yr. Mn. Opt.; Year  
8 U; 4 Lect. 1 Lab.  
This course is offered to 2nd to 4th year students. It is the continuation of course FRE 104. Minor students are advised to attend this course.
- †FRE 301  
French III: Language  
3-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
This language course is a continuation of FRE 201/202. The course work includes oral and written grammatical exercises, as well as com-

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



positions. In class emphasis will be placed on speaking proficiency. Elective students with at least two years of studies in French language may also join this course.

†FRE 302 3-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 French III: Literature Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course will be a general introduction to the history of French literature. This course will be conducted in French.

†FRE 303 3-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 French III: Introductory Reading Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course will allow the student to read French texts connected with a wide range of everyday topics related to French and/or international matters. Written exercises or composition on each passage will be given.

FRE 304 3-yr. Mn. Elect.  
 French III: Business French II Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is designed to improve students' ability in reading and translating commercial texts and will give them further training in business conversation and correspondence.

†FRE 401 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 French IV: Language 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A continuation of FRE 301 and the last year of a 4-year language course. Elective students with three years of French can also attend this course. Exercises of listening skill and of written proficiency will be given.

\*†FRE 402 4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 French IV: Literature Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is complementary to FRE 302, and will also be conducted in French.

†FRE 403 4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 French IV: Advanced Reading Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is a continuation of FRE 303 and will enable students to read and comprehend any type of French texts.

FRE 404 4-yr. Mn. Elect.  
 French IV: Business French III Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is a continuation of FRE 304 with emphasis on introduction to contemporary French Society and economy.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

### Study Scheme

Minors are required to complete a minimum of either (a) 28 units (with FRE 101/102 and FRE 201/202) or (b) 32 units (with FRE 104 and FRE 204).

### Examination Scheme

#### *Minor Programme*

Students who minor in French may choose one of the following Examination Schemes for their Part I and Part II Degree Examinations:

#### *Scheme A – Language and Literature*

Part I Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 301 – French III: Language (4 units)

FRE 302 – French III: Literature (4 units)

\*Part II Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 401 – French IV: Language (4 units)

\*FRE 402 – French IV: Literature (4 units)

#### *Scheme B – Language and Reading*

Part I Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 301 – French III: Language (4 units)

FRE 303 – French III: Introductory Reading (4 units)

Part II Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 401 – French IV: Language (4 units)

FRE 403 – French IV: Advanced Reading (4 units)

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## German Studies

### Course Description

- †GER 101  
 German I  
 1-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-4-yr. Others  
 Elect.; Year; 6 U; 4 Lect.  
 This course aims at a basic knowledge of the written and spoken language. Emphasis will be placed on integrated grammar explanation and application. The course will include oral drills in the language laboratory, written assignments and dictation.
- †GER 102  
 Introduction to Contemporary  
 Germany  
 1-4-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Year; 2 U; 1 Lect.  
 This course will provide the students with some basic information on recent historical events, political structure, social life and cultural trends in Germany. Students who take German as their minor subject have to attend this course, preferably at the beginning of their studies. The course will be mainly conducted in English.
- \*GER 104  
 German I for Business Students  
 1-4-yr. Elect.; Year  
 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is designed to give a basic reading and translating knowledge of German with growing emphasis on business texts. It provides an elementary knowledge of grammar and of typical patterns of business letters. The course requires no prior knowledge of German. It leads up to Business German II, where the writing of business letters will be practised.
- †GER 201  
 German II  
 2-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Year; 6 U; 4 Lect.  
 This course is a continuation of GER 101, and introduces some fundamental concepts of syntax. Emphasis will be put on a systematic extension of vocabulary and drills in the language laboratory. Together with German I, the course will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language. GER 201 leads up to GER 301.
- GER 202  
 German Conversation  
 2-4-yr., Elect.; Year  
 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is designed for students who have already taken one year of German. The course practises spoken German and includes audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

GER 203 1-4-yr., Elect.  
 German for Science Students Year; 4 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course requires a basic knowledge of German grammar and vocabulary. It mainly aims at the systematic development of reading skills and terminology in the field of science. There will also be translation exercises. The focus, however, is on methods which help to achieve, step by step, a reliable comprehension of texts. The selected texts include originals from German scientific reviews.

\*GER 204 2-4-yr. Elect.; Year  
 German II for Business Students 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is a continuation of Business German I. More emphasis is laid on syntactical problems and on practising the reading and composition of everyday business letters. In the second term, the students may choose from a number of fields and topics relating to the business world.

†GER 205 1-4-yr. Mn. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
 Intensive German Year; 8 U; 5 Lect. 1 Lab.  
 This intensive language course covers the same ground as German I and German II. It will provide a serviceable knowledge of German. The course is mainly designed for potential Minor students. But it is open to freshman, too. In case of good and excellent results GER 205 leads up to GER 301.

†GER 301 3-4-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 German III: Language 5 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 This course offers training for students to further improve their knowledge of the German language. It includes composition writing and a systematic repetition of essential problems of grammar, and drills in spoken German. The Programme then concentrates on typical structures of German by comparing essential English and German patterns in order to reduce mistakes which frequently arise from translating English phrases too mechanically into German.

†GER 302 3-4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Reading Skills 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 The course is designed to develop reading skills. Methods of gradual and systematic text comprehension will be introduced and practised. This approach aims at strengthening the readers' confidence in coping with written German and sparing them unnecessary waste of time and frustration. The texts do not concern German literature only but rather include a variety of themes and topics in order to build up a wide range of vocabulary and structure.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

†GER 401 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 German IV: Language Year; 5 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 This course provides training in composition, comprehension and spoken language for students already proficient in German. It includes a thorough practice of advanced grammatical and stylistic phenomena. This course is a continuation of GER 301.

†GER 402 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Special Topic in German Literature 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 or Culture  
 This course will deal with an important epoch, the work of a dominant figure, or the development of a particular genre in German literature or culture.

### Study Scheme

Students minoring in German should take at least 30 units of German courses including the core courses GER 101, 102, 201, 205, 301, 302, 401, 402.

### Examination Scheme

#### *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in German are required to take Paper 1 in their Part I Examination and Paper 2A or 2B in their Part II Examination.

#### *Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – German Language and Literature  
GER 301, 302
- Paper 2A – German Language, Literature and Cultural Studies  
GER 401, 402
- Paper 2B – German Language and Special Topic  
GER 401

## History

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 6-unit year courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- †HIS 011 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 The Study of History and the Historian 2 U; 1 STOT  
 This STOT programme is designed for all 2nd-year students majoring in History through small-group discussions. The course aims to assist the students to explore, search and solve the diverse problems which confront them during their study of history. The contents of the discussions will be based primarily on the problems of which the students are concerned and decided upon after the students and staff have exchanged their views at the beginning of the term. To satisfy STOT requirements, a student is required at least to present one written paper, not more than 3,000 words, for each term.
- †HIS 101 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 General Chinese History 1-2-yr. Mn. Opt.; 3 Lect.  
 The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to a better understanding of the origin and development of Chinese history from ancient times down to the present day, with special attention to the political, social, economic and cultural changes and the inter-relations through successive dynasties.
- †HIS 102 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 History of Western Civilization 1-2-yr. Mn. Opt.; 3 Lect.  
 This course is a general study of the origin and development of Western civilization from ancient times to the eighteenth century.
- HIS 103/104 1-yr. Elect.; Gen. Ed.  
 Main Trends in Chinese History Both terms; 3 U  
 The Chinese people and the beginning of its culture; the evolution of Chinese society; constitutional change in Chinese history; economic growth and changes in land-tax system; trends in learning and thought; intellectuals in Chinese history; China in world history; political and social issues in modern China.  
 (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by History Majors or Minors.)

HIS 201 2-3-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 Historical Method 2-4-yr. Mn. Elect.

The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the basic principles and methods governing the study of history so as to prepare them for independent research. It contains discussions on epistemology of history, a general introduction to modern critical methodology and discussions on interdisciplinary approaches in historical research, with special reference to the unity of theory and practice.

HIS 203 2-3-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 History of Chinese Historiography 2-4-yr. Mn. Elect.

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese historiography and the achievements of Chinese historians through the ages, so as to help the students to understand the characteristics of traditional Chinese historiography and its contributions to the study of history today.

‡HIS 205/206 2-3-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 History of Western Historiography 2-4-yr. Mn. Elect.  
 2-term; 3/3 U

A historical survey on the development of Western historiography. Equal emphasis will be given to historical writings as such and historical thoughts of different ages. The aim is to familiarize students with the theoretical framework and methodology great Western historians held and how they were applied by the historians in actual writings.

The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

†HIS 207 (ANT 213) 1-3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Introduction to Archaeology Both terms; 3 U

This course aims to introduce the basic theory, method and practice of archaeology. It will focus on the nature and development of archaeology, data acquisition (archaeological surveys and excavations), data processing and analysis, synthesis and interpretation (reconstruction of the past environmental ecology, economic, social and cultural life) and important archaeological discoveries and studies from around the world.

‡HIS 211/212 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of Contemporary China 2-term; 3/3 U

In this course, contemporary China is studied in chronological order with the newly developed method of Multi-Historical Context Analysis.

---

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

Emphasis will be given to changes most relevant to China today and tomorrow.

HIS 213 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Modern China

This course attempts to present a comprehensive picture of modern China since the Opium War. Historical events of great importance are analysed and interpreted with the aid of interdisciplinary approaches.

HIS 215 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of the Ming and Ch'ing  
Dynasties

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties.

HIS 217 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and  
Yuan Dynasties

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties (960 A.D.-1368 A.D.).

\*HIS 219 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of the Sui, T'ang and  
Five Dynasties

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties (581-960 A.D.).

\*HIS 221 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of the Wei, Chin and Southern  
and Northern Dynasties

The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the political, social, economic and cultural changes in China from 220 A.D. to 581 A.D.

HIS 223 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of China from the establishment of the Ch'in Empire to the decline and fall of the Eastern Han Dynasty.

HIS 225 2-4-yr. Elect.

Ancient Chinese History

This course deals with the social, economic, political and cultural developments in China from the Hsia Dynasty to the Period of the Warring States on the basis of historical documents, archaeological finds, and oracle records and bronze inscriptions.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



HIS 251

2-4-yr. Elect.

The Contemporary World

This course gives a general survey of the contemporary events, movements and men placed in historical perspective.

\*HIS 253

2-4-yr. Elect.

Modern Western History

This course is a general study of the major changes of Europe from 1760 to 1914 aiming to provide students with basic knowledge of the important historical developments of the essential features of contemporary Europe and the world.

\*‡HIS 255/256

2-4-yr. Elect.

Early Modern Western History

2-term; 3/3 U

This is a bi-semester course, with the first semester devoted to the Renaissance and Reformation movements and the second semester to the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, covering the period roughly from 1350 to 1789. The purpose is to demonstrate to students how modern Western civilization came into being, and the approach shall therefore be more intellectual-historical than socio-political. A student may take either part as an independently completed course, but he has to take both for the degree examination.

(Units not counted towards New Asia College General Education if taken by History Majors or Minors.)

‡HIS 257/258

2-4-yr. Elect.

Medieval Western History

2-term; 3/3U

The first term (Early Middle Ages) starts with the decline and fall of the Roman Empire and ends with the second wave of barbarian invasion (c. 9th-10th century A.D.). The second term (Higher to Late Middle Ages) is from the "birth of Europe" (10th-11th century) to the "Renaissance" (c. 14th century). The course covers the political, social, religious, economic and cultural aspects of development in medieval Western history.

‡HIS 259/260

2-4-yr. Elect.

Ancient Western History

2-term; 3/3U

The first term starts with the rise of classical Greece and ends with the age of Alexander the Great; the second term is from the rise of Rome to the decline and fall of the Roman Empire. The course covers the political, social, economic and cultural aspects of development in ancient Western history.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

- \*HIS 261** 2-4-yr. Elect.  
History of the United States of America  
This course gives a general survey of the development of the United States of America from the colonial era to the present.
- HIS 263** 2-4-yr. Elect.  
Modern European Intellectual History  
The course introduces the intellectual development of Europe since the French Revolution with emphasis on its political and social aspects. It aims to assist the students to appreciate further the historical significance of modern European ideas.
- HIS 265** 2-4-yr. Elect.  
Western Social and Economic History  
This course outlines Western social and economic history from the eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis will be placed on problems of industrial development: technological progress, economic institutions, changes in production, population, the standard of living and income distribution, the development of trade, changes in business practice, economic cycles, the growth of cities, social problems and social structural changes in industrial development, development strategies, the role of government, and the effects of economic development on politics.
- HIS 311** 2-4-yr. Elect.  
Prehistory of China  
This course deals with the morphology, economic activities, social organizations and cultural developments of man in prehistoric China from the archaeological and anthropological perspectives.
- HIS 313** 2-4-yr. Elect.  
Modern Chinese Intellectual History  
This course is designed to help the students to study the intellectual history of Modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention given to the impact of Western thought and learning.
- HIS 315** 2-4-yr. Elect.  
History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years  
This course is designed to study the history of Chinese learning and thought during the last three hundred years.
- \*HIS 317 (ECO 308)** 2-4-yr. Elect.  
Economic History of Modern China  
This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

HIS 319 (ECO 302) 2-4-yr. Elect.

Chinese Social and Economic History

This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of Chinese civilization.

\*HIS 321 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Chinese Political Institutions

This course aims at giving a general survey of the vicissitudes and evolution of the Chinese central and local political institutions of successive periods in order to provide a better understanding of Chinese history.

HIS 323 2-4-yr. Elect.

Chinese Historical Geography

The purpose of this course is to explain the changes of the administrative districts, population, economy, strategic topography such as posts and passes, important cities and trade routes.

\*HIS 325 3-4-yr. Elect.

Chinese Local Records Term; 3 U

(Fang-chih-hsueh)

This course is designed to give a survey on the dimensions, methods and theories of the Chinese Local Records (Fang-chih-hsueh). Since the regional studies and the urban studies became more and more popular with the historical studies, it is necessary to deepen the students' knowledge about the Chinese Local Records. Students taking this course as a degree paper have to take one course from Paper 32 to make up a degree paper.

\*HIS 327 2-4-yr. Elect.

Chinese Historical Studies in the West Term; 3 U

This course is designed to discuss the origin, methodology and discipline of Chinese Historical Studies in the West, as well as to evaluate their present status and achievements.

Selected Books in Chinese History:

HIS 331 2-4-yr. Elect., 2-term; 3/3 U

Shih-chi

\*HIS 332

Han-shu

\*HIS 333

The Three Kingdoms

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

\*HIS 334

Tzu-chih T'ung-chien

HIS 335

Ssu K'u T'i Yao

\*HIS 336

Wen Hsien T'ung K'ao

The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's ability in the study of ancient Chinese historical works. It will aid students to further their knowledge of the pattern, the construction and the selection of materials of the masterpieces of Chinese history, as a preparation for independent research.

‡HIS 351/352

2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Hong Kong

2-term; 3 U

This course is intended for students who are interested in obtaining, through historical perspectives, a better understanding of the administrative development, the economic growth, the cultural role, and the changes in the social structure and political position of Hong Kong. (First term: until 1941, Second term: from 1941.)

\*HIS 353

2-4-yr. Elect.

General History of Southeast Asia

This course gives a general survey of historical developments in the Southeast Asian areas (such as Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Burma, Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines) from the most ancient times to the present.

‡HIS 355/356

2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Japan

2-term; 3/3 U

This course gives a general survey of the history of Japan from the pre-historic stage to the present time, with special attention given to the process and influences of her acceptance and assimilation of Chinese and Western cultures.

\*HIS 357

2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Great Britain

This course gives a general survey of the changes and developments in the political, social, economic and cultural history of Great Britain with emphasis on the modern period.

\*HIS 359

2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Modern Russia

This course is designed to study the political, social and intellectual history of Russia from Peter the Great to Khrushchev.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

- \*HIS 361 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of Modern Germany  
 The course introduces the historical developments of Germany from the 18th Century to the Second World War and discusses several important historical problems. In the first term, the focus is on the period before 1871, including topics like the rise of Prussia, the building of nation-state, the development of Germany before and after the 1848 revolution. The second term continues with the history of Germany from 1871 to the end of the Second World War, with topics like the internal and external politics of the German Empire, the pattern and content of German industrialization, the great controversy over the German war aims in the First World War, the second attempt at and failure of German democracy.
- ‡HIS 371/372 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 International Relations of Modern 2-term; 3/3 U  
 China  
 This course is designed to study the international relations of China with the foreign powers from 1840 A.D. to the time of the Second Sino-Japanese War.
- HIS 373 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Historical Relations of China and the  
 Western World  
 This course is designed to study the historical relations between China and the West through successive ages.
- \*‡HIS 375/376 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Japanese Intellectual History 2-term; 3/3 U  
 Consideration of Japanese intellectual trends from the Yamato Period (ca. 400–645 A.D.) to World War II, including Shinto, Confucianism, Buddhism, National Learning, Bushido, Western Learning, Ultra-nationalism, and impacts of modernization. Major topics for first term: formation and development of native Japanese thoughts, Sinicization and Tokugawa Confucianism. Second term to focus on post-Meiji intellectual developments and influences resulted from Westernization and alienation from Oriental Civilization. Tutorials to emphasize Sino-Japanese intellectual relationship and comparison.
- \*HIS 377 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Sino-American Relations Term; 3U  
 A historical survey of diplomatic, economic, and cultural relations between the Chinese and the Americans from the Opium War to the present.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

HIS 379 2-4-yr. Elect.  
Introduction to Oral History Term; 3 U  
This course aims to introduce the theory and practice of oral history, with special emphasis on their applicability with the Hong Kong Chinese context. Apart from exploring at the theoretical level, students will also be required to undertake interview projects, so as to familiarize themselves with the techniques of oral history.

HIS 411 3-4-yr. Elect.  
Topic Studies in Chinese History  
This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in Chinese History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

HIS 421 3-4-yr. Elect.  
Topic Studies in World History  
This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in World History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

### Study Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

1. All students majoring in History are required to take at least 120 units but no more than 138 units of courses. Within the requirement of 120 units, in addition to minor subjects, language training, general education, college requirements, and physical education, 60 units must be in courses offered by the History Department, and 6 in Social Science.

2. Major students are required to take the following courses, totalling 24 units.

- (a) For first year students (12 units): HIS 101 and 102
- (b) For second and third year students (6 units): HIS 201 or 203 or 205/206
- (c) Interdisciplinary requirements: 6 units of Social Science course(s)

3. Major students are required to choose an area of concentration either in (A) Chinese History, or in (B) World History.

(A) Major students whose area of concentration is Chinese History are required to take:

- (a) Among courses offered in Chinese History, at least (1) 18 units in dynastic history (HIS 211/212, 213, 215, 217, 219, 221, 223, 225), and (2) 12 units in special topics. (HIS 311, 313, 315, 317,

319, 321, 323, 325, 327, 331-336, 411) (To satisfy credit hours requirement in special topics, those students who choose Topic Studies in Chinese History must also choose another course listed under “special topics”.)

- (b) Among courses offered in World History, at least (1) 6 units in Western History (HIS 253, 255/256, 257/258, 259/260, 261, 263, 265, 357, 359, 361), and (2) 6 units in other topics in World History (HIS 251, 351/352, 353, 355/356, 371/372, 373, 375/376, 377, 421).

This amounts to a total of 42 units, or 66 units including required courses. This is equivalent to 11 year courses, or 22 term courses.

(B) Major students whose area of concentration is World History are required to take:

- (a) Among courses offered in World History, at least (1) 18 units in Western History; and (2) 12 units in other topics in World History. (To satisfy credit hours requirement in other topics in World History, those students who choose Topic Studies in World History must also choose another course listed under “other topics in World History”.)

- (b) Among courses offered in Chinese History, at least (1) 6 units in dynastic history, and (2) 6 units in special topics.

This amounts to a total of 42 units, or 66 units including required courses. This is equivalent to 11 year courses, or 22 term courses.

4. Second-year Major students are also required to take 2 units of STOT course (HIS 011).

### *(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in History are required to take at least 24 credit hours of History Courses, including:

- (a) At least one of the following (6 units):

HIS 101 General Chinese History

Or HIS 102 History of Western Civilization

- (b) Three year courses (or six term courses) from among other courses offered by the History Department (18 units).

## **Examination Scheme**

### *(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in History are required to sit for examination in five papers. Of the five papers, at least two must be in Chinese History, and two in World History.

General Chinese History and the History of Western Civilization will not be offered in Degree Examinations.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in History are required to choose two papers offered by this Department.

General Chinese History and the History of Western Civilization will not be offered in Degree Examinations.

*Note:* On the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to write a research paper for each part of the Degree Examination in lieu of one Degree Examination paper.

*Degree Papers**I. Chinese History Papers*

- Paper 3 – Historical Method  
HIS 201
- Paper 4 – History of Modern China  
HIS 213
- Paper 6 – Ancient Chinese History  
HIS 225
- Paper 7 – History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties  
HIS 223
- Paper 8 – History of the Wei, Chin and the Southern and  
Northern Dynasties  
\*HIS 221
- Paper 9 – History of the Sui, T'ang and the Five Dynasties  
\*HIS 219
- Paper 10 – History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties  
HIS 217
- Paper 11 – History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties  
HIS 215
- Paper 12 – Chinese Social and Economic History  
HIS 319
- Paper 13 – History of the Chinese Political Institutions  
\*HIS 321
- Paper 17 – Modern Chinese Intellectual History  
HIS 313
- Paper 18 – Chinese Historical Geography  
HIS 323
- Paper 19 – History of Chinese Historiography  
HIS 203
- Paper 20 – Economic History of Modern China  
\*HIS 317
- \*\*Paper 31 – Chinese Local Records (Fang-chih-hsueh)  
\*HIS 325

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

\*\* For the degree examination, a student has to accompany this course with a topic from Paper 32 'Selected Books in Chinese History' as one paper.



- Paper 32 – Selected Books in Chinese History  
(a) HIS 331, (b) \*332, (c) \*333, (d) \*334, (e) 335,  
(f) \*336
- Paper 35 – Topic Studies in Chinese History  
HIS 411
- Paper 36 – History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent  
300 Years  
HIS 315
- Paper 37 – History of Contemporary China  
‡HIS 211/212
- Paper 44 – Prehistory of China  
HIS 311

*II. World History Papers*

- Paper 5 – Modern Western History  
\*HIS 253
- Paper 15 – Historical Relations of China and the Western World  
HIS 373
- Paper 16 – International Relations of Modern China  
‡HIS 371/372
- Paper 21 – Ancient Western History  
‡HIS 259/260
- Paper 22 – Medieval Western History  
‡HIS 257/258
- Paper 23 – Early Modern Western History  
\*‡HIS 255/256
- Paper 24 – History of Great Britain  
\*HIS 357
- Paper 25 – History of the United States of America  
\*HIS 261
- Paper 26 – History of Modern Russia  
\*HIS 359
- Paper 27 – History of Japan  
‡HIS 355/356
- Paper 28 – General History of Southeast Asia  
\*HIS 353
- Paper 29 – Western Social and Economic History  
HIS 265
- Paper 33 – The Contemporary World  
HIS 251
- Paper 34 – Topic Studies in World History  
HIS 421
- Paper 39 – History of Hong Kong  
‡HIS 351/352

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

206 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

- Paper 41 – Japanese Intellectual History  
\*‡HIS 375/376
- Paper 42 – History of Modern Germany  
\*HIS 361
- Paper 43 – History of Western Historiography  
‡HIS 205/206
- Paper 45 – Modern European Intellectual History  
HIS 263

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

## Italian Studies

### Course Description

ITA 101

1-2-yr. Elect.; Year

Italian I

6 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.

The course is conducted in Italian and aims at giving a basic knowledge of the spoken and written language and also aims at enabling the student to acquire a gradual knowledge of grammar.

ITA 201

2-3-yr. Elect.; Year

Italian II

6 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course is complementary to Italian I. Some readings from modern authors with ensuing conversation are part of this 2nd-year course. Emphasis will be placed on comparative grammar (English/Italian) with practical exercises and translation.

ITA 202

3-4-yr. Elect.; Year

Italian III

4 U; 2 Lect.

Italian III will be a continuation of the previous Italian I and II and it will consist of two parts: (a) grammar and practical exercises, translation and compositions, everyday conversation, and (b) general introduction to the history of Italian literature.

## Japanese Studies

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 6-unit year courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †JAS 101 1-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Japanese I  
 This course and the following Japanese II provide basic training in the Japanese language. Emphasis is placed on sentence pattern practice and basic grammar. They also include oral drills, simple compositions, dictation and readings. Japanese I starts from the writing system and basic pronunciation.
- †JAS 201 2-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Japanese II  
 This course is the continuation of Japanese I above. (Prerequisite: Japanese I or equivalent competence in Japanese.)
- †JAS 301 3-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Japanese III  
 This course provides training in Japanese at the intermediate level including compositions and translation. It aims at training students to read Japanese materials in their specialized fields of study. (Prerequisite: Japanese II or equivalent competence in Japanese.)
- †JAS 401 4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Japanese IV  
 This course offers training to students who are especially interested in developing their reading skills in Japanese. It is designed to prepare students to be able to read various types of modern, written Japanese. (Prerequisite: JAS 301 or equivalent competence in Japanese language.)
- \*†JAS 405 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Business Japanese 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course would mainly give students 1) practice in reading and writing Japanese business letters and other business documents, 2) understanding and using business terms in Japanese, and 3) understanding of external trade, management practices and distribution system of Japan.
- †JAS 451 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Japanese Language and Literature 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is composed of two parts. The first part is geared towards the general understanding of the linguistic history and the structure

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

of Japanese. The course includes such studies as: 1) the origin of the Japanese language; 2) the importation of Chinese characters (kanji) to Japan; 3) the historical grammar of Japanese; and 4) the structure of modern Japanese. The second part of the course is designed for reading and appreciating Japanese literature in the original or in Chinese and English translation with a heavier emphasis on the modern writers.

†JAS 455 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Japanese Culture and Society 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course is designed to be an introduction to Japanese studies. The emphasis of this course will be placed on historical background of Japanese culture and society in the first term and on the structure and characteristics of current Japanese society in the second term.

\*†JAS 457 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Japanese Economy 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

An introduction to the Japanese economy. Special attention will be given to the process of post-World War II economic growth and current economic problems in Japan.

### Study Scheme

#### *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Japanese are required to take at least 30 units of Japanese courses, including all compulsory courses (JAS 101, 201, 301) and 12 units of optional courses (JAS 401, 405, 451, 455 & 457).

### Examination Scheme

#### *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Japanese are required to take Paper 1 plus one paper from Papers 2 to 7 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

#### *Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Advanced Japanese  
JAS 301
- Paper 2 – Japanese Language and Literature  
JAS 451
- \*Paper 3 – History of Japan
- Paper 4 – Japanese Culture and Society  
JAS 455
- \*Paper 5 – Japanese Economy  
JAS 457
- \*Paper 6 – Japanese Religion and Philosophy
- \*Paper 7 – Japanese Law and Government

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## Music

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 4-unit year courses of two hours of lectures per week.)

- †MUS 111 1-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Materials and Structures of Music I 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 A conceptual and practical study of the relationships of vertical, linear, durational, dynamic, and textural parameters of music. Course content will include music of all style periods and media, as relevant. Course procedure will integrate written, aural, analytical and creative activities.
- †MUS 121 1-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Introduction to the Study of Both terms  
 Western Music  
 The course will mainly serve to give students a firm chronological grounding in the history of Western music. Research methods and basic forms and styles may also be discussed.
- MUS 122 1-yr. Elect.; Term  
 Survey of Western Music 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 A survey of the main developments in Western music, with emphasis upon the wider cultural context in which great music has been composed and performed.
- †MUS 131-2-3-4, 231-2-3-4, 331-2-3-4, 1-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
 431-2-3-4 2-term; 4 U max. for I; ½-1 Lect.  
 Applied Music I, II, III, IV  
 The final digit, 1, refers to an instrument taken for 2 units per term, and the final digits 2, 3 and 4, refer to instruments taken for 1 unit per term.  
 3 units of instruction per term is free to students majoring in Music, and 2 units is free to students minoring in Music. For excessive units and units taken by elective students there is a charge.  
 The study of voice or any approved instrument. Students may take the course for 1, 2 or 3 credits and may study 1, 2 or 3 different instruments concurrently. A minimum of 8 units will be required of each student over four years, and the students must have reached the "300" level in voice or one instrument by the end of the fourth year.
- †MUS 171 2-yr. Chinese Music Specialism Req.;  
 Survey of Asian Music 1-4-yr. Others, Elect.  
 This course may be taken by all students including those intending to major in Music.

- †MUS 173 1-4-yr. Mj. Opt., Others, Elect.  
 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I 2 U; 1 Lect.  
 This is a class instruction course for beginners. Instrumental classes offered may vary from year to year. Students are advised to check with the Music Department before the beginning of each academic year.  
 Numbers of students taking this course are restricted, but it is free for those accepted.
- †MUS 273 1-4-yr. Chinese Music Specialism  
 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II Req.; Western Music Opt.  
 Others, Elect.  
 2 or 4 U; ½-1 Lect.
- †MUS 373  
 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III
- †MUS 473  
 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV  
 Learning the performance on any approved Chinese Music instrument. Other students electing these courses will be charged.
- †MUS 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Special Projects 1 STOT; 4 U; 1 Lect.  
 Guidance in individual research and study related both to the abstract and practical aspects of music in society.
- †MUS 201/202 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
 Performance I 2-term; 6 U; 1 Lect.
- †MUS 301/302 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
 Performance II 2-term; 6 U; 1 Lect.
- †MUS 401/402 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
 Performance III 2-term; 8 U; 1 Lect.  
 The art of performance. Students must give at least one recital during the four years of study, and the “400” level must have been reached by the end of the fourth year.
- †MUS 203, 303, 403 2-4-yr. Western Music Req.  
 Ensemble Playing I, II, III Others, Elect.  
 2 U; 1 Lect.  
 The theoretical and practical aspects of performance in instrumental and vocal ensembles, including the art of accompaniment. Ensemble music from the 18th Century to the present day will be studied through analysis and performance.

- †MUS 211 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
Materials and Structure of Music II  
Continuation of MUS 111. Prerequisite: MUS 111 or Department permission.
- †MUS 221, 321 2, 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
History of Western Music I, II  
Normally, History I will deal with the period up to about 1750, and History II with that from 1750 to the present day. In both courses important musical works will be studied in some detail in order to trace the development of Western musical thought.
- \*MUS 241 2-yr. Elect.  
Foundations of School Music Education  
Presentation of the basic educational and psychological principles and their application to school music teaching.
- \*MUS 251 2-4 yr. Elect.  
Hymonology and Liturgical Music  
A general history of hymnology and of liturgical music with special emphasis on its relevance to present-day needs.
- †MUS 261, 361 2, 3-yr. Western Music Req.  
Others, Elect.  
2 U; 1 Lect.  
General Musicianship I, II
- MUS 461 4-yr. Elect.  
2 U; 1 Lect.  
General Musicianship III  
Covers practical musical skills such as sight-singing and sight-reading at the keyboard (or other instruments); harmonization of melodies; simple modulation and improvisation; transposition and playing an orchestral score at the keyboard. Students practise taking down from dictation melodies, two- and three-part counter-point harmonic progressions, and rhythmic patterns.
- †MUS 271 2-yr. Chinese Music Specialism  
Req.; Others, Elect.  
Term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
Introduction to Chinese Music  
An introductory study of the history and theory of Chinese music, brief analytical discussion of major traditional genres. The course will use English as the language of instruction in the second term.
- †MUS 275 2-yr. Chinese Music Specialism  
Opt.; Others, Elect.  
Chinese Music: Literature I –  
Instrumental Music

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



- †MUS 375  
Chinese Music: Literature II –  
Opera 3-yr. Chinese Music Specialism  
Opt.; Others, Elect.
- †MUS 475  
Chinese Music: Literature III –  
Folk Music 4-yr. Chinese Music Specialism  
Opt.; Others, Elect.  
Opera, instrumental music, and folk music of various provinces and  
stylistic schools are studied. Students themselves perform, or attend live  
performance, and learn to distinguish between the various regional and  
technical styles.
- MUS 305 3-yr. Elect.  
Pedagogy and Literature of a  
Chosen Instrument 2 U; 1 Lect.  
The entire range of literature of the instrument will be studied, in its  
application both to performance and teaching, and teaching methods  
and materials will be examined, as ways to prepare children for practical  
examinations in music.
- \*MUS 311 3, 4-yr. Elect.  
Counterpoint (Modal)  
The study of modal counterpoint with special reference to the styles  
of Palestrina and Lassus.
- MUS 312 3, 4-yr. Elect.  
Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)  
The study of contrapuntal techniques used between 1700 and the  
present, including the writing of fugue.
- \*MUS 313 3, 4-yr. Elect.  
Orchestration  
Historical and comparative study of instruments in use around the  
world; detailed study of the capabilities of the standard European  
orchestral instruments; range, timbre, transposition, playing technique,  
and special effects; combinations within and among sections of the  
orchestra; principles of effective scoring for full orchestra, including  
arranging of piano music and condensing and re-setting scores by  
Beethoven, Mendelssohn, and other composers. Students' arrangements  
are played through during orchestral rehearsals when possible.
- MUS 315, 415 3, 4-yr. Elect.  
Composition I, II 6 U; 1 Lect.  
The student practises writing in forms, styles, and techniques from as  
many countries and historical periods preceding the 20th Century as  
time permits. His own ingenuity will be exercised within the limits of

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

the language of various historical periods. The motet, sonata, and rondo are among the many models studied.

The student first explores some of the many 20th Century musical idioms, writing short compositions in polytonality, atonality, seriality, and so on. After these procedures have been thoroughly absorbed, the student will be encouraged to write original pieces. The strength of his original work will come not from adherence to any one system but from his imagination, and a discipline enabling him to organize a set of consistent ideas into a coherent individual language.

- †MUS 316 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Form and Analysis  
 Various forms in music from the baroque through the early 20th Century. Basic technique of structural and textural analysis of music forms.
- \*MUS 317 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 The Art of Music 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 An introduction to the understanding of music through a survey of a specific type of music (e.g. Symphony, Opera) as it manifested itself in various periods. Discussion of musical and dramatic aspects, historico-stylistic elements, and social context will frame substantial amounts of listening. No previous training in music is required. The type of music being studied will be announced before the outset of each term in which the course is offered. (Prerequisite: MUS 121 or permission of instructor to enrol. May be repeated for credit as course-content is changed.)
- \*MUS 323 3, 4-yr. Elect.  
 Introduction to Musicology Term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 A survey of methods, materials and principles of musical research.
- †MUS 371 3, 4-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Chinese Music: History and Theory I
- †MUS 471 4-yr. Chinese Music Specialism  
 Chinese Music: History and Theory II Req.; 3, 4-yr. Others, Elect.  
 A general study of the history and theory of Chinese music from the earliest dynasties down to the present day.
- MUS 421 4-yr. Elect.  
 History of Western Music:  
 Special Topic  
 A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Chairman of the Department. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as an alternative to Paper 10 of the Degree Examination.

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- \*MUS 425 3, 4-yr. Elect.  
 Music Criticism Term; 2 U; 1 Lect.  
 A variety of performance will be approached from the viewpoints of rigorous analysis and historically authentic performance practice. Different levels of criticism will be discussed. A world-wide range of musical philosophies and musical aesthetics will be considered in an attempt to answer the central question: "What constitutes a valid and satisfying musical experience?" Students will write a number of "reviews" of recorded and live performance, comparing them with others he has heard.
- \*MUS 435 3, 4-yr. Elect.  
 Conducting 2 U; 1 Lect.  
 The study of the technique of conducting choirs, orchestras and small ensembles.
- MUS 477 3, 4-yr. Elect.  
 Chinese Music Study: Special Topic  
 A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Director of the Chinese Music Archive. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as an alternative to Paper 19 of the Degree Examination.

### Study Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

The Department offers the following specialisms: Performance, Theory and Composition, History of Western Music, and Chinese Music. Apart from the core courses, students should select other courses depending on their specialisms, and depending on which degree papers they wish to take in the third and fourth years. (See Examination Scheme.)

All students majoring in *Western Music* are required to take two instruments, one of which must be Chinese in one year, and the following courses:

1st year: MUS 111, 121, 131-2-3-4, totalling 12 units.

2nd year: MUS 021, 203, 211, 221, #231-2-3-4, 261, totalling 18 units.

3rd year & 4th year:

MUS 303, 316, 321, #331-2-3-4, 361, 371, 403, #431-2-3-4, totalling 22 units.

# A student may take MUS 201/202, 301/302 or 401/402 (Performance) instead of these Applied Music courses.

All students taking the Chinese Music specialism are required to take the following courses:

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

1st year: MUS 111, 121, 271, 131-2-3-4 or 173, totalling 14 units.

2nd year: MUS 021, 171, 211, 221, #231-2-3-4, 273, totalling 22 units.

3rd year: MUS 275 or 375 or 475, 316, 321, 371, #331-2-3-4, 373, totalling 22 units.

4th year: MUS 275 or 375 or 475, 471, 477 (Elective), #431-2-3-4, 473, totalling 14 units (or more).

# A student may take MUS 201/202, 301/302, or 401/402 (Performance) instead of these Applied Music courses.

In the first year a student intending to major in Music, and to take Chinese Music as his specialism, will choose to study either a Western or a Chinese instrument. In all other years the student will choose which of the instruments, Chinese or Western, to take for 4 units, and which to take for 2 units. A student will normally take a maximum of 6 units of applied music each year in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th years.

### *(2) Minor Programme*

Students wishing to minor in Western Music must have attained at least Grade 5 in theory in the examination of the Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music, or the equivalent. Students minoring in Western Music must complete 22 units. Students minoring in Chinese Music must complete at least 20 units.

## Examination Scheme

### *(1) Major Programme*

Students majoring in Music may take any five of the eighteen listed papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations, but preferably the following, according to their individual specialism: (1) Performance: Papers 1, 2, 6, 9 (or 14) plus one other paper, (2) Theory and Composition: Papers 1, 3, 7, 11 plus one other paper (4 or 17), (3) History of Western Music: Papers 1, 2, 6, 10 plus one other paper, and (4) Chinese Music: four papers from Papers 1, 2, 3, 13, 15 and 19 plus one other paper.

Students may not take both Paper 10 and Paper 19 in the same year.

### *(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Music are required to take two papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

Note: The Degree assessment is based on the following:

(1) 50% Degree Papers.

(2) 25% Grades for the courses leading to the Degree Papers.

- (3) 25% General assessment of the student's musical activities outside course work. Attendance at departmental activities, such as recitals, lectures, seminars, etc., choir rehearsals and participation in musical activities on and off the campus will all be taken into account in this assessment.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Form and Analysis  
MUS 316
- Paper 2 – History of Western Music (general)  
MUS 121, 221, 321
- Paper 3 – Advanced Harmony  
MUS 111, 211
- Paper 4 – Counterpoint  
\*MUS 311
- Paper 5 – Orchestration  
\*MUS 313
- Paper 6 – Style Identification
- Paper 7 – Composition  
MUS 315, 415
- Paper 8 – Music Education I  
\*MUS 241
- Paper 9 – Senior Concert Performance (Western Music)  
Applied Music/Performance courses
- Paper 10 – History of Western Music: Special Topic  
MUS 421
- Paper 11 – Portfolio (project paper for Majors)
- Paper 12 – Viva Voce (oral examination)
- Paper 13 – Chinese Music History and Theory  
MUS 371, 471
- Paper 14 – Senior Concert Performance (Chinese Music)  
MUS 373, 473
- Paper 15 – Chinese Music Literature  
MUS 275, 375, 475  
(Students taking this paper are required to have taken two of the above three courses)
- Paper 16 – General Musicianship (a practical examination session)  
MUS 261, 361, 461
- Paper 17 – Fugue  
MUS 312
- Paper 19 – Chinese Music Study: Special Topic  
MUS 477

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



PHI 211/212 2-3-yr. Elect.

Analytic Philosophy

This course is an introduction to the methods and theories of analytic philosophy – a major trend of contemporary philosophy in the English-speaking countries. Topics of discussion: Early analysis (Moore and Russell); Wittgenstein's logical atomism; Logical positivism; the later Wittgenstein; Ordinary – language philosophy; Scientific linguistic analysis (Chomskyan syntax and Katzian semantics).

†PHI 301 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year

Ethics

This course is designed for the students to acquire general knowledge of various ethical theories and to achieve fundamental understanding of ethical problems, so as to promote the ability of creative thinking on these problems and critical reflection on the moral issues of contemporary society.

PHI 311/312 3-4-yr. Elect.

Pre-Ch'in Confucianists

Analytic study of classical writings of Confucian philosophers. Philosophic thoughts of Analects of Confucius, Mencius, Hsun Tzu, and Book of Rites, with study of important commentaries.

PHI 313/314 3-4-yr. Elect.

Pre-Ch'in Taoists

Analytic study of classical writing of Taoist Philosophers. Philosophies of Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu, with study of some important commentaries. Their relations with other schools of philosophy and their influence on later Taoist philosophers.

PHI 315/316 3-4-yr. Elect.

Ancient Western Philosophers

Intensive study of Plato's and/or Aristotle's philosophy with concentration on certain particular aspects of their philosophy, which may vary from year to year. For Plato's philosophy: at least one complete dialogue chosen annually plus selected readings from other dialogues. For Aristotle's philosophy: at least one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works.

PHI 317/318 3-4-yr. Elect.

Medieval Western Philosophers

Intensive study of St. Augustine's and St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy. With concentration on a particular aspect of their philosophy, which may vary from year to year. For St. Augustine's philosophy, one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works. For St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy, selections from his writings chosen annually.

PHI 319/320

2-4-yr. Elect.

## Indian Philosophy

This course is designed to provide a basic understanding of Indian philosophy. The contents include: The background of Indian philosophy; The Vedas and the Upanisads; Anti-Brahmanism: Materialism (Lokayata), Jainism, Buddhism; The six systems derived from Brahmanism: Samkhya, Yoga, Nyaya, Vaisheshika, Mimamsa, and Vedanta; and Contemporary Indian thought.

PHI 321/322

2-4-yr. Elect.

## Indian Buddhist Philosophies

This course deals with the main ideas of the various stages of Indian Buddhism based mostly on Chinese translated sources as well as on any available sources. It is divided into five parts: Early Buddhism, Abhidharma, Sunyavada (Madhyamika philosophy), Vijnanavada and Tathāgatagarbha.

PHI 323/324

2-4-yr. Elect.

Social and Political  
Philosophy

An introduction to the key concepts and theories in social and political philosophy. Topics treated include the nature of man, the origin and justification of the state, the relation between ethics and politics, theories on rights, democracy and liberty, and the problem of distributive justice, etc.

PHI 331

2-4-yr. Elect.; Term

## Aesthetics

3 U

This course is designed to provide an introduction to the main problems and solutions in aesthetics. Criticisms and reflections on these solutions will also be given. The contents include: the meaning of beauty, the aesthetic attitude, the aesthetic experience, the essence of art, the creation, interpretation, and evaluation of art, the function of art, censorship, etc.

PHI 332

2-4-yr. Elect.; Term

## Literature and Philosophy

3 U

This course is designed to examine the relationship between literature and philosophy. The contents include: the meaning of literature and philosophy, literature and truth, literature and reality, philosophical questions in literature, the interpretation and evaluation of literature, etc.

PHI 333

2-4-yr. Elect.; Term

## Symbolic Logic

3 U

This course is an introduction to modern symbolic logic, concentrating



on standard first-order logic as its major theme, with elementary set theory as supplements to the course. Topics include: propositional logic and its decision procedures, quantification logic and its (partial) decision procedures, axiomatic method, natural deduction, and naive set theory.

PHI 334 3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
 Mathematical Logic 3 U

This course will provide an introduction to mathematical logic. Topics treated include: heterodox logics such as modal logic and many-valued logic, the metatheory of standard first-order logic, axiomatic set theory, special topics in metamathematics – e.g. recursive function, arithmetization, Godel's Incompleteness Theorem.

PHI 335 2-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
 Business Ethics 3 U

This course is designed to examine some of the ethical problems involved in the conduct of business, e.g., ethical problems in advertisement, the problem of environmental protection, etc. Some ethical theories of justice and rightness will be introduced first to provide students some background for dealing with the more specific moral problems concerning business conduct.

PHI 336/337/338/339 2-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
 Special Topics 3 U

Special topics include those topics which are less frequently offered but are in demand from time to time. They shall not be taken as subjects for degree examination.

†PHI 401 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year  
 Metaphysics

The aim of this course is to provide the student with certain understanding of ways of metaphysical thinking. Discussion will be concentrated on the following topics: Possibility of metaphysics; methods of metaphysics; various metaphysical concepts and terms; and various traditional and contemporary theories of metaphysics.

†PHI 402 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year  
 Epistemology

This course is intended to provide general theoretical discipline in connection with the basic problems of cognitive activities, such as the structure and elements of knowledge, the role of sensation, perception and conceptual thinking (empirical and logical), the realm of possible knowledge, etc., as well as a brief exposition of the various doctrines of the epistemological schools in history with special reference to the fundamental issues in philosophy.

- PHI 411/412 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Chinese Buddhist Philosophies  
 This course provides a critical survey of the basic problems of various schools of Chinese Buddhism based on an analytical study of their writings; it includes an exposition of the characteristics of Chinese Buddhism through a comparative study with Indian Buddhism.
- PHI 413/414 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Neo-Confucianists  
 Development of the problems and thoughts of Neo-Confucianism of Sung and Ming Dynasties. Intensive study of basic writings of Chou, Chang, Chengs, Chu, Lu, and Wang as central figures, as well as other Neo-Confucianists. Their relations with other Confucianists before or after.
- PHI 415/416 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Philosophy of Culture  
 This course will provide an introduction to the relatively new field of the philosophy of culture. The emphasis will be on methodology and comparative study of different cultural fields and philosophical ideals.
- PHI 417/418 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Philosophy of Science  
 This course examines: scientific explanation and prediction, the structure and function of scientific theories, and confirmation and acceptance of scientific theories. Related problems are also discussed.
- PHI 419/420 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Philosophy of Religion  
 Philosophy of Religion (same syllabus as "Philosophy of Religion" in the Programme of Studies in Religion).
- PHI 421/422/423/424 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Modern Western Philosophers  
 This course is a course for concentrated study of certain modern philosophers or schools. The schools or philosophers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. (1) Continental Rationalism, (2) British Empiricism, (3) Kant, (4) German Idealism.
- PHI 425/426/427/428/429/430 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Contemporary Western Philosophers  
 This course is a course for concentrated study of certain contemporary schools or great thinkers in contemporary philosophy. The schools or thinkers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. (1) Pragmatism, (2) Existentialism, (3) Phenomenology, (4) Hermeneutics, (5) Recent British Philosophies, (6) Recent American Philosophies.

- PHI 431** 3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
**Philosophy of Language** 3 U  
 This course investigates the basic concepts and working principles in the philosophy of language. It includes, among other topics, theory of definition, synonymity and translability, analyticity and syntheticity, language and truth, and language and reality. Emphasis is put on the recent developments of language analysis and its inspiration and contribution toward the solution of various philosophical problems.
- PHI 432** 3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
**Philosophy of History** 3 U  
 This course is an introduction to the philosophy of history. It investigates some of the central problems of the critical and the speculative philosophy of history. Topics that will be discussed include the nature of historical explanation, the objectivity of historical knowledge, the concept of causation in history and the problem of meaning in history, etc.
- PHI 433** 3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
**Philosophy of Mind** 3 U  
 This course investigates some principal theories of mind. Intensive analysis will be given to various concepts related to the notion of mind, e.g., the concepts of experience, consciousness, thought, feeling and person. Also included are problems of other minds, nature of artificial intelligence and explanation of human behaviour.
- PHI 434** 3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
**Philosophy of Education** 3 U  
 This course examines the purpose and meaning of education. It relates the discussion on education with various fields of philosophical investigation. Both traditional and modern philosophies of education will be scrutinized.
- PHI 435** 3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
**Moist Philosophers** 3 U  
 A critical study of the philosophy of Mo Tzu and his followers, their principal ideas and theoretical development and their place in the history of Chinese philosophy.
- PHI 436** 3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
**Legalist Philosophers** 3 U  
 A critical study of the representative philosophers of the Legalist School, their forerunners or background, their principal ideas and theoretical development and their place in the history of Chinese philosophy.

PHI 501  
Seminar in Chinese Philosophers

PHI 502  
Seminar in Western Philosophers

PHI 503  
Seminar in Chinese Philosophy

PHI 504  
Seminar in Philosophy of Science

PHI 505  
Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy

PHI 506  
Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy

PHI 507  
Seminar in Indian Philosophy

### **Study Scheme**

*(1) Major Programme*

Majors must take PHI 111/112 and PHI 131 in the first year; PHI 201, 202 in the second and third years; and two courses from PHI 301, 401 402 in the third and fourth years.

In addition to courses in STOT, second and third year Majors must take at least 18 units and fourth year Majors 12 units in philosophy, 6 units may be in graduate courses.

*(2) Minor Programme*

Minors must take PHI 111/112 and 18 units in Philosophy courses.

### **Examination Scheme**

*(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in Philosophy are required to take five papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Philosophy are required to take two papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

*Note:* With the consent of the teacher concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to submit a thesis in lieu of a degree paper.

*Degree Papers  
and Their Related Course Groups*

Any six units of courses under the same group may be combined to make up one degree paper. If only one term of a two-term course is offered, it will be treated as a term course.

- Paper 1 – History of Chinese Philosophy  
Group 1: PHI 201
- Paper 2 – History of Western Philosophy  
Group 2: PHI 202
- Paper 3 – Classical Chinese Philosophers  
Group 3: PHI 311/312, 413/414, 435, 436
- Paper 4 – Classical Western Philosophers  
Group 4: PHI 315/316, 317/318, 421/422/423/424
- Paper 5 – Indian Philosophy  
Group 5: PHI 319/320, 321/322
- Paper 6 – Metaphysics, Epistemology or Philosophy of Mind  
Group 6: PHI 401, 402, 433
- Paper 7 – Ethics, Aesthetics, Social and Political Philosophy or  
Philosophy of Education  
Group 7: PHI 301, 323/324, 331, 332, 335, 434
- Paper 8 – Logic or Philosophy of Science  
Group 8: PHI 333, 334, 417/418
- Paper 9 – Contemporary Western Philosophy and Philosophers  
Group 9: PHI 211/212, 425/426/427/428/429/430, 431
- Paper 10 – Taoism, Buddhism, Philosophy of Religion, Philosophy of  
Culture, or Philosophy of History  
Group 10: PHI 313/314, 411/412, 415/416, 419/420, 432

## Religion

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- \*†REL 221  
History of Christianity I  
1-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.  
REL. Mj. Opt.; Mn. Opt.  
1st term  
The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Patristic and Medieval periods.
- \*†REL 222  
History of Christianity II  
1-yr. -Grad. THE Mj. Req.  
REL Mj. Opt.; Mn. Opt.  
2nd term  
The development of Christian thought and institutions in the age of the Reformation.
- †REL 241  
The Study of Religion  
1-2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
1st term  
This course introduces the various approaches (such as philosophical, sociological, anthropological, psychological) to the study of religion, and attempts to show how, by utilizing the fruits and methods of these approaches, the history of religions can become the discipline which has religion itself as a proper object of study. The course then focuses on the study of the chief elements of religious beliefs and practices. These will include the phenomenon of religious experiences, myths, symbols, rituals, prayer and beliefs.
- †REL 242  
Asian Religions I  
1-2-yr. REL Mj. Req.  
THE Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
This course is an over-view of the origins, history and basic teachings of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity), focusing on religions of South and Southeast Asia.
- †REL 243  
Asian Religions II  
1-2-yr. REL Mj. Req.  
THE Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
This course is an over-view of the origins, history and basic teachings of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity) focusing on religions of East Asia.
- †REL 321  
History of Christianity III  
1-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.  
REL Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
The development of Christian thought and institutions in the post-Reformation and modern periods.

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- †REL 322 1-4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Req.  
 History of Christianity IV Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 The development of Christian thought and institutions in Asia with emphasis on China.  
*Note:* REL 221-2 and 321-2 are taught in alternate years.
- \*REL 323 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 History of Christian Thought I  
 The main themes of Christian thought and doctrine from the formative stage in the East to the pre-Reformation era in the West.
- \*REL 324 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 History of Christian Thought II  
 A survey of the major developments and themes of nineteenth and twentieth century theology as seen in representative thinkers of the period.
- †REL 341 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Myth and Symbol 1st term  
 A study of selected myths of various cultures; special reference to myth creation, destruction, transformation, the hero's journey, and national destiny; the importance of the mythic imagination in contemporary life.
- \*†REL 342 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Psychology of Religion 1st term  
 An examination of various aspects of religion from a psychological perspective. The contribution of such men as W. James, C. Jung and A. Maslow, etc. will be considered.
- †REL 344 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Taoist Religion 2nd term  
 This course is a study of the origin, nature, and historical development of the Taoist religion.
- \*†REL 345 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Buddhist Religion in China 1st term  
 This course is a study of the propagation of Buddhist religion in China, the formation of schools and the problems of Buddhist confrontation and harmonization with indigenous Chinese culture.
- †REL 346 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Popular Religion in China 2nd term  
 This course is a study of the popular religious consciousness of the Chinese, the roots of religion in ancient China, the ancestral cult, the concepts of gods and immortals, the formation of religious sects,

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

religious expressions of the community, festivals, myths, geomancy, divination, etc.

- †REL 421 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Christian Classics Year; 6 U  
 This course consists of reading and study of the classical literature of the Christian religion. Selections include such thinkers as Origen, Athanasius, Augustine, Anselm, Aquinas, Luther, Calvin, Pascal, Schleiermacher, and others. Prerequisite: REL 221-2 or consent of instructor.
- REL 423 3-yr.-Grad.; Elect.  
 Christian Social Thought 2nd term  
 A survey of the social teachings of the Christian Churches, examining the theological basis of each position. Greater emphasis will be given to the modern period, culminating in the Christian dialogue with Communism.
- \*REL 424 3-yr.-Grad.; Elect.  
 History of Christianity: Seminar  
 On specific Christian doctrines or theologians.
- \*†REL 441 2-yr.-Grad.; Elect.  
 Selected Religions 1st term  
 Study in depth of one or a group of related religions such as: Islam, Hinduism, Theravada Buddhism, Mahayana Buddhism, Shintoism, Hasidism, etc.
- †REL 443/444 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Philosophy of Religion 2-term; 6 U  
 This course is a study of the nature and significance of religious experience and phenomena in human life and culture, the meaning of religious language and concepts, and the justification of religious knowledge, particularly beliefs about God and man, in relation to various theories of reality and truth.
- †REL 463 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Teaching Religion in Schools I 1st term  
 A study of the theory and practice of the new life-centered approaches used in the teaching of religious knowledge in today's secondary schools.
- †REL 464 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Teaching Religion in Schools II 2nd term  
 Following on from REL 463, this course involves supervised teaching of religion in secondary schools.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



- †REL 541 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Religion: Special Topics 1st term  
 An opportunity for guided research and study of selected topics, such as: methodological approaches to the study of religion, theories of religion, folk religion, festivals, religion in transition in contemporary society, the Mother goddess, religion as salvation, ritual and sacrifice.
- †THE 101 1-2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Introduction to the Old Testament  
 This course is a survey of the history of the Hebrew people from the times of the Patriarchs to the beginning of the Christian era within the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. This historical survey will also introduce students to the life and faith and literature of the Hebrew people. Throughout the course students will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.
- †THE 111 1-2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introduction to the New Testament  
 This course is a survey of the New Testament Church, its life, faith and literature within the context of the Mediterranean world. Throughout the course the student will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.
- †THE 132 1-2-yr. THE Mj. Req.  
 Methodology and Revelation REL Mj. Opt.; Mn. Opt.  
1st term  
 Definitions and divisions of theology; sources and criteria; the methods of theology; theological language, symbols and myths; revelation.
- \*THE 212 2-4-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 Ancient Near Eastern History 2nd term  
 and Archaeology  
 This course attempts to introduce the history of Israel/Judah on the broad background of ANE history. Selected documents from the Bible and ANE empires, and outstanding archaeological materials will be studied. The main focus will be on an understanding of the early history of Israel and the developments leading to the downfall of both states. Prerequisite: THE 101 or 501.
- \*THE 213 2-4-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 History of Religions in the Ancient 1st term  
 Near East and Ancient China  
 The religions of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Canaan and China have many points of similarities due to the common human heritage of primeval, or early historical experiences, resulting myths and traditions and also comparable religious ideas. In order to appreciate better the traditions

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.





- †THE 331  
Christ, Church and Eschatology  
3-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.  
REL Mj. Mn. Opt.  
2nd term  
A survey of various Christological positions, e.g., *Logos*, Mediator, Two-Nature types, etc., towards a Spirit Christology; the Church as the Spiritual Community; its nature and functions; the Sacraments; the question of meaning in history; the kingdom of God and eternal life; other eschatological symbols. Prerequisite: THE 231.
- \*†THE 332  
God and Creation  
3-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.  
REL Mj. Mn. Opt.  
1st term  
A study of various ways of understanding God as triune, living Spirit; Holy Love, Almighty and Eternal; the doctrines of creation, preservation, providence, predestination, election, divine law and theodicy.
- Note:* THE 331 and 332 are offered in alternate years.
- \*†THE 333  
Catholic Dogmatics  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
1st term  
In this course, we attempt to understand, in the light of developments up to and including the Second Vatican Council, what and how the Catholic Church conceives herself to be, and in such a conception, how she looks at the Bible, tradition and her sacramental life.
- †THE 351  
Theology and Ethics  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
1st term  
An introduction to the nature and theological foundation of ethics; ethical method and language.
- †THE 352  
Social Ethics  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
2nd term  
An examination of the relationship of the Christian and various other world views to ethical issues of contemporary society. (Prerequisite for Theology and Religious Knowledge Majors only, THE 351; open to Minor and elective students.)
- \*†THE 371  
New Testament Greek II  
2-4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.  
Year; 6 U  
A continuation of the study of New Testament Greek and the reading of selected passages from the New Testament in Greek.
- †THE 373  
Hebrew II  
2-4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.  
Year; 6 U  
A continuation of the study of Hebrew grammar and the reading of selected passages from the Old Testament in Hebrew.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



Christian Education, the elucidation of objectives, the evaluation and use of curriculum, methodology in teaching and the acquisition of leadership skills.

- †THE 465 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.; 1st term  
 Homiletics  
 This course will cover: a) the principles, construction and technique in preaching; and b) the content and message of a sermon in contemporary world. This course will include video-taping students' preaching. Tutorials after preaching will be conducted for the improvement of technique and content.
- \*THE 467 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.; 1st term  
 Death and Dying  
 The course is designed to provide the students with an opportunity to deepen their understanding of the issues and feelings surrounding death and dying. It is also designed to allow the students to develop skill and sensitivity in ministering to the others.
- \*THE 468 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Sex, Marriage and Family  
 The course is designed to provide the students with an opportunity to deepen their understanding of the issues and feelings surrounding sex, marriage and family. It is also designed to allow the students to develop skill and sensitivity in ministering to individuals and families.
- \*THE 469 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.; 1st term  
 Ministry in Historical Perspective  
 A study of the history and contemporary nature of the ministry of the Christian Church. A study of the various patterns of ministry at present as well as of the traditional kinds of ministry in the past.
- \*†THE 470 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Church Administration  
 This course attempts to look at church administration from both administrative and theological points of view. It aims at helping the students to examine, analyse and suggest ways of improvement for existing models of church administration.
- THE 503/504 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Biblical Studies: Special Topics  
 An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in biblical studies, e.g., the nature of eschatology in Old Testament and New Testament, the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, the impact of Hellenism on Judaism and on the early Church, methods of biblical study (various schools of thought). This course also provides

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

opportunity for study of languages related to the Bible, e.g., Aramaic and Ugaritic.

\*† THE 535 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Ecumenics 2nd term  
 The study of various types of theological thinking including Fundamentalism, Pentecostalism, Evangelicalism, Catholicism, Liberalism, Orthodoxy, etc.; the history of the ecumenical movement and issues in ecumenical theological thinking.

THE 537 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Theology: Special Topics 2nd term  
 An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in theological studies; such as sacramental theology; language, myth and symbol; Holy Spirit and sanctification.

\*† THE 553 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Christianity and Marxism 2nd term  
 The purpose of this course will be to investigate the relationship of Christianity to Chinese Marxist thought. The theoretical framework of European Marxism will be presented with some materials on the Christian-Marxist encounter and dialogue in various settings. The main emphasis, however, will be on the Chinese context.

\*† THE 554 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Religion and Society: Special Topics 1st term  
 A study in depth of one or more special issues that arise in the studies of Religion and Society, such as: Christian understanding of power, Christian sexual ethics and elitism in the Church.

\*† THE 561 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Pastoral Counselling Year; 6 U  
 The first part of the course will explore the difficulties faced most frequently by people in the course of everyday living. Guilt, anxiety, depression, and other neurotic activity will be reviewed. The second part of the course will deal with the art of counselling. Attention will be given to the counsellor as a person in the therapeutic relationship and examine the important techniques of listening, responding and assisting people in their search for emotional and spiritual health.

\*† THE 562 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Christian Education II Year; 6 U  
 This course will have two sections. Section I (approximately 1/3 of the course) will deal with the changing context for Christian nurture in today's world. Section II (approximately 2/3 of the course) will deal with the task of designing today's Christian nurture.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- \*† THE 563 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Liturgics  
 The history, theory and practice of public worship.
- \*† THE 564 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Prayer  
 A psychological and historical study of the place of various types of prayer and spirituality found in several Christian traditions.
- \*† THE 566 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Educational and Pastoral Studies: 1st term  
 Special Topics  
 A study in depth of one or more topics arising in pastoral studies and Christian nurture, such as: Counselling in special occasions, Local Church and Community, Lay Training, Church Growth, Christian Stewardship, etc.
- THE 581 4-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Faculty-Student Seminar Year; 4 U; 2 Sem.

A course of study in which topics relating either to the context or work of ministering in the modern world will be presented and discussed by faculty members and students together. Students will be encouraged to deal with topics that integrate an area of non-theological studies with their theological viewpoint. They will be evaluated on their ability to think theological, that is, to reflect upon major theological and social issues, to define current issues in theological terms and theological issues in contemporary "secular" terms. Faculty members will deal with topics not otherwise dealt with in the core curriculum, aiming to add to and deepen the students' and other faculty members' theological and professional orientation.

- † THE 582-7 2-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.  
 Field Education Both terms; 2 U; 2 Exer.  
 All students are required to do at least two kinds of supervised field work, one of which shall be in a parish situation, as part of academic requirements for graduation. Academic credit will be given for the required 4 units (B.A. Major Theology), these units being earned as follows:
- (a) 2 academic credits per term representing a minimum of 5 hours field work per week from September 1 to April 30 and/or
  - (b) 4 credits for full-time supervised field work for at least 8 weeks during the summer vacation.
- Students are encouraged to do further field work beyond the requirement, although this will not be given academic credit.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



†REL 031 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Guided Study Year; 4 U; 2 STOT  
 Guidance in individual research and study, including a special project.

### Study Scheme

#### Religious Studies

(1) *Major Programme*

1st-2nd year: REL 242/243, THE 101, 111, PHI 101, REL 241

1st-4th year: REL 322

2nd-3rd year: THE 231

3rd-4th year: REL 031

Minimum total number of units required in courses offered by the Religion Department: 58.

(2) *Minor Programme*

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.

#### Theology

(1) *Major Programme*

1st year: THE 101, 111, 132

2nd year: REL 221 or 321, REL 222 or 322, THE 231

These are normally the only Theology courses open to 1st and 2nd year students, apart from Hebrew and "New Testament Greek" which may be chosen as optional courses.

3rd-4th year: The courses THE 101, 111 and THE 231 are prerequisites for courses in 3rd year. Attention is also drawn to the Degree Examination requirements.

(A) Required Courses

at least one Old Testament Exegesis course

at least one New Testament Exegesis course

REL 321 (or 221), REL 322 (or 222),

THE 331, THE 332, THE 582-3, REL 031,

THE 461 or 561

(B) Approved Optional/Elective Courses minimum 6 units

The following courses would be among ones that could be approved:

Courses in "History of Asian Religions"

Courses in "Phenomenology of Religion"

Hebrew  
New Testament Greek  
Additional Old and New Testament Exegesis courses  
Courses in "Religion and Society"  
Courses in "Christian Education Studies"  
Courses in "Pastoral Studies" are recommended, especially for students who do not intend to continue studies in the M.Div. programme.

*Note:* minimum total number of units required: 56.

(2) *Minor Programme*

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.

### Examination Scheme

#### Religious Studies

(1) *Major Programme*

All students majoring in Religious Studies are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) three from Papers 1 to 13 plus two research papers, or (b) four from Papers 1 to 13 plus one research paper.

(2) *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Religious Studies are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) two from Paper 2 to 7, 14 & 15, or (b) one from Papers 2 to 7, 14 & 15 plus one research paper, or (c) two research papers.

*Note:* A research paper in lieu of one paper can be accepted in each part of the Degree Examination, on the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the approval of the Board of Studies.

#### Theology

(1) *Major Programme*

All students majoring in Theology are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) Papers 1, 2, and 3 plus two research papers, or (b) Papers 1, 2 and 3 plus one paper from Papers 4 to 13 and one research paper.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Theology are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) two from Papers 2, 3, 7, 14 & 15, or (b) one from Papers 2, 3, 7, 14 & 15 plus one research paper, or (c) two research papers.

*Note:* A research paper in lieu of one paper can be accepted in each part of the Degree Examination, on the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the approval of the Board of studies.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Biblical Studies  
*(Choose two from either (A) or (B))*  
 (A) THE 301, 302, \*303, \*304, \*305, \*306  
 (B) THE \*311, \*312, 313, 314, \*315, \*316
- Paper 2 – History of Christianity  
 REL \*221, \*222,  
*or*  
 REL 321, 322
- Paper 3 – Theology  
*(Choose any two)*  
 THE 231, 331, \*332, \*333
- Paper 4 – Phenomenology of Religion  
*(Choose any two)*  
 REL 341, \*342, \*441, 541, THE \*453
- Paper 5 – History of Asian Religion  
*(Choose any two)*  
 REL \*441, 541, 344, \*345, 346
- Paper 6 – Philosophy of Religion  
 REL 443/444
- Paper 7 – Religion and Society  
*(Choose two from either (A) or (B))*  
 (A) THE 351, 352, \*554  
 (B) THE \*451, \*452, \*535, \*553
- Paper 8 – Christian Education Studies  
 THE 462  
*or one from*  
 REL 463/464, THE \*562.
- Paper 9 – Pastoral Studies  
 THE 461,  
*plus*  
 THE \*561  
*or plus two from*  
 THE 465, \*469, \*470, \*563, \*564, \*566

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

240 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

- Paper 10 — Biblical Theology and Early Judaism  
THE \*401, \*404
- Paper 11 — Christian Classics  
REL 421
- Paper 12 — Hebrew Exegesis  
THE \*273, 373
- Paper 13 — Greek Exegesis  
THE 271, \*371
- Paper 14 — Old Testament Studies (Minor)  
*(Choose any two)*  
THE 301, 302, \*303, \*304, \*305, \*306
- Paper 15 — New Testament Studies (Minor)  
*(Choose any two)*  
THE \*311, \*312, 313, 314, \*315, \*316
- Paper 16 — Research Paper I
- Paper 17 — Research Paper II

Papers 16 and 17 may be related to any Religion course(s) in which the student has obtained at least a B-grade, and shall be approximately 10,000 words in Chinese or 6,000 in English. Topics are to be submitted to the Board Chairman before 1st December for Board approval for inclusion in the following degree examination. Papers must be presented before the first day of the degree examination.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## Translation

### Course Description

- †TRA 101 1-yr. Mn. Opt.; Year  
Principles of Translation 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
To lays a foundation for English-Chinese translation. Designed for first-year students intending to minor in translation.
- †TRA 201 2-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
Translation Seminar 6 U; 3 Sem.  
Students discuss in class the problems met in translating more advanced materials. The course is required of all second-year Minors.
- †TRA 301 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
Applied Translation 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
This course deals with problems in the translation of documentary, journalistic, and commercial materials. Students will be trained in the proper forms and effective ways of translating such writings by weekly exercise. The course is required of all third-year Minors.
- †TRA 401 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
Translation Project 6 U; 1 Sem.  
Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their Major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

### Study Scheme

#### *Minor Students*

All students who wish to minor in Translation are required to take a screening test at the end of their first year. Those who have been selected should take the following courses TRA 201, 301 and 401 totalling 18 units.

### Examination Scheme

All students minoring in Translation are required to take the following papers:

- Paper 1 – Applied Translation  
TRA 301 Applied Translation
- Paper 2 – Translation Project  
TRA 401 Translation Project (the translation of a book, part of a book, or a selection of articles or writings, is submitted in lieu of degree paper.)

## FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

### Accounting and Finance

#### Course Description

- †ACG 101 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Introductory Accounting 6 U; 3 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.
- †ACG 201 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Intermediate Accounting 6 U; 3 Lect. 1 Lab.  
 The accounting process; accounting for working capital, including cash, temporary investments, receivables, inventories, and current liabilities; accounting for long-term investments, plant and equipment, intangibles, and long-term liabilities; stockholders' equity, including paid-in capital upon corporation formation and capital changes subsequent to formation; retained earnings and their distribution and appropriation; statement of changes in financial position and statements from incomplete records. Prerequisite: ACG 101.
- †ACG 203/204 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms  
 Electronic Data Processing Methods 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Electronic data processing: its significance for management. Stored programme concept, uses of electronic computers, techniques of system design, and management problems concerned with the mechanization of data processing. Utilization of computer service bureaus.
- †ACG 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Seminar in Business 4 U; 2 STOT  
 This course is designed for Subject Related STOT. Major topics include: an overview of the business environment in Hong Kong with particular emphasis on key sectors such as financial, manufacturing, servicing, and international trade; setting up a business in Hong Kong; understanding the functioning of an enterprise; business ethics and social responsibility of business enterprises.
- △ACG 301 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Cost and Management Accounting I 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Fundamentals of cost determination with emphasis on the development

of cost data and their interpretation. Major topics include: cost concepts, cost behavior, process costing, job order costing, joint-product and by-product costing, budgeting and standard costing, absorption costing and variable costing. Prerequisite: ACG 101.

△ACG 302 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Cost and Management Accounting II 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 The use of accounting and other related information in decision making; and the application of analytical techniques in management planning and control. Major topics include: role of management accounting, budgetary planning and control, inventory control, variance analysis, capital budgeting and information for other non-routine decision making, responsibility accounting, performance evaluation and transfer pricing. Prerequisite: ACG 301.

△ACG 305 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Advanced Accounting – I 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Formation, operation, dissolution and liquidation of partnerships; accounting for joint ventures; accounting for instalment sales, for consignments, for home and branch relationships, and for foreign branches; fiduciary accounting for bankruptcy, for receivership, for liquidation, and for estates and trusts. Prerequisite: ACG 201.

△ACG 306 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Accounting – II 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Merger, consolidation, purchase and pooling of interest in business combinations; acquisition of subsidiary company, equity method and cost method, changes in interest in subsidiary, indirect and mutual holdings and other special problems in consolidations; preparation of consolidated financial statements and accounting for foreign subsidiaries; and the use of actuarial science. Prerequisite: ACG 201.

△ACG 307 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Accounting for Public Administration 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is a study of principles of fund accounting useful in government units, hospitals, educational institutions and charity organizations. Problems relating to use and control of budgets and accounting aspects of funding are analyzed. Topics include: budgetary accounting, appropriations, encumbrances, internal check and auditing procedures. Prerequisite: ACG 201.

†ACG 309/310 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms  
 Business Law 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.

- ACG 311/312 3-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Company Law 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is designed to acquaint the student with the company law in Hong Kong. The course includes company formation and records: types of companies, incorporation, prospectus, memorandum and articles of association, statutory books, records and returns; share and loan capital; management and administration: directors, officers, auditors, meetings and shareholders' rights; reconstructions, mergers and takeovers; and liquidation and receivership: types of liquidation, liquidators, investigation, receivers, preferential claims and protection of investors and creditors. Prerequisites: ACG 101 and ACG 309/310 or equivalent.
- △ACG 401 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Tax Accounting 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 General concept and administration of the Hong Kong taxation system; provisional tax; objections and appeals; offences and penalties; general exemption. The Hong Kong profits tax, salaries tax, property tax and interest tax; depreciation allowances; personal assessment. Basic principles, practices and administration of the U.K. tax system; similarities and differences of the U.K. and H.K. tax system. Prerequisite: ACG 201.
- △ACG 403 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Auditing 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 A study of the fundamental concepts and principles of auditing. The course includes the study of auditing objectives, standards, procedures and evidence. The nature and purposes of internal control, and the means designed to accomplish these purposes. Audit programme for cash, receivable, inventories, investments, property, plant and equipment, short and long term liabilities, owners' equities, revenues and expenses. Attention is given to statement standards for various accounts and the preparation of audit reports. Prerequisite: ACG 201.
- △ACG 404 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 C.P.A. Review 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 An examination of the practical aspects of accountancy and the requirements and approach of the professional examinations conducted by accounting bodies in Hong Kong and the United Kingdom. Comparative studies as to accounting thought and standards in the U.S. and the U.K.: their nature, causes and consequences. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- △ACG 405 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Current Issues in Accounting 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is designed for specific topics dealing with contemporary issues in accounting selected from authoritative publications and pro-



UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES 245

nouncements made by accounting organizations, government agencies and other professional institutes. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

△ACG 406 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
Directed Research 3 U; 1-3 Tut.  
This course is designed for students who will take ACG07 as a degree paper. Emphasis will be on research methods and the application of accounting theory to contemporary research problems. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

△ACG 411 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Advanced Management Accounting 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course is intended for students who wish to further their trainings in the theory and practice of management accounting. It provides a systematic and indepth analytic treatment of selected cost and management accounting topics. The relationship of recent advances in the quantitative and behavioral sciences to the task of effectively designing and using decision-oriented management accounting systems will be focused. Topics to be covered include cost estimation; cost, price and output decisions; forecasting and budgeting models; standard cost and performance evaluation; cost allocation; decentralization and responsibility accounting; and other current issues. Prerequisites: ACG 302, GBM 301/302, GBM 303/304 or permission of instructor.

△ACG 412 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
Management Information Systems 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course provides an overview of the system concepts and the role of information in an organization. The student will learn to analyze the organization as a dynamic system and structure the information flow within the business. Topics include: system concept and information system, information technology and data processing, MIS planning and organizational implications, decision support systems, data base approach, techniques of system analysis and design, project management, system control and EDP auditing. Prerequisites: ACG 203/204, ACG 302 or permission of instructor.

†FIN 201/202 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
Introduction to International Trade 3 U; 3 Lect.  
and Finance  
This course introduces basic trade theories and practices as well as international financial relations. It aims to provide a framework for analyzing problems and issues in the international trade and financial world. Main topics include the theoretical basis for international trade, tariffs and nontariff trade barriers, foreign exchange market and exchange rates, balance of payments adjustment process, and the evolution of the international monetary system.

- †FIN 203/204 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
Principles of Finance 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course is designed to survey the underlying concepts of finance. Topic areas include roles of finance, monetary and credit system, nature of business finance, financial institutions, money and security markets, consumer finance, international finance and government finance.
- †FIN 205/206 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms  
Commercial and Central Banking 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course aims to provide a basic understanding of the nature and role of commercial and central banking. Main subjects cover mechanism of money supply expansion; interrelationships among supply of money, demand for money, and the level of interest rates; analysis of the bank balance sheet; commercial bank loans and investments; and the elements of monetary policy.
- †FIN 301/302 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
Financial Management 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course provides students with an understanding of the management of funds flow within a corporation. Discussions include management of current assets and capital investments; management of short, intermediate and long term funds; capital structure and dividend policy; financial expansion and contraction, including growth through multinational operations.
- †FIN 303/304 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms  
Financial Analysis for Management 3 U; 3 Lect.  
Control  
This course deals with (1) the principles and techniques of financial statement analysis and interpretation and (2) the characteristics, structure and process of management control systems. The former includes the applications and limitations of various analytical devices, and the impact of price-level changes on financial reporting. The latter includes expense centres, profit centres, investment centres, planning, budgeting and appraisal of performance. Prerequisite: FIN 301/302 or permission of instructor.
- △FIN 305 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Management of Financial Institutions I 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course emphasizes the fundamental principles underlying the organization and management of a commercial bank. Considerations are given to the recent development of banking regulations, the sources and uses of funds, bank management objectives, and major policy areas and their interrelationships in a bank.

- ΔFIN 306 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Management of Financial Institutions II 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course discusses the economic and environmental problems in the acquisition and the use of funds in non-bank financial institutions. A wide range of ongoing activities of non-bank financial institutions, including asset and liability management, lending decisions, security underwriting and operations, and investment portfolio management, is discussed. Prerequisite: FIN 305.
- ΔFIN 307 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 International Finance 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 The main objective of this course is to equip the students with tools to analyze international monetary relations and problems. Major topics of discussion: balance of payments analysis, foreign exchange market and exchange rate determination, international capital flows, payments adjustment under different exchange rate systems, international reserves and liquidity, and major international monetary reforms. Prerequisite: FIN 201/202.
- ΔFIN 308 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 International Trade 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course introduces analytical tools necessary for understanding international trade relations. It is primarily concerned with causes and consequences of international trade, empirical studies on foreign trade patterns, the impact of tariff and other barriers to trade, economic development and trade policies of less developed countries. Emphasis is given to the application of theory to specific trade problems. Prerequisite: FIN 201/202.
- ΔFIN 309 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Risk Management and Insurance I 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course introduces both risk management and insurance. The study of insurance is treated as a major tool of risk management. Coverage includes risk management concepts; risk identification and measurement; property, net income, and liability loss exposures; tools of risk financing and control; insurance as a risk financing tool; analysis of life, property and liability insurance contracts, and implementing an insurance decision.
- ΔFIN 310 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Risk Management and Insurance II 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Further study of risk theory, risk management, and various aspects of insurance, including life, non-life and international insurance problems. Attention is given to methods and problems of insurance pricing; financial analysis of insurers; preparation for loss adjustments; family risk management; and insurance regulation and public policy. Prerequisite: FIN 309.

- ΔFIN 401 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Financial Markets 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course deals with both national and international financial markets. Discussions include intersectoral flow-of-funds analysis; determination of interest rates; analysis of money markets, capital markets, and principal financial institutions in selected countries that have strategic importance in the international flows of funds, including Hong Kong, Singapore, Japan, the United Kingdom and the United States; and the structure and operations of Euro-dollar, Asian dollar, Euro-bond and Asian bond markets. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- ΔFIN 402 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Investment Analysis and Management 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course discusses basic security valuation theories and portfolio management. Emphasis is placed on fundamental common stock analysis, including earnings and risk analysis; capital market theory; analysis of portfolio performance, and behaviour of stock prices. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- ΔFIN 403 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Financial Theory 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course provides a more thorough, systematic and rigorous grounding in the theory of finance. Major topics include the application of the economic theory of choice to the allocation of financial resources over time; criteria for optimal investment decisions; capital structure and market values; the expected utility approach to the problem of choice under uncertainty; risk, return and market equilibrium; and multiperiod consumption-investment decisions. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- ΔFIN 404 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Financial Decisions 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Advanced study of financial policies and practices with emphasis on investment and financing decisions. Topics covered include financial goals, profit planning, working capital management, investment decisions in diversified companies, corporate debt capacity determination, strategy for financial emergency, dividend decisions, and financial aspects of mergers and acquisitions. Prerequisite: FIN 301/302.
- FIN 405 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Real Estate Finance and Analysis I 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 A study of the basic knowledge of real estate finance. The course includes the legal characteristics and financial implications of the principal instruments involved in financing real estate, risk and return analysis, financing techniques and the analysis of the mortgage market, specifically the major institutional sources of funds. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

FIN 406 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Real Estate Finance and Analysis II 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course provides students with advanced study and case experience in real estate decisions under conditions of uncertainty. Topics covered include the nature of the inputs required for logical analysis of a real estate decision; analysis of real estate decision-making, including feasibility analysis and rates of return forecasting; and real estate investment and portfolio theory. Prerequisite: FIN 405.

FIN 407 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Seminar in Financial Environment 3 U; 1 Lect. 2 Sem.

Students are required to present reports on various aspects of the financial environment in Hong Kong. Topics covered include the financial system; the development and control of commercial banks; structure of bank assets and liabilities; merchant banks and finance companies; insurance and reinsurance companies; structure and operations of the money, stock and foreign exchange markets; public finance in Hong Kong; and Hong Kong as an international financial centre. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

### Study Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

A major student is required to take courses specified by the Department of Accounting and Finance for a total of 68 units throughout the four years of study as follows:—

1st year: The student is required to take 3 core courses, ACG 101, GBM 103/104 and GBM 105, totalling 15 units.

2nd year: The student majoring in Accounting is required to take 6 core courses, ACG 021, 201, 203/204, FIN 203/204, GBM 201/202 and MKT 201, totalling 23 units.

The student majoring in Finance is required to take 6 core courses, ACG 021, FIN 201/202, 203/204, 205/206, GBM 201/202 and MKT 201, totalling 20 units.

3rd year: The student majoring in Accounting is required to take 4 core courses, ACG 309/310, FIN 301/302, GBM 301/302 and GBM 303/304, totalling 12 units. In addition, he/she is required to select from the 3rd and 4th year concentration courses for a total of 6 units.

The student majoring in Finance is required to take 5 core courses, ACG 309/310, FIN 301/302, GBM 301/302, 303/304 and FIN 303/304, totalling 15 units. In addition, he/she is required to select from the 3rd and 4th year concentration courses for a total of 6 units.

4th year: The student is required to select from the concentration courses for a total of 12 units.

*(2) Minor Programme*

A student minoring in Accounting is required to take courses of the Programme of Studies in Accounting for a total of 24 units in four years. Normally 18 units are obtained in the 1st, 2nd and 3rd year (ACG 101, GBM 105 and ACG 201) and 6 units in the 4th year.

A student minoring in Finance is required to take courses of the Programme of Studies in Finance for a total of 24 units in four years. Normally 12 units are obtained in the 1st and 2nd year (ACG 101, FIN 201/202, 203/204) and 12 units in the 3rd and 4th year.

### Examination Scheme

#### Accounting

*(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in Accounting are required to take Papers G&P01 and ACG01 and three papers from Papers ACG02, ACG03, ACG04, ACG05, ACG06 and ACG07 in their Parts I and II Examinations.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Accounting are required to take Paper ACG01 and one paper from Papers ACG02, ACG03, ACG04, ACG05, ACG06 and ACG07 in their Parts I and II Examinations.

#### *Degree Papers*

- Paper G& P01 – Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 301/302, 303/304
- Paper ACG01 – Intermediate Accounting  
ACG 201
- Paper ACG02 – Cost and Management Accounting  
ACG 301, 302
- Paper ACG03 – Advanced Management Accounting and Management  
Information Systems  
ACG 411, 412
- Paper ACG 04 – Advanced Accounting  
ACG 305, 306
- Paper ACG05 – Tax Accounting  
ACG 401
- Paper ACG06 – Auditing  
ACG 403
- Paper ACG07 – Current Issues in Accounting and Directed Research  
ACG 405, 406

A research paper is required in lieu of examination in a topic selected by the student with the guidance of a supervisor assigned by the Department. A written proposal is to be submitted to the supervisor for approval not later than the second week of the second term. The paper must be completed within the time prescribed by the supervisor.

## Finance

### (1) *Major Programme*

All students majoring in Finance are required to take Paper G&P01 and any four papers from Papers FIN01, FIN02, FIN03, FIN04, FIN05, FIN06 and FIN07 in their Parts I and II Examinations. However, students may take Paper ACG01 (except those minoring in Accounting) in lieu of one of the four elective papers.

### (2) *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Finance are required to take any two papers from Papers FIN01, FIN02, FIN03, FIN04, FIN05, FIN06 and FIN07 in their Parts I and II Examinations.

### *Degree Papers*

Paper G&P01	– Quantitative Analysis GBM 301/302, 303/304
Paper FIN01	– Financial Management and Control FIN 301/302, 303/304
Paper FIN02	– Management of Financial Institutions FIN 305, 306
Paper FIN03	– International Trade and Finance FIN 307, 308
Paper FIN04	– Risk Management and Insurance FIN 309, 310
Paper FIN05	– Financial Markets and Investment FIN 401, 402
Paper FIN06	– Financial Theory and Decisions FIN 403, 404
Paper FIN07	– Real Estate Finance and Analysis FIN 405, 406
Paper ACG01	– Intermediate Accounting ACG 201

## General Business Management and Personnel Management

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †GBM 101/102 1-yr. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Introduction to Business  
 This course aims at providing an introduction to the general concepts of business. It describes the economic, political, social and cultural environment in which managers and organizations function. Major topics include: the framework of business, the basic business functions, managerial functions and other selected business considerations.
- †GBM 103/104 1-yr. Mj., Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Principles of Management  
 This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.
- †GBM 105 1-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn., Opt.; Year  
6 U; 3 Lect.  
 Economics for Business Studies  
 This course gives an elementary treatment of both microeconomics and macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.
- GBM 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
4 U; 2 STOT/fortnight  
 Basic Techniques in Business Studies  
 This programme aims at equipping the students with conceptual skills in business studies. The environment and systems of business in Hong Kong as well as business ethics and social responsibilities of business organizations are studied. Emphasis is also placed on skills in business research. In addition to reading relevant materials and group discussion, the student learns fundamental research techniques through participating in a mini-scale project undertaken by a small group of students.



†GBM 201/202 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
Introductory Business Statistics 4 U; 4 Lect.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 203/204 2-3-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Business Communications

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.

†GBM 251/252 2-3-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms

Production and Operations Management

This course primarily aims at providing the students with production and operations management skills and methods of policy formulation at the introductory level. Major topics include: product design and process selection; design of the forecasting system; capacity planning and facility location; layout of the physical system; quality control system and related problems, job design and work measurement; production planning and scheduling systems; inventory management, etc.

Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

†GBM 301/302 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms

Statistical Analysis for Business

Decisions

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed. Prerequisite: GBM 201/202.

†GBM 303/304 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms

Operations Research

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background materials in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation. Prerequisites: GBM 103/104 and 201/202.

△GBM 401/402 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Managerial Economics



△GBM 417/418

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Small Business Management

This course deals with the nature and problems with respect to the management of small business from the point of view of the small business operator. Topics include: environment of small business, management functions and philosophy of the entrepreneur, problems of initiating a small business and management of the operation of a small business with reference to various business functions. Legal aspects and the relationships between government and small business are also discussed. Prerequisites: GBM 103/104 and GBM 251/252 or PMI 221/222.

△GBM 421/422

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Management Control

This course is concerned with the techniques used by managers to control operations and motivate personnel. Topics discussed include: responsibility centres, profit centres, transfer pricing, investment centres, nonbudgetary controls, motivation and control, management controls of service organizations and nonprofit organizations, and the design of comprehensive management control systems. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

△GBM 423/424

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Real Estate Management

The course focuses on the real estate principles and practices, with special emphasis on the following topics: economic characteristics; property rights; market analysis; location analysis; real estate valuation and appraisal; investment; promotion; shopping centre management; office building analysis and management; and the impact of government policies upon real estate industry. Special attention will be given to the case of Hong Kong. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

△GBM 425/426

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Management of Service Operations

This course focuses on the insights and skills required for general management of organizations in the service industry. The course first develops a framework for analysing service operations with readings and cases emphasizing: the nature of service operations; the service delivery system; the establishment of service levels; scheduling and capacity management; designing the service firm organization; and the changing requirements of service firms as they proceed along the service life cycle from entrepreneurial stage to maturity. The latter part of course then emphasizes and examines the facts and cases in some developing service industries, such as fast food and financial firms in Hong Kong. Prerequisites: GBM 103/104 and GBM 251/252.

- ΔGBM 437/438 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Quality Control  
 This course aims at enabling the students to study the methods of securing and maintaining the desired quality of products. Major topics include: basic concepts, inspection, statistical quality control, sampling and total quality control. Prerequisite: GBM 251/252.
- ΔGBM 441/442 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Work Study  
 This course aims at enabling the students to understand how to increase efficiency in all kinds of work through method study, and to know the principles and techniques of measuring work. Major topics include: basic concept of work study, process analysis, activity charts, operations analysis, film analysis, principles of motion economy, time study, rating, determining allowances and time standard, systems of motion-time data, and work sampling. Prerequisite: GBM 251/252.
- ΔGBM 451/452 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Selected Topics in Statistics  
 for Management  
 This course provides students with additional statistical tools for more sophisticated management decisions and research. Topics include: non-parametric methods, multiple regression extensions, experimental design, time series analysis and business forecasting. Prerequisite: GBM 301/302.
- ΔGBM 453/454 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Selected Topics in Operations  
 Research  
 The basic aim of this course is to provide the students with an opportunity to understand a certain selected operations research models, and to apply those knowledges to solving practical problems. Major topics include: parametric programming, goal programming, integer programming, dynamic programming, stochastic inventory model, search method, computer-based simulation techniques, queuing theory and nonlinear programming. Prerequisite: GBM 303/304.
- †PMI 221/222 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Personnel Management  
 This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatment of personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; employee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

- △PMI 401/402 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
**Employment and Manpower Planning**  
 The objective of the course is to provide students with an insight into the field of human resource planning and recruitment of the work force. Emphasis is on the forecasting of manpower levels and the establishment of appropriate levels of staffing. Major topics include: projecting future supply of manpower, analysing human resource needs, manpower planning programmes, job analysis, recruitment procedures, interviewing techniques, selection methods, placement, transfer and promotion, and follow-up on recruitment. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.
- △PMI 403/404 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
**Personnel Evaluation & Performance Appraisals**  
 The course analyses the strategies, problems, and procedures of assessing human potential, abilities, and performance. Students learn to develop and use methods to evaluate employees' performance. Topics include: measurement methods, performance appraisal systems, feedback, and the design of operational assessment system. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.
- △PMI 411/412 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
**Personnel Psychology**  
 This course deals with the principles and techniques of psychology as applied to business and industry. Emphasis is placed on the application of psychology to personnel problems including selection, placement, training, motivation, safety, supervision, evaluation, counselling, labour-management relations and related topics. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.
- △PMI 413/414 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
**Industrial Health and Safety**  
 The cultural, social, legal, economic, psychological and managerial factors relevant to the aspects of industrial environment, health and safety. Major topics include: nature and causes of occupational diseases and industrial accidents; current practices and programmes; development of materials and techniques for environment improvement; disease control; accident prevention. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.
- △PMI 415/416 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
**Personnel Training and Development**  
 This course is a study of the theory and skill in personnel training and development from the management point of view. The formulation and implementation of effective policies, systems and programmes for the training and the development of manpower at all levels in a business organization are stressed. Major topics include: the objectives of training and development, the design of learning situation, establishing and

implementing training and development policies and plans training techniques, problems in organization training, and audit and control of personnel training and development. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.

†PMI 421/422 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Organizational Behaviour Both terms  
 This course provides an in-depth study in the understanding and modification of human behaviour in organizations. Major topics include: framework of organizational behaviour, concepts of human behaviour, group dynamics, techniques of behavioural sciences as applied to organizational behaviour and future perspectives of organizational behaviour within the context of management. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

△PMI 431/432 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Industrial Relations  
 This course aims at providing the students with an understanding of the important practices, policies and principles involved in the employer-employee relationship in an industrialized society. Special emphasis is laid on the relations between employers and unions. Major topics include: industrial relations systems; theories in manpower management; labour movement; union theory, policy and practice; public policy on labour relations; collective bargaining and contract administration; employer-employee cooperation; industrial relations research. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.

△PMI 433/434 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Compensation Management  
 In this course students are exposed to compensation theories and their relations to compensation policies within business firms. Behavioral effects of compensation plans and how to make compensation plans more effective will be discussed. Topics covered in this course include: nature of financial motivation, job analysis and job evaluation, compensable factors, compensation survey, compensation structure, designing a compensation package, pay and organizational effectiveness. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.

△PMI 435/436 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Labour Law  
 This course aims at introducing to the students laws and court decisions which affect the management of human resources and employer-employee relations. Special emphasis is laid on those applied to the Hong Kong industrial relations system. Comparative studies of labour laws among selected countries are also stressed. Major topics include: employment, hours, wages, working conditions, discharges, strikes, boycotts, picketing, union recognition and operation, legality of collective agreement, etc. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.

△PMI 437/438

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Supervisory Management

This course deals with the study of effective supervision at operative levels in industrial establishments as well as business undertakings. Major topics include: the supervisor and the group; delegation of authority; definite assignments and supervision by results; training and development; communications; interviewing; conference leadership; discipline and grievances; performance evaluation and incentives for effective performances. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.

△PMI 441/442

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Communication Theory and Practice

This course aims at surveying various theoretical models of communication with emphasis on the applications of these models to interpersonal and organizational settings. Topics include: information flow; interpersonal and organizational communication systems; verbal and nonverbal communications; and motivation, leadership and group dynamics through communication. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.

### Study Scheme

*(1) Major Programme*

Major students are required to complete no less than 69 units of Major courses comprising 47 units in core courses and 18 units in concentration courses in four years. In addition, they have to complete the Programme of Major-Field-Related Student Orientated Teaching (STOT) as required by the Department.

1st year: Students normally take three core courses, GBM 103/104, 105 and ACG 101 for a total of 15 units.

2nd year: Students are usually advised to take the following core courses: GBM 201/202, PMI 221/222. However, GBM 251/252, ACG 309/310, plus two of the following four courses MKT 201, FIN 301/302, ACG 301 and ITB 201 (or FIN 201/202) may be taken in their third year. In addition, they are required to take GBM 021 of the STOT programme.

3rd &

4th year: Students normally take the following core courses: GBM 301/302, 303/304, 415/416, PMI 421/422 and elect a minimum of six concentration courses (18 units) in connection with three degree examination papers in their Major area. They may, however take two of these concentration courses in advance in their 3rd year.

*(2) Minor Programme*

Minor students are required to take a total of 21 units of courses.

Students of the Faculty majoring in any other concentration in the Faculty are exempted from taking GBM 101/102.

1st & 2nd

year: Students should take GBM 101/102, 103/104 and PMI 221/222 or GBM 251/252 totalling 9 units. Students minoring in Personnel Management must take PMI 221/222 while those minoring in General Business Management can take either PMI 221/222 or GBM 251/252.

3rd & 4th

year: Students should take four concentration courses (3 units each) in their selected minor fields of studies. Students may take PMI 421/422 and GBM 415/416 in lieu of any two concentration courses.

### Examination Scheme

#### General Business Management

##### *(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in General Business Management are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examination: (a) Papers G&P01 and G&P02, and (b) three papers from Papers G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G6.

##### *(2) Minor Programme*

Minor students majoring in any subject other than Personnel Management are required to take two papers from G&P02, G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G6 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination. Minor students with a major in Personnel Management are required to take two papers from G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G6 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

#### *Degree Papers*

- Paper G&P01—Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 301/302, 303/304
- Paper G&P02—Organizational Behaviour and Business Policy  
PMI 421/422, GBM 415/416
- Paper G1 — Organization Theory and Management Control  
GBM 411/412, 421/422
- Paper G2 — Real Estate Management and Service Operations Management  
GBM 423/424, 425/426
- Paper G3 — Work Study and Quality Control  
GBM 441/442, 437/438



- Paper G4 – Managerial Economics and Small Business Management  
GBM 401/402, 417/418
- Paper G5 – Selected Topics in Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 451/452, 453/454
- Paper G6 – R & D Management and Management Systems  
\*GBM 403/404, \*405/406

### **Personnel Management**

#### *(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in Personnel Management are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examination: (a) G&P01 and G&P02, and (b) three papers from P1, P2, P3, P4 and P5.

#### *(2) Minor Programme*

Minor students majoring in any subject other than General Business Management are required to take two papers from G&P02, P1, P2, P3, P4 and P5 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination. Minor students with a major in General Business Management are required to take two papers from P1, P2, P3, P4 and P5.

### *Degree Papers*

- Paper G&P01—Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 301/302, 303/304
- Paper G&P02—Organizational Behaviour and Business Policy  
PMI 421/422, GBM 415/416
- Paper P1 – Industrial Relations and Labour Law  
PMI 431/432, 435/436
- Paper P2 – Compensation Management and Supervisory Management  
PMI 433/434, 437/438
- Paper P3 – Personnel Psychology and Communication Theory  
PMI 411/412, 441/442
- Paper P4 – Industrial Safety and Personnel Training  
PMI 413/414, 415/416
- Paper P5 – Employment and Performance Appraisals  
PMI 401/402, 403/404

## Marketing and International Business

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †MIB 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 1st term  
 Written Case Analysis 2 U; 2 STOT  
 Case analysis has become a standard tool of management education. Students are required not only to analyse the selected local cases orally and in writing, but also to develop business cases as part of their course work.
- †MIB 022 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 2nd term  
 Current Business Issues 2 U; 2 STOT  
 The course is designed to provide the students with a chance to pick up and study in depth some of the issues that have a profound effect on the business firms in Hong Kong. Through this course, students can integrate the knowledge acquired in books to solving the practical problems encountered in the real world. Students are required to select an issue and investigate it under the supervision of a teacher and present their reports.
- †MIB 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Senior Project 4 U; 2 STOT  
 The primary objective of Senior Project is to strengthen fourth year students' research abilities and analytical skills in dealing with the current problems in the areas of Marketing and International Business Management.  
 Senior students will be assigned to a number of small groups under the direct supervision of faculty members depending on their research interest and the faculty members' specialized field.
- †MKT 201 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Marketing Management  
 This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and functions. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basis of trade; the consumer in the market place, market information; retailing and wholesaling consumer's goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.
- †MKT 202 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Marketing Research

The basic concepts of marketing research and its contribution to effective marketing management. Research procedures, performance analysis, motivation research, product research and advertising. Prerequisites: MKT 201, GBM 201/202.

\* $\Delta$ MKT 301 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Selected Topics in  
Marketing Research

This course comprises discussions in depth of topics essential to doing good research and techniques extensively used in marketing research. The topics include: advanced experimental designs; attitude measurements; theory construction; advanced sampling designs; advanced data collection methods; multivariate statistical techniques; international marketing research techniques; and other topics that may be suggested by the individual instructor. Prerequisite: MKT 202.

$\Delta$ MKT 302 3-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Consumer Behaviour

Application of principles and techniques of behavioural science to marketing problems. Topics include: sociological and psychological aspects of consumer behaviour, product adoption and diffusion; fashion theory, household decision-making, individual consumer decision-making; shopping behaviour, brand loyalty; advertising effect; and macroeconomic aspects of consumer behaviour. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

$\Delta$ MKT 303 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

International Market Analysis

Environmental factors impinging on international marketing, such as cultural and business customs, economic development, political factors, and multinational market groups; international marketing research including methods for estimating market potentials and market survey. Prerequisite: MKT 201 or ITB 201.

$\Delta$ MKT 304 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

International Marketing Management

The use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, and coordinating and controlling world marketing operations. Prerequisite: MKT 303.

$\Delta$ MKT 305 3-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Advertising

An analysis of advertising problems from the management point of view in such major areas as the determining of advertising objectives.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

the developing of appropriate copy, choice of advertising message, media selection, evaluation of advertising effectiveness, coordination of advertising with other aspects of sales promotion, and agency-client relationship. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

△MKT 306

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Sales Management

The nature of personal selling, determination of the amount and allocation of personal sales effort to be applied to the market and methods of organizing, evaluating and controlling this effort. A critical evaluation of current practice in selecting, training, compensating, and supervising salesmen. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

△MKT 307

3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Salesmanship

The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with principles and practices of effective personal selling. Topics include: the functions of personal selling, communication with buyers, pre-sales preparation, approach of prospects, negotiation, ways to handle objections and complaints, closing sales, after-sales services, salesman ethics, etc. This course also emphasizes role-playing, brain storming and case studies. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

\*△MKT 308

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Market and Sales Forecasting

The course aims at introducing theories and applications of forecasting in marketing with emphasis in sales management. Topics include: the measurement of market and sales potential, regression analysis, time series analysis, judgement method, executive and expert opinion method, field sales composite method, buyer opinions survey, input and output analysis, etc. Emphasis is placed upon the forecasting of selected industrial and consumer products in Hong Kong and the use of canned computer programmes. Prerequisites: MKT 201, GBM 201/202.

△MKT 401

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Marketing Policy

The objective of this course is to acquaint students with the concepts and tools in developing and evaluating marketing policy in business firms. The topics covered include: product policy, channel policy, pricing policy and promotional policy. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

△MKT 402

3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Industrial Marketing

The course is concerned with both the national and international aspects of the marketing of industrial products. Topics include: indus-

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

trial market research, industrial sales forecasting, industrial buyer behaviour, industrial buying process, industrial product distribution, product decisions, pricing decisions, product promotion and advertising, salesforce decisions and new product decisions. Cases will be used in all topics. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

ΔMKT 403 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Marketing Theory

Application of theories of marketing, economics and other behavioural sciences to the decision-making process in marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

\*ΔMKT 404 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Quantitative Marketing Decisions

Application of quantitative methods to decision-making in marketing management. Topics include both macro- and micro-marketing decision models. Prerequisites: MKT 201, GBM 301/302.

ΔMKT 405 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Retailing

The course covers six main sections: (1) Trading areas, and selection of store location and store site; (2) Retail productivity and scale economies; (3) Horizontal and vertical channel conflicts in retailing; (4) Retailer-customer relations; (5) Retailing management; (6) Retail evolution trend. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

ΔMKT 406 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Service Marketing

The course is divided into three parts. Part one includes discussions on the economic and sociological aspects of services. Part two is a review of the concepts in service marketing. It consists of the operating system, level, distribution, pricing and promotion of services. Part three is a speculation on the international opportunities for service operations. Special emphasis will be laid on the Hong Kong economy. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

†ITB 201 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
Introduction to International Business

This course studies the nature, form and scope of international business, with focus on the multinational corporation. Detailed analysis of foreign environments and major types of international business activities, including exporting, direct investment, technical licensing and other contractual arrangements. Management strategies for such key areas as organizations, control, ownership and marketing will also be discussed. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- \* $\Delta$ ITB 301 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
**Economics of International Business**  
 Basic economic theories relating to international trade and investment and the application of these theories as they relate to businessmen operating in the international economy. Major topics include: balance-of-payments, foreign exchange market and exchange controls, international currency problems, trade policies and restrictions, and foreign direct investment. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- \* $\Delta$ ITB 302 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
**International Business and Economic Development**  
 A preliminary survey of concepts, theories, and strategies of economic development; the economic, social and political factors that affect international business operations in countries at different stages of development; and the analysis of the merits and demerits of multinational enterprises for national economic development and international economic integration. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- $\Delta$ ITB 303 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
**Import-Export Business**  
 Motivations for importation and exportation: sales factors, cost factors and risk factors. Activities handled by own staff or through contracts with other firms: market research, sales promotion, credit investigations, payment methods, collection functions, foreign traffic and shipping functions, and support to sales, distribution and advertising staff of the firm. The environment of Hong Kong's import-export business. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- $\Delta$ ITB 304 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
**International Financial Management**  
 Various aspects of financial planning and management for enterprises with overseas operations. Major topics include: international financial environment; analysis of sources and commitment of long-term corporate funds to international ventures; financial management of multinational firms in protection of earnings and assets; and taxation, transfer-pricing and control problems in operations abroad. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- $\Delta$ ITB 401 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
**Managing the Multinational Corporation**  
 Management philosophies, strategies and practices in various functional areas as experienced by the multinational corporation are given detailed analysis in the light of the environmental conditions it faces. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- ΔITB 402 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 International Business Policy  
 Historical, economic, cultural and political foundations that affect the various policy decisions in international business operations. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- \*ΔITB 403 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Legal Aspects of International Business  
 Important legal concepts underlying the conduct of business across national boundaries. Legal problems relating to both trade and investment are considered. The relationships between a business organization and its suppliers, customers, employees and the home and host governments. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- \*ΔITB 404 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Comparative Management Systems  
 Study of the effects of environmental and cultural factors on the management of business enterprises in many different areas of the world. Several different concepts of the manager's role in society are considered, with examples from countries at different stages of economic and social development. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- ΔITB 405 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 China's Foreign Business Operations  
 Business system of China: the nature of Chinese business, foreign business policy and state-run trading organizations. The management system and trade-orientated operation in China. China's foreign business models, specially trade with USSR, Japan, USA, COMECON, LDCs and Hong Kong. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- ΔITB 406 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Asian Business  
 The technical, economic, political and social environments of Asian countries, specially those with heavy direct foreign investments. The cultural and historical factors leading to these conditions. Their government-business tie-up and management systems. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- ΔITB 407 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Seminar in Transnational Corporations  
 This course emphasizes the observation of how business concepts are applied in transnational corporations. A number of locally based transnational corporations will be selected for in-depth analysis. The analysis will consist of gathering primary and secondary information culminating in a written case report and oral presentation. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

ΔITB 408

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Seminar in China's Management  
Systems

This course aims to study the management systems of the People's Republic of China and the problems related to planning, organization, controlling, production, marketing, finance, personnel and international operations. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

### Study Scheme

*(1) Major Programme*

A Major student is required to obtain at least 69 units in four years:

- 1st year: The student is required to take the core courses ACG 101, GBM 103/104, 105 (or its equivalent), for a total of 15 units.
- 2nd year: The student is required to take the core courses MIB 021, 022, GBM 201/202, MKT 201, 202, ITB 201 for a total of 17 units.
- 3rd year: In addition to the core courses FIN 301/302, GBM 301/302, and 303/304 for 9 units, the student can select from the 3rd and 4th years' concentration courses for certain units. (Third year students are advised to take third year courses.)
- 4th year: In addition to the core course MIB 041 for 4 units, the student can select from the 3rd and 4th years' concentration courses for certain units.

*(2) Minor Programme*

A Minor student is required to obtain at least 21 units. The student should take 9 units in the 1st and 2nd years including the core courses GBM 101/102, 103/104 plus either MKT 201 (Marketing Minor) or ITB 201 (International Business Minor) and in the 3rd and 4th years should select from concentration courses for the other 12 units.

### Examination Scheme

#### Marketing

*(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in Marketing are required to take Paper G&P01 and four papers from M-1 to M-7 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Marketing are required to take any two papers from Papers M-1 to M-7.



Minor students from other faculties must have passed GBM 101/102, 103/104 and MKT 201 before attempting Degree Papers required of a Marketing Minor. However, Major students of the Faculty of Business Administration are exempted from taking GBM 101/102.

*Degree Papers*

Paper G&P01	Quantitative Analysis GBM 301/302, 303/304
*Paper M-1	Marketing Research and Forecasting MKT 301, 308
Paper M-2	Consumer Behaviour and Advertising MKT 302, 305
Paper M-3	International Marketing MKT 303, 304
Paper M-4	Sales Management and Salesmanship MKT 306, 307
Paper M-5	Marketing Policy and Industrial Marketing MKT 401, 402
Paper M-6	Marketing Theory and Quantitative Marketing Decisions MKT 403, *404
Paper M-7	Retailing and Service Marketing MKT 405, 406

**International Business**

*(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in International Business are required to take in their Parts I and II Degree Examination Paper G&P01 and four papers from I-1 to I-6 and M-3.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in International Business are required to take any two papers from Papers I-1 to I-6 and M-3.

Minor students from other faculties must have passed GBM 101/102, 103/104 and ITB 201 before attempting Degree Papers required of an International Business Minor. However, major students of the Faculty of Business Administration are exempted from taking GBM 101/102.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper G&P01 Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 301/302, 303/304
- Paper I-1 International Business Management and Policy  
ITB 401, 402
- \*Paper I-2 International Economics and Economic Development  
ITB 301, 302
- \*Paper I-3 Legal Aspects of International Business and Comparative  
Management  
ITB 403, 404
- Paper I-4 International Financial and Trade Management  
ITB 303, 304
- Paper I-5 Business Management in China  
ITB 405, 408
- Paper I-6 Asian Business and Transnational Corporations  
ITB 406, 407
- Paper M-3 International Marketing  
MKT 303, 304

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## FACULTY OF MEDICINE

For the year 1984-85, the Faculty offers two years of Pre-clinical courses and Clinical Years 1 and 2 courses.

### Course Description

#### Pre-clinical Courses

The Pre-clinical courses consist of four subjects: Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology and Biochemistry, extending over two academic years. In addition, an introductory course in Behavioural and Social Sciences is given only during the first pre-clinical year. Each academic year is of about 33 weeks in duration and divided into two terms. The curriculum will be integrated as far as possible between subjects and the teaching will be by means of lectures, laboratory classes and tutorials. All students will be required to take courses in General Education, General Chinese, General English and Physical Education in compliance with University requirements. Assessment of individual subjects will be made periodically throughout the course. Towards the end of the first pre-clinical year, an examination will be held on all subjects and the introductory courses. The first part of the degree examination will be held at the end of the second pre-clinical year and will include the four main subjects.

#### PCL 101/201

##### Anatomy

During the first year, human gross anatomy will be studied mainly by dissection and this will be correlated with surface and radiological anatomy in tutorials. In addition, cell biology and microscopic anatomy of tissues and organ systems will be taught in the first part of the year, followed by a course in human developmental anatomy.

In the second year, the main subject studied will be neuroanatomy after which the course in developmental anatomy will be completed, including congenital abnormalities and genetics.

The teaching will be by means of lectures, demonstrations, tutorials and practical classes, and an emphasis will be placed upon the functional and clinical relevance of anatomical knowledge.

#### PCL 111/211

##### Physiology

The topics taught during the first year include general physiology, nutrition, physiology of the gastro-intestinal tract, cardiovascular

system, respiratory system and the kidneys. Teaching during the second year covers endocrinology including reproduction, neurophysiology and integrated topics. It is an important teaching aim of the physiology course to lay the foundation for a good understanding of the pathophysiology of diseases. Physiology will be taught in lectures, practical classes and tutorials with a strong emphasis on small group teaching.

**PCL 221**

**Pharmacology**

The overall aims of the course are to provide the scientific basis for the use of drugs and to develop the appropriate attitudes to ensure rational drug therapy.

Pharmacology will be taught in the second pre-clinical year although elementary pharmacological ideas will be introduced, where relevant, during the first year courses of Behavioural and Social Sciences, Biochemistry and Physiology.

The pharmacology course will comprise lectures, tutorials, practical classes, student presentations and class discussions. The course will give an elementary treatment of both pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic principles and it will include consideration of the pharmacokinetic factors which determine drug dosage and their modification by pathological and pharmacological events, the modes of action of drugs in common clinical use and elementary aspects of toxicology. In the latter part of the course there will be increasing participation in the inter-disciplinary clinical presentations as preparation for the course of Clinical Pharmacology which will follow.

**PCL 131/231**

**Biochemistry**

This course is designed to acquaint students with the biochemistry necessary for an understanding of the molecular basis of medicine. Fundamental biochemical concepts are introduced through a consideration of the chemical facets of tissue function. Subjects covered include the biochemistry of the vascular, alimentary, endocrine, musculoskeletal, immune and nervous systems. Topics in molecular biology relevant to medicine are also introduced. Lectures are supplemented by practical classes, tutorials and audio-visual material. The application of biochemistry to the analysis of health-related problems is emphasized.

**PCL 141**

**Introductory Course in Behavioural and Social Sciences**

This is a one-year course offered jointly by the Department of Psychiatry and the Department of Community Medicine.

An understanding of why people behave in the way they do is central to the delivery of effective health care services. The goal of this course is, therefore, to introduce medical students to some of those aspects of human behaviour and human society with which a competent medical practitioner should be acquainted. Mind and body are seen as interrelated, rather than as separate entities. The same inter-relationship is seen between the individual person and the various groups of people who make up society. The students will become increasingly able to appreciate the need for and relevance of a biopsychosocial approach in their future medical practice. Statistics will also be introduced as a means of helping solve numerical aspects of problems the students will come across involving individuals and groups of people.

Throughout the course, equal emphasis will be placed on didactic lectures, integrated teaching, tutorials, seminars, laboratory work and research projects. Films will be shown and visits to some health care facilities will be arranged.

#### PCL 251

##### Pre-clinical Project

The objective of the Pre-clinical Project is for students who have completed the First Professional Examination to have the opportunity to observe and participate in the formulation of research concepts and the carrying out of research methods in one of the departments involved in teaching the first and second pre-clinical years. Students are to work in groups on a topic of their choice under the supervision of the department concerned for a period of six weeks at the end of Pre-clinical Year 2, including submission of reports and project presentations.

#### Clinical Courses

The three Clinical years of study will have classes held at the teaching hospital in Shatin in the various clinical departments. Each academic year is of about twelve months duration from July to June. Further Professional Examinations will be held during Clinical years.

##### *(Clinical Year 1)*

#### CLN 301

##### Introduction to Clinical Problem Solving

This course will concentrate on introducing the students to clinical methods and acquiring the techniques of clinical examination. This period will also enable the students to grasp the approach to different

clinical problems and to see how history taking and examinations can help evaluate and solve them.

CLN 311 and CLN 321

Junior Medical Clerkship and Junior Surgical Dressership

During this time students will be allocated to medical and surgical wards and will be taught to take histories and examine patients on a daily basis and subsequently to present their findings to their colleagues and their clinical teachers.

CLN 331

Co-ordinated Clinical Lectures

These lectures will be given by members of all the Clinical Departments and will be carefully co-ordinated with the on-going Pathology course (Chemical Pathology, Microbiology, and Morbid Anatomy), lectures being held throughout the year.

CLN 341

General Pathology

This course introduces the pathological basis of disease in man, and is based upon pre-clinical studies in anatomy, biochemistry, pharmacology and physiology. It deals with the basic principles and mechanisms of tissue and bodily reactions to injury and the morphological, functional and chemical expression of these reactions. The course includes studies in morbid anatomy, histopathology, hematology, chemical pathology, microbiology, parasitology and immunology.

CLN 342

Systemic Pathology

This course is a continuation of the course in General Pathology. It is designed to provide a survey of diseases based upon the functional disorders of body systems. Selected topics in Chemical Pathology, Microbiology and Morbid Anatomy will be presented in co-ordination with Course CLN 331 Co-ordinated Clinical Lectures. Emphasis will be given to correlation of pathological changes with clinical signs and symptoms. The principles of laboratory investigations will be covered. There will be lectures, laboratory sessions, post-mortem demonstrations and clinico-pathological conferences.

*(Clinical Year 2)*

Students will rotate among attachments to four Clinical Departments as follows, and also undertake an Elective course.

CLN 401

Community Medicine and General Practice

Students will spend the equivalent of two weeks full-time in General Practice attachments, learning how to assess and manage problems in unreferred and ambulatory patients. The remainder of the attachment will cover epidemiological methods and the epidemiological and clinical aspects of communicable and non-communicable diseases, as well as aspects of occupational medicine and public health of importance to undergraduates.

CLN 411

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

This is a ten-week module of clinical clerkship in obstetrics and gynaecology. The first and last weeks of the course are spent in orientation and review, and the middle eight weeks are devoted to teaching in the clinical settings of clinics, wards, operating theatres, and labour wards. An integrated short course in perinatology and some multidisciplinary topics will also be included.

CLN 421

Paediatrics

The principal aims of the undergraduate paediatric course are to introduce the students to some of the basic facts about health and illness in children. The areas which will especially be covered are: normal growth and development; the influence of the perinatal period on subsequent health; clinical presentation and principles of management of the common diseases, disorders and problems of children; the importance of preventive medicine; an introduction to the problems and assessment of multiple handicap; the organization of the various services for children in Hong Kong. Throughout the course, the emphasis will be on bedside teaching, backed up by lectures, seminars, many in a multidisciplinary setting. Students will be responsible, under supervision, for clerking children admitted to hospital.

CLN 431

Psychiatry

This clinical course aims at teaching the psychiatric approach to medicine and contributing to the understanding of health and disease in terms of total functioning of individual patients. The emphasis therefore will be on the inter-relationship of the physical, psychological and social aspects of medical practice.

Throughout the ten-week psychiatric clerkship, the students will be taught on basic psychiatric skills essential in medical practice and principles of diagnosis, management and prevention of common

psychiatric disorders. The teaching consists of clinical instructions at the clinic, ward rounds, day hospital, case conference, and combined teaching rounds with medicine, paediatrics, gynaecology and other related disciplines. At the end of the clerkship, each student is required to present an adequate number of clinical cases to individual tutors.

CLN 441

Elective

Under the guidance of and with the approval of the Elective Period Committee each student will arrange an attachment to a unit of the student's choice either in Hong Kong or in another country, in order to broaden the student's medical horizons. Each student will be required to submit a report of his or her experience during the Elective.





- †BCH 221 2-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Introductory Biochemistry 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with the basic concepts in Biochemistry such as cellular organization and function, and to promulgate the impact of biochemistry on man and his future. Topics discussed in the first term will include such subjects as pH, water, aspects of energy flow, man's adaptation to nature and the effect of environmental factors on man's biological and behavioural responses. The second term will be devoted to considering the chemical and structural aspects of biological molecules such as carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, purines and pyrimidines, nucleic acids and vitamins.
- †BCH 281 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 This laboratory course is designed for minor and elective students in their first year of studies in biochemistry. Basic techniques are introduced.
- †BCH 311 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Principles of Biochemistry 4 U; 4 Lect.  
 (for Majors only)  
 This course presents a general study of the phenomenon of life by chemical approach with special emphasis on metabolism and control of metabolism. The topics cover the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, purines and pyrimidines, nucleosides and nucleotides. The kinetics and catalytic properties of enzymes, bioenergetics, biosynthesis of macromolecules and biochemical genetics will also be discussed. The practical work is given in BCH 312 & 392.
- †BCH 321 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Elect.; Year  
 Principles of Biochemistry 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 (for Minors and Electives only)  
 This course presents similar material as given in BCH 311 but is designed for minor and elective students.
- †BCH 381 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory 5 U; 1 Lect. 3 Lab.  
 (Minor)  
 This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the principles and practice of basic biochemical techniques such as the purification and characterization of proteins and enzymes, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates; electrophoresis; column, paper, thin-layer and gas chromatography. (see BCH 321.)

- †BCH 312 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Biochemistry 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course, aiming at experimental competence with biological systems and their components at a quantitative level, covers the following: Chromatographic and electrophoretic methods, differential centrifugation, liquid scintillation counting, Warburg Manometry, UV and fluorescence spectrophotometry, purification and characterization of lipids, hormones and enzymes, DNA and RNA; and a small project of research interest.
- †BCH 392 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory 4 U; 8 Lab.  
 The laboratory course serves to provide basic training in biochemical techniques. Students will learn the application of different biochemical methods in the qualitative and quantitative estimation of biologically active molecules.
- †BCH 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Guided Studies in Biochemistry Year; 4 U; 2 STOT  
 Students participating in this course are required to submit oral and written reports on current topics in biochemical literature or where applicable, on research work carried out under the supervision of a faculty adviser.
- †BCH 411 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Proteins and Enzymes 1st term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course discusses topics such as the physical properties of proteins, their structural determination and chemical synthesis. The study of enzymes, particularly with respect to the probing of active sites, mechanisms of catalysis and regulation of enzyme activities, will be emphasized. The chemical and functional aspects of proteins such as the tropic hormones and antibodies will also be considered in detail. (See BCH 491.)
- †BCH 491 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Proteins and Enzymes Laboratory 3 U; 1 Lect. 4 Lab.  
 This course emphasizes instrumental analysis such as pH-stat, spectrophotometric titrations employed in protein chemistry, and molecular weight determinations of macromolecules. (See BCH 411.)
- †BCH 412 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Clinical Biochemistry 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course presents the basic principles in clinical biochemistry and its methodology. Tests of functions will be described.

- †BCH 492 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 Relevant assays of biochemical constituents in body fluids will be performed.
- †BCH 413 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Endocrinology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course emphasizes the structure-function relation of catecholamines, steroid, peptide and hypothalamic hormones. The regulatory role of hormones in physiological and biochemical processes will be discussed in detail.
- †BCH 493 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Endocrinology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 This laboratory course serves to demonstrate the biological effects of hormones. Students will also learn to quantitate hormones from live animals by biological and chemical methods.
- †BCH 415 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Radioisotope Application in Biological Science 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is designed to acquaint students with the principles and applications of radioisotopes in the biological sciences. Topics to be covered will include safety precautions, nature of radioactive decay, counting equipments, counting techniques, tracer applications and kinetics in addition to specific examples of applications.
- †BCH 495 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Radioisotope Application in Biological Science Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 Experiments designed to demonstrate the safe handling of radioactive materials, the counting of radioactivity and the use of radioisotopes in biological studies will be performed.
- \*†BCH 416 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Carbohydrates and Lipids 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course presents a survey of recent advances in chemistry and biochemistry of carbohydrates and lipids. Relevant emphasis will be placed on the relationship of structure and biological functions. Research techniques concerned will also be discussed.
- \*†BCH 496 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Carbohydrates and Lipids Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 The content of this course will emphasize experimental techniques specifically related to carbohydrates and lipid biochemistry.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- †BCH 417 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Neurochemistry 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course will discuss the structure and composition of nervous tissue in relation to its functions. Aspects of metabolism special to the nerve and brain will be examined. These include energy metabolism, water and electrolyte balance, exchanges between blood and brain, and between brain and cerebrospinal fluid, neurotransmitters and modulators, nutrition and development of the nervous system, neuroendocrinology and the biochemistry of mental diseases.
- †BCH 497 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Neurochemistry Laboratory 3 U; 1 Lect. 4 Lab.  
 This course will consist of a set of experiments to illustrate various biochemical techniques for the study of neurochemistry.
- †BCH 418 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Physical Biochemistry 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course deals with the application of physical principles in biochemistry and discusses topics such as the energetic basis of life process, water and electrolytes, diffusion and transport processes and physical methods such as ultracentrifugation, viscosimetry, light scattering, circular dichroism, optical rotatory dispersion and X-ray diffraction.
- †BCH 498 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Physical Biochemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 This course consists of the experimental application of the physical principles enunciated in BCH 418 to the determination of the shape and size of macromolecules. The use of viscosimetry, fluorometry, optical rotatory dispersion and light-scattering will be emphasized.
- †BIO 410 3-4 yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Molecular Biology 2nd term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers the nature of gene at the molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA and protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.
- †BIO 490 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Molecular Biology Laboratory 2nd term; 2 U; 4 Lab  
 In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method will be introduced.
- †BIO 428 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Plant Biochemistry 2nd term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes

which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation.

†BIO 488 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Plant Biochemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 428.

### Study Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

First year potential majors are required to elect BIO 101 or 102, and BIO 191; CHM 101/102 and CHM 181/182 during the first year; and one of the following during the first or second year: PHY 107/108 (plus PHY 181/182), PHY 121/122, PMA 111 and AMA 123.

Second year majors are required to elect BCH 021, BCH 210, BCH 211 and BCH 290, CHM 225/226 and CHM 287. Students who do not take Biology as a minor subject must also elect one course in Biology in his second year.

Third year students must take BCH 311, BCH 312, BCH 392 plus at least one of the core optional courses.

Fourth year students are required to take BCH 041, BCH 411, BCH 491, BCH 418, BCH 498 plus at least one of the core optional courses.

#### *(2) Minor Programme*

Students who take Biochemistry as a minor subject are required to elect the following courses: BCH 221 and BCH 281 in their second year, BCH 321 and BCH 381 in their third year and BCH 411 and BCH 491 in their final year.

### Examination Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

All 6-2 Majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1A and 2, and one paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 in their Part I Examination, and (b) Papers 3 and 4, and one paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 in their Part II Examination.

All 4-2-2 Majors are required to take Papers 1A and 2 in their Part I Examination and Papers 3 and 4 in their Part II Examination.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Biochemistry are required to take Paper 1B in their Part I Examination and Paper 3 in their Part II Examination.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1A — Principles of Biochemistry (for Majors)  
BCH 211, 311
- Paper 1B — Principles of Biochemistry (for Minors)  
BCH 321, 381
- Paper 1C — Principles of Biochemistry (for Electives)  
BCH 321
- Paper 2 — Analytical Biochemistry  
BCH 312, 392
- Paper 3 — Proteins and Enzymes  
BCH 411, 491
- Paper 4 — Physical Biochemistry  
BCH 418, 498
- Paper 5 — Clinical Biochemistry  
BCH 412, 492
- Paper 6 — Carbohydrates and Lipids  
\*BCH 416, \*496
- Paper 7 — Endocrinology  
BCH 413, 493
- Paper 8 — Molecular Biology  
BIO 410, 490
- Paper 9 — Radioisotope Application in Biological Science  
BCH 415, 495
- Paper 10 — Plant Biochemistry  
BIO 428, 488
- Paper 11 — Neurochemistry  
BCH 417, 497

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## Biology

### Course Description

NSC 101/102  
Perspectives in Life Sciences

1-4-yr. Elect., Gen. Ed.; Both terms  
3 U; 3 Lect.

This course is offered jointly by the Departments of Biochemistry, Chemistry and Biology. It is intended to provide a treatment, in breadth rather than in depth, which covers the environment for life, the nature, origin and continuity of life, the fundamental chemical structure of materials, the diversity of and interactions among organisms, together with some implications of the products of chemical technology for life. Demonstrations and field work may replace or supplement some lectures.

A knowledge of science (e.g. up to the level of Certificate of Education) will not be assumed.

BIO 101  
Fundamentals of Life

1-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
2 U; 2 Lect.

This course emphasizes the study of the four basic areas fundamental to biology, namely, the cell, the gene, evolution and theories on origin of life. Simple treatment of coordination at the organismic level by means of chemical and nervous control will also be included.

BIO 102  
Human Biology

1-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
2 U; 2 Lect.

This course introduces the study of man as a zoological species, through the examination of the extant primates and fossils, and biochemical evolution of mankind. The concept that humans, like all other biological species, exhibit variation will be dealt with. The importance of these variations in adapting to environmental stress will be discussed. Much of the course, therefore, will outline the wide range of adaptive power that humans possess with particular emphasis on the plasticity of human adaptability as a factor contributing to the success of mankind. The final part will treat man as a social animal and discuss the possible future of man in the light of his present activities.

BIO 191  
Principles of Biology Laboratory

1-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
1 U; 3 Lab.

To accompany BIO 101 and BIO 102. Stress is laid upon the development of scientific method.

BIO 103  
Environment and Man

1-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
2 U; 2 Lect.



This course aims at studying the impacts of man's activities on his environment. The major environmental problems and their possible solution will be discussed.

BIO 193 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Environment and Man Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 103. Three or four class projects will be undertaken in laboratory and field sessions.

BIO 104 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Microbes and Man 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is intended to provide students with a basic knowledge of bacteria, virus and fungi. Injury to humans due to these micro-organisms, and the applications of these micro-organisms for human welfare will be discussed.

BIO 194 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Microbes and Man Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 104.

BIO 207 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Plant Biology 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course discusses the morphological, structural and physiological changes as well as the ecological adaptation which occur in the lower plants leading to the higher plants. The relationship of form and function is emphasized so that students can appreciate the various structural and functional changes which are of evolutionary significance. The economic and applied aspects of plants are also discussed.

BIO 297 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Plant Biology Laboratory 2 U; 3 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 207.

BIO 208 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Animal Biology 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 A comprehensive treatment of the animal with "form and function" emphasis. Topics include the morphology, anatomy, ecology, development and life history and phylogenetic relationships of various groups of animals. The function of organ systems will be discussed with reference to the adaptations in relation to the mode of life of the animal.

BIO 298 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Animal Biology Laboratory 2 U; 3 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 208.

- †BIO 301 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Principles of Ecology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course deals with the general principles of ecology which apply to both plants and animals. It includes a general analysis of the physical, chemical, and biological environmental factors and their relation to organisms; population development; intraspecific and interspecific relations; communities and community types, with an introduction to bio-geography. The significance of ecology is stressed in its application to modern environmental problems.
- †BIO 391 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Principles of Ecology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
To accompany BIO 301.
- †BIO 302 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Plant Anatomy 3 U; 3 Lect.  
The course offers comparative studies of the structure of seed plants with emphasis on the angiosperms, origin and differentiation of different tissues and organs and relation of structure to function.
- †BIO 392 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Plant Anatomy Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
Laboratory studies include prepared slides and fresh plant materials from which students are required to make temporary preparations.
- †BIO 303 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Principles of Embryology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course deals with the general principles and patterns of animal development with emphasis on mechanisms and experimental analyses. Topics will include: gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage, gastrulation, early mammalian development, organogenesis, postembryonic development, metamorphosis and regeneration. Selected current topics in developmental biology will also be discussed.
- †BIO 393 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Principles of Embryology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
To accompany BIO 303.
- †BIO 304 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
Environmental Biology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course deals with the relations between population, resources and environment, stressing particularly the ecological viewpoint on such resources process as agriculture, nature conservation, and energy supply and use, together with their waste products.

- †BIO 394 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Environmental Biology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 304.
- †BIO 305 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Animal Histology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is microscopic study of the animal body. The structure and physiological function of different tissues, namely, epithelial tissue, connective tissue, muscular tissue and nervous tissue are discussed. This is followed by the presentation of the various tissues that are closely associated with the structure of organ systems, namely, circulatory system, skin, respiratory system, digestive system, urinary system, male and female reproductive systems, organ of special senses and central nervous system.
- †BIO 395 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Animal Histology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 305.
- \*†BIO 306 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Entomology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course mainly deals with general entomology, insect physiology and applied entomology.
- \*†BIO 396 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Entomology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 Laboratory periods include the study of classification, morphology, anatomy and physiology of insects, and field trips.
- †BIO 307 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Microbiology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is designed to introduce the students to the biology of microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria. The lectures cover the survey of microbial morphology, structures, classification, growth and physiology, and the reactions of microorganisms to their physical, chemical and biological environments.
- †BIO 397 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Microbiology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 The laboratory exercises cover the taxonomic and physiological survey of the microbial world, as well as the general principles and techniques of bacteriology.
- †BIO 308 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Marine Biology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course gives an introduction to the physical and chemical aspects

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

of the marine environment, and to life in the oceans and coastal waters. The major groups of marine organisms will be treated, with a consideration of the factors influencing their distribution and abundance. Productivity of the marine environment and its present and future utilization by man.

†BIO 398 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Marine Biology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.

To accompany BIO 308. Laboratory and field work (including work on boats) designed to give practical experience in the use of sampling and measuring equipment, fishing methods and diving (optional). Field and laboratory studies of the main habitats.

\*†BIO 309 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Mycology 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course gives a general account of the fungi and their impact upon us. How they live, grow and reproduce, what they do and how they do it, and what their place is in the general scheme of nature. In the last few decades fungi have been found to be of basic and practical significance in various fields, from human medicine to grain storage, from agriculture to architecture, from fundamental studies on the nature of sex to biological warfare. The course prerequisite is Plant Biology. No textbook is required for this course but a number of references will be given at the end of each section.

\*†BIO 399 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Mycology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
To accompany BIO 309.

†BIO 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
Experimental Senior Seminar 4 U; 2 STOT

A supervised laboratory or field investigation, together with a survey of the relevant literature. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written report handed in for assessment during second semester.

†BIO 042 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
Literature Senior Seminar 2 U; 1 STOT

A supervised review of the literature on a selected topic. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written review handed in during second semester.

(NB – All major students are required to take BIO 041 or BIO 042 during their fourth year, and will work in close association with a faculty adviser. *Either* Experimental *or* Literature Seminar may be chosen, and research should be started during the summer vacation preceding the fourth year.)

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- †BIO 403 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Principles of Physiology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers the physiochemical basis of cellular processes such as regulation, coordination and correlation between structural and functional changes of the cell.
- †BIO 493 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Principles of Physiology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 403.
- †BIO 404 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Plant Physiology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers the functional activity of plants, i.e. the study of the processes involved in plant growth and plant behaviour. It includes an examination of the internal mechanisms by which the plant carries on its many complex synthetic chemical processes and the ways in which these processes are integrated. Physiological processes are also considered in relation to the plants in their natural environment competing with other organisms.
- †BIO 494 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Plant Physiology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 404.
- †BIO 405 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Genetics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course offers to study variations and their origin and methods of inheritance as known in the plant and animal kingdoms. Genetic material, its nature, its potentialities and manner of transmission are emphasized. Mutation, selection, evolution and the interaction of heredity with environment are included.
- †BIO 495 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Genetics Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 Laboratory work is devoted to the breeding of *Drosophila* and the study of the mutations induced by ultraviolet light in microorganisms. Corn and tobacco are also used in the laboratory for demonstrating the fundamental principles of genetics.
- †BIO 406 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Cytology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course introduces the students to the cell as the fundamental structural and functional unit of living organisms and to the main methods of cellular study. The structural and physiological characteristics of animal and plant cells, as well as their main organelles, are considered. The discussion is based on the studies of light and electron

microscopy, cytochemistry and structural evolution of biological systems. The correlations of cell biology with genetics, cell physiology and molecular biology will also be mentioned.

- †BIO 496 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Cytology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 406. It includes experiments to illustrate the basic principles of light and electron microscopy, cytochemistry and autoradiography in cytological studies.
- BIO 408 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Mariculture 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course deals with the theoretical aspects of culturing marine organisms, and with the condition of mariculture in Hong Kong. BIO 308 is a prerequisite.
- BIO 498 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Mariculture Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 408. Practical exercises on the use of maricultural equipment, and the culture of fish, invertebrates, plankton and algae. An introduction to practices used to induce spawning. Visits to maricultural installations, including travelling by boat.
- †BIO 409 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Animal Physiology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers both generally and with a comparative approach, the different functions of animals such as muscle contraction, nervous conduction, irritability, integration, reproduction, circulation, respiration, excretion, etc., and the maintenance of a stable internal environment. The adaptive and evolutionary changes in the different classes of animals are discussed and compared.
- †BIO 499 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Animals Physiology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 The laboratory work includes experiments illustrating the above phenomena.
- †BIO 410 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Molecular Biology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers the nature of gene at the molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA, and genetic engineering protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.

†BIO 490 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Molecular Biology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, DNA-RNA hybridization and cloning methods will be introduced.

\*†BIO 428 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Plant Biochemistry 2nd term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation. Prerequisite: at least one term of Principles of Biochemistry or its equivalent.

†BIO 488 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Plant Biochemistry Laboratory 2nd term; 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 428.

BIO 501 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Fish Physiology 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is designed to extend the basic physiological principles covered in the physiology core courses to fishes. Instead of covering every aspect of fish physiology, this course only attempts to indicate some unique physiological processes in fish and delineate lines of active research. This will include a detailed coverage of piscine cardiovascular, respiratory, osmoregulatory and endocrine physiology. Emphasis will also be laid on the physiological adaptations to changes in the aquatic environment. Prerequisites: Principles of Physiology and Animal Physiology.

BIO 591 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Fish Physiology Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.  
 This laboratory courses accompanies course BIO 501.

BIO 507 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Genetics 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course deals with recent advances in genetics. Topics to be discussed will vary from year to year. However, the course will emphasize three aspects, e.g. gene concepts, the role of genes in development and behaviour genetics. Open to students who have had general genetics or its equivalent.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

BIO 597 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Genetics Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.  
 This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 507.

BIO 526 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Comparative Endocrinology 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course presents a survey of the structure and function of various endocrine tissues/glands in the vertebrates (without special emphasis on mammals) and invertebrates (mainly insects and crustaceans).

BIO 596 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.  
 The laboratory course accompanies course BIO 526.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Biology are required to take (1) two 1st-yr. Mj.Mn.Opt. courses (with Laboratories), (2) all 2nd-yr. Mj.Req. courses, (3) Seven 3-4-yr. Mj.Req., Mj.Mn.Opt. courses OR six 3-4-yr. Mj.Req., Mj.Mn.Opt. courses plus BIO 408 & 498 or BIO 501 & 591 or BIO 507 & 597 or BIO 526 & 596, and (4) either BIO 041 or 042. Selection of 3-4-yr. Mj.Mn.Opt. courses in category (3) should be confined to one of the five streams of courses. The breakdown in minimum number of units and courses respectively per year of study is as follows:

1st year, 20 & 7; 2nd year, 16 & 4; 3rd year, 18 & 8; 4th year, 17 & 7.

Details of lists of courses for various streams are available in the Department of Biology.

#### (2) Minor Programme

All students who take Biology as a Minor subject shall (subject to the specific requirements of their Major Board), in their first year, take either BIO 101 or 102 together with BIO 191, and BIO 103 & 193 OR BIO 104 & 194 and, in the second year, take BIO 207 & 297 OR BIO 208 & 298 OR two remaining 1st-year courses. During their third and fourth years, they are required to take two Mn.Opt. or Mj.Mn.Opt. courses. The breakdown in minimum number of units and courses respectively per year of study are as follows:

1st year, 6 & 4; 2nd year, 5 & 3; 3rd year, 5 & 2; 4th year, 5 & 2.  
 Students who begin to take Biology as a Minor subject in their second year are required to take either BIO 101 or 102 together with BIO 191 and BIO 103 & 193 OR BIO 104 & 194, and in the third year, BIO 207 & 297 OR BIO 208 & 298 OR one Mn.Opt. or Mj.Mn.Opt. course AND one remaining 1st year course OR one Mn.Opt. or Mj.Mn. Opt course,



and in the fourth year, one Mn.Opt. or Mj.Mn.Opt. course. The breakdown in minimum number of units and courses respectively per year of study is as follows:

1st year, O & O; 2nd year, 6 & 4; 3rd year, 7 & 3; 4th year, 5 & 2.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) *Major Programme*

The six Degree Papers for Biology Major students are as follows:

- a) Papers 7 and 8;
- b) One paper from Papers 2, 5, 6 or 9;
- c) One paper appropriate to the respective streams, viz.  
 Stream A: one paper from Papers 9, 6 or 2  
 Stream B: one paper from Papers 12 and 14  
 Stream C: Paper 11  
 Stream D: Paper 5  
 Stream E: Paper 1
- d) Plus two more Papers from the selected stream.

#### (2) *Minor Programme*

Biochemistry/Chemistry Majors minoring in Biology are required to take two papers from Papers 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13 or 14 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

Geography Majors minoring in Biology are required to take two papers from Papers 8, 12 or 14 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

Psychology Majors minoring in Biology are required to take two papers from Papers 6, 8, 9, 12 or 16 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

Those beginning Biology in their second year may instead take Paper 15 or 16 in their Part I Degree Examination and one paper from Papers listed above in their Part II Degree Examination depending on their Major subjects.

#### *Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Plant Anatomy  
 BIO 302, 392
- Paper 2 – Plant Physiology  
 BIO 404, 494
- Paper 3 – Plant Biochemistry  
 \*BIO 428, 488
- Paper 4 – Histology  
 BIO 305, 395

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85, nor available as a degree paper.

- Paper 5 – Principles of Embryology  
BIO 303, 393
- Paper 6 – Animal Physiology  
BIO 409, 499
- Paper 7 – Genetics  
BIO 405, 495
- Paper 8 – Principles of Ecology  
BIO 301, 391
- Paper 9 – Principles of Physiology  
BIO 403, 493
- Paper 10 – Cytology  
BIO 406, 496
- Paper 11 – Microbiology  
BIO 307, 397
- Paper 12 – Environmental Biology  
BIO 304, 394
- Paper 13 – Molecular Biology  
BIO 410, 490
- Paper 14 – Marine Biology  
BIO 308, 398
- Paper 15 – Plant Biology  
BIO 207, 297
- Paper 16 – Animal Biology  
BIO 208, 298
- Paper 17 – Entomology  
\*BIO 306, 396
- Paper 18 – Mycology  
\*BIO 309, 399

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85, nor available as a degree paper.

## Chemistry

### Course Description

- †CHM 101/102 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
6 U; 3 Lect.  
General Chemistry  
The crystalline state. Atomic structure. Periodic properties. Chemical bonding. Chemical Thermodynamics. Chemical Kinetics. Chemical equilibrium. Ionic equilibrium. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of non-transition elements. Coordination compounds. Organic compounds.  
Textbook: Mahan, *University Chemistry*, 3rd edition.
- †CHM 181/182 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
2 U; 3 Lab. 1 Tut.  
General Chemistry Laboratory  
To be taken in conjunction with General Chemistry. Laboratory work consists of elementary inorganic preparations, volumetric analysis and some physical chemistry experiments.
- †CHM 027/028 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 2-term  
2 U; 2 STOT  
Guided Studies in Chemistry  
This course is conducted in small groups under the supervision of the lecturing staff. Its contents are closely related to those of CHM 230, 240, 231 and 220.
- †CHM 220 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
Organic Chemistry I  
Fundamental concepts in structure, chemical bonding, stereochemistry, and physical properties of carbon compounds. Preparations, physical properties, and chemical reactions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.  
Stereochemistry, types of reagents and reaction mechanisms, spectroscopy, and modern theories in the interpretation of structures.  
Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 4th edition.  
Prerequisite: CHM 101/102.
- †CHM 230 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
Physical Chemistry I  
Thermodynamics. Applications to phase equilibria, solutions, chemical equilibria, electrochemistry and living systems.  
Textbook: Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*, 2nd edition.  
Prerequisites: CHM 101/102, PHY 105/106 and PMA 101.
- †CHM 283 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
2 U; 4 Lab.  
Physical Chemistry Laboratory I

---

† Several different selected topics in the same branch of Chemistry may be taken as separate half papers 5A, 5B, 5C, etc.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 230. This course attempts to acquaint the students with the basic principles of thermodynamics and the applications to chemical and phase equilibria.

- †CHM 240 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Chemistry 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Evaluation of analytical data. Sampling and sample treatment. Acidimetry and alkalimetry. Acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. Precipitation and complex formation titration. Oxidation-reduction titrations. Gravimetric analysis. Instrumental analysis: electroanalytical, colorimetric and spectrophotometric methods of analysis. Analytical separations.  
 Textbook: Skoog and West, *Fundamental of Analytical Chemistry*, 4th edition.  
 Prerequisite: CHM 101/102.
- †CHM 284 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory 4 U; 8 Lab.  
 To be taken in conjunction with CHM 240. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.
- †CHM 280 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Integrated Laboratory I 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 220 and CHM 240. The laboratory work covers instrumental analysis and basic operations in organic chemistry.
- †CHM. 231 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Chemical Bonding 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Wave mechanics. Hydrogen orbitals. Complex atoms. Variation method. Molecular-orbital and valence-bond treatments of diatomic molecules. Bonding in polyatomic molecules. Molecular Symmetry.  
 Textbook: McWeeny, Coulson's *Valence*, 3rd edition.  
 Prerequisites: CHM 101/102, PMA 101 and PHY 105/106.
- †CHM 225/226 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
 Organic Chemistry (Minor) 1st term: 3 U; 3 Lect.  
2nd term: 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Paraffins; Cyclic saturated hydrocarbons. Unsaturated hydrocarbons. Free-radical addition and polymerization. Aromatic hydrocarbons. Organic reactions. Alcohols, phenols and ethers. Optical isomerism. Alkyl and aryl halides. Amines. Aldehydes and ketones. Carboxylic acids and functional derivatives. Spectrometric identification of organic compounds by UV, IR, NMR and MS.  
 Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 4th edition.  
 Prerequisite: CHM 101/102.

† Several different selected topics in the same branch of Chemistry may be taken as separate half papers 5A, 5B, 5C, etc.

- †CHM 287 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term  
 Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To be taken in conjunction with CHM 226. Experiments are designed to illustrate the principles of reactions covered in the lectures.
- †CHM 289 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To be taken in conjunction with CHM 245. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric, gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.
- †CHM 312/313 3/4-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
 Inorganic Chemistry I/II 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Acid-base chemistry. Aqueous and nonaqueous solutions. Chemistry of hydrogen, the elements of the first short period, halogens, and the noble gases. Periodicity. Coordination chemistry: bonding, structure and reactivity. Some descriptive chemistry of the transition metals. Lanthanides, actinides and transactinides.  
 Textbook: Huheey. *Inorganic Chemistry: Principles of Structure and Reactivity*, 3rd edition.  
 Prerequisite: CHM 231.
- †CHM 322/323 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
 Organic Chemistry II/III 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 Continuation of CHM 220. Systematic studies of the preparations, physical properties and chemical reactions of mono- and bi-functional groups: halides, alcohols, phenols, ethers, epoxides, glycols and glycerols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives, amines and ketoacids.  
 Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 4th edition.  
 Prerequisite: CHM 220.
- †CHM 381/382 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
 Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III 4 U; 4 Lab.  
 To be taken in conjunction with CHM 322/323. Laboratory work consists of experiments designed to illustrate the more important procedures and manipulation encountered in organic chemistry.
- †CHM 332/333 3-yr. Mi. Req.; 2-term  
 Physical Chemistry II/III 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Continuation of CHM 230. Chemical kinetics. Photochemistry. Irreversible processes in solution. Surface chemistry. Electric and magnetic properties of molecules. Elements of spectroscopy (microwave, IR, Raman, UV, NMR and ESR).

---

† Several different selected topics in the same branch of Chemistry may be taken as separate half papers 5A, 5B, 5C, etc.

Textbooks: Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*, 2nd edition; Banwell, *Fundamentals of Molecular Spectroscopy* (1977).

Prerequisite: CHM 230.

†CHM 383/384 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III 2 U; 4 Lab./fortnight  
To be taken in conjunction with CHM 332/333. The practical work deals with the application of principles related to the lectures.

†CHM 335 3/4-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
Physical Chemistry (Minor) (offered in alternate year)  
3 U; 3 Lect.

Thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, macromolecules, with emphasis on biochemical relevance.

Textbook: Barrow, *Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences* (1974).

Prerequisite: CHM 101/102.

CHM 385 3/4-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term  
Physical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory (offered in alternate year)  
2 U; 4 Lab.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 335. Experiments on equilibria, chemical kinetics and electrochemistry designed for students minoring in Chemistry.

†CHM 407 4-5-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Industrial Chemistry 2 U; 2 Lect.  
Economic aspects of chemical industry. Energy and waste disposal. Selected examples on the manufacture and applications of heavy chemicals, petrochemicals, polymers, building materials, pharmaceuticals, food, textile chemicals, etc. in the light of chemical principles.

†CHM 408 4-5-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Physical Chemistry of Polymers 2 U; 2 Lect.  
The structure and properties relationship of polymer will be discussed in details. The course will be divided into four sections: 1) Polymer structural characterizations: molecular weight and distribution, physical methods for characterization, 2) Polymer solid: glassy state and glass transition, rubber elasticity, crystallinity, 3) Polymer melt: rheology and visco-elastic properties, 4) Polymer solution: thermodynamics and phase equilibria in Polymer solution, chain configuration and the associated properties of diluted polymer solutions.

†CHM 410 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
Inorganic Chemistry III 2 U; 2 Lect.  
Continuation of Inorganic Chemistry I and II; may be taken con-

---

† Several different selected topics in the same branch of Chemistry may be taken as separate half papers 5A, 5B, 5C, etc.

currently with the latter. Discussion of two or more of the following topics: Symmetry in inorganic chemistry. Organometallic chemistry. Inorganic chains, rings and cages. Inorganic reaction mechanisms.

Textbook: Harris & Bertolucci, *Symmetry and Spectroscopy* (1978).

- \*†CHM 417 3/4-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Inorganic Chemistry (Minor) (offered in alternate year)  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Bonding and stereochemistry. Types of ligands and their complexes. Stability and reactions of coordination compounds. Structural formulas and isomerism. Inorganic chemistry in biological systems.  
 Textbook: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* (1976).  
 Prerequisite: CHM 101/102.
- †CHM 420 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Organic Chemistry IV 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Continuation of Organic Chemistry II and III. Chemistry of hydroxy-acids, unsaturated carbonyls and quinones, polynuclear aromatic compounds and simple heterocyclic compounds. Pericyclic reactions. Molecular rearrangements. Natural products: Carbohydrates, amino acids and proteins.  
 Textbook: Morrison & Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 4th edition.
- †CHM 430 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Physical Chemistry IV 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Continuation of Physical Chemistry II and III. Quantum Chemistry and Statistical Thermodynamics.  
 Textbooks: Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*, 2nd edition; Lowe, *Quantum Chemistry*.
- †CHM 480 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Physical Chem. Lab. IV 1 U; 4 Lab./fortnight  
 Laboratory work involves more advanced experiments in physical chemistry.
- †CHM 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Seminar 2 U; 1 STOT  
 Oral and written reports on important topics from the current chemical literature.
- †CHM 481 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 312/313. Laboratory

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

† Several different selected topics in the same branch of Chemistry may be taken as separate half papers 5A, 5B, 5C, etc.

work covers inorganic syntheses, modern techniques of analysis, and experiments designed to illustrate the theoretical principles.

*CHM 482	3/4-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term
Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)	(offered in alternate year)
Laboratory	2 U; 4 Lab.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 417. Laboratory work covers inorganic syntheses, modern techniques of analysis, and experiments designed to illustrate the theoretical principles.

### *Elective Courses*

The following courses are for 4th year and graduate students. The topics offered usually change from year to year and not all of them will be offered every year. Each course is weighted as a half-paper in the Part II Degree Examination.

CHM 441	Instrumental Analysis	Year: 3 U
CHM 404	Organic Polymer Chemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 407	Industrial Chemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 408	Physical Chemistry of Polymers	Term: 2 U
CHM 451	Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 U
CHM 452	Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 453	Organometallic Chemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 461	Photochemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 462	Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 463	Stereochemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 464	Instrumental Methods in Organic Chemistry – NMR & MS	Term: 3 U
CHM 466	Organic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 U
CHM 471	Quantum Chemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 473	Radiochemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 474	Chemical Kinetics	Term: 2 U
CHM 476	X-ray Crystallography	Term: 2 U
CHM 491	Advanced Topics in Chemistry	Term: 2 U

### *Research Project*

CHM 499	Research Project	Year: 4 U
---------	------------------	-----------

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

1st year Potential Major students are required to take CHM 101/102 and 181/182.

2nd year Majors are required to take CHM 027/028, 220, 230, 283, 240, 284, 280 and 231.

3rd year Majors may choose between the 6-2 and the 4-2-2 programmes (see Examination Scheme for details). Both programmes require CHM 322/323, 381/382, 332/333 and 383/384. Those under 6-2 programme must take CHM 312/313 in addition.

4th year Majors of 6-2 programme are required to take CHM 041, 480, 481 and to choose at least two courses from CHM 410, 420 and 430. In addition, they should choose three to four "Elective Courses". A student may elect CHM 499 and submit an undergraduate thesis to substitute for two term courses in "Elective Courses" in Chemistry.

4th year Majors of 4-2-2 programme are required to take CHM 041, 480, 481, 312/313 and to choose two courses from CHM 410, 420, 430 and "Elective Courses".

#### (2) Minor Programme

1st year Minor students are required to take CHM 101/102 and 181/182.

2nd year Minor students are required to take CHM 225/226, 287, 240 and 289.

3rd & 4th year Minor students are required to take CHM 335, 385, 417 and 482.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

All 6-2 Chemistry Majors are required to take:

- (a) three full papers in their Part I Degree Examination: Papers 1, 2 and 3;
- (b) equivalent to three full papers in their Part II Degree Examination: taking at least two from Papers 11, 12 and 13 (weight half-paper each) and choose from selected topics Papers 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 (weight half-paper each), Paper 10 and Biochemistry Paper 1C (weight one paper each).

All 4-2-2 Chemistry Majors are required to take:

- (a) two full papers in their Part I Degree Examination: Papers 2 and 3;
- (b) equivalent to two full papers in their Part II Degree Examination: Paper 1 and two half-papers selected from Papers 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12 and 13.

The Degree classification for Chemistry majors will be based on both the Degree Paper results and the Grade Point Average of all Chemistry courses except General Chemistry.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Chemistry are required to take Paper 14 and Paper 15 in their Part I/II Degree Examinations. These two papers are offered in alternate years.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Inorganic Chemistry  
CHM 312/313
- Paper 2 – Organic Chemistry  
CHM 322/323, 381/382
- Paper 3 – Physical Chemistry  
CHM 332/333, 383/384
- †Paper 4 – Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry
- †Paper 5 – Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
- †Paper 6 – Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry
- †Paper 7 – Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry
- †Paper 8 – Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry
- Paper 10 – Undergraduate Thesis  
CHM 499
- Paper 11 – Additional Inorganic Chemistry  
CHM 410
- Paper 12 – Additional Organic Chemistry  
CHM 420
- Paper 13 – Additional Physical Chemistry  
CHM 430
- #Paper 14 – Physical Chemistry (Minor)  
CHM 335, 385
- #Paper 15 – Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)  
CHM 417, 482
- Biochemistry Paper 1C – Principles of Biochemistry  
(for Chemistry Majors)  
BCH 321

---

† Several different selected topics in the same branch of Chemistry may be taken as separate half papers 5A, 5B, 5C, etc.

#Offered in alternate years.

## Computer Science

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- †CSC 111 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
**Introduction to Computing**  
 Introduction to problem solving methods and algorithm development. Programming in a high level language such as Pascal. Structured programming concepts. Illustrative applications. Elementary computer organization, machine and assembly language.
- †CSC 142 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
**Digital Logic**  
 Transistor as a switch. Digital circuit technology: TTL, ECL, CMOS, MOS. LSI and VLSI devices. Number representation. Combinational logic circuits designs: Boolean algebra, Karnaugh map. Sequential circuit designs: synchronous and asynchronous circuits. Practical considerations in logic circuit designs: noise, power supply decoupling, transmission line effects, fan-in and fan-out.
- †CSC 150 1-yr. Mn. Req.  
**Computer Principles and Programming** 1-yr. – Grad. Elect.; Both terms  
 Introduction to programming in a high level language. Algorithms, computer organization and solution of simple problems. Intended for students who wish to acquire a general knowledge about computers.
- CSC 170 1-yr. – Grad. Elect.; Both terms  
**Perspectives in Computer Science**  
 This course aims at providing understanding of the role computers play in modern society. Emphasis is on the wide spectrum of computer applications and their impacts on human life in the past, present and future. Computer working principles will also be explained.  
 No prior knowledge of computer science is required and students from all disciplines are welcome.
- †CSC 212 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
**Fundamental Structures of Computer Science**  
 Sets, relations, functions, examples of applications; graphs and their basic properties, trees, examples of applications to models of systems; propositional and predicate logic, application to program correctness; introduction to computability.

†CSC 214

2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term

Data Structures

This course introduces the student to the relations which hold among the elements of data involved in problems, the structures of storage media and machines, the methods which are useful in representing structured data in storage and the techniques for operating upon data structures.

External and internal representation of information. Representation of arrays, linear lists (stacks, queues and deques) and trees. Multilinked structures. Symbol tables and searching techniques. Sorting (ordering) techniques. Prerequisite: CSC 111.

†CSC 231

2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

File Processing with COBOL

File Processing environment. Structure of a COBOL Programme. Concepts of Structured Programming. Details of the four COBOL divisions. Table handling. File manipulation techniques for updating and inserting records in sequential files. Algorithms and access methods for implementing indexed sequential files, inverted lists and hierarchical structures. System flowcharts. Several exercises and programming problems will be presented for solution. Prerequisite: CSC 111. Corequisite: CSC 290.

†CSC 241

2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

Computer Structures and Assembly

Language Programming

Computer Structure: Addressing modes, CPU, bus and data paths, memory organization, peripherals and I/O techniques. Internal representation of data and machine instruction.

Assembly Language Programming: Programme segmentation and subroutine linkage. Macro definition and use. Prerequisites: CSC 111, 142.

†CSC 251

2-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term

Computer Organization

This course is designed to provide the basic knowledge of computer organization and assembly language programming. Basic combinational and sequential logic are introduced to explain various hardware units within a general purpose digital computer. Internal coding of information, number representation and arithmetic operations are examined. Prerequisite: CSC 150.

†CSC 252

2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term

Data Structures and Intermediate  
Programming

This course formally examines the simple data types implemented by

most computers and their relationships to data structures. Internal and external representations of simple data structures are discussed (arrays, linear lists, trees and tables) together with their operations. Manipulation of these data structures are illustrated by intermediate programming examples and exercises (searching, sorting and hashing of data). Prerequisites: CSC 150, 251.

†CSC 270 2-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 COBOL Programming 2-yr. – Grad. Elect.;; Both terms  
 Information structure in COBOL: files, records and fields. Structure of a COBOL programme. Data processing cycle and file processing on tapes, discs. System flowcharts. Several exercises and programming problems will be presented for solution. Prerequisite: CSC 150.

†CSC 280 1-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Numerical Methods: Analysis 1-yr. – Grad. Elect.;; Both terms  
 Basic concepts of numerical errors. Solution of nonlinear equations. Interpolation and approximation. Numerical integration and differentiation. Solution of ordinary differential equations. Prerequisites: CSC 111 or 150, PMA 111 or its equivalent.

†CSC 282 2-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Numerical Methods: Linear Algebra 2-yr. – Grad. Elect.;; 2nd term  
 Direct methods for linear systems of equations. Iterative methods for linear systems of equations. Computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Application of matrix computation. Prerequisites: CSC 111 or 150, PMA 111 or its equivalent.

†CSC 290 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Data Processing 2-yr. – Grad. Elect.;; Both terms  
 The nature of data processing, organization and methods. Conventional methods. The data processing equipment: hardware and software. Data collection, computer files. Control aspects: modes of working, data processing organization, security and reliability. Introduction to systems analysis and design, and applications. Management of electronic data processing. The implications of computer for management. Prerequisite: CSC 111 or 150.

†CSC 311 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Principles of Programming Languages  
 This course introduces, analyses and evaluates the important concepts found in current programming languages. The concepts are illustrated by contrasting their appearances in different languages. Major topics include: An introductory semantic view of programming languages, data types, control structures, program correctness, implementation topics and evaluation. Prerequisites: CSC 212, 214, 241.

- †CSC 312 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Compiler Construction  
 Formal aspects, lexical analysis; parsing techniques; syntax-directed translation; storage; error recovery; optimization; and code generation.  
 Prerequisite: CSC 311.
- †CSC 314 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introduction to System Programming  
 System programming concepts, structure of language processors using examples from assemblers, macroprocessors, linkers and loaders, introduction to modern operating systems. Prerequisite: CSC 241.
- †CSC 321 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Systems Simulation and Applications  
 Introduction to the logical development of numerical and statistical models of systems; deterministic and probabilistic models, simulation methodology including random number generation, queuing service times, discrete random variables and description of experiment.  
 Application of simulation techniques to the solution of various problems. The concepts and technical aspects of design, construction, operation and testing of simulation models. Simulation languages. Case studies.
- †CSC 322 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Real-Time Computer System  
 This course aims to equip the students with basic ideas of real time computer systems. The design, analysis and management of real time data processing systems will be studied. Although the concept of operating system support will be introduced, the main emphasis of this course is on commercial real-time application systems. Examples from existing real time data processing systems, such as banking and airline reservation system, will be studied. Prerequisite: CSC 290.
- †CSC 331 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Information Systems Analysis  
 This course lays the groundwork for CSC 332, and bridges the gap between the tools and techniques, and the management practitioner, providing an understanding of how they should be used to create viable management information systems. Industrial engineering tools, Computer-oriented techniques. Operations Research techniques.  
 Prerequisite: CSC 231.
- †CSC 332 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 System Design and Implementation  
 This course is the second course covering the system life cycle. The lectures focus on underlying principles of design and implementation as

well as on techniques. The techniques are utilized in the project. Selected topics on Information Systems administration, Information Systems for Operating, Management Control, Planning and Organization are discussed. Prerequisite: CSC 331.

- †CSC 341 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Micro-Processing Systems 4 U: 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 This course introduces the concepts related to understanding and using programmable LSI/VLSI components. Topics to be covered span development from silicon technology to software and bring together current techniques in LSI/VLSI design, computer structures and languages, and show their application to, and implication for, micro-processing system designs. Prerequisite: CSC 241.
- †CSC 351 3-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Software System I  
 This course is designed to introduce the concepts, the functions, the principles, the design and the implementation of assemblers, macro processors, loaders and operating systems respectively. Case studies are included. Prerequisites: CSC 251, 252.
- †CSC 362 3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 System Analysis and Design I  
 This course lays the groundwork for CSC 462, and bridges the gap between the tools and techniques, and the management practitioner, providing an understanding of how they should be used to create viable management information systems. Industrial engineering tools. Computer-oriented techniques. Operations Research techniques. Prerequisite: CSC 270.
- †CSC 364 3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Introduction to Theoretical Computer  
 Science  
 Introduction to logic and set theory. Basic graph theory. Design and analysis of algorithms. Complexity theory. Languages, automata and computability theory. Prerequisite: CSC 252.
- †CSC 407/408 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2-term  
 Project 3/3U; 2/2 Lect. 1/1 Lab.  
 This course involves a significant project in any area of Computer Science. The project may be taken individually or in small group. Students intending to enrol in this course have to seek the consent of the Department. A research thesis has to be written under the supervision of faculty.

- †CSC 411 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Design and Analysis of Operating Systems  
 Principles of Operating systems: process management, memory management, file system, protection and security. Design and implementation methodology, performance evaluation. Case studies. Concurrent Programming. Prerequisites: CSC 241, 311, 314.
- †CSC 412 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Software Engineering  
 Software Development: software requirements and specifications, software design techniques, programming methodology, software validation, engineering laboratory.  
 Analytical Tools: Software certification, system performance measurement and evaluation.  
 Management Techniques: management of software development, technical writing and software documentation. Economics of software engineering. Prerequisites: CSC 290, 311.
- †CSC 413 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Formal Languages and Automata Theory  
 Formal grammars and automata. Regular, context-free, context sensitive and recursive grammars. Deterministic and non-deterministic finite automata. Context-free languages. LR(k), LL(k) grammars. Complexity of recognition. Computability theory. Prerequisite: CSC 212.
- †CSC 414 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Design and Analysis of Algorithms  
 Data structures. Sorting and searching techniques. Computational techniques, such as divide and conquer, dynamic programming. Lower bounds. Combinatorial and graph algorithms. NP-completeness. Prerequisites: CSC 212, 214.
- †CSC 421 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Computer Graphics and Computer Aided Design  
 Graphical display of information and the processing of visual data by computer. The topics covered in this course include C.A.D. of curves and surfaces; interactive techniques in C.A.D.; raster scan display of time-variant information and studies of currently available graphics packages.
- †CSC 422 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Artificial Intelligence  
 This course introduces students to basic concepts and techniques of



artificial intelligence, and gives insights into active research areas and applications. Topics covered include representation of knowledge, natural languages, vision system, search strategies, control and applications. Prerequisites: CSC 212, 214, 311, 412.

†CSC 431 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term

Database Management

Introduction to database concepts, including data independence, relationships, logical and physical organizations, schema and subschema. Hierarchical, network and relational data models with a description of the logical and data structure representation of the database system. Studies of some popular file and database systems. Data normalization, data description languages, query facilities, file security, data integrity and reliability. Prerequisites: CSC 214, 290.

†CSC 432 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term

Business Information Systems

Discussion and analysis of current topics and developments in business information systems, e.g. software systems, data management, computer security and privacy issues, social implications of Computer use, automated systems design. Sampling of current work in systems for administering justice, welfare and health care are discussed. Prerequisites: CSC 331, 332.

†CSC 441 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term

Advanced Computer Architecture

This course aims at consolidating the hardware knowledge of the students. Case studies of existing computing systems are compared with the more advanced architectures (multiprocessors, array processors, pipeline processors). The design of the machine architecture is examined by comparing conventional designs, microprogramming control and gate array logic. Prerequisites: CSC 241, 341.

†CSC 442 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term

Distributed Processing and Networks

Interconnected networks: input, output type connections and network alignment characteristics; multiprocessing and parallel processing systems; centralized and distributed networks; communication protocols, languages; and system considerations. Prerequisites: CSC 241, 341.

†CSC 451 4-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term

Software System II

This course is designed to present a systematic approach to the study of computer programming, language design, the interplay between language design and implementation, and an introduction to advanced material in compilation.

Data types and structures; control structures and data flow; run-time considerations. Scanners; Parsers; Syntax-directed translation. Prerequisite: CSC 351.

†CSC 462 4-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term

**System Analysis and Design II**

This course is the second course covering the system life cycle. The lectures focus on underlying principles of design and implementation as well as on techniques. The techniques are utilized in the project. Selected topics on Information Systems Administration, Information Systems for Operating, Management Control, Planning and Organization are discussed. Prerequisite: CSC 362.

†CSC 464 4-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term

**Computer Structures**

Overview of earlier generations of computer systems. Arithmetic operations on number systems and other ALU functions of a processor. Methods of performance improvements through instruction overlaps, etc. Concept of a stack computer. Memory hierarchy of contemporary computer systems including secondary memories such as electronic and rotational disks. Implementation of virtual memory concept. Efficient management of I/O devices. Principles of polling, interrupt and DMA. Comparative architectures of various computer systems. Prerequisite: CSC 251.

†CSC 041/042 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; STOT; 2-term

**Seminar**

1/1 U; 1/1 STOT

Small-group discussion on topics in Computer Systems, Numerical Methods, Computer-based Information Systems, and Computer Applications in Business, Science, Social Science and Humanities, and Theoretical Materials.

## Study Scheme

### (1) *Major Programme*

Computer Science Major students must take the following courses in their four years:

1st year: CSC 111, 142, PMA 111;

2nd year: CSC 212, 214, 231, 241, 290;

3rd year: CSC 311, 312, 314, 341;

4th year: CSC 411, 412.

A Major student must also take CSC 280 and 282 during his/her four-year programme.

At least a number of 58 units of Computer Science courses, inclusive of the above, must be obtained for graduation.

(2) *Minor Programme*

Computer Science minor students must, at least, take all the courses covered in either one of the following lists:

- (a) CSC 150, 251, 252, 290, 351, 362, 451, 462  
OR
- (b) CSC 150, 251, 252, 290, 351, 364, 451, 464.

**Examination Scheme**

(1) *Major Programme*

- (a) Papers 1 and 2, and one paper from Papers 3 and 4 in their Part I Degree Examination.
  - (b) Paper 11 and two papers from Papers 12, 13, 14, 15 and 16 in their Part II Examination.
- (For the 1985 Computer Science major graduating students (1) (b) is replaced by Paper 31 and two papers from Papers 14, 16, 32, 33 and 34.)

(2) *Minor Programme*

- (a) Paper 21 in their Part I Degree Examination and Paper 24 in their Part II Examination,  
OR
  - (b) Paper 22 in their Part I Examination and Paper 23 in their Part II Examination.
- (For the 1985 Computer Science Minor graduating students, Papers 21 and 22 are replaced by the old Papers 2 and 1 respectively as contained in the Examination Scheme 1983-84.)

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Programming Systems (Major)  
CSC 311, 312
- Paper 2 – Computer Systems (Major)  
CSC 314, 341
- Paper 3 – Computer Simulation/Real-Time Applications (Major)  
CSC 321, 322
- Paper 4 – Computer Information Systems (Major)  
CSC 331, 332
- Paper 11 – Operating Systems/Software Engineering (Major)  
CSC 411, 412
- Paper 12 – Theoretical Computer Science (Major)  
CSC 413, 414
- Paper 13 – Computer Graphics/Artificial Intelligence (Major)  
CSC 421, 422

- Paper 14 – Database Management and Business Information Systems (Major)  
CSC 431, 432
- Paper 15 – Computer Architecture/Distributed Computing (Major)  
CSC 441, 442
- Paper 16 – Project (Major)  
CSC 407, 408
- Paper 21 – Information Systems I (Minor)  
CSC 351, 362
- Paper 22 – Fundamentals of Computer Science (Minor)  
CSC 351, 364
- Paper 23 – Computer Structures and Software Systems (Minor)  
CSC 451, 464
- Paper 24 – Information Systems II (Minor)  
CSC 451, 462
- Paper 31 – Software Systems (Major)  
CSC 411, 311
- Paper 32 – Formal Languages and Automata Theory/Artificial Intelligence (Major)  
CSC 413, 422
- Paper 33 – Compiler Construction/Software Engineering (Major)  
CSC 312, 412
- Paper 34 – Computer Graphics/Distributed Processing (Major)  
CSC 421, 442

## Electronics

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 2-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- †ELE 101 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Introductory Electronics I  
 The role of Electronics in modern society. Introduction to A.C. theory. Circuit theorems: Thevenin, Norton and superposition. Steady-state response of R.L.C. circuits. Power, energy and resonance. Vacuum and discharge tubes. Qualitative treatments of diodes and transistors. Simple examples of diodes and transistors as circuit elements. Graphical solution of single-stage amplifier. Qualitative treatment of bias, feed-back and equivalent circuits.
- †ELE 102 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introductory Electronics II  
 Elementary physics of semiconductor devices. Junction-diode characteristics and circuits. Transistor characteristics. Transistors at low frequency. Transistor biasing and thermal stabilization. Field-effect transistors. Operational amplifiers: principle and application.
- †ELE 103 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Basic Engineering  
 Introduction to engineering and local electronics industry. Mechanical and environmental consideration for engineering systems. Engineering materials. Destructive and non-destructive testings. Tolerance, limits and confidence limits. Quality control and materials control. Engineering design of electronic equipment: aspects of structure, parts, standards, layouts, metals, assembly and wiring, printed wiring boards and the choice of electronic components. Professional ethics, the role of professional learned societies and regulatory bodies and the role of engineers in society. (Each year, speakers will be invited from the local engineering institutions to give seminars covering these specific topics.)
- †ELE 182 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 First Year Experiments 1 U; 4 Lab.
- †ELE 201 2-yr. Mj. 3-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introductory Electronics III  
 Transistors at high frequency. Multi-stage and differential amplifiers. Feed-back amplifiers. Stability and Oscillators. Large-signal amplifiers. Tuned amplifiers. Power supplies.

- †ELE 202 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Electrical Networks  
 Network theorems. Two-terminal-pair networks. Fourier series. Fourier and Laplace transforms. Transient response of R.L.C. circuits. Transfer function of linear systems.
- †ELE 203 2-yr. Mj., 3-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Switching and Logic System  
 Introduction: applied logic, combination and sequential logic. Switching algebra: basic operations, laws and theorems, graphical representations. Simplification: algebraic approach, map approach. Synchronous sequential switching systems: memory elements, stable tables and state diagrams, synthesis of state table, state reduction, methods of state assignment and analysis of sequential machine. Flipflops and counters; types and transformation of flipflops, synchronous and asynchronous counters, methods of design, storage and control registers. Basic digital computer circuits: adders, subtractors, comparators, complementers, timing circuits, coding, decoding and code-converting circuits. Computational and error correcting codes.
- †ELE 204 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Electromagnetic Theory  
 Vector calculus. Maxwell's equations: Integral and differential forms. Electrostatics: Coulomb's Law, Gauss's Law, Poisson and Laplace Equation. Dipole fields. Method of images. Boundary-value problems. Magnetostatics: Ampere's Law, Biot-Savart Law. Vector potential. Electric and magnetic field energies. Induction: Faraday's Law. Mutual and self inductance. Displacement current. E-M field and materials. Field energy flow and field momentum. Introduction to E-M wave theory.
- †ELE 205 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Physical Electronics  
 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics: Postulates and Schrödinger equation; 1-D potential wells; Simple Harmonic Oscillator and one electron atom; Periodic table; Vacuum Devices: electron emission; Discharge phenomena and devices; Concepts of solids: bondings and classifications; Magnetic and dielectric materials; Introduction to metals and semiconductors.
- †ELE 206 2-yr. Mj. 3-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term  
 Electrical Machines  
 Magnetic circuits. Equivalent circuits and phasor diagram of transformer. Structural components and windings of D.C. machine. D.C. generators and motors. The speed and torque control of D.C. motors. Structural components of A.C. machines. Inductor machines. Synchronous machines. Introduction to power generation and distribution.

ELE 231 2-yr. Mj. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Instrumentation 1 U; 1 Lect. ½ Tut.  
 Introduction: data acquisition and processing: electronic, electro-  
 mechanical and manually-operated components. Application of  
 amplifier in instrumentation. Measuring instruments — electronic  
 multimeters, special-purpose oscilloscopes, recorders. Waveform  
 generating instruments: pulse and function generators. Waveform  
 analysing instruments: wave, spectrum and distortion analysers. Special-  
 ized instruments: various types of analytical and biomedical instru-  
 ments. Grounding, shielding and safety.

\*ELE 232 1-3-yr. Others Elect.; 1st term  
 Instrumentation and  
 Measurement  
 Introduction: data acquisition, processing and recording. Electronic  
 components: passive and active. Amplifier: types and characteristics.  
 Operational amplifiers as circuit elements. Logic and digital integrated  
 circuit elements. Power supplies: sources, converters and inverters.  
 Waveform generating instruments: oscillators, function generators,  
 pulse generators, testing and application. Waveform measuring instru-  
 ments: principle and applications of multimeters. Waveform measuring  
 instruments: principle and applications of oscilloscope. Waveform  
 recording instruments: type and chart recorders. Special instruments:  
 analytical and biomedical instruments, etc. Introduction to digital  
 computer and automation in instrumentation and measurement. Shield-  
 ing and safety.

\*ELE 233 2-yr. Others Elect.; 2nd term  
 Automation  
 The computer. Office automation. Data communication and retrieval.  
 Computer graphics and image processing. Transducers and energy  
 conversion. Robotics. Man. Technology and Society.

†ELE 281/282 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
 Second Year Experiments 4 U; 4 Lab.

†ELE 283 2-yr. Mj. Req. 2nd term  
 Engineering Drawings 2 U; 4 Lab.

†ELE 291/292 3-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
 Second Year Experiments 2 U; 2 Lab.

†ELE 301 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Electronic Circuits  
 Switching characteristics of transistors in pulse circuits: steady state  
 and transient. Linear and diode wave-shapings. Multivibrators: analysis  
 and applications. Principle and applications of negative-resistance

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

devices as multivibrators. Time-base generators. Selected topics: e.g. blocking oscillators, pulse transformer, phase sensitive detector, PLL, etc.

†ELE 302 3-yr. Mj. 4-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Digital Techniques 1st term  
 Introduction to digital data acquisition and processing. Principles and techniques of A/D and D/A conversions: sampling, S/H, ADC, DAC, demultiplexing. Digital IC: various types. Digital Computer Technology: (i) Arithmetic and Logical Operation: Principle and circuit. (ii) Memories: types, recording methods. (iii) Organization, Control and I/O: word format, organization and sequencing of control registers and flipflops, logical sequence of execution of arithmetic and other instructions, general I/O units.

†ELE 303 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Communications  
 Introduction to concepts of information and information capacity. Limits of information transfer. Time and frequency relationship. C.W. modulation and demodulation: amplitude, phase and frequency modulations. Pulse modulation and demodulation: PAM, PDM and PPM. Link between CW and pulse modulation. Information band-width and sampling theorem. Digital modulation and demodulation: PCM, quantisation noise and intersymbol interference. Transmission of PCM pulses, OOK FSK PSK. Modulators and demodulators; circuits for AM, FM and PM.

†ELE 304 3-yr. Mj. 4-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Semiconductors and Devices 1st term  
 Elements of Wave Mechanics. Energy bands in semiconductors. Concepts of effective mass, mobility, carrier concentration, conductivity, Hall effect, and Einstein's relationship. Equation of continuity, minority carrier injection and carrier lifetime. P-N junction: capacitance and current equations. Bipolar transistor: factors affecting current gain, punch through voltages and a-c characteristics. Principles and operation of junction field-effect transistor. Equivalent circuits, models and parameters for transistors. Other semiconductor devices.

†ELE 306 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Control  
 Definition and areas of application. Differential equation representation. State variable formulation. Transfer functions. Block diagram. Transient response. Performance of control system. Stability, Routh criterion, Nyquist criterion. Liapunov functions. Frequency response and Bode diagram. Root loci. Design techniques. Computation and simulation. Control equipment.



- †ELE 307 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 High Frequency Techniques  
 Principles and characteristics of transmission lines. Impedance concepts, matching, etc. Smith charts and their uses. Maxwell's Equation. Rectangular and circular waveguides. Antennas and radiation. High frequency measurement techniques.
- ELE 331 2-4-yr. Mj. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Introduction to Biochemical Engineering  
 Biosystem vs non-living system. Engineering aspects of physiology and clinical medicine. Functional systems for the body – locomotive, metabolic, regulatory, others; – multi-functional and interactive aspects. Physiological measurements – purposes, types, methods, precautions, data handling. Electronic instrumentations for biomedicine – classification, general and special design requirements, handling, maintenance. Biosystem analysis – engineering methods of approach. Bio-materials. Bionics.
- †ELE 381/ELE 382 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
(Scheme C, 3 & 4 yr.)  
4 U; 4 Lab.  
 Third Year Experiments
- †ELE 391/ELE 392 4-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
2 U; 2 Lab.  
 Third Year Experiments
- †ELE 041/042 4-yr. Schemes A & C Mj. Req.;  
STOT; 2-term  
1st term: 4 U, 2nd term: 6 U  
4 afternoons  
 Fourth Year Project  
 The student independently proposes and performs active experimental or theoretical research on a current topic of electronics under the supervision of a staff member.
- †ELE 401 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Microprocessors and Mini-computer Techniques  
 Comparisons on microprocessors to minicomputers and other LSI devices. Microprocessor architecture. Assembly language instruction set. Assemblers and assembly language programming. Software design and development. Timing and control. Memory system. Input/Output and interrupts.
- \*ELE 402 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Sampled Data Control System  
 Sampling and quantization. Frequency response of sampled-data

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

control systems. Z-transform and pulsed transfer function. Transient response and inverse-transform. State variable representation. Stability, Nyquist, Jury. Stability, Liapunov. Realization of pulse transfer functions. Design of sampled data system. Present trends in control.

†ELE 403

4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term

Communication Systems

Basic properties of noise, noise representation, noise figures and noise temperature. Basic functional parts of a communication system: signal, noise, bandwidth and electromagnetic spectrum considerations. Interference. Performance of C.W. modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Performance of pulse modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Signal power and bandwidth exchange. Comparative system studies. Transmission medium characteristics: cable, free space, etc. Service requirements: subjective and objective testing, reliability and economic aspects.

†ELE 404

4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term

Microwave Engineering

Fundamental characteristics of guided waves. Transformation of wave impedance. Standing-wave measurements. Measurement of wave-length and frequency. Matching and transmission systems. Attenuation and Q factor: cavity resonators. Introduction to multiport network analysis. Generators and detectors: recent developments.

†ELE 405

4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term

Analog and Hybrid Techniques

Operational amplifiers: principle, analysis, frequency response compensation, offset errors, temperature drift. Operational amplifiers as circuit building blocks: summer, integrator, tuned amplifier, peak and precision detector, log and anti-log amplifier, S/H, waveform generators, etc. Linear IC: principle and application of e.g. regular, VCO, multiplier, etc. Principle of analog computing: functional elements, general requirements. Computing amplifier: general requirements, sources of error, methods of improvement. Transfer function generator: principles and methods. Multipliers and function generators: principles and methods. Amplitude and time scalings. Analog and hybrid computing and simulation.

†ELE 406

4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term

Theory and Technology of  
Semiconductor Devices

Review of semiconductor physics. Junction and insulated-gate field-effect transistors. Other semiconductor devices. The planar technology. Methods of oxidation. Solid-state diffusion. Mask fabrication. Process parameters and device characteristics. IC fabrication.

- †ELE 407 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Network Theory  
 Network Functions. Positive real functions and realizability theory. Frequency domain analysis. One port synthesis. Two port synthesis and filter design. Limitations of passive network synthesis. Active network synthesis; synthesis of active transfer functions. Linvill's cascade synthesis procedure.
- \*ELE 408 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Antenna Theory  
 Green's function for the wave equation. Radiation patterns of linear antennas, the loop antenna, and the cross dipole. The receiving antenna. Self and mutual impedances of antennas. Linear array theory. Reflector and aperture antennas.
- \*ELE 409 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Quantum Electronics  
 Hydrogenic atom. Spin and matrix representation. Atomic shell structure and periodic system. Perturbation theory. Topics in Quantum Electronics: Simple band theory of solids; Transport theory; Electromagnetic interactions; Lasers; Superconductivity.
- †ELE 410 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Digital Signal Processing  
 Introduction: Time-domain description; Laplace transform and Fourier transform; Transfer function. Discrete-time system analysis: z-transform and inverse z-transform, response and stability, convolution. Realization and frequency response of digital filters: direct realization; cascade and parallel realization; other forms; frequency response. Infinite impulse response digital filter design: revision of analog filter; infinite impulse response design. Finite impulse response. Fourier series method; window functions; DFT. Basic properties and applications of Fast Fourier Transform. Walsh and other transforms. Recent trends.
- †ELE 411 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Digital Systems  
 Recent developments in computer architecture. Comparisons of programming languages. Techniques in realization of switching functions. Distributed processing and multi-processor. Recent developments in solid-state technology. Input/Output and memory system design. Case studies.
- ELE 412 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Introduction to IC Fabrication  
 Technology  
 Fundamental principles of silicon integrated circuits technology. Study of crystal growth, oxidation, diffusion, CVD, ion implantation, photo-

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



- Paper 11 Advanced Electronics 1 (4 units):  
courses ELE 303, 307
- Paper 12 Advanced Electronics 2 (4 units):  
courses ELE 302, 304  
Experiments: ELE 381 (2 units)

*Fourth Year Majors*

Scheme A:

- Paper 21 Microprocessors and Mini-computers, Digital Signal Processing and Advanced Digital Systems  
Courses ELE 401, 410, 411
- Paper 22 Communication Systems, Microwave Engineering and Antenna Theory  
Courses ELE 403, 404, \*408
- Paper 23 Theory and Technology of Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Electronics and Introduction to IC Fabrication Technology  
Courses ELE 406, \*409, 412
- Paper 24 Sampled Data Control System, Analog and Hybrid Techniques and Network Theory  
Courses \*ELE 402, 405, 407  
(Any three papers; Total: 12 units)  
Project: ELE 041/042 (10 units)

Scheme B: (The Part I paper not taken in the third year and any one of the Part II Papers; Total: 8 units)  
Design exercise: ELE 491/492 (4 units)

Scheme C: (Work-Study Programme)

- Paper 13 Advanced Electronics 3 (6 units):  
courses ELE 301, 306  
Any one paper in fourth year (4 units)  
Experiments: ELE 382 (2 units)  
Project: ELE 041/042 (10 units)

*Fifth Year Majors* – Work-Study Programme only: any two other Papers (8 units)

(2) *Minor Programme*

*Third Year Minors*

(Prerequisites: ELE 101 and 102)

- Paper 14 Fundamental Electronics (6 units):  
courses ELE 201, 203, 206  
Experiments: ELE 291/292 (2 units)

*Fourth Year Minors*

- Paper 26 Advanced Electronics (4 units):  
(Any one paper in third year)  
Experiments: ELE 391/392 (2 units)

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## Mathematics

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 6-unit year courses of three hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- AMA 123 1-yr. Elect.  
 Mathematics for Application  
 This course gives a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economics and other Sciences.
- \*AMA 202 2-yr. Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
 Methods of Differential Equations 3 U  
 This course introduces the student to the elementary methods of solving ordinary differential equations. Some partial differential equations are also considered.
- AMA 221 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Mathematics for 3 U  
 Business Administration  
 A one-term continuation of the first year course giving further mathematical concepts and methods for application in the Social Science, including some probability and statistics.
- †AMA 301 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Operations Research  
 The basic methods of operations research will be explained. Topics treated include: the theory of games, linear programming and its applications, introduction to dynamic programming, nonlinear programming and the theory of queues.
- †AMA 402 3-yr. Mn. 4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Differential Equations  
 This course is divided into two parts. The first part deals with the properties of ordinary differential equations and methods of solutions. The second part concerns partial differential equations and solutions of boundary value problems.
- †AMA 403 4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Optimization Theory  
 The purpose of this course is to present the theory of optimization in the finite dimensional case. Topics include: unconstrained and linear constrained extrema; applications to matrices and quadratic forms; the

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

Lagrange multiplier rule; general constrained minimization problems, augmentability and range and Lagrange multipliers; the calculus of variation.

†AMA 404 4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
Control Theory

This course covers the fundamentals of control theory with emphasis on state-space structures; controllability and observability; aspects of the theory of optimal control and differential games. Numerical methods will also be included.

†PMA 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
Topics in Modern Mathematics 4 U; 2 STOT

This is a course conducted with student-orientated teaching. Topics for small-group discussion may be chosen from but not confined to metric spaces and applications, basic principles and computational technique in elementary complex analysis and projective geometry.

†PMA 031 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; STOT  
Pro-Seminar 4 U; 2 STOT

Small-group discussion on topics in probability theory, number theory, theory of manifold, topology and theory of equation.

\*†PMA 032 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; STOT  
Pro-Seminar 4 U; 2 STOT

Small-group discussion on topics in probability theory, harmonic analysis, theory of manifold and numerical analysis, with emphasis on application.

†PMA 101 1-yr. Mj. Req.

Calculus and Linear Algebra

Functions of one variable, limits of sequences and functions, the differential and integral calculus with applications. The fundamental theory of matrices and determinants.

†PMA 111 1-yr. Mn. Req.

Mathematical Methods I

This course is split into subgroups with slightly different syllabus. The content is a selection of basic principles and techniques from differential and integral calculus, linear algebra and statistics.

PMA 121 1-yr. Elect.

Mathematics for

Business Administration

An introduction to the Calculus and Matrix Algebra with applications, necessary for the study of Business Administration.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

PMA 123

1-yr. Elect.

Mathematics for Social Science

This course gives a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economics and other Sciences. This course is designed for the student with a stronger mathematical background.

PMA 131/132

1-4-yr. Elect.; Gen. Ed.

Perspectives in Mathematics

Both terms; 3 U

This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

†PMA 151

1-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.

Pro-Seminar

Topics covered in this course include: Operations of sets, relations and mappings, product set and quotient set, the Peano axioms, ordered sets, the axiom of choice and Zorn's lemma, well-ordered sets, the Bernstein theorem, denumerability and non-denumerability, ordinal numbers and cardinal numbers.

†PMA 201

2-yr. Mj. Req.

Advanced Calculus

2nd year

Vectors in 3-dimensional Euclidean space, functions of several variables, differential and integral calculus, line and surface integrals, series of functions and improper integrals.

†PMA 202

2-yr. Mj. Req.

Advanced Linear Algebra

Topics covered include: abstract vector spaces, linear maps, matrix, Jordan canonical form, bilinear form and duality.

†PMA 204

2-yr. Mj. Opt.

Algebraic Structures

1st term; 3 U

The course includes an introductory survey of the basic algebraic structures with internal laws of operations: semigroups, groups, rings and fields. Particular attention is directed to quotient structures and the theory of factorisation in a Euclidean Domain.

†PMA 205

2-yr. Mj. Opt.

Elementary General Topology

2nd term; 3 U

This is a first course on general topology with emphasis on metric spaces and applications.

†PMA 211

2-yr. Mn. Req.

Advanced Mathematical Methods II

For Physics majors:

1st term: 4 Lect. 1 Tut.

2nd term: 2 Lect. 1 Tut.



The course includes the differential and integral calculus of several variables and applications, infinite series including Fourier series and elementary ordinary differential equations.

†PMA 301 3-yr. Mj. Opt.

Real Analysis

Topics covered in this course include: properties of measurable sets, measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral, absolute continuity and the Radon-Nikodym theorem,  $L_p$ -spaces, product measure and iterated integrals, the Daniel integral and Stone's theorem and introduction to Fourier transforms.

\*†PMA 302 3-yr. Mj. Opt.

General Topology

Topics covered include Hausdorff spaces, Regular and normal space, Tietz's extension theorem, compact and locally compact spaces, compactification, metrization theorems, uniformity and function spaces.

†PMA 303 3-yr. Mj. Opt.

Algebra

Topics covered in this course include: groups, abelian groups, categories and functors, modules, integral domains, semi-simple rings, Ext and Tor field theory.

†PMA 305 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.

Complex Analysis

A basic course in complex analysis. Topics covered included: Complex numbers and complex functions, Cauchy's theorem and applications, series expansions, residues, harmonic functions, conformal mappings and Riemann surfaces.

†PMA 312 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.

Complex Variable Theory

The course covers the basic theorems and techniques of analytic functions, to prepare students for a minor paper in the subject.

PMA 402 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Elect.

Functional Analysis

Topics covered in this course include: the algebras of bounded continuous functions, Stone Weierstrass theorems, normed linear space and Banach spaces, Hilbert space and Banach algebras.

PMA 403 4-yr. Mj. Elect.

Differential Geometry

Differential geometry of curves and surfaces in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Frenet formulas. Fundamental forms, curvature, geodesics. Theorema Egregium, Gauss-

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

Bonnet Theorem, Hopf-Rinow Theorem, Jacobi fields and conjugate points. Remarks on non-Euclidean geometry and introduction to Riemannian geometry.

PMA 404

4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Elect.

Topics in Algebra

Topics will be selected from: Linear algebra and representations, commutative algebras and homological algebras.

PMA 405

4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Elect.

Algebraic and Differential Topology

This is an introduction to differential and algebraic topology. The course covers topics on: Smooth manifolds and maps, theorem of Sard, vector field, Poincaré-Hopf theorem, germs and singularities. Homotopy, fundamental groups, covering space, Knots, Homology and cohomology.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

First Year Potential Majors are required to take PMA 101.

Second Year Majors can choose to enter the 6-2 or 4-2-2 Programme. Those in the 6-2 Programme shall take one subject other than Mathematics as Minor subject whereas those in the 4-2-2 Programme shall take two different subjects other than Mathematics as Minor subjects. Majors in both Programmes are required to take PMA 201, PMA 202 and a statistics course for one semester.

6-2 Majors shall take six papers from Mathematics and two papers from the Minor subject in the Degree Examination. 4-2-2 Majors shall take four papers from Mathematics and two papers from each of the Minor subjects.

Third and Fourth Year Majors shall take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme.

#### (2) Minor Programme

First Year Minors shall take PMA 111 or PMA 121 or PMA 123.

Second Year Minors shall take PMA 211.

Third and Fourth Year Minors shall take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

6-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) three papers from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 in their Part I Examination; and

- (b) three papers from Papers 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 22, 23 and 24, with at most two from Papers 22, 23 and 24, in their Part II Examination.

4-2-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) two papers from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 in their Part I Examination; and  
 (b) two papers from Papers 1, 2, 3, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 22, 23 and 24, with at most one from Papers 22, 23 and 24, in their Part II Examination.

Any paper taken in the Part I Examination shall not be taken again in the Part II Examination.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Mathematics are required to take one paper from Papers 4, 22 and 32 in their Part I Examination and one paper from Papers 4, 22, 23, 24 and 32 (excluding that passed in Part I) in their Part II Examination.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Real Analysis  
 PMA 301  
 Paper 2 – General Topology  
 \*PMA 302  
 Paper 3 – Algebra  
 PMA 303  
 Paper 4 – Operations Research  
 AMA 301  
 Paper 5 – Complex Analysis  
 PMA 305  
 Paper 12 – Functional Analysis  
 PMA 402  
 Paper 13 – Differential Geometry  
 PMA 403  
 Paper 14 – Topics in Algebra  
 PMA 404  
 Paper 15 – Algebraic and Differential Topology  
 PMA 405  
 Paper 22 – Differential Equations  
 AMA 402  
 Paper 23 – Optimization Theory  
 AMA 403  
 Paper 24 – Control Theory  
 AMA 404  
 Paper 32 – Complex Variable Theory  
 PMA 312

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## Physics

### Course Description

- NSC 111/112  
 Perspectives in Physical Science  
 1-4-yr. Elect.; Gen. Ed.  
 Both term; 3/3 U; 3 Lect.  
 A qualitative survey of elementary physical sciences, organized around the historical development and philosophical foundation of the main concepts in physical sciences. The course is designed for interested students with a minimum of scientific training.
- †PHY 101/102  
 General Physics  
 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 An introductory course covering the principles and applications of mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics; suitable for potential majors in Physics. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- †PHY 103/104  
 General Physics  
 1-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Electronics. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- †PHY 105/106  
 General Physics  
 1-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Biochemistry, Biology or others. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- †PHY 107/108  
 General Physics  
 1-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 2-term; 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Medicine. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- PHY 121/122  
 Introductory Physics  
 1/2-yr. Elect.; 2-term  
 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Similar to PHY 101/102, but at a lower standard; suitable for potential majors in chemistry, Biochemistry or Biology whose Physics and mathematics foundations are relatively weak. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- †PHY 181/182  
 Practical Physics 1  
 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 2-term; 1/1 U; 4 Lab.  
 Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 101-108, required for those who take PHY 101/102, 103/104, 105/106 or 107/108.



- †PHY 301 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Special Relativity 1st term; 1.5 U; 1 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Galilean transformation, principle of relativity, Lorentz transformation.  
 Relativistic mechanics; space-time and energy-momentum four vectors.  
 Aberration and Doppler effect.
- †PHY 302 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Atomic Physics 2nd term; 3.5 U; 3 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Scattering cross-section. Discrete energy levels in atoms; the Bohr atom.  
 Schrodinger equation; quantum numbers and quantization of energy  
 and angular momentum. Atoms spectra: spectroscopic term classifica-  
 tion; fine structure; L-S and j-j coupling. Zeeman effect. X-rays: absorp-  
 tion and diffraction.
- †PHY 303 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Electromagnetic Theory 2.5 U; 2 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Maxwell's equation. Electrostatics in empty and dielectric media;  
 electro-magnet induction. Electromagnetic waves; field energy and  
 momentum; boundary conditions of different media; production and  
 propagation of electromagnetic waves.
- †PHY 304 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Optics 2.5 U; 2 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Superposition of waves; coherence and wave packets. Two-beam and  
 multiple-beam interference; Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffractions.  
 Polarization; Optical activity. Light interaction with matter: dispersion  
 and scattering.
- †PHY 305 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Thermal Physics 2 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Thermodynamics: concept and measurement of temperature. First and  
 second laws of thermodynamics; thermodynamic relations. Change  
 of phase in the first and second orders. Low temperatures; third law of  
 thermodynamics.  
 Kinetic Theory: Maxwell velocity distribution; free path distribu-  
 tion; effusion. Transport coefficients.
- †PHY 381 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Practical Physics III 1st term; 2 U; 6 Lab.  
 Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 301-303.
- †PHY 382 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Practical Physics III 2nd term; 2 U; 6 Lab.  
 Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 304.



- \*†PHY 410 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Gemmology 2 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab./fortnight  
 Elementary crystallography; crystal form and habit. Physical and optical properties of gem materials: refractive index and birefringence, absorption spectra, luminescence. Gem identification by various means. Description of gem materials. Synthetic gemstones.
- †PHY 411 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Electronic Circuits 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut. 4 Lab.  
 Feedback amplifiers and stability criterion. Transistor oscillators. Principles and applications of operational amplifier. Stabilized power supplies. Digital logic elements and circuits.
- †PHY 412 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Digital Instrumentation 3 U; 2 Lect. 4 Lab./fortnight  
 This course gives a general concept of digital measurement in frequency, events, voltage and pulse duration. It includes the analysis and synthesis of counters and some experiments.
- †PHY 481/482 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2-term  
 Practical Physics IV 2/2 U; 6 Lab.  
 Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 401–406.
- †PHY 483 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year  
 Physics Project 4 U; 6 Lab. &/or 2 Tut.  
 Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a report and give a seminar.
- †PHY 485 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year  
 Project with Thesis 6 U; 9 Lab.&/or 3 Tut.  
 Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a thesis and defend the thesis orally after systematic investigation.
- †PHY 502 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.  
 Advanced Mathematical Methods in 2nd term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Physics  
 Techniques in contour integration, methods of steepest descent and stationary phase; special functions; integral transforms; boundary value problems; approximation methods and numerical techniques. Stress will be given to the mathematical formulation of physical problems and the choice of appropriate methods for solution.
- \*†PHY 503 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.; 1st term  
 Polymer Physics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Physical states of amorphous polymers; crystallinity; orientation.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



Linear viscoelasticity, mechanical models; time-temperature equivalence; mechanical anisotropy. Heat capacity, thermal conductivity. Electrical conduction; dielectric constant and loss. Optical properties, nuclear magnetic resonance.

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| †PHY 505   | 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.; 1st term |
| Optical-electronics  | 3 U; 3 Lect.                     |
| Principle of laser; mode selection; Q switching. Gas lasers; liquid lasers and solid state lasers. Fourier optics; spatial filtering; holography. Nonlinear optics; harmonic generation; frequency mixing. Laser spectroscopy; nonlinear high-resolution spectroscopy; Raman and photoacoustic spectroscopy. Applications. |                                  |
| *†PHY 507  | 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.; 1st term |
| Plasma Physics   | 3 U; 3 Lect.                     |
| Charged-particle motions. Plasmas as fluids. Waves in the fluid plasma. Equilibrium and stability. Collisions and transport Phenomena. Introduction to kinetic theory. Introduction to controlled fusion.  |                                  |

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

First Year Potential Majors are required to take PHY 101/102, 181/182 and PMA 111.

Second Year Majors are required to take PHY 021/022, 201/202, 203, 204, 281, 282, 284 and PMA 211.

Third Year and Fourth Year Majors shall take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme.

#### (2) Minor Programme

First Year Minors shall take PHY 103/104 or 105/106 or 107/108 and 181/182.

Second Year Minors shall take PHY 201/202 and 281.

Third Year and Fourth Year Minors shall take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

All Majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1, 2, 3A and 3 B in their Part I Examination, and (b) Papers 4, 5 and one paper from Papers 6A+6B, 7 and 8 in their Part II Examination.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All Electronics Majors minoring in Physics are required to take Paper 1 or 2 in their Part I Examination and one paper from Papers 1, 2, 4 and 5 in their Part II Examination.

All non-Electronics Majors minoring in Physics are required to take Paper 1 or Paper 9 in their Part I Examination and one paper from Papers 1, 4 and 5 in their Part II Examination.

A paper already taken in the Part I Examination cannot be taken again in the Part II Examination.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Special Relativity and Atomic Physics  
PHY 301, 302
- Paper 2 – Electromagnetic Theory and Optics  
PHY 303, 304
- Paper 3A – Thermal Physics (half paper)  
PHY 305
- Paper 3B – Practical Physics III (half paper)  
PHY 381/382
- Paper 4 – Quantum Mechanics and Nuclear Physics  
PHY 401, 406
- Paper 5 – Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics  
PHY 403, 404
- Paper 6A – Special Topics in Physics (half paper)  
*one from:*  
PHY \*407, \*408, \*410, 502 \*503, 505, \*507
- Paper 6B – Practical Physics IV/Project (half paper)  
either PHY 481/482 or 483
- Paper 7 – Project with Thesis  
PHY 485
- Paper 8 – Electronic Instrumentation  
PHY 411, 412
- Paper 9 – Electromagnetism and Optics  
PHY 203, 304 and either 283 or 382

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## Statistics

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- †STA 011 1-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Pro-Seminar 2nd term; 3 STOT  
 This is an elementary course introducing the basic concepts of statistics at a level which involves very little mathematics. Interesting examples from economics, education (I.Q. Test), genetics (Mendelian Theory), political science (Gallup poll) and other fields will be used to illustrate the underlying statistical concepts. This course also deals with basic descriptive statistical methods: collection methods, compilation, presentation and summarising of data, presentation of results in tabulated and graphical form, and interpretation of results.
- †STA 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Pro-Seminar 2nd term; 3 STOT  
 This is a course conducted with student-orientated teaching. Topics for small-group discussion may be chosen from but not confined to probability theory, stochastic processes and their applications.
- †STA 201 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Fundamentals of Statistics 6 U  
 This course offers background knowledge of statistics through discussions of fundamental logical principles. Materials considered will be probability theory, sampling distribution, estimation, testing of hypotheses, elementary analysis of variances, data analysis, nonparametric inference and statistical decision theory.
- †STA 221 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Statistical Programming 6 U  
 This is an introductory course in basic computer programming concepts in high level languages, and the application of computer technology to statistical problems in social sciences and data management. Topics include data filing, inventory, presentation of data in numerical form and graphical form, frequency distribution, construction of histograms and charts, and descriptive statistics.
- STA 231 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Introductory Statistics I  
 This is a term course in elementary statistics with emphasis on the application of basic statistical techniques to behavioural, natural and

social sciences. The contents cover statistical treatment and description of data, elementary probability theory with applications, sampling frequency distributions, simple methods of estimation, fundamental ideas of hypotheses testing and applications.

STA 232

2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Introductory Statistics II

This is a continuation term course of STA 231 with emphasis on the application of statistical techniques to behavioural, natural and social sciences. The contents cover simple regression, correlation analysis, goodness of fit tests, contingency tables, nonparametric statistical methods, index numbers, elementary decision theory with application, simple experimental design and analysis of variance. Prerequisite: STA 231.

†STA 301

3-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.; 2nd term

Experimental Designs

This course is designed to study various statistical aspects of models in experimental design. It covers factorial, blocking and nested designs, fixed, random and mixed models. Emphasis will be placed on the use of these models in analysing real data. Introduction to the general concept of linear model and its applications to experimental design and regression analysis will be given. Prerequisite: STA 201 or equivalent.

†STA 302

3-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.; 1st term

Applied Regression

This course involves the general concept of linear model and its applications to natural and behavioural science data. It covers the theory of least squares estimation, linear and multiple regression and correlation, stepwise regression, one way and two way analysis of variance, and analysis of covariance. The use of the related statistical package programs will be demonstrated.

†STA 311

3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term

Survey Sampling

This course is an introduction to the design, analysis and interpretation of sample surveys. Types of sampling covered include simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, systematic sampling, cluster sampling and double sampling. Methods are described to estimate means, proportions, totals, ratios and regression coefficients. Detailed description of sample size determination to achieve desired precision at the least cost. Also, techniques of questionnaire design, the problems of nonresponse, and sources of nonsampling error. Prerequisite: STA 201 or equivalent.

- †STA 312 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Data Analysis 2 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 This course emphasizes the use of statistical package programs in assessing real data. Topics include data screening, detection of outliers and multivariate outliers, stratifying the data, summary statistics, statistical plots, correlations, cross tabulations, test for normality, transformations, regression and stepwise regression.
- †STA 321 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Computational Statistics 6 U  
 This course emphasizes the computational aspects of various statistical techniques. Topics include: Gauss-Jordan pivoting, matrix inversion, linear programming, linear regression, non-linear regression and basic methods of non-linear programming applied to generalized least squares and maximum likelihood estimation.
- †STA 331 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Applied Stochastic Processes 6 U  
 This is an introductory course on stochastic processes with applications in physics, communication, management science, time series and statistical control. Topics will include a brief survey of probability theory, conditional probability and conditional expectation, limit theorems, random variables and their probability distributions, Markov processes with discrete and continuous parameters, Gaussian processes, birth and death processes, counting processes with special emphasis on Poisson process and its applications in queueing theory.
- †STA 031 3-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Case Studies 6 U; 6 STOT  
 The student independently performs statistical analysis on data presented to him.
- †STA 401 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Applied Multivariate Analysis 6 U  
 This course deals with major multivariate statistical techniques in analysing natural and behavioural science data. Topics include multiple and partial correlations,  $T^2$ -statistics, discriminant analysis, cluster analysis, canonical correlations, principal components, factor analysis and structural equation models. Strong emphasis will be placed on use of existing computer programmes.
- \*†STA 402 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Statistical Inference and Decision 6 U  
 Theory  
 This course is mainly concerned with the theoretical development of statistical inference and statistical decision theory. Contents will

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

cover axiomatic probability theory, random variables, central limit theorem, continuity theorem, revision of standard univariate and multivariate distributions, theory of testing hypothesis, theory and methods of estimation, sequential analysis, simple nonparametric and distribution-free statistical methods and decision theoretic approach to statistical inference.

- †STA 411 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Time Series and Forecasting 6 U  
 This is a course in stationary time series with applications in economics, marketing and physical sciences, with emphasis on autoregressive and moving average models. Autocovariance, autocorrelation, cross-covariance, filtering, seasonal analysis and spectral analysis. Exponential smoothing, Box-Jenkins forecasting procedure and prediction theory. Bayesian and multivariate forecasting. Use of computer programmes for covariance and spectral estimation.
- \*†STA 413 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Statistical Quality Control  
 This course deals with the application of statistical techniques to problems associated with the quality of a product which is produced in large numbers. It covers construction of control charts for variables, control charts for attributes, cumulative sum control charts. Design of acceptance sampling plan by attributes, acceptance sampling plan by variables, and rectifying inspection.
- \*†STA 414 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Actuarial Science  
 This is an introductory course in basic principles of actuarial science. It deals with actuarial aspects of life assurance, annuities, pension scheme and other social and private insurance. Topics include life contingencies, annuities, assurances, premium, measurement of mortality, pension fund and risk theory.
- †STA 041 4-yr. Mn. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Case Studies 6 U; 6 STOT  
 The student independently performs statistical analysis on data presented to him.

### Study Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

1st year: The student is required to take STA 011, PMA 111 or its equivalent, and 3 units in Computer Science.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

2nd Year: The student is required to take STA 021, 201, 221 and PMA 211 or its equivalent.

3rd and 4th Year: The student is required to take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme, as well as STA 031 and STA 041 respectively.

*(2) Minor Programme*

2nd Year: The student is required to take STA 201 or its equivalent.

3rd year: The student is required to select (according to the Examination Scheme) from the 3rd year degree examination courses for a total of 6 units.

4th year: The student is required to select (according to the Examination Scheme) from the 4th year degree examination courses for a total of 6 units.

**Examination Scheme**

*(1) Major Programme*

6-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) Paper 11 and two papers from Papers 12, 13 and 14 in their Part I Examination;
- (b) three papers from Papers 21, 22, 23 and 24 in their Part II Examination.

4-2-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) Paper 11 and one paper from Papers 12, 13 and 14 in their Part I Examination;
- (b) two papers from Papers 21, 22, 23 and 24 in their Part II Examination.

*(2) Minor Programme*

Students minoring in Statistics are required to take one paper from Papers 11, 12, 13 and 14 in their Part I Examination, and one paper from Papers 21, 22, 23 and 24 in their Part II Examination.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 11 – Design and Regression  
STA 301, 302
- Paper 12 – Computational Statistics  
STA 321
- Paper 13 – Sampling and Data Analysis  
STA 311, 312

- Paper 14 — Applied Stochastic Processes  
STA 331
- Paper 21 — Applied Multivariate Analysis  
STA 401
- Paper 22 — Time Series Analysis  
STA 411
- \*Paper 23 — Quality Control and Actuarial Science  
STA 413, 414
- \*Paper 24 — Inference  
STA 402

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



## FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

### Anthropology

#### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- †ANT 101 1-2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Man and Culture Others, Elect.; Both terms  
 A general anthropological course for freshman students dealing with the nature, the development and the utilization of man's capacity for culture. The aim is to enable the student to acquire an adequate understanding of man and his place in nature as a necessary part of general education.
- †ANT 211 2-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Social Anthropology Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 An introduction to the basic principles and subject matter of social anthropology with emphasis on the development of concepts and their relation to human behaviour. The major subfields within the discipline are examined with a view to familiarizing the student with their conceptual and empirical contributions to be concepts of social anthropology.
- †ANT 212 2-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Introduction to Linguistic Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Anthropology  
 An introduction to the study of language and an overview of the importance of linguistics for general anthropology, with special reference to the description and analysis of language, the origin and evolution of language, language and the classification of experience, language and society, the ethnography of communication and applied sociolinguistics.
- †ANT 213 (HIS 207) 2-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Introduction to Archaeology 1st term  
 This course aims to introduce the basic theory, method and practice of archaeology. It will focus on the nature and development of archaeology, data acquisition (archaeological surveys and excavations), data processing and analysis, synthesis and interpretation (reconstruction of the past environmental ecology, economic, social and cultural life) and important archaeological discoveries and studies from around the world.

- †ANT 231 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Culture and Behaviour Others, Elect.; 1st term  
The course is intended to explore issues that stem from the concepts of behaviour in relation to concepts of culture. Problems concerning the effect of individual behaviour, in terms of biological and psychological conditions, on culture and vice versa will be discussed, as well as issues concerning basic definitions, pioneer works, biological basis of behaviour and personality, socialization, culture and cognition, "national character" and methodology.
- †ANT 241 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Chinese Culture and Society Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
This course provides an anthropological approach to China. Discussions concentrate on its major cultural and social institutions both traditional and contemporary, such as family, marriage, kinship, lineage and clan, economic system, religion, value orientation, etc.
- †ANT 251 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Applied Anthropology Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
2 Lect. 1 Tut. 2 Lab.  
This course is designed to be an introduction to the basic concepts concerning application of anthropological knowledge in the modern world. The emphasis will be placed on the application of anthropology to the fields of education, public administration, business and personnel management, planned acculturation, economic and political development, and health and medical practices.
- \*†ANT 261 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Language and Culture Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
Systematic readings in theoretical issues in language and culture. The issues including the modern development of the study of language as a major subfield of anthropology; language and the classification of experience; linguistic relativity and linguistic determinism; and linguistic method in ethnography.
- †ANT 031 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
Guided Study in Anthropology (STOT) 2nd term; 3 STOT  
This STOT course is related to the students' major field but not tied to any particular paper. Students will be guided to make a general exploration in anthropological literatures on a topic of their choosing.
- †ANT 311 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
Human and Cultural Evolution Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
This course is a general discussion of the physical and cultural development of human beings, concentrating on interpretations of the four classic divisions of fossil man (Australopithecine, Homo Erectus,

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.







urged to make this decision before the summer preceding their 4th year.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Anthropology are required to take Paper 1 and one paper from Papers 2 –6.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Principles of Anthropology  
(at least two courses from)  
ANT 211, 212, #213, 311
- Paper 2 – Theory and Methodology  
(at least two courses from)  
ANT 321, 421, 423
- Paper 3 – Cultural Anthropology  
(at least two courses from)  
ANT 231, \*331, 431
- Paper 4 – Ethnography  
(at least two courses from)  
ANT 241, 340, 341, 441
- Paper 5 – Anthropology and the Modern World  
(at least two courses from)  
ANT 251, 351, \*451
- Paper 6 – Linguistic Anthropology  
(at least two courses from)  
\*ANT 261, 361, \*461
- Paper 7 – Thesis  
(for Major students only)  
ANT 401

# may be offered in conjunction with the History Department.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## Economics

### Course Description

- ECO 101 1-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Introductory Economics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course is designed to be a basic economic course for those students who have never had previous training in economics. The emphasis of this course is placed on the social framework and current economic problems. Major topics for discussion include: the role of economics in social science and its relations to other disciplines, the economic framework, types of economic system, and current economic problems (including economic problems of Hong Kong).
- †ECO 201 1-2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req., Both terms  
Basic Microeconomic Theory 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course covers microeconomic theory at the principles level. Major topics include: consumer's and producer's behaviours, laws of demand and supply, markets and pricing, and theory of distribution.
- †ECO 202 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
Methods of Economic Statistics I 6 U; 3 Lect.  
This is an introductory course in statistics. It covers frequency distribution, index numbers, correlation, time series, the theory of sampling and probability, and statistical tests of significance.  
The requirement to take this course can be waived for Economics Majors who minor in Statistics and take Fundamentals of Statistics (STA 201).
- †ECO 203 (ACG 101) 1-2-yr. Mj. Req., Year  
Introductory Accounting 6 U; 3 Lect. 2 Lab.  
This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.
- ECO 204 2-yr. Elect.; Year  
Introductory Quantitative Economics 6 U; 3 Lect.  
This course is divided into two parts. Part one deals with the application of simple mathematical tools to economic analysis. Major topics for discussion include: static analysis, comparative-static analysis, static optimization analysis, continuous and discrete dynamic models, simple mathematical programming and game theory. The second part deals

with applied econometrics. Topics covered include: linear regression model, uses of summary statistics, statistical inference, and applied econometric studies of the economy of Hong Kong.

ECO 206 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms

The Economy of Hong Kong 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course covers all aspects of the Hong Kong economy. Students will have the opportunity to learn how to read economic news and columns in newspapers, how to collect materials, and how to analyze the economic problems of their community by simple theoretical tools.

\*ECO 207 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

The Economy of Southeast Asia 3 U; 3 Lect.

A general survey of the economic development of the Southeast Asian countries since 1945. Major topics for discussion include agricultural, industrial and commercial development of the region, population growth, social and institutional changes. It also includes the current economic problems and policy issues of the Southeast Asian countries.

†ECO 211 1-2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.

Basic Macroeconomic Theory Both terms; 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course covers macroeconomic theory at the principles level. Major topics include: the composition and determination of national income, consumption and investment theories, the banking system and the supply of money, unemployment and inflation, fiscal and monetary policies, balance of payments and the adjustment process under different exchange rate systems.

†ECO 301 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term

Monetary Theory 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course concerns the role of money in the determination of the price level, interest rate, income and employment. Topics include: theories of money demand and supply, the Quantity Theory and Keynesian approaches to the study of money, theories of interest rate, inflation and monetarism and Keynesianism.

ECO 302 (HIS 319) 3-4-yr. Elect.; Year

Chinese Social and Economic History 6 U; 3 Lect

This course is a general introduction to the development of Chinese society and its economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

†ECO 303 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

Intermediate Microeconomic Theory 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course covers the allocation, production and distribution theories

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



in microeconomics. Topics include utility and preference, consumer demand, production and cost, market structure, general equilibrium and welfare economics. Analytical aspects will be emphasized. Mathematical concepts and maximization techniques will be used.

†ECO 304 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year  
 Public Finance 6 U; 3 Lect  
 Major contents discussed in this course cover economic welfare and equity norm, public expenditure, public revenue, taxation – theory and practice, financing of quasi-public goods, budget systems and cost-benefit analysis, public debt, fiscal policy and development finance.

†ECO 305 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Western Economic History before the 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Industrial Revolution  
 This course explores the development of the Western economy up till the Industrial Revolution. Both historical and analytical methods will be employed to shed light on the central issues of growth and change.

\*†ECO 306 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year  
 The Chinese Economy since 1949 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 A general survey of Chinese economic development since 1949. Topics include: initial conditions for modern economic growth, rates of growth and structural changes, agricultural policy and performance, collectivization, capital formation and financing investment, central planning and industrial management, foreign trade, welfare and social consequences of growth.

ECO 307 3-4-yr. Elect.; Year  
 Methods of Economic Statistics II 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course consists of two parts, statistical theory and econometric modelling. Topics covered are: probability theories, probability distributions, random variables and their distribution functions and moment generating functions, two-variable regression model, multiple regression model, use of dummy variables, serial correlation, heteroscedasticity, instrumental variables, and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

ECO 308 (HIS 317) 3-4-yr. Elect., Year  
 Economic History of Modern China 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

†ECO 309 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Urban Economics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course gives a brief survey of different urban problems and policies

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

designed to correct them. Emphasis will be placed on urban land use, housing, transportation, urban environment and urban planning.

- †ECO 310 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Regional Economics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course deals with the spatial order of the economy. Topics include: the nature of the regional problems, regional growth theories, urban-rural migration, industrial location patterns and regional planning techniques.
- †ECO 311 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Banking and Finance 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course studies the relationship between financial institutions and the economy. Major topics include: the functions and behaviours of commercial banks and other financial institutions, financial institutions and the money supply, the role of the central bank, competition and regulation of financial institutions, and financial reform.
- †ECO 313 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course covers income determination stabilization and growth. Emphasis will be placed on economic modelling. Major topics include classical and Keynesian income determination models, neoclassical and Keynesian growth models, consumption and investment models, and stabilization policies.
- †ECO 315 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt., 2nd term  
 Western Economic History since the 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Industrial Revolution  
 This course explores the development of the Western economy since the Industrial Revolution. Both historical and analytical methods will be used to study the causes and consequences of the Industrial Revolution in different countries.
- †ECO 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Guided Study in Current Economic 1st term: 2 U  
 Problems 2nd term: 1 U  
2 STOT  
 The major concern is the application of student-orientated method of teaching to the analysis of current economic problems. Students are required to select a topic of research interest related theoretically or empirically to current economic problems and investigate it under the intensive guidance of a teacher. Small group discussions are mandatory. The requirements include one or more research reports, presentation of paper(s) and participation in small group discussion.

- †ECO 401 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 International Trade 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 A general survey of the pure theory of international trade and an examination of its relation to both international and domestic policies. Major topics include: the theory of comparative advantage, international trade and factor prices, income distribution, economic development, trade policy, and economic welfare.
- †ECO 402 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Comparative Economic Systems 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course contrasts economic organizations and performances of different economic systems. Major topics include: models of economic systems, command economy, market socialism and capitalist economies.
- ECO 403 4-yr. Elect., Year  
 Basic Mathematical Economics 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course aims at furnishing students with mathematical tools for economic analysis as well as some common operations analysis currently in practice. The first part of the course deals with selected topics in economic theory, i.e. consumer behaviour, firm behaviour, theory of the market, general equilibrium, welfare economics and economic dynamics. The second part introduces some basis concepts of operations research methods which include linear and non-linear programming, network analysis, inventory theory, game theory and elementary queuing theory.
- ECO 404 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Economic Thought before 1870 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course traces the development of economic thought from the ancient Greek and Roman thinkers, medieval scholars, mercantilists, physiocrats to the classical economists in the nineteenth century. Emphasis is put on the theories of Adam Smith, Thomas Malthus, David Ricardo and John Stuart Mill and the structure of the classical system as a whole. The ideas of Marx, the socialists and the historical school are also discussed.
- †ECO 405 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Theory of Economic Development 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course surveys theories of economic development and growth. The main content includes: Classical and Neoclassical theories. Other relevant theories will also be discussed.
- ECO 406 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Theory of Labour Supply and Demand 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course emphasizes both theoretical and empirical studies. Topics

covered include: static and dynamic models of the demand for labour, allocation of time, the labour supply of men and women, human capital theory, and theories of personal income distribution.

- †ECO 411 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 International Finance 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 A general survey of the monetary theory of international monetary economics and an examination of its relation to both international and domestic policies. Major topics include: the balance of payments, the determination of exchange rates, international adjustment mechanism, trade multipliers and national income, international capital movements, and developments in the international monetary system.
- †ECO 412 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Socialist Economic Systems 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course studies the evolution, reform and future prospects of socialism and socialist economic systems. Major topics include: Marxism, Communism, the Soviet Economy, the Hungarian and Yugoslavian Economies, and the Chinese Economy.
- ECO 414 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Economic Thought since 1870 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course starts with the discussion of the rise of marginalism, general equilibrium analysis and neo-classicism. Major theoretical developments of the twentieth century, such as institutionalism, the Keynesian revolution and theories of imperfect competition are then discussed in detail, with certain basic micro and macro economic topics selected for further elaboration.
- †ECO 415 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Problems in Economic Development 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course emphasizes both theoretical and empirical studies of the problems facing developing countries during their development processes. Topics include: trade, labor migration and the brain drain, aid and debt, income distribution, foreign investment, agricultural development, fiscal and monetary policies, and inflation and unemployment.
- ECO 416 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Labour Markets, Unemployment 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 and Inflation  
 This course emphasizes theoretical analysis of the following topics: information and search theory, signalling and self-selection, implicit contracts, Phillips curves, the natural rate hypothesis, adaptive and rational expectations, and equilibrium and disequilibrium models of aggregate fluctuations.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) *Major Programme*

Students majoring in Economics must complete a minimum of 51 units of Economics courses, including 39 units of core required/core optional courses, plus 12 units of Economics elective courses.

The core courses are ECO 041, 201, 202, 203, 211, 303, 313.

There are two groups of core optional courses (Group A: ECO 301, 304, 309, 310, 311, 401, 411; Group B: ECO 305, 306, 315, 402, 405, 412, 415). Economics Majors must take 6 units from each group.

The elective courses are ECO 101, 204, 206, 207, 302, 307, 308, 403, 404, 406, 414, 416, and any course among the two groups of core optional course not taken as a core optional course.

Economics Majors must take one year course in Mathematics, preferably in the first year. The student must take a minimum of 12 units for his minor subject.

#### (2) *Minor Programme*

A student minoring in Economics must pass ECO 201 and 211. Business Majors can use GBM 105 (Economics for Business Studies) to substitute for the two courses of ECO 201 and 211.

He must complete 12 units for which degree papers are offered.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) *Major Programme*

All students majoring in Economics are required to take:

- (a) Part I: Paper 1 and any one or two papers from Papers 2 to 14 plus one paper in an approved minor subject; and
- (b) Part II: Any three or two papers from Papers 2 to 14 (not taken in the Part I Examination), plus one paper in an approved minor subject.

#### (2) *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Economics are required to take:

- (a) Part I: One paper from Papers 1 to 14; and
- (b) Part II: One paper from Papers 1 to 14 not taken in the Part I Examination.

### *Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Intermediate Economic Theory  
ECO 303, 313
- Paper 2 – Basic Mathematical Economics  
ECO 403

- Paper 3 — Economic Development  
ECO 405, 415
- Paper 4 — Public Finance  
ECO 304
- Paper 5 — Western Economic History  
ECO 305, 315
- Paper 6 — History of Economic Thought  
ECO 404, 414.
- Paper 7 — Comparative Economic Systems  
ECO 402, 412
- Paper 8 — International Economics  
ECO 401, 411
- Paper 9 — The Chinese Economy since 1949  
\*ECO 306
- Paper 10 — Money and Banking  
ECO 301, 311
- <sup>1</sup> Paper 11A— Chinese Social and Economic History  
ECO 302  
(HIS 319)
- Paper 11B— Economic History of Modern China  
ECO 308  
(HIS 317)
- Paper 12 — Methods of Economic Statistics II  
ECO 307
- Paper 13 — Urban and Regional Economics  
ECO 309, 310
- Paper 14 — Labour Economics  
ECO 406, 416

---

<sup>1</sup> Candidates can only elect either Paper 11A or Paper 11B, but not both.

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## Geography

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †GEO 101 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
**Frontiers in Geography**  
 This course introduces first year students to the philosophy and development of geography. Basic geographic concepts and modern techniques are incorporated into the course, and highlights of the major subfields within the discipline are given to familiarize students with the subjects they will study in later years. The role of geography in interdisciplinary research is emphasized. The course is valuable for social science students who wish to broaden their views on world problems.
- GEO 102 Soc. Sci. 1-4-yr. Elect.  
**Perspectives in Environmental Studies** Non Soc. Sci. 2-4-yr. Elect.  
1st term  
 This course brings together concepts and methods of the physical and social sciences to provide students with an intellectual basis for understanding the structure, operation and complexities of the social, physical and biological environments; and also to provide them with an ecological perspective to appraise contemporary environmental problems in the context of man's perception of, and interactions with, the surrounding biophysical environment. There would be special emphasis on developing student's ability to recognize and analyze current environmental issues and to evaluate the environmental implications of different economic systems and socio-political processes, including, in particular, strategies for environmental management.
- †GEO 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 2nd term  
**Data Collection and** 3 U; 2 STOT + Fieldwork  
**Field Techniques**  
 The course aims at developing students' ability in independent library research, field data collection techniques and analysis on various aspects of Hong Kong geography as well as critical thinking and analysis of current issues related to geography.
- †GEO 211 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
**Quantitative Cartography** 3 U; 2 Lect. 3 Lab.  
 This course deals with methods of constructing maps and diagrams from statistical data and with the principles and problems of map design. It attempts to make students aware of the strengths and limita-





GEO 242

2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term

Physical Geology

This course deals mainly with the dynamic system, structural features and historical development of the solid Earth. Topics include: (1) Earthquakes; (2) The Earth's interior; (3) Plate tectonics; (4) Earth deformation; (5). The Earth's history; and (6) Thin section study.

†GEO 251

2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term

Population Geography

Course outline: (1) Population Geography: an introduction; (2) World Distribution of Population; (3) Patterns of Population Composition; (4) Population Dynamics; (5) Population Migration; (6) Changing Patterns in Population Growth; and (7) Population Problems and Control.

GEO 252

2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 1st term

Cultural Geography

Cultural geography compares the changing distribution of "cultural areas" with the distribution of other features of the earth's surface, in order to identify environmental features characteristic of a given culture and, if possible, to discover what role human action plays or has played in creating and maintaining given geographic features.

†GEO 261

2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

Theories in Urban and  
Economic Geography

This course provides students with a basic understanding of location theories in both urban and economic geography, including the classical von Thünen agricultural location theory, Weber's industrial location theory, Christaller's central place theory, the gravity models and contemporary location theories and models.

GEO 262

2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term

Economic Geography.

The course is to analyse the spatial relations among the primary, secondary and tertiary activities. The emphasis is on the structure of, and the interrelations among, systems of international trade, transport, agriculture, industries, wholesaling, retailing and tourism.

GEO 273

2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 1st term

Geography of East and  
Southeast Asia

This course aims to provide an insight into the resource base, the process of modernization and the development potentials of the region.

- †GEO 031  
Geography Projects of  
Hong Kong  
Students will be required to undertake individual or group projects in any field of geography with reference to Hong Kong under the guidance of their instructors. The topics of the project will be decided by the individual student/group and instructors concerned.
- GEO 313  
Surveying  
Course outline: (1) General principles in surveying; (2) Chain survey; (3) Levelling; (4) Principles of Tacheometry; (5) Plane tabling; (6) Compass and transit surveys; (7) Establishing horizontal control: Traverse and Triangulation; and (8) Cadastral and topographic surveys.
- GEO 323  
Models in Geography  
This course emphasizes the general principles of model building in geographical research. Basic geographical models and various modelling methods will be introduced.
- †GEO 331  
Man and Environment  
A general introduction to the nature of the physical environment, and its relationship with man in pre-industrial and modern times. The current major environmental problems will be dealt with, and possible solutions to these problems will be discussed. The course will also cover the principles and methods of environment impact assessment.
- GEO 333  
Urban Environmental Problems  
This course introduces students to the major environmental problems of urban systems (air, water, noise, waste disposal) and discusses various means of environmental control. The laboratory exercise covers the basic principles and techniques of analysing urban environment problems.
- GEO 343  
Physical Geomorphology  
This course focuses on the discussion of landform characteristics and their geomorphic processes operating on the earth surface. Topics include: (1) Slope process and form; (2) Fluvial process and form; (3) Karst process and form; (4) Coastal process and form; (5) Aeolian process and form; (6) Glacial process and form; and (7) Structural landforms.

GEO 353

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 1st term

Behavioural Geography

The subject matter of this course is an area lying at the interface of geography and psychology that has been neglected by both disciplines in the past and is now receiving their close attention: the response of human beings to their existing physical surroundings, whether these be natural or man-made.

This course will cover two distinct but related topics: (1) the movement of persons and households in space, and (2) the nature of the "mental maps" that these individuals and households carry around in their heads, and which they consult in the process of making movement decisions.

GEO 363

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term

Urban Geography

This course discusses the internal structure of the cities including the Central Business District, the zone of transition, the residential zones and the area for intra-urban manufacturing activities; social area analysis, ethnic segregation, and inequalities; and the system of movement in the city and its possible function in breaking down the physical and social barriers.

†GEO 381

3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

Principles of Climatology

The course will aim at providing the student of geography with the "energy-balance" approach to the understanding of the climate environment. The nature and significance of the essential weather parameters, the thermodynamics of the basic meteorological processes and the rectification of the heat imbalance by circulation systems will be the main focus. Familiarity with the handling and use of meteorological instruments, the maintenance of a standard observation weather station and the presentation of weather "reports" will also be integrated into the course.

GEO 382

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term

Climates of the World

The course aims at providing an understanding of "regional climatology" as a process in synthesis. The significant "indices" in the identification of "climates" from differing standpoints will be attempted. The man-climate environments in the context of man's response as portrayed in his economic activities will be studied. The significance and the causation of climatic "variation" in its manifold forms will also be attempted.

†GEO 391

3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Grad. Opt.

Planning Theory and Method

1st term

This course is an introduction to the planning professions and the

nature of planners' activities. Topics covered include: history and legal basis planning; relationships between planners and governments; the planning process; information needs of planners; use of planning techniques and models. Special attention is given to the practice of planning in Hong Kong.

†GEO 471

3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

General Geography of China

This course deals with the following topics: (1) Location and relief; (2) Climate; (3) Hydrogeography; (4) Soils; (5) Biogeography; (6) Natural regions; (7) Resources; (8) Population of settlement; (9) Irrigation and agriculture; and (10) Industry, trade and communication.

GEO 472

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term

Regional Geography of China

This course studies the regional geography of China and includes the following regions: (1) South China; (2) Central China; (3) North China; (4) North-East China; (5) West China; (6) Inner Mongolia; (7) Tibet; (8) Sinkiang; (9) North-West China; and (10) South-West China.

GEO 483

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Elect.

Micro-climatology

2nd term

The course is designed to focus attention upon the generally unfamiliar "micro-climates" as opposed to the meso-climates and macro-climates. Micro-climatology will be concerned here both with the naturally-induced and man-induced features. The emphasis will be upon the geographical significance of "micro-climates" as related to the surface-level climates and the highly localised climates as affecting plant and man.

GEO 492

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Elect.

Urban Planning

2nd term

This course examines planning activity conducted at the urban/metropolitan scale. It covers population, economic, land use, transportation, and environmental studies conducted by planners; the development of planning standards and alternative plan designs, and the implementation of plans by means of "guidance system" regulations. Examples are drawn from local practice.

GEO 493

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Elect.

Regional Planning

2nd term

This course is concerned with planners' efforts to improve physical, social and economic conditions in territories larger than an individual urban area. Its special emphasis is on relationships between regional spatial structure and regional economic conditions; other topics include methods of regional analysis, growth centre policies and migration

policies. Examples are drawn from regional planning practice in both Asian and Western settings, including European nations, China and Hong Kong.

GEO 400 3-4-yr. Mj. Elect.; Year  
 Directed Research 6 U  
 Research methods in geography are introduced to students and a research thesis has to be written under the supervision of faculty.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

Student-orientated Teaching is introduced to Second and Third year students.

Students majoring in Geography are required to take a total of 30 term-units of core courses and to fulfil the Degree Examination requirements.

#### (2) Minor Programme

Students minoring in Geography are required to take a minimum total of 18 term-units.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Geography are required to take any five papers from Papers 1 to 10 in their Part I and II Degree Examinations.

#### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Geography are required to take any two papers from Papers 1 to 9 in their Part I and II Degree Examinations.

### Degree Papers

- Paper 1 – Cartographic Techniques (*at least two from*)  
 GEO 211, \*212, 313
- Paper 2 – Quantitative Techniques in Geography (*at least two from*)  
 GEO 221, 222, 323
- Paper 3 – Environmental Geography (*at least two from*)  
 GEO 232, 331, 333
- Paper 4 – Physical Geography (*at least two from*)  
 GEO 241, 242, 343

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

362 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

- Paper 5 – Human Geography (*at least two from*)  
GEO 251, 252, 353
- Paper 6 – Urban and Economic Geography (*at least two from*)  
GEO 261, 262, 363
- Paper 7 – Regional Geography (*at least two from*)  
GEO 273, 471, 472
- Paper 8 – Climatology (*at least two from*)  
GEO 381, 382, 483
- Paper 9 – Planning (*at least two from*)  
GEO 391, 492, 493
- Paper 10 – Directed Research

## Government and Public Administration

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lecture and one hour of tutorial per week.)

GPA 101 All Years; Elect.; 1st term

Law and Society

Analysis of the concepts of law, its roles in society, especially in state-building. Survey of major level systems in the world. Principles of civil and criminal laws, of constitutional and administrative laws. Courts and trial process; lawyers and the legal profession.

†GPA 102 1-2-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.

Fundamentals of Government

Both terms

Introduction to the nature of political inquiry, the basic concepts in political science and the main features of the major types of political systems. Some emphasis on the institutional aspects of government and administration, with concrete examples.

†GPA 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
6 U

The Study of Government and  
Public Administration (I)

A course designed to cultivate clear thinking and to develop habits of application regarding the art and science of government and public administration through close and frequent interactions between a teacher and a small group of students. Content and format may be tailored to the needs of each group through teacher-students consultations.

†GPA 203 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
2nd term

Fundamentals of

Public Administration

Introduction to contemporary study and practice of public administration. Characteristics and roles of public bureaucracy in various types of administrative systems. Analysis of some issues such as codes of conduct for civil servants, budgetary politics, redress of administrative grievances.

†GPA 204 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
1st term

Political Analysis

Conceptual introduction to political science methodology. Survey of major approaches such as systems analysis, structural-functional analysis, decision-making analysis, and communication analysis. Dis-





tions in selected socialist countries. Covers such topics as political culture, patterns of revolutions, characteristics of political economy, the role of the dominant party, leadership and political recruitment and problems of development and change.

GPA 311 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 International Politics Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Examination of actors, dynamics, strategies, and rules of the changing international political system, and patterns of interaction among the powers.

GPA 312 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 International Law and Organization Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Analysis of the various aspects of law and organization at the international level, with emphasis on the postwar period. Some attention to proposals for reforms, e.g., the Law of the Sea, the new international economic order, from the socialist and the developing countries. Study of various approaches to world government.

GPA 315 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Constitutional Law Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 A cross-cultural comparative survey, with specific examples, of various types of constitutions and their contents. Investigation of constitutional history in some modern states. Appreciation of the spirit of constitutionalism. (Prerequisite: GPA 101)

GPA 316 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Administrative Law Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Study of the nature, scope and main themes of administrative law and its modern development. Investigation of the legal basis for determining the relationships among the state, bureaucracy and the citizen in administrative process, including such issues as delegated legislation, administrative accountability and judicial review. (Prerequisite: GPA 101)

GPA 317 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Public Organization and Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Management  
 Critical examination of theories in public organization and management and their practical significance. Types of public organizations. Organizing as a tool in management. Techniques in public service management.

GPA 318 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Personnel and Financial Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Administration  
 Analysis of human and financial resources of public administration. Discussion of basic concepts such as career, merit, motivation and

collective bargaining. Study of the budget cycle from formulation through authorization, execution, accounting to auditing. Discussion also of budgetary techniques, policy content of government expenditure and politics of budgetary process.

GPA 323 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Governments of Southeast Asia Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Comparative analysis of the political structures and processes in the Southeast Asian states, with special attention to the relevant historical, geographical and social settings. Evaluation of public policies and their effects on political stability and development.

GPA 324 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Government of Japan Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Analysis of the governmental structures and processes of Japan and their evolution. Special attention to the economic, social cultural, and political forces at work in the development of democracy in Japan.

†GPA 330 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Research Methodology 2nd term  
 Designed to familiarize students with the theories and procedures of political science research. Discussions on/and exercises in research problem formulation; operationalization of concepts, definitions, and models; hypothesis generation and testing; data collection and analysis; inference and generalization. Instruction in the use of computers in political research.

†GPA 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 The Study of Government and 1st term; 3U  
 Public Administration (II)  
 A course designed to cultivate clear thinking and to develop habits of application regarding the art and science of government and public administration through close and frequent interactions between a teacher and a small group of students. Contents and format may be tailored to the needs of each group through teacher-student consultations.

GPA 413 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Chinese Foreign Policy Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Analytic study of motivations, objectives, means, manifestations and consequences of Chinese foreign policy. Discussion of Chinese foreign policy-making apparatus, procedures and styles. China's role in the contemporary world and outstanding foreign policy problems facing China.

- GPA 414  
Seminar in Asian International Relations  
4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
In-depth studies of selected issues related to foreign policies of Asian states, and/or the Asia policies of the superpowers, and the patterns of interaction among them. Emphasis on the linkage between domestic politics and foreign policies. Theories of international relations examined against the Asian experiences.
- GPA 419  
Politics of Development  
4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Others, Elect.; 1st term  
Examination of theories of political and administrative development. In-depth analysis of conditions and stages of development with emphasis on the role of politics and administration.
- GPA 420  
Development Administration  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
Analysis of the nature and context of development administration, with special attention to characteristics of public administration at different stages of development. Consideration of bureaucracy as a modernization agent. Discussion of problems of policy-making, plan implementation and citizen involvement. Consideration of outstanding issues in development strategy.
- GPA 421  
Public Policy Analysis  
4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Others, Elect.; 1st term  
Analysis of the concepts and theories of public decision-making and policy. Emphasis on policy process from problem identification through policy formulation, deliberation, adoption and implementation to evaluation.
- GPA 422  
Public Policy in Hong Kong  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Others, Elect.; 1st term  
Application of the concepts and theories of public policy in Hong Kong. Examination of the policy process, actors, patterns of change, and selected policy areas and issues.
- GPA 425  
Public Administration in Hong Kong  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
Others, Elect.; 1st term  
Application of administrative theories and principles to the study of public administration in Hong Kong. Concepts and patterns of administrative organization, management functions, personnel and budgetary politics, and public services delivery. Problems of a responsible and responsive administration in an essentially non-representative government. Administrative reform and development. Local government and administration in urban areas and new towns.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| GPA 426<br>Selected Issues in<br>Hong Kong Studies   | 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.<br>Others, Elect.; 2nd term   |
| In-depth analysis of selected issues or aspects of the Hong Kong society, mainly from political and administrative perspectives, e.g., government in business, district administration, citizens' participation and new towns management.  |  |
| GPA 427<br>Contemporary Chinese Political<br>Thought   | 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.<br>Others, Elect.; 1st term |
| Political thought in China with emphasis on the period from late Ch'ing to the present, when China advanced from reaction and reflection to interaction and re-assertation in relation to the approach and expansion of Western influence. Introduction and analysis of thinkers and literature representing various stages of contemporary Chinese intellectual response and political development. |  |
| GPA 428<br>Seminar in China Studies  | 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.<br>Others, Elect.; 2nd term   |
| Analysis of problems relating to revolution and modernization that have confronted China since 1949. Focus on empirical investigation of various authority patterns and decision-making, comparison between China and other socialist countries, and critical examination of theoretical implications of China's political development.  |  |

### Study Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

Major students are required to take a minimum of 17 GPA courses (57 units) and STA 231.

1st year: a Major student should take GPA 102.

2nd year: a Major student should take all the core courses offered at the second year level, i.e. GPA 203, 204, 205, 206 plus a STOT GPA 021 and STA 231.

3rd year: a Major student should normally take GPA 307, 308 and GPA 330.

4th year: a Major student should take GPA 041.

A transfer Major student should make up all the required core courses.

A Major student should decide on how many papers to sit for at their Part I and Part II Degree Examinations. Normally a student will choose between a 2-3 or 3-2 combination.

*(2) Minor Programme*

Minor students are required to take a minimum of 5 GPA courses (15 units).

There are no core programmes as such for Minor students. But they are required to take GPA 102 before they take other GPA courses.

2nd year: a Minor student normally takes any one to two courses from GPA 203, 204, 205 or GPA 206.

3rd and 4th year: a Minor student would normally take two or more GPA courses each year according to his interests or choice of Degree Examination papers.

A Minor student should take one paper in his Part I Degree Examination and one paper in his Part II Degree Examination.

**Examination Scheme**

*(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in Government and Public Administration are required to take five papers for the Degree Examination; at least one paper must be taken from each of Groups A, B and C.

Prior to the beginning of their fourth year, Major students may apply to the Board of Studies for permission to write a thesis under the supervision of an instructor in lieu of one degree paper.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Government and Public Administration are required to take two papers for the Degree Examination; one paper from either Group A or Group B, plus one paper from Group C.

*Degree Papers*

Courses are grouped below according to the Degree Papers to which they are related. These courses are offered to students taking the Papers concerned but can also be taken by other students on an elective basis.

**(Group A)**

- Paper 1 – Political Theory  
GPA 307, 308
- Paper 2 – Comparative Government  
GPA 309, 310
- Paper 3 – International Politics  
GPA 311, 312
- Paper 4 – Asian International Relations  
GPA 413, 414

(Group B)

- Paper 5 – Public Administration  
GPA 317, 318
- Paper 6 – Development Studies  
GPA 419, 420
- Paper 7 – Public Policy  
GPA 421, 422
- Paper 8 – Public Law  
GPA 315, 316

(Group C)

- Paper 9 – Hong Kong  
GPA 425, 426
- Paper 10 – China  
GPA 427, 428
- Paper 11 – Eastern Asia  
GPA 323, 324

## Journalism and Communication

### Course Description

- †COM 111/112 1-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
1st/2nd term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Mass Media, Society and Men  
 An introductory survey of the mass media, their development, structure, functions, philosophy and process. The strengths and flaws of mass communication, what it can do for men, and can do to men. The controls and social responsibilities of the media. Effects of mass and interpersonal communication in modern society. Roles of the mass media, their message and coverage, in Hong Kong and other parts of Asia. Open to non-majors.
- †COM 211 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Journalistic Writing I (Chinese)  
 A writing course for the students to practise in various forms of journalism: news, interpretation, feature and opinion in contemporary Chinese. Emphasis is placed on basic structure and skills of journalistic writing.
- †COM 212 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Journalistic Writing II (English)  
 Designed mainly for the students to write for the media through analysis of dominant techniques in contemporary English writing, and practice on various forms of journalism including opinion. Students do part of their practice through the journalism computer-assisted instructional programme (JCAI).
- †COM 213 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
 History of World Mass Communication  
 Study of the historical trends in the development of the mass media. Emphasis is placed on the historical development of newspapers, magazines, broadcasting in the U.S.A., England, Soviet Union and other Asian countries excluding China, with special attention to the historical context in development of the freedom of the press and social responsibility concepts. Prerequisite: COM 111/112.
- †COM 214 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
 History of Chinese Mass Communication  
 This course mainly studies the historical development of the important mass media in China and Hong Kong. It starts with the communication activities in ancient times down to the modern mass media in present days, with special attention to the roles, functions and impacts of mass





- Δ†COM 261 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 News Translation 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Principles, techniques and problems of translating news stories from English to Chinese. Emphasis is on wire news translation and editing, aiming at fidelity, readability and speed.
- Δ†COM 271 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Writing for Radio and Television 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Basic training in researching and writing scripts for television and radio programmes. Emphasis is on news, features, documentaries and dramas.
- Δ†COM 272 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Radio News 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Theories and techniques of data gathering, writing, delivery and direction of radio news and editorials. Students produce news and editorial programmes.
- Δ†COM 281 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Fundamentals in Public Relations 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Nature of public relations practice in business, education, and government. Emphasis on public relations principles: identifying target publics, press relations, cost management, and planning public relations programmes.
- \*\*COM 311 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Statistics for Communication Studies 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 This course deals mainly with the applications of statistical techniques in communication studies. The emphasis is on the interpretation of statistical analysis and the application of statistical models. It covers correlational analysis, measurement and scaling, sampling theory and probability, and various statistical tests of significance.
- †COM 312 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 News Reporting I (Chinese) 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 This course is a step-by-step guide to professional reporting. It shows how a reporter develops news ideas, or takes on an assignment and pursues it through practice. It also provides basic training in news investigation, analysis and interpretation. Prerequisite: COM 211.
- †COM 313 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 News Reporting II (English) 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 This course provides basic training in English news reporting including interpretation and investigation. Prerequisite: COM 212.

\*\*Offered as an 'elective' course in 1984-85 and 1985-86. It will be changed to a 'required' course in 1986-87 and thereafter.

- †COM 314 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 News Editing I (Chinese) 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Copy editing, headline writing, news display, illustration, editorial policy, research on Chinese newspaper lay-out. Attention is also given to the practical problems in newsroom and press ethics.
- †COM 315 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Laws of Mass Communications 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Basic laws affecting the press, laws on libel, copyright, postal regulations and sedition; special laws on newspaper, broadcasting and advertising; legal aspects of the freedom of information; philosophy and social responsibility inherent in mass communication laws.
- †COM 316 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Communication Research Methods 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Introduction to methods for the investigation of communication processes and effects. Emphasis is on the formulation of research problems, study designs, sampling techniques, measurement problems and report writing. Basic steps in data collection, processing and analysis are included.
- †COM 319 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Summer Course  
 Internship Experience 1 U  
 Professional mass communication experience in the print, electronic media, or advertising/public relations agencies for 2 months. (For students who have successfully completed their third-year study.)
- COM 341 3-yr. Mj. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Communication and Community Development 3 U; 2 Lect.  
 Hong Kong is a development society in terms of the quality of life of its people. This course assists the students who have learned communication theories and media skills to understand the roles and functions of mass communication in social, political and cultural development in Hong Kong. Through discussion and exploration on topics concerning development, the students are led to apply the communication theories and media skills to the development of the quality of life in Hong Kong.
- COM 342 3-yr. Mj. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Magazine Writing and Editing 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 The first part studies magazine writing including article design, material-gathering and writing skill. The second part focuses on magazine editing including magazine content design, copy editing, headline writing, page and cover layout. Students will go through the whole process of writing and editing a magazine through individual exercise. They also share

magazine editing and managing experience in Hong Kong through group magazines studies.

- Δ†COM 361 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 News Editing II (English) 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Copy editing, headline writing, news display, illustration, typography, printing process, including editing daily teleprinter reports, news evaluation and page make-up.
- Δ†COM 371 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Radio Production and Workshop 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 The study of the elements involved in the production of radio programmes; an examination into audio medium in terms of communicating information and entertainment; and the creative possibilities inherent in complicated programming and in experimenting with new formats, documentaries and others, through the experimental station to obtain the experience.
- Δ†COM 372 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Television News 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Theories and techniques of reporting, scripting delivery and production of television news. Practice focuses on news film editing, writing scripts, graphic preparations and delivery of television newscasts.
- Δ†COM 373 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Television Production 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Comprehensive introduction to the use of equipments and the integration of audio, video and lighting elements in the production of television programmes; experimentation in the scripting, programming and production of basic programme formats.
- Δ†COM 381 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Principles of Advertising 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Functions of advertising in marketing/communication mix, and its effect in economy and society. Discussion is also on campaigns and appropriations, retail and industrial aspects.
- Δ†COM 382 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Advertising Workshop 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Studies in advertising appeals and themes for writing and designing retail, wholesale, business and professional advertisements. Basic graphic and production techniques are also emphasized.
- †COM 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 1st term  
 Directed Studies in Communication 2 U; 2 STOT  
 Examination of the roles the print and broadcast media play in modern

society. Research on the analysis of their problems with emphasis on local scene, including the relations to other mass media, responsibilities of their practitioners, trends and prospects. Each student is required to write an essay under the adviser's supervision. The student will select his own project.

- †COM 042 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 2nd term  
 Directed Studies in Communication 2 U; 2 STOT  
 Continuation of COM 041. Examination of the roles the print and broadcast media play in modern society. Research on the analysis of their problems with emphasis on local scene, including their relations to other mass media, responsibilities of their practitioners, trends and prospects. Each student is required to write an essay under the adviser's supervision. The student will select his own project.
- \*†COM 413 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Seminar on Current Affairs 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Examination through lectures, reading, research and discussion of major developments in current world affairs to introduce the students to the important issues of the day, their historical background and how they are being reported by the news media. A term paper or other visual presentation is required as an end product of the course.
- \*†COM 414 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 International Communication 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 The role of communication in international relations; survey of the mass communication systems in modern world; the role of communication in national development; the flow of international information; patterns, channels of international news gathering and dissemination; variables affecting media development; operational relationship between government and communication media in representative countries; problem of cross-cultural communication.
- \*\*\*COM 441 4-yr. Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
 Public Opinion 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 The meaning, nature, functions of public opinion within its social and political context; its measurement through polling; theories and research findings on the formation, dynamics and change of public opinion. Students conduct actual public opinion survey and write reports.
- COM 442 4-yr. Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
 Topical Studies in Comm—I 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Students concentrate their reading and study of one particular field in communication of their interest under the supervision of an instructor.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

\*\*\*Remain as a 'required' course in 1984-85 and 1985-86. It will be changed to an 'elective' course in 1986-87 and thereafter.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES 377

COM 443 4-yr. Mj., Elect.;  
 Topical Studies in Comm—II 2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Students concentrate their reading and study of one particular field in communication of their interest under the supervision of an instructor.

COM 444 4-yr. Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
 Communication Patterns in Chinese Society 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 History of Chinese communication developments, special features of Chinese communication structure, trends and issues of Chinese media, traditional and modern, will be analysed. Both behavioral and historical approaches will be utilized in such analysis.

COM 445 4-yr. Mj. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Strategies for Integrated Communication Campaigns 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 The course provides an overview of communication theories, methods, approaches, and principles for campaigns strategies in advertising, public relations, and propaganda. Both behavioral and historical approaches will be utilized.

Δ†COM 461 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Business and Industrial Reporting 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Theories and techniques of reporting, writing and editing for business, industry, finance and agriculture. Study of their specific content, staff, design and production methods, including the roles of business and industrial publications in community development, and the interaction between them.

Δ†COM 471 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Television Workshop 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Continuation of COM 373. Prerequisite: COM 373.  
 Study of television as a medium of information and entertainment. Analysis of the creative possibilities inherent in educational and documentary programmes, public affairs programmes, interview and panel programmes, and entertainment programmes. Students are required to write, produce, direct and criticize television assignments through the experimental station to obtain the experience.

Δ†COM 481 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Advertising and Public Relations Research 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 The purpose of this course is to develop students' ability to understand and effectively conduct research projects in advertising and public relations, such as audience analysis, message and media research, and marketing survey. It is designed to bring together the principles,

theories, and methods of communication and social sciences to deal with practical problems in advertising and public relations. Emphasis will be on synthesis of theoretical studies in communication and professional practice in advertising and public relations. Students in this course will be required to meet the challenge both in classroom situation and professional environment.

### Study Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

Students of the News and Editorials sequence are required to take courses specified by the Department of Journalism and Communication for a total of 54 units throughout the four years of study.

Students of the Broadcasting Sequence are required to take courses specified by the Department of Journalism and Communication for a total of 60 units throughout the four years of study.

Students of the Advertising and Public Relations sequence are required to take courses specified by the Department of Journalism and Communication for a total of 60 units throughout the four years of study.

- 1st year: Students are required to take COM 111/112 totalling 3 units.
- 2nd year: Students are required to take COM 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, and 216 totalling 16 units. In addition, the students majoring in News and Editorials are required to take COM 261 totalling 2 units. Students majoring in Broadcasting are required to take COM 271 and 272 totalling 4 units. Students majoring in Advertising and Public Relations are required to take COM 281 totalling 3 units.
- 3rd year: Students are required to take COM 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318 and 319 totalling 16 units. Students majoring in News and Editorials are required to take COM 361 totalling 2 units. Students majoring in Broadcasting are required to take COM 371, 372 and 373 totalling 6 units. Students majoring in Advertising and Public Relations are required to take COM 381 and 382 totalling 6 units.
- 4th year: Students are required to take COM 041, 042, 413, 414, 415 and 441 totalling 13 units. Students majoring in News and Editorials are required to take COM 461 totalling 2 units. Students majoring in Broadcasting are required to take COM 471 totalling 2 units. Students majoring in Advertising and Public Relations are required to take COM 481 totalling 3 units.

*(2) Minor Programme*

Students minoring in Journalism and Communication are required to take courses for a total of 18 units throughout the four years of study including COM 211 plus other courses to prepare for entry to the Part I and Part II Degree Examinations.

**Examination Scheme**

*(1) Major Programme*

Students majoring in Journalism and Communication must take Papers 1, 2 and 3. Those who take Paper 4 may be exempted from taking Paper 3 provided that the thesis is an empirical research project accepted by the advisor and the Chairman as a substitute for Paper 3.

Among the concentration papers, students must take Paper 8 and another one from Papers 5, 6 and 7. Those who sit for Paper 8 will not be required to take a written examination. Their grades will be calculated by averaging the GPAs obtained for COM 216, 317, 318, 415 and COM 319.

*(2) Minor Programme*

For degree examination papers, minor students in Journalism and Communication must take any two of Papers 1, 2 and 3.

*Degree Papers*

Common Papers:

- Paper 1 – Communication Theories  
COM 215, 414
- Paper 2 – History and Laws of Mass Communication  
COM 213, 214, 315
- Paper 3 – Communication Research Methods  
COM 316, \*441
- Paper 4 – Thesis

Concentration Papers:

- Paper 5 – Reporting and Editing  
COM 314, 461
- Paper 6 – Broadcasting News and Production  
COM 371, 373
- Paper 7 – Advertising  
COM 381, 382
- Paper 8 – Professional Instruction in Practicum  
COM 216, 317, 318, 319, 415

\* To be replaced by COM 311 in 1986-87 and thereafter.

## Psychology

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- †PSY 100 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Gen. Ed.  
 General Psychology Both terms  
 Introduction to the study of behaviour – the senses, perception, learning, memory, thinking, motivation, emotion and other selected topics.
- †PSY 022 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 1st term  
 Seminar 2 U; 2 hrs.  
 This course is conducted in the form of small-group discussions on the following topics: A) How to analyse problems using psychological methods and B) Career and professional issues for psychology graduates.
- †PSY 201 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Introduction to Statistics 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Introduction to statistics as a method in describing and making inferences about numerical data. Emphasis on applications in daily life and psychological research. Prerequisite: PSY 100, or permission of instructor.
- †PSY 202 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Experimental Methods and Design 2nd term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Introduction to the various strategies and techniques of experimental research and data analysis employed in psychology. Participation in laboratories or independent research required. Prerequisite: PSY 201.
- †PSY 203 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Experimental Psychology I 1st term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 This course is to provide students with basic practical training in psychological experimentation. Covers research methods, experimental design, psychophysical theories and methods, measurement of sensory attributes, perception of size, space, form and movement, reaction time and control of movement. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- †PSY 204 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Experimental Psychology II 2nd term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Classical conditioning, instrumental learning, discrimination and generalization, processing of sensory information, short term and long term memory, semantic memory, acquisition of meaning, problem



solving, concept formation and transfer of training. Prerequisite: PSY 203.

\*PSY 205 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Psychological Testing 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Basic principles of psychological measurement. Scaling models based on psychophysical and psychological methods, including constant methods, pair-comparisons, rank order, interval and ratio judgments. Issues in internal structure of measures such as variance and covariance, measurement error, and validity and reliability. Prerequisite: PSY 201.

PSY 222 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Motivation 2 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Arousal and directionality of behaviour. Studies from experimental psychology, comparative ethology, and physiological psychology. The varieties and significance of human motivation considered from the biological, cultural and cognitive points of view. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 231 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Developmental Psychology I  
 Physical, perceptual, intellectual, and social aspects of development. Emphasis on behavioural changes as a function of biological and environmental determinants from prenatal development through childhood. Cross-cultural studies in child development. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 232 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Developmental Psychology II  
 Life span development with emphasis on issues in each stage of development: puberty, adolescence, midlife, menopause, aging and dying. Research in life span development and changes. Prerequisite: PSY 231.

†PSY 032 3-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 2nd term  
 STOT Project 2 U; 2 STOT  
 After discussions and literature review, students individually or in small groups conceptualize a problem and design an experiment, including elaborating hypotheses, procedures, choosing operational measures and materials. After preliminary experiments, the design will be refined and written up as a research proposal report. The report can form the basis of an undergraduate thesis.

PSY 301-306 3-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Special Topics in Psychology 1 Lect. 2 Lab. 1 Tut.  
 Individual or group study of particular aspects of a given area in Psychology. Topic and format determined by student in consultation with faculty member. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Prerequisite: one course in the area selected.

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- †PSY 311 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Basic Learning Processes 1st term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Methods and findings in the study of learning with emphasis on their relation to theories of learning. Special consideration given to the way in which learning theory may be applied to human behaviour. Some laboratory participation required. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- †PSY 312 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Memory and Cognition 2nd term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 This course provides a fairly broad view of the current state of memory research and theory. With special emphasis on the information-processing approach. Topics in perception, sensory memory, pattern recognition, short-term memory, long-term memory, practical aspects of memory and memory deficits will be introduced. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- \*PSY 313 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Psychology of Language  
 This course brings together the theoretical and empirical tools of psychology and linguistics to study the mental processes underlying the acquisition and use of language, with special emphasis on the topics of grammar and psychology, psycholinguistic investigations of grammar, language development in the child, problems of meaning, and language and cognition. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- PSY 314 3-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Problem Solving 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 This course is to introduce stimulus-response, Gestalt, and cognitive approaches to problem solving, characterization of problem space, conceptual behaviour and reasoning. Problem solving techniques and applications. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- †PSY 321 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Sensation and Perception 1st term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Sensory processes and underlying mechanisms: vision, audition, taste, smell, and the somesthetic senses. Various aspects of perception — constancy, organizational principles, illusion, depth, distance, motion and time. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- †PSY 323 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Physiological Psychology 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 The biological bases of behaviour, including central nervous system, peripheral nervous system, and the internal chemical environment. The relationship between such psychological processes as motivation, states of consciousness, memory, emotions, and learning and underlying physiological and neurophysiological events. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

\*PSY 334 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Educational Psychology  
 Application of research findings and theoretical principles from the field of psychology to educational problems. Topics including general instructional issues, educational psycholinguistics, classroom group dynamics, various roles of the teacher, and education of the disadvantaged. Special emphasis to be placed on the understanding and solution of educational problems in the local community. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 341 3-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Social Psychology I  
 Major concepts and methods used in studying the individual's behaviour in social settings. Interpersonal attraction, leadership, aggression, group processes, attitude change and person perception. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 342 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Social Psychology II  
 Intensive group study of selected problems in social psychology, such as experimental methodology, social perception, the role of the self, non-verbal communication, cross-cultural influences, etc. Students must complete an experiment with other group members. Prerequisites: PSY 341 and a University course in statistics.

†PSY 351 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Personality I 1st term  
 The patterning of an individual's behaviour as he interacts with his environment, especially his social environment. Major theoretical orientations to personality together with some of the assessment techniques used to measure individual differences. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

†PSY 352 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Personality II 2nd term  
 Intensive study of issues in personality theory, research and assessment. Selected topics in personality research in a cross-cultural perspective. Prerequisite: PSY 351.

PSY 361 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Abnormal Psychology  
 Various types of psychological disorders falling under psychiatric nomenclature and other behavioural models. Theories and research concerning the origin, diagnosis and treatment of these disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- \*†PSY 404 4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 History of Psychology 1st term  
 Examination of historical roots of psychology in philosophy and the sciences; early scientific psychology and the development of systems; traditional and modern Chinese theories of the person; major trends of development in psychology in recent decades. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- PSY 443 4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Industrial Psychology  
 Analysis of human behaviour in business and industrial organizations. Psychological techniques applied in job analysis, selection, placement, and training of personnel. Special emphasis given to social-psychological factors in morale and productivity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- \*†PSY 453 4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Cross-Cultural Psychology 2nd term  
 People born in different cultures experience different physical and social environments. These factors combine with unique historical heritages to produce different perceptions, attitudes, values and behaviours from culture to culture. Despite these differences there appear to be certain universal processes and dimensions through which subjective culture is formed and organized. Cross-cultural psychology explores these universals. Special attention will be given to the Chinese case. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- PSY 462 4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Counselling and Guidance 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Theories, concepts and assumptions underlying therapeutic procedures and counselling techniques. Process and outcome research in counselling. Laboratory experience in micro-counselling skills. Prerequisite: PSY 351 or PSY 361.
- PSY 463 4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Community Psychology  
 Historical development of the community psychology. Issues in prevention, training, public education and community development. System approaches and programme evaluation strategies. Special reference will be made to local community mental health issues in Hong Kong. Prerequisite: PSY 361.

### Study Scheme

#### *(1) Major Programme*

Major students are required to take a minimum of 15 core courses. They are PSY 100, 201, 202, 203, 204, 022, 032, 404 and 7 courses

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

in papers 1, 2, 5. For Degree Examination students should choose five papers with a minimum of two courses in each paper. First year students are advised to take one computer language course. Fourth year students should in addition take a Special Topics in Psychology (Independent study) course unless they select Paper 7 (Thesis). The minimum number of units earned in all psychology courses is 55 for a major student, 43 of which are in core courses.

*(2) Minor Programme*

Minor students are required to: (a) pass PSY 100 with grade “C” or above, (b) pass any course in introductory statistics in the University, and (c) take courses related to any two papers in Psychology, with a minimum of two courses per paper.

**Examination Scheme**

*(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in Psychology are required to: (a) pass Papers 1, 2, 5, and (b) pass 2 other papers.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Psychology are required to pass any 2 papers for Degree Examination.

*Degree Papers*

Examination papers for Minor students (4th year) of this year only.

- Paper 1 – Experimental Design Methods and Statistics  
PSY 201, 202
- Paper 2 – Basic Processes I (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 222, 311, 312
- Paper 3 – Basic Processes II  
PSY 321, 323
- Paper 5 – Developmental Psychology  
PSY 231, 232
- Paper 6 – Social Psychology (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 341, 342, 453
- Paper 7 – Personality and Clinical Psychology  
PSY 351, 361
- Paper 8 – Applied Psychology (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 205, 443, 462, 463

Examination papers for Major/Minor (3rd year) students from this year onward.

- Paper 1 – Basic Processes I (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 311, 312, 313, 314
- Paper 2 – Basic Processes II (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 222, 321, 323
- Paper 3 – Developmental Processes (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 231, 232, 334
- Paper 4 – Social Behaviour (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 341, 342, 443
- Paper 5 – Personality (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 351, 352, \*453
- Paper 6 – Mental Health and Disorder (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 361, 462, 463
- Paper 7 – Thesis



functioning of people as individuals and family members. The concept of stress and the worker's use of self in the helping process will be discussed.

- †SWK 222 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Mental Illness and Retardation  
 The course will explore the nature of mental illness and retardation, their social implications and the community resources for the prevention and amelioration of social dysfunction.
- †SWK 223 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Human Growth and the Social Environment I  
 This course will study the basic concepts, theories and problems in human growth and behaviour as related to social work practice. Emphasis is given to the developmental study of human growth and behaviour as a continuous process throughout the stages from childhood to adolescence. Attention will be paid to physical, psychological and cultural aspects of growth.
- †SWK 224 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Human Growth and the Social Environment II  
 This course will give emphasis to the relevant concepts of the stages of development from adulthood to old age. Prerequisite: SWK 223.
- †SWK 231 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Social Work Processes  
 This course includes the examination of the purpose and goals of social work practice, the study of the generic principles, and the basic methods in social work. Attention is directed to the inter-relationship of various methods in the process of planned intervention at multiple levels.
- †SWK 252 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Field Laboratory 4 Lab.  
 This course aims at preparing students to undertake Field Instruction I. It teaches students, through a series of laboratory sessions, basic practice knowledge and skills necessary for rendering professional services as a student worker in a welfare or health organization. It is a prerequisite of Field Instruction I.
- †SWK 030 3-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Student Orientated Teaching 4 U; 2 STOT  
 This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habits and attitudes of mind characteristic of the



professional social worker in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in practice. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on the training of skills, practice concepts and practitioner's roles in the problem-solving process of social work.

†SWK 331 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

Social Casework I

This course is designed to deepen the students' basic understanding and knowledge of working with individuals and their families. The dynamics involved in a problematic situation, the worker-client's one-to-one as well as one-to-the family group relationship and treatment in the casework processes will be analysed with emphasis on diagnostic skill. Records will be used for illustration and discussion.

†SWK 332 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term

Community Work I

The purpose and methods of community planning of social services will be discussed. The role of the professional worker in various organizational settings will be examined. Attention is directed to the discussion of community planning promoted by Hong Kong social welfare agencies, both governmental and voluntary.

†SWK 333 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

Social Groupwork I

The development of knowledge of groups and individual behaviour in groups will be related to the professional utilization of that knowledge. Techniques of intervention and the group worker's purposeful use of programme and process will be discussed. Attention will be given to the roles of the group worker as enabler, facilitator, leader, etc.

†SWK 341 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term

Social Welfare Administration

This course aims to provide some basic understanding of welfare agency administration. Basic principles and methods in administration, issues in policy making, personnel management and administrative structure of social welfare agencies will be discussed.

†SWK 342 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term

Social Work Research

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of research as an essential component of professional practice. The relationship between research principles and methodology and practice principles and techniques will be emphasized. Problem formulation, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting research findings will be discussed.

- †SWK 344 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Social Policy and Planning  
 This course aims to achieve an appreciation of the contribution of social planning and policy-formulation to the solution, control and amelioration of social problems on the macro-level; a knowledge of the key elements involved in the process of decision-making; an ability and some skill in designing programmes of social service consistent with the economic capacity, cultural values and standards in the Hong Kong setting.
- †SWK 350 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Field Instruction I 8 U; 14 Exer.  
 The course aims to provide opportunities for students to put into practice in an agency setting under supervision, theories learned in class: (a) Methods of direct service to clients – casework, group work and community organization; (b) Knowledge and differential use of community resources; (c) Jobs akin to agency administration – planning, budgetting, staffing, etc., and (d) Tools of administration – writing of reports, letters, accounting, use of research findings, conducting meeting, etc.
- †SWK 040 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Student Orientated Teaching 4 U; 2 STOT  
 This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habits and attitudes of mind characteristic of the professional social worker in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in practice. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on training the student to present a report in a proper manner based on a logical examination of a given problem.
- †SWK 431 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Social Casework II  
 A sequel to SWK 331.
- †SWK 432 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Community Work II  
 A sequel to SWK 332.
- †SWK 433 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Social Groupwork II  
 A sequel to SWK 333.
- †SWK 450 4-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Field Instruction II 8 U; 14 Exer.  
 See SWK 350 Field Instruction I. Prerequisite: Field Instruction I.

- †SWK 461 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Seminar I (Social Security) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course studies the concepts of social security, its historical development and societal functions. Social security programmes in other countries are compared. Special reference is made to local programmes. The planning, financing and administrative aspects of the social security system are also studied.
- †SWK 462 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Seminar II (Selected Topics) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course aims to provide a high degree of flexibility in the students learning. Each year the course will cover three to four most current social issues so that the students could enhance their practice skills and awareness of reality in the service provisions of Hong Kong. This year will cover topics like child abuse, manpower shortage, new subvention system, and community mental health, etc.
- †SWK 463 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Seminar III (Rehabilitation) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
 The physically disabled have been identified throughout history as a group to be set apart from the rest of the population. Rehabilitation services are provided in many facilities, including hospitals, rehabilitation institutions or centres, sheltered workshops, vocational training schools, and special institutions or schools for particular disabilities. Within this course, we will look at the different aspects of programming for the handicapped, the team-work approach, and the roles performed by the social worker in regards to the client's social functioning.
- †SWK 464 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Seminar IV (Elderly) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
 Many adults in our society can expect to live a long life this day. Because this is a relatively recent expectation, we are not well prepared as individuals or as a society to understand or cope with old age. Working with older people and the social deprivations from which they often suffer can be an unhappy, depressing experience. This course will examine the many difficulties of bringing about change in the lives of the elderly through social work intervention; how to improve the elderly's circumstances through an appropriate use of material resources and of social work skills; also will identify and describe the interdependent processes of physical, psychological and social aging.
- †SWK 466 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Seminar V (Youth Services) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course aims to provide students with basic knowledge in working with young people who are receiving services in family life education, school social work and outreaching social work. Special techniques of working with different client groups will be discussed.

†SWK 468 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Seminar VI (Law and Social Work) 3 U; 2 Lect.

The main purpose of offering this course is to provide students with basic understanding of the social implication of laws of Hong Kong, particularly laws relating to protection of women and children, rights of clients to welfare service. Legal rights and protection of social workers in the courses of duty will also be discussed.

### Study Scheme

- (a) Students must take the following courses:  
 1st year: SWK 111/112  
 2nd year: SWK 020, 212, 223, 224, 231, 252  
 3rd year: SWK 030, 331, 332, 333, 350  
 4th year: SWK 040, 450.
- (b) Field Instruction will not require students to sit for a written examination. However, an arithmetic average of the two yearly grades will be calculated and a minimum grade "D" in Field Instruction will be required in order to graduate and to be promoted from the third to the fourth year.

### Examination Scheme

#### *Part I Degree Examination*

- Paper 2 – Human Growth and Social Environment  
 (at least 2 from)  
 SWK 221, 222, 223, 224
- Paper 4 – Enabling Social Work Processes  
 (at least 2 from)  
 SWK 341, 342, 344

#### *Part II Degree Examination*

- Paper 5 – Direct Social Work Processes  
 (at least 5 from)  
 SWK 231, 331/431, 332/432, 333/433
- Paper 6 – Social Service Delivery System  
 (at least 3 from)  
 SWK 461, 462, 463, 464, 466, 468
- Paper 7 – Field Instruction  
 (all of the following)  
 SWK 252, 350, 450

## Sociology

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- †SOC 101/102 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Introduction to Sociology  
 An overview of basic concepts and principles in the field of sociology. Elements of social organization, functional relationships of social institutions and processes of social change are examined.
- †SOC 201 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Classical Theory  
 The foundations of sociological theory as laid by the classic writers of the turn of the century are examined in the light of current sociological perspectives. Special emphasis is given to the works of Marx, Durkheim, Weber and Simmel. Fundamental developments of method and theory are examined.
- †SOC 202 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Contemporary Theory  
 This course reviews some of the outstanding contemporary propositions in sociological theories: Symbolic Interactionism, Structural Functionalism, Conflict Theory, Exchange Theory, Social Phenomenology, Action Theory and Ethology. It begins by analyzing the nature of scientific theorizing, its logical and epistemological bases, and its problematic status in Sociology.
- †SOC 203 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Research Methods  
 This course is an introduction to the fundamental principles and procedures of scientific research in sociology. It includes studies of problem formulation, research designs, data collection methods, data analysis and interpretation, and report presentation. Materials from local research projects are used for illustration. Home-work assignments are given for the design of a research project.
- †SOC 204 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Social Statistics  
 This course is to develop an understanding of the basic assumptions, methods and interpretation of statistical analysis in social research. It includes sets and relations, the structure of social science data, measurement and scaling, probability, sampling procedures and distributions,

the logic of statistical tests and estimation procedures, various parametric and non-parametric tests, and analysis of correlations among social variables.

- †SOC 251/252 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Chinese Society Both terms  
 The main purpose of this course is to present to students the essential sociological concepts and tools and the major sociological literature on Chinese society necessary for a basic understanding of the Chinese social system. An overview of sociological analyses of Chinese traditional and transitional society is offered.
- †SOC 030 3-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Guided Study in Sociology 4 U; 1 STOT  
 General discussion and specific projects on a wide range of the aspects and issues of sociology in the local or cross-cultural setting. This will be conducted by means of documentary analysis, field visits and classroom discussion.
- †SOC 311 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Complex Organization 1st term  
 The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with (1) the nature, significance, issues and concepts of complex organization in modern societies; (2) the approaches to, or the schools of thought on, organizational analysis; and (3) the structure and behaviour of complex organizations.
- SOC 313 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Social Stratification  
 This course is an analysis of different approaches to the study of social stratification, as represented by class systems and other forms of social inequality; of conditions affecting the degree to which stratification is structured or fluid; and of factors of stratification in the composition and differentiation of groups.
- SOC 316 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Kinship and Family  
 This course is a study of the structures and functional processes of both kinship and the family. It starts with the development of theoretical frameworks to be based on materials collected in Chinese society as well as other societies, and is followed by the application of these frameworks in the analysis of the various phases of kinship and family structures. The analysis will be conducted from both a historical and a comparative perspective.

†SOC 321 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Social Development 1st term  
 A survey of the characteristics of social change and an exploration into the meaning of "modernization". Some personal and social problems connected with urbanization and industrialization are examined. The main objective of this course is to provide a theoretical framework with which the student may pursue further understanding of modern urban-industrial society.

SOC 323 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Ecology and Urban Growth  
 The patterns of urban growth and development are discussed in historical and comparative terms. The interrelationships among urban functions, physical environment and urban forms of social life are examined, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong although comparison with other Asian or Western cities will also be included.

SOC 326 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Social and Political Factors of  
 Economic Development  
 This course is a sociology of a number of political economies. Emphasis will be placed on economic development. Specific areas of analysis include feudalism, capitalism, colonialism, imperialism and communism.

SOC 331 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Population Dynamics and Problems  
 This is an introduction to the study of population dynamics. The course covers the following subjects: population theories; methods of population studies and sources of population data; world population growth and distribution; general determinants of population such as mortality, fertility and migration; the theory of demographic transition; the population of Hong Kong; the integration of demography and sociology.

SOC 333 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Crime and Delinquency  
 A sociological study of criminal and delinquent behaviour in Hong Kong and in selected societies around the world. Analysis and evaluation of current theories and research into causes and methods of treating these behaviour patterns.

SOC 341 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Social Movements  
 This course analyses the sources, means, ends, developments and organizations of those collective actions attempting to promote, or to resist, changes in the quality of life, such as protests, reform move-

ments and revolutions. Major classical and contemporary theories of social movements will be examined in detail.

SOC 344 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Public Opinion and Mass  
Communication

The nature of mass communication and its role in industrial urban society is examined. A major dimension of this role lies in the formation, transmission and change of public opinion. Modern television and its social effects will be given special attention. Certain methodological aspects of communications research will also be discussed.

SOC 351 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Development of Chinese Social  
Thought

This course gives students a general knowledge of Chinese social thought from ancient to contemporary periods with special emphasis on the outstanding schools in the past and distinguished scholars in the modern time.

SOC 354 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Chinese Society before 1949

This course offers a deeper understanding of the major factors accounting for institutional change in China from mid-19th Century to the early years of the People's Republic. Emphasis is given to the influence of foreign invasions, conflicting ideological movements, warlordism, economic crisis and corruption upon the direction of change.

SOC 367 3-4-yr. Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
Survey Methods & Sampling

An introduction to the practical procedures of conducting cross-sectional or longitudinal survey. Topics include types of survey study design, formation of hypothesis and variables, selection of indicators, index construction and scaling, measurement of validity and reliability, questionnaire construction and interviewing, data processing and the use of computer, tabular analysis, some popular nonparametric statistical tests and measures of association, causality and the logic of elaboration. The various types of sample design and estimation will be discussed at some length.

\*SOC 368 3-4-yr. Elect.  
Field Methods

An introduction to the conceptual models and case study designs in the study of local communities and other areas of social life. There will be detailed discussion on such research tools as participant observation, key-informant interviewing, collection of life histories, unobtrusive

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



measures, and the use of technical equipment in field work. The development of field relations skills and the problems of validity and reliability will also be discussed.

SOC 414 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Sociology of Industrial Relations

After defining the field of industrial sociology, and the concepts of industrialization and industrial society, the course covers the following subjects: industry and other social systems, such as economy, community, social stratification, family, education and polity; formal organization of industry, industrial management, human relations and informal organization, the nature and functions of union organization, social conflict in industrial organizations; labour force and occupational mobility, personality and industrial organization; work and leisure; and industry and social change.

SOC 415 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Community Analysis

This course emphasizes practical exercises in introducing students to concepts and techniques of community analysis with emphasis on demographic, ecological, institutional and organizational issues. Patterns of intergroup relations in the community setting are studied.

SOC 422 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Social Planning

This course studies the role of planned change in social development, and the basic principles and strategies of social planning. The application of sociological theory and methods to the planning, execution and evaluation of social action programmes will be discussed.

†SOC 431 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.

Social Problems

Both terms

Basic factors and conditions of social problems; social change and social progress; analysis of social change and disorganization as they relate to individuals and groups. Among the selected topics discussed are: population, war and peace, refugees, poverty, unemployment, housing, juvenile delinquency, adult crime, drug addiction, prostitution, mental illness, suicide, education, health and recreation.

SOC 434 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Health and Environment

The human behaviour related to health and illness will be examined from the cross-cultural and social system change perspectives. Emphases will be placed upon the social correlates of disease, culture and health orientation, health professions and the patient, analysis of hospital organization, the process of rehabilitation, problems of health planning, and the role of medicine in social and economic development.

- SOC 436 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Educational Policy and Opportunity  
 An introduction to the application of the knowledge, concepts and methodology of sociology to problems of education, particularly the social context of educational policy and its implications for educational opportunity. Such topics as the following are examined in the light of their relationship with educational policy and opportunity: the social functions of education, the role of education in social development, educational planning, the school as a social environment, social factors of educational achievement, and teaching as a profession.
- †SOC 441 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Collective Behaviour 1st term  
 This course discusses the collective dynamics of mass, public, crowd and social movement through analysis of rumour, fashion, public opinion, flight, riot, revolt, etc. Important theoretical explanations for the source and process of collective behaviour will be covered.
- SOC 443 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Group Dynamics  
 The interaction dynamics of participants in face to face groups will be studied as in peer groups such as family, gangs, work teams, and especially constructed groups such as therapy, learning and others.
- SOC 444 3-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Directed Reading  
 With permission of the instructor, a student may pursue a special reading course in consultation with and under the supervision of the instructor. The topics and content of the course will be individually determined.
- SOC 454 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Ideology and Social Structure of  
 Contemporary China  
 This seminar will address itself mainly to the ideological system and organizational structure of contemporary China. The revolutionary approaches in establishing political authority, forming national identity and modernizing traditional social systems will be emphasized.
- SOC 467 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Social Exper. & Eval. Research  
 Action programme is conceived as a form of social experimentation. This course will begin with an introduction to the logic and problems of experimental and quasi-experimental designs for the study of social behaviour in a natural setting, and will then discuss the use of these designs in the evaluation of action programmes. Topics will also include

identification of programme objectives, measurement of success and effects, administrative problems and ethical issues, utilization of research results, social policy and social indicators.

SOC 468

3-4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Elect.

Multivariate Stat. & Content Anal.

2nd term

An introduction to the use of multivariate statistical techniques for analysing survey data, such as partial rank-order correlation, analysis of variance and covariance, linear and nonlinear regression, partial and multiple correlation, the use of dummy variables in regression, canonical correlation, path analysis, cluster analysis, factor analysis, discriminant analysis, automatic interaction detector, smallest space analysis, time series and panel analysis. Methods for the quantification of historical and other documentary material will also be discussed.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) *Major Programme*

- (a) All the core courses will be required of all Sociology Majors, and will be offered in multiple sections, depending on the number of students enrolled.
- (b) Five of the core courses are, in effect, fundamental courses in the Paper Areas. They are SOC 311, 321, 431, 441 and 251/252.
- (c) The minimum number of units for Majors is 51.

#### (2) *Minor Programme*

- (a) All Minors are required to take SOC 101/102.
- (b) Minor students are required to take a minimum number of 21 units.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) *Major Programme*

All students majoring in Sociology are required to take

- (a) the Comprehensive Paper which will be equivalent to one paper and will be based on the ten core courses;
- (b) plus four papers. For each paper, students should take at least two courses; *or*
- (c) senior thesis (equivalent to two papers) plus two papers.

#### (2) *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Sociology are required to choose two papers. For each paper, they should take at least two courses, plus the core course related to that particular paper.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Social Problems (*at least 3 from*)  
SOC 431 (required), 331, 333, 434, 436
- Paper 2 – Collective Behaviour (*at least 3 from*)  
SOC 441 (required), 341, 344, 443
- Paper 3 – Social Organization (*at least 3 from*)  
SOC 311 (required), 313, 316, 414, 415
- Paper 4 – Sociology of Development (*at least 3 from*)  
SOC 321 (required), 323, 326, 422
- Paper 5 – Chinese Society (*at least 3 from*)  
SOC 251/252 (required), 351, 354, 454
- Paper 6 – Applied Social Research (*at least 3 from*) (*for Majors only*)  
SOC 367 (required), \*368, 467, 468
- Paper 7 – Comprehensive Examination (*all of the following*)  
(*for Majors only*)  
SOC 101/102, 201, 202, 203, 204, 251/252, 311, 321,  
431, 441
- Paper 8 – Senior Thesis (*for Majors only*)

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

## Education

In addition to providing programmes leading to Diploma in Education, the School of Education offers an elective course for undergraduates.

### Course Description

EDU 201	2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term
Introduction to Education	2 U; 2 Lect.
1. Education: Concept and Definition, 2. Understanding Children and Adolescents, 3. Effective Methods of Teaching, 4. Classroom Management and Student Guidance and Counselling, 5. Teaching as a Profession, and 6. Educational Issues in Hong Kong.	

## GENERAL EDUCATION

The General Education programme is designed to broaden the interests of students, give them a wider perspective, and cultivate in them the ability to face the issues of contemporary life. The challenge of rational inquiry, discussion and personal commitment is also emphasized. Besides the required courses, students may, over their four years of study, elect from a wide range of courses as listed below. The General Education programme of each College normally totals 11-15 units, not including Physical Education. First year students should not take more than a total of five units.

### Programmes of the three Colleges

#### Chung Chi College

##### I. *Common Courses* (required)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
GEC 011/012	Idea of a University . . . . .	2
GEC 013/014	Art of Thinking. . . . .	2
GEC 041	Senior Seminar . . . . .	2

##### II. *Elective Courses*

###### A. *Perspectives in the Sciences*

###### (1. *For non-Science Majors and Minors*)

PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics. . . . .	3
NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences . . . . .	3
NSC 111/112	Perspectives in Physical Science . . . . .	3
MEC 101	Aspects of Health and Medicine . . . . .	3

###### (2. *For non-Social Science Majors and Minors*)

ECO 101	Introductory Economics. . . . .	3
GEO 102	Perspectives in Environment Studies . . . . .	3
PSY 100	General Psychology . . . . .	3
SOC 101/102	Introduction to Sociology. . . . .	3

###### (3. *Others*)

*GEC 401	Man and His Environment. . . . .	3
*PHI 310	Philosophy of Science . . . . .	3
*GEC 406	Language and Communication . . . . .	3

###### B. *Chinese Culture*

GEC 201	Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture . . . . .	3
GEC 202	Aspects of Modern Chinese Culture. . . . .	3
HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History . . . . .	3
SOC 251/252	Chinese Society. . . . .	3
SOC 351	Development of Chinese Social Thought . . . . .	3
SOC 354	Chinese Society before 1949 . . . . .	3

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

*C. Western Culture*

GEC 301	Plato's Republic and Other Dialogues . . . . .	3
GEC 303	Western Literature. . . . .	3
GEC 304	Music in Western Civilization . . . . .	3
GEC 305	The Modern West . . . . .	3
GEC 307	Christian Foundations . . . . .	3
GEC 308	Love in Western Literature . . . . .	3
GEC 309	Art in Western Civilization . . . . .	3
GEC 310	Main Trends in the History of Western Culture . . . . .	3
THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament . . . . .	3
THE 111	Introduction to New Testament . . . . .	3
ENG 130	Background to English Literature. . . . .	3

Students are required to elect three courses, one from each section.

**New Asia College**

**I. First Year Courses**

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
<i>A. Required Course</i>		
GEN 011-015	Guided Study . . . . .	2
<i>B. Elective Courses (one of the following)</i>		
GEN 101	Methodology of Thinking . . . . .	2
PHI 131	Logic (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Philosophy Majors) . . . . .	3

**II. Second to Fourth Year Elective Courses**

<i>A. Chinese History and Culture</i>		
ANT 241	Chinese Culture and Society (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Sociology and Anthropology Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3
GEN 201	Outline of Chinese Culture (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Philosophy Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3
HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by History Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3
<i>B. Appreciation of Literature and Arts</i>		
GEN 301	Appreciation of Literature (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Chinese and English Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3

GEN 302	Appreciation of Art (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Fine Arts Majors) . . . . .	3
GEN 303	Chinese Aesthetics (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Philosophy Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3
<i>C. Sciences and Western Civilization</i>		
*GEN 202	The Characteristics of Western Culture (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Philosophy Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3
GEN 203	American History and Society (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by History Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3
*HIS 255/256	Early Modern Western History (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by History Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3
MEC 101	Aspects of Health and Medicine (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by medical students) . . . . .	3
NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Biology, Biochemistry and Chemistry Majors and Minors or medical students) . . . . .	3
NSC 111/112	Perspectives in Physical Science (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Physics Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3
GEO 102	Perspectives in Environmental Studies (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Geography Majors and Minors) . . . . .	3

Second to Fourth year students are required to elect three courses, one from each section.

### United College

#### I. Common Courses (required)

Code	Course	Unit
GEU 101-104	University Life and Learning . . . . .	2
GEU 111-114	Contemporary Social Issues. . . . .	2

The above two courses are required of all First year students.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



GEU 041 Senior Seminars . . . . . 2

The above course is required of all Fourth year students.

II. *Elective Courses*

A. *Arts*

GEU 201 Modern Civilization in the Making . . . . . 2  
 (Not for History Majors)  
 GEU 202 Literature and the Modern Man:  
 East and West . . . . . 2  
 GEU 203 Art of Thinking. . . . . 2  
 (Not for students taking PHI 102)  
 PHI 131D Logic . . . . . 3

B. *Business Administration*

(Not for Business Administration Majors and Minors)

GEU 211 Business in Modern Society . . . . . 2  
 GEU 212 Modern Management . . . . . 2

C. *Social Science*

ECO 101 Introductory Economics. . . . . 3  
 (Not considered as General Education  
 course for Social Science Majors,  
 Economics Minors and Business  
 Administration Majors)  
 EDU 201 Introduction to Education . . . . . 2  
 GEO 102 Perspectives in Environmental Studies . . . . . 3  
 GPA 229 Current Affairs . . . . . 3

(Not considered as General Education  
 course for Social Science Majors and  
 GPA Minors)

SOC 101/102 Introduction to Sociology. . . . . 3  
 (Not considered as General Education  
 course for Social Science Majors and  
 Sociology Minors)

D. *Science and Medicine*

NSC 101/102 Perspectives in Life Sciences . . . . . 3  
 (Not for Biochemistry, Biology and  
 Chemistry Majors and Minors, and  
 Potential Medical Majors and Pre-  
 clinical students)  
 NSC 111/112 Perspectives in Physical Science . . . . . 3  
 (Not for Physics and Electronics Majors  
 and Minors)  
 PMA 131/132 Perspectives in Mathematics. . . . . 3  
 (Not for Science Majors and Minors)  
 MEC 101 Aspects of Health and Medicine . . . . . 3  
 (Not for Potential Medical Majors and  
 Pre-clinical students)

Students are required to elect three courses, but *shall not take more than one course from any section*. It is strongly recommended that two courses are to be taken in the second year, while the remaining course may be taken in the third year. Students may take a course such as Religion, Philosophy, Fine Arts, Music, Psychology and Anthropology, etc. from the General Education programmes offered by other Colleges; the units thus gained will count towards the credit requirements.

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

#### Chung Chi College

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| GEC 011/012   | 1-yr. Req.; Both terms           |
| Idea of a University  | 2 U; 2 Lect.                     |
| An introduction to the modern university as both a concept and an institution, its Christian origins, its relation to the aims of education, to the life of learning and to contemporary society, with practical guides to methods of study, the use of the library, reading, writing papers, lectures, discussions, examinations, etc. |                                  |
| GEC 013/014   | 1-yr. Req.; Both terms           |
| Art of Thinking   | 2 U; 2 Lect.                     |
| An introduction to the elementary ideas, principles and methods of logical thinking, the rules of rational discourse and of scientific inquiry. Emphasis is placed upon the daily and practical application of reason and the examination of common fallacies.  |                                  |
| GEC 041   | 4-yr. Req.; 1st term             |
| Senior Seminar  | 2 U; 2 Lect.                     |
| The main object of this course is to encourage the senior students of different disciplines to prepare papers and debate topics of common interest in small groups. Though members of staff will be in the groups, the emphasis will be on student participation.   |                                  |
| PMA 131/132   | 2-4-yr. Non-Sc. Mj. & Mn. Elect. |
| Perspectives in Mathematics   | Both terms; 3 Lect. 1 Exer.      |
| Please see course description under Mathematics.  |                                  |
| NSC 101/102   | 2-4-yr. Non-Sc. Non-Med.         |
| Perspectives in Life Sciences   | Mj. & Mn. Elect.; Both terms     |
|   | 2 U; 2 Lect.                     |
| Please see course description under Biology.  |                                  |

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES 407

NSC 111 2-4-yr. Non-Sc. Mj. & Mn. Elect.  
 Perspectives in Physical Science 1st term  
 Please see course description under Physics.

MEC 101 2-4-yr. Non-Sc. Non-Med. Mj. & Mn.  
 Aspects of Health and Medicine Elect.; Both terms  
 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

The course is an introduction to aspects of health and medicine. Its purpose is to provide non-medical students with elementary coverage of topics in human health, illness and medical care of relevance to them in their personal lives or future roles in the community. This multi-disciplinary course will be taught by teachers from various departments of the Faculty of Medicine. Each 2-hour session will take the form of lecture with the help of visual aids followed by discussion/seminar.

ECO 101 2-4-yr. Non-Soc. Sc. Mj. & Mn.  
 Introductory Economics Elect.; Both terms  
 Please see course description under Economics.

GEO 102 2-4-yr. Non-Soc. Sc. Mj. & Mn.  
 Perspectives in Environmental Studies Elect.; 1st term  
 Please see course description under Geography.

PSY 100 2-4-yr. Non-Soc. Sc. Mj. & Mn.  
 General Psychology Elect.; Both terms  
 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Psychology.

SOC 101/102 2-4-yr. Non-Soc. Sc. Mj. & Mn.  
 Introduction to Sociology Elect.; Both terms  
 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Sociology.

\*GEC 401 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Man and His Environment  
 An interdisciplinary approach to three questions: What is man? What is the environment? What is the relationship between the two? Presentations from the perspectives of the natural sciences, social sciences and humanities will seek to provide both the conceptual framework and the specific data necessary for understanding and responding to the "environmental crisis" as a local and world problem.

\*PHI 310 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Philosophy of Science  
 Please see course description under Philosophy.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- \*GEC 406 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Language and Communication  
 This course is designed for Natural Science and Arts students (excluding English Majors and Minors) who are interested in the nature of human language and the study of communication. Emphasis will be placed on scientific aspects of the nature of language, with particular reference to contemporary linguistics. Examples will be drawn mainly from English and Chinese. (N.B. This course does not provide practical training in language skills. It is limited to 8-20 students.)
- GEC 201 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture  
 This course is concerned with the understanding of the background of traditional Chinese culture, through factual information as well as theoretical interpretation. Aspects dealt with will include philosophy, religion, social and economic structure, and thoughts on history, politics, literature, art and science. Presented from the perspective of a philosophy of culture, the course stresses objective analysis and critical evaluation.
- GEC 202 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Aspects of Modern Chinese Culture  
 The course deals with Chinese culture of the present century. Various intellectual trends and different aspects of culture, including philosophy, political and social thought, literature and art, will be discussed, stressing objective analysis and critical evaluation. Also discussed will be its relation with traditional Chinese culture, its position in the modern world and its future prospects.
- HIS 103/104 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Main Trends in Chinese History 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under History.
- SOC 251/252 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Chinese Society 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Sociology.
- SOC 351 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Development of Chinese Social Thought 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Sociology.
- SOC 354 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Chinese Society before 1949 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Sociology.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

GEC 301 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Plato's Republic and Other Dialogues 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course is a critical study of Plato's *Republic* as a representative text of the Greek classical world. It will discuss the central theme of justice and some of the perennial problems such as: the place of the individual in society, distribution of material and other resources, education, government, elitism, sex and the family, etc. that the book raises. The course will also draw from a few other dialogues of Plato's. Lectures and weekly tutorials required.

GEC 303 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Western Literature

This course is a general introduction to literature in the West as representative of the Western cultural spirit. It will attempt to see the literature as a reflection of the changing and unchanging social, religious and political values from the Greek tradition to the present. Discussions and lectures will be based on the following texts: Sophocles' *Oedipus Rex*, selections from Chaucer and Shakespeare, short stories of Lawrence, Fitzgerald and Hemingway, selected writings of Solzhenitzyn, and poems of Robert Frost.

GEC 304 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Music in Western Civilization

The course is organized as a single-term introduction to Western music and its cultural role. After a preliminary discussion of how to listen, a historical survey presents music in its relation to religion, political and social movements, and the other arts. Outside readings and listening reports are assigned.

GEC 305 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

The Modern West

This course aims at presenting a comprehensive view of the development of the West, from the end of the Middle Ages to the nineteenth century. Topics to be discussed will include the Renaissance, the Reformation, Age of the Despots, the Enlightenment, and the Age of Revolutions. While major aspects of each of the above periods will be outlined, major emphasis will be given to discovering the internal relationship of these periods and to interpreting them in terms of their contributions to the formation of our contemporary world.

GEC 307 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Christian Foundations

An introductory study of the foundations of the Christian faith based primarily on the book of Romans and the gospel of John. The course will make use of the scholarship tools of historical cultural studies, critical biblical interpretation and exegesis, but will not be pre-occupied with such. (Not open to Theology or Religious Knowledge students.)

GEC 308

2-3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Love in Western Literature

This course will examine the changing experiences and conceptions of the love of man and woman, as seen in the Greco-Roman, Biblical, Medieval and Modern periods of the West. The importance of the conception of Medieval courtly love, as reflected in the myth of Tristram and Iseult, and the tensions between this ideal, the Christian view, and various emerging alternatives in the modern period will be examined. Readings will draw upon Drama, Biography, Poetry, Myth, Fairy Tale, Philosophy and Psychology, especially examining key documents of the Western world reflecting the nature of human love.

GEC 309

2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Art in Western Civilization

This course is an introduction to the development of Western art (mainly painting, sculpture, architecture and decorative arts) from the 14th to the 19th centuries. Topics include: the role of the artist in society, the types of architecture and their cultural contexts, the American spirit in the visual arts, etc. Through these students are expected to acquire a general knowledge and appreciation of art in Western civilization.

GEC 310

2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Main Trends in the History  
of Western Culture

2 Lect. 1 Tut.

The course provides a synoptic and integrated view of the major trends in the history of Western culture. It aims to assist the students to appreciate the significance of the Western cultural heritage, especially its relationship with contemporary life.

THE 101

2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Introduction to Old Testament

Please see course description under Religion.

THE 111

2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Introduction to New Testament

Please see course description under Religion.

ENG 130

2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Background to English Literature

Please see course description under English.

**New Asia College**

GEN 011-015 1-yr. Req.; Year  
 Guided Study 2 U; 1 Exer.

This course, using student-orientated teaching method, seeks to provide students with a general understanding of the following topics: 1) Use of library and other facilities, 2) University education, 3) Modern society, 4) Methodology of thinking, 5) Chinese culture, 6) Literary and artistic appreciation, and 7) Western culture. Each of these topics is divided into two sub-topics. A teacher may select a total of eight sub-topics from the above, including at least one sub-topic from each of the first three.

GEN 101 1-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Methodology of Thinking 2 U

This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the principles of clear, logical and scientific thinking. The course consists of the following parts: 1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis, 2) Logical Method, 3) Scientific Method, and 4) Criticisms of Fallacies.

PHI 131 1-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Logic

This course is designed to give the student a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes; (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.

ANT 241 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Chinese Culture and Society

This course provides an anthropological approach to China. Discussions concentrate on its major cultural and social institutions both traditional and contemporary, such as family, marriage, kinship, lineage and clan, economic system, religion, value orientation, etc.

GEN 201 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Outline of Chinese Culture

This course aims at giving a general account of Chinese culture. It includes the following contents, 1) characteristics of Chinese culture, 2) Chinese religious concepts, 3) Chinese views of life, 4) Chinese politics, 5) the Chinese society, 6) Chinese ways of thinking, 7) the Chinese intelligentsia, and 8) cultural problems that modern China faces.

\*GEN 202 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 The Characteristics of Western Culture

The course aims at helping the students to acquire a general understanding of the following aspects of Western culture: 1) religious

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

thought, 2) philosophy, 3) science, 4) politics, 5) society, and 6) views of life.

GEN 203 1-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
American History and Society 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course will introduce students to some of the principal themes and values running through American culture, by examining the changing relation of the individual and community in American history. It will use an interdisciplinary approach, relying mainly on primary sources in American literature, economics, sociology, philosophy, politics and arts (music, visual arts, film). Special emphasis will be placed on using a range of analytical methods (social, cultural and economic) and on providing a cultural context which will enhance the study of English language.

HIS 103/104 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Main Trends in Chinese History

This course is an attempt to give a general but systematic account of the following topics: 1) the Chinese people and the beginning of its culture, 2) the evolution of Chinese society, 3) constitutional changes in Chinese history, 4) economic growth and changes in land-tax system, 5) trends in learning and thought, 6) intellectuals in Chinese history, 7) China in world history, and 8) political and social issues in modern China.

GEN 301 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Appreciation of Literature

The course aims at helping students develop an interest and competence in critically appreciating literature of China and the West. Lecture is the primary teaching method, but in the analysis of individual works, students will be encouraged to take an active part.

GEN 302 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Appreciation of Art

This course deals with general knowledge of art and appreciation of art. It is designed to enable the students to have a better understanding of art and to derive enjoyment from life. It will include the following aspects of art: 1) The classification and characteristics of audio-visual art, 2) The appreciation of Chinese and Western painting, print-making and ceramics, and modern art, 3) A comparison of the Chinese and Western painting, 4) Pottery and industrial art, 5) Art design and life, and 6) Photography and movies.

GEN 303 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Chinese Aesthetics

This course is to introduce the characteristics of Chinese philosophy of art and literature, and to deal with critics in chronological order,





414 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

GEU 111-114 1-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
Contemporary Social Issues 2 U; 2 Lect.  
This course aims at helping students develop an intelligent and critical understanding of public issues. Important current issues with special relevance to Hong Kong will be treated. Emphasis will be placed on presenting different points of view.

GEU 041 4-yr. Req.; 1st term  
Senior Seminar 2 U; 2 Sem.  
This is a course conducted with student-orientated teaching. It aims at arousing the interests of the 4th-year students of United College in the exploration of current issues and general academic problems, and sharpening their research, problem-solving and thesis-writing skills, and to enhance their overall ability in conducting group research projects and seminars requiring collective efforts.

GEU 201 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Modern Civilization in the Making 2 U; 2 Lect.  
This course aims at introducing to students the historical roots of modern civilization, to help them understand more clearly the problems that arise in their surroundings. A topics approach is used in lectures and tutorials.

GEU 202 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Literature and the Modern Man: 2 U; 2 Lect.  
East and West  
This course consists of two equal parts dealing with both Chinese and English literature. It aims at examining ways in which twentieth-century writings reflect the values and social conditions of our age in Eastern and Western settings respectively. At the same time, a sense of some of the achievements of modern literature will be gained through a study of selected prose, short stories, poems and plays.

GEU 203 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Art of Thinking 2 U; 2 Lect.  
This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the principles of clear, logical and scientific thinking. The course consists of the following parts: 1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis, 2) Logical Method, 3) Scientific Method, and 4) Criticisms of Fallacies.

PHI 131 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Logic 3 U  
This course is designed to give the student a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes: (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.

- GEU 211 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Business in Modern Society 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course aims at providing an introduction to the general concepts of business. It describes the economic, political, social and cultural environment in which managers and organizations function. Major topics include: the framework of business, the basic business functions, managerial functions and other selected business considerations.
- GEU 212 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Modern Management 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.
- ECO 101 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Introductory Economics  
 Please see course description under Economics.
- EDU 201 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Introduction to Education 2 Lect.  
 Please see course description under Education.
- GEO 102 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Perspectives in Environmental Studies  
 Please see course description under Geography.
- GPA 229 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Current Affairs 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Government and Public Administration.
- SOC 101/102 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Introduction to Sociology 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Sociology.
- NSC 101/102 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Perspectives in Life Sciences 2 Lect.  
 Please see course description under Biology.
- NSC 111 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Perspectives in Physical Science  
 Please see course description under Physics.

416 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

PMA 131/132 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Perspectives in Mathematics 3 Lect. 1 Exer.  
Please see course description under Mathematics.

MEC 101 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Aspects of Health and Medicine 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
The course is an introduction to aspects of health and medicine. Its purpose is to provide non-medical students with elementary coverage of topics in human health, illness and medical care of relevance to them in their personal lives or future roles in the community. The multi-disciplinary course will be taught by teachers from various departments of the Faculty of Medicine. Each 2-hour session will take the form of lecture with the help of visual aids followed by discussion/seminar.

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION PROGRAMME

Physical Education is part of general education. It aims to develop in students the skills in physical activities that will enable them to develop their personal physical fitness, maintain health, build morale and establish an interest in future recreational activities.

The entire programme is based on the needs and interests of the student body as a whole. It includes: (1) Basic Instructional Physical Education Programme, (2) Intramural Sports Programme, and (3) Inter-collegiate Sports Programme.

### *Basic Instructional Physical Education Programme*

Physical Education is required of all first-year students and is open to other students on a credit-earning basis.

A course may be taken only once for credit. The number of units earned shall normally not exceed 10.

### *I. Required Programme*

Two 1-unit term courses are required of all first-year students.

Courses in the 1st term are largely designed to improve students' physical condition in general. Courses in the 2nd term aim to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of team sports. The entire programme also emphasizes the development of personality through team work and fair play.

The basis of assessment for each course will be students' achievement in basic skills and class attendance.

<i>1st Term</i>	Track and Field Swimming Gymnastics Physical Conditioning
<i>2nd Term</i>	Basketball Soccer (for men only) Volleyball Softball German Handball
<i>Code Numbers</i>	PHE 101/102 – Chung Chi students PHE 103/104 – New Asia students PHE 105/106 – United students PHE 107/108 – Faculty of Medicine and Special Physical Education

Students with health problems may take a special programme designed to meet their needs, and are admitted to either Alter-

native I or II according to the recommendations of the Director of Physical Education and a physician of the University Health Service.

*(Alternative I)*

- (a) Reading and written assignments on one of the following topics:

Foundation of Physical Education  
 History of Physical Education  
 Principle of Physical Education  
 Sociology of Sport  
 Psychology of Sport  
 Comparative Physical Education  
 Physical Conditioning

- (b) Written test at the end of each term.

*(Alternative II)*

- (a) and (b) as in Alternative I; plus  
 (c) Light exercises under close supervision of an Instructor, such as physical conditioning, table-tennis, archery, swimming, etc., depending on the Physical capabilities of the student.

*II. Elective Programme*

- (a) This elective programme is open to students of all years, who are interested in physical education and keen to acquire more skills.

The programme is composed of the following 1-unit term courses for both terms:

PHE 151/152	Track and Field
PHE 153/154	Gymnastics
PHE 155/156	Swimming
PHE 157/158	Physical Conditioning
PHE 159/160	Basketball
PHE 161/162	Football
PHE 163/164	Volleyball
PHE 165/166	German Handball
PHE 167/168	Softball
PHE 169/170	Badminton
PHE 171/172	Tennis
PHE 173/174	Archery
PHE 175/176	Social Dance
PHE 177/178	Folk Dance
PHE 179/180	Table Tennis
PHE 255/256	Intermediate Swimming and Lifesaving

PHE 259/260	Intermediate Basketball
PHE 269/270	Intermediate Badminton
PHE 271/272	Intermediate Tennis
PHE 369/370	Advanced Badminton and Tennis

(b) Two lecture courses are also offered for students of all years.

PHE 441	1-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term
Contemporary Physical Education and Sports	2 U; 2 hrs.

The role of physical activities in ancient and modern societies will be examined with special emphasis on the impact of culture, tradition, socio-economical and political influences. Contemporary practices around the world will be covered and the role of physical education and sports in promoting international understanding will be discussed.

PHE 442	1-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term
Scientific Aspects of Physical Education and Sports	2 U; 2 hrs.

The scientific basis of physical activities will be discussed in light of recent trends in growth and development, exercise physiology, sports psychology, motor learning, and biomechanics. Successful applications of modern technology to improving physical performances will be cited and their implications discussed.

### *Intramural Sports Programme*

The Physical Education Unit, in cooperation with the University and College Student Unions, provides a wide variety of team and individual competitions.

Each year, University-wide activities include an Aquatic Meet and a Track and Field Meet. In addition, there are formal team competitions in basketball, volleyball and other sports between College teams.

### *Intercollegiate Sports*

This competitive programme is for students who are interested in scheduled athletic competition with teams of other post-secondary colleges in Hong Kong. Men's teams include volleyball, basketball, badminton, track and field, tennis, soccer, swimming, German handball, and table-tennis. Women's teams include volleyball, basketball, badminton, track and field, tennis, swimming and table-tennis.

The coaching staff consist of qualified personnel within the Unit. Special skill instructors are also sometimes invited from outside to give instruction in an honorary capacity.

## GENERAL CHINESE AND GENERAL ENGLISH

Both the Department of Chinese Language and Literature and the Department of English offer language courses, viz. General Chinese and General English, for all first year students unless the student has been granted exemption.

### General Chinese

#### *Course Codes*

CHI 171/173/175/177/179

1-yr. Req.; 2-term

6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

#### *Aim and Scope*

This course aims to help the student to acquire the ability to use the Chinese language effectively for communication and study. The course consists of: (1) teaching of texts, (2) language exercise, (3) outside reading, and (4) composition.

#### *Teaching and Tutorial*

The three periods assigned to this course in every teaching week are apportioned as follows:

- (1) One period for teaching, the emphasis being on analysis of texts and usage of language.
- (2) One period for language exercise which is composed of: (a) A short composition in about 500 characters on a subject of practical writing every fortnight. Mutual assessment should be done among students before the composition is submitted to the teacher. (b) Exercise in grammar and rhetoric. (c) Practice of listening and reading skills.
- (3) One period for tutorial during which students will discuss language problems under the guidance of a teacher.

#### *Assignments*

- (1) Composition: Each student must submit at least three essays per term.
- (2) Outside reading: Each student must read one to two books selected from a list of works by more than ten modern writers and seven individual writers. The teacher will assess each student's progress at fixed intervals.



## General English

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
ELT 111/112	General English . . . . .	6
ELT 113/114	General English . . . . .	6
ELT 115/116	General English . . . . .	6

### *Course Description*

ELT 111/112  
 General English  
 1-yr. Req. (unless exempted)  
 2-term; 6 U; 3 class work  
 An integrated skills course aimed at improving the English proficiency of first-year students in the Faculties of Arts and Social Science. The focus of the course is those skills required for the efficient and effective processing of information, in both written and spoken form, to perform academic tasks. The specially designed materials are based on issues of concern to Arts and Social Science disciplines.

ELT 113/114  
 General English  
 1-yr. Req. (unless exempted)  
 2-term; 6 U; 3 class work  
 An integrated skills course aimed at improving the English proficiency of first-year students enrolled in the Faculty of Business Administration. The focus of the course is those skills required for academic tasks. These include the skills of summarizing and expanding information. Subject matter of the specially prepared materials is drawn from the various disciplines studied in the Faculty of Business Administration.

ELT 115/116  
 General English  
 1-yr. Req. (unless exempted)  
 2-term; 6 U; 3 class work  
 An integrated skills course aimed at improving the English proficiency of first-year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science. The focus of the course is those skills required for academic tasks. These include study skills and understanding and producing scientific rhetoric. The subject matter of the specially prepared materials is drawn from the various disciplines studied in the Faculty of Science.

## UNDERGRADUATE (Part-time) PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

The normal length of study of a part-time degree programme is six years, with three terms in each year. Student shall complete at least 120 units of courses: Completing 60 or more units of course work at the end of the First Part (Third Year) and a further 60 or more in the Second Part of a programme. He shall normally take no less than 18 units and no more than 27 units over the three teaching terms of an academic year. With the exception of students of the Chinese-English Programme, a student, unless exempted, is required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the first two years. He is also required to take 6 units of General Education courses in each Part of the Programme.

The study schemes and examination schemes of the four Part-time Degree Programmes are set out at the end of the course descriptions.

### Signs and Abbreviations

†	Core course
† . . . Req.	Core, Required
† . . . Opt.	Core, Optional
Elect.	Elective
1-yr. 2-yr. 3-yr.	1st year 2nd year 3rd year
4-yr. 5-yr. 6-yr.	4th year 5th year 6th year
Yr.	Year course lasting 3 terms
3U	3 units
2 Lect.	2 hours Lecture per week
1 Tut.	1 hour Tutorial per week
2 Lab.	2 hours Laboratory per week
2 Sem.	2 hours Seminar per week
14 Field.	14 hours Fieldwork per week

## Business Administration

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †BAP 111 1 or 2-yr. Req.; 1st term  
**Introductory Accounting I**  
 This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include the basic structure of accounting and the accounting for current and noncurrent assets.
- †BAP 112 1 or 2-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
**Introductory Accounting II**  
 Accounting for current liabilities, long-term liabilities and stockholders equity; partnership accounting; cost accounting systems; and budgets and standard costs. Prerequisite: BAP 111.
- †BAP 132 1 or 2-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
**Microeconomics for Business**  
 This course is a general introduction to the theory of price in a free enterprise economy. Topics discussed will include the theory of demand; production and cost; the operation of firms in the competitive, oligopolistic, and monopolistic markets; factor pricing; and benefits and costs of government intervention in the market economy. Emphasis is placed on the practical business application of the price theory.
- †BAP 133 1 or 2-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
**Macroeconomics for Business**  
 This course is a general introduction to the theory of the determination of level of national income and economic activity. Topics discussed will include measuring national product and national income; employment theory; inflation; monetary and fiscal policies for economic stabilization; and international economic issues. Emphasis is placed on basic macroeconomic principles and their application to contemporary business issues.
- †BAP 231 2 or 3-yr. Req.; 1st term  
**Principles of Management**  
 This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management

includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

†BAP 232 2 or 3-yr. Req.; 3rd term

**Introductory Business Statistics**

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

**BAP 233 2 or 3-yr. Elect.; 3rd term**

**Business Communications**

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.

†BAP 241 2-3-yr. Req.; 2nd term

**Introductory Behavioural Sciences  
for Management**

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of behavioural sciences as contributed to the understanding and modification of human behaviour in modern management. Topics include: philosophies, theories, principles and concepts about human behaviours; general characteristics, needs, expectations and values of people at work; factors, elements, attributes and patterns in the experiential-environmental network that have a bearing upon the human side of organizations.

†BAP 311 3 or 4-yr. Req.; 3rd term

**Business Law**

This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.

†BAP 331 3 or 4-yr. Req.; 1st term

**Statistical Analysis for  
Business Decisions**

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed. Prerequisite: BAP 232.

- †BAP 332 3 or 4-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Operations Research  
 This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing and simulation. Prerequisite: BAP 232.
- †BAP 411 4 or 5-yr. Req.  
 Intermediate Accounting  
 Accounting for working capital, including cash, temporary investments, receivables, inventories, and current liabilities; accounting for long-term investments, plant and equipment, intangibles, long-term liabilities, and stockholders' equity; and preparation of statement of changes in financial position. Prerequisite: BAP 112.
- †BAP 421 4 or 5-yr. Req.  
 Financial Management  
 This course provides students with an understanding of the management of funds flow within a corporation. Discussions include management of current assets and capital investments; management of short, intermediate and long term funds; capital structure and dividend policy; financial expansion and contraction, including growth through multinational operations. Prerequisites: BAP 112 and 232.
- †BAP 433 4 or 5-yr. Req.  
 Production Management  
 This course deals with the following topics: basic concepts and principles of production, production forecasting, product development, plant layout, materials handling, inventory control, production planning and control, inspection and quality control, motion and time study, cost control and reduction. Prerequisites: BAP 231 and 232.
- †BAP 441 4 or 5-yr. Req.  
 Personnel Management  
 This course deals with the study of optimum utilizations of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatments to personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; wage administration; benefits and services; health and safety; employee morale; employee communication; personnel management audit and research. Prerequisite: BAP 231.

- †BAP 451 4 or 5-yr. Req.  
**Marketing Management**  
 This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and functions. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basis of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumer's goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development.
- †BAP 461 4 or 5-yr. Req.  
**International Business**  
 This course studies the nature, form and scope of international business, with focus on the multinational corporation. Detailed analysis of foreign environments and major types of international business activities, including exporting, direct investment, technical licensing, and other contractual arrangements. Management strategies for such key areas as organization, control, ownership and marketing will also be discussed.
- BAP 511 5 or 6-yr. Opt.  
**Cost Accounting**  
 Study of internal development of business cost data for management and cost control. Major topics include: cost concepts, cost elements, process costing, job order costing, joint product costing, standard cost and variable costing. Prerequisite: BAP 411.
- BAP 512 5 or 6-yr. Opt.  
**Management Accounting**  
 The nature of management accounting and the differences between management accounting and financial accounting. Other topics include essential of full cost accounting, differential accounting, alternative choice decisions, capital investment decisions, responsibility accounting, programming and budgeting, and analyzing and reporting performance. Prerequisite: BAP 511.
- BAP 521 5 or 6-yr. Opt.  
**Financial Markets**  
 This course introduces the basic concepts of money and banking, the functions of financial markets, and the analysis of funds flows among financial institutions. Discussions include: the nature and role of commercial and central banking; mechanism of monetary expansion; interrelationships among the supply of money, the demand for money and the level of interest rates; intersectoral flow of funds analysis and interest rates movements; structure and development of the Hong Kong and international financial markets. Prerequisites: BAP 132, 133 and 421.

**BAP 522** 5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Financial Analysis and Investment**

This course introduces the principles and techniques of financial analysis, securities analysis and portfolio management. Topics include the applications and limitations of various analytic devices in financial and securities analysis; fundamental concepts of portfolio management; and the application of policies in construction and managing portfolios. Prerequisites: BAP 132 and 421.

**BAP 531** 5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Organization Theory**

This course deals with the following topics: description, analysis and comparison of organizations, and behaviour of individuals within organizations. Analysis of behaviour in wide range of organizations and societies. Theories and models relating to goals and objectives, structure and group influence. Prerequisite: BAP 231.

**BAP 532** 5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Small Business Management**

This course deals with the nature and problems with respect to the management of small business from the point of view of the small business operator. Topics include: environment of small business, management functions and philosophy of the entrepreneur, problems of initiating a small business and management of the operation of a small business with reference to various business functions. Legal aspects and the relationships between government and small business are also discussed. Prerequisite: BAP 231.

**BAP 541** 5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Organizational Behaviour**

This course provides an indepth study in the understanding and modification of human behaviour in organizations. Major topics include: framework of organizational behaviour, concepts of human behaviour, group dynamics, techniques of behavioural sciences as applied to organizational behaviour and future perspectives of organizational behaviour within the context of management. Prerequisite: BAP 441.

**BAP 542** 5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Industrial Relations**

This course aims at providing the students with the understanding of the important practices, policies and principles involved in the employer-employee relationship in an industrialized society. Special emphasis is laid on the relations between employers and unions. Major topics include: industrial relations systems; theories in manpower management; labour movement; union theory, policy and practice;

public policy on labour relations; collective bargaining and contract administration; employer-employee cooperation; industrial relations research. Prerequisite: BAP 441.

BAP 551 5 or 6-yr. Opt.

Marketing Research

The basic concepts of marketing research and its contribution to effective marketing management. Research procedures, performance analysis, motivation research, product research and advertising. Prerequisite: BAP 451.

BAP 552 5 or 6-yr. Opt.

Advertising

An analysis of advertising problems from the management point of view in such major areas as the determining of advertising objectives, the developing of appropriate copy, choice of advertising message, media selection, evaluation of advertising effectiveness, coordination of advertising with other aspects of sales promotion, and agency-client relationship. Prerequisite: BAP 451.

BAP 561 5 or 6-yr. Opt.

International Marketing

The use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, and coordination and controlling world marketing operations. Prerequisites: BAP 451 and 461.

BAP 562 5 or 6-yr. Opt.

International Financial Management

Various aspects of financial planning and management for enterprises with overseas operations. Major topics include: international financial environment, analysis of sources and commitment of long-term corporate funds to international ventures, financial management of multinational firms in protection of earnings and assets, and taxation, transfer-pricing and control problems in operations abroad. Prerequisite: BAP 461.

†BAP 631 6-yr. Req.

Business Policy

The course aims at providing the students with an understanding of those problems, methods, and management principles for building and maintaining consistent and effective policy frameworks in the business enterprise from the top-management point of view. Experience of decision making will be gained through written and oral analysis of comprehensive business problems cutting across the major functions within business organization.



### Study Scheme

A student pursuing a BBA degree programme on a part-time basis is required to complete at least 120 units. These units are distributed as follows:

- (a) **Language Courses**  
6 units of General Chinese and 6 units of General English are required in the first two years of the programme.
- (b) **General Education Courses**  
Students are required to take 6 units of General Education courses in the First Part of the programme (1st, 2nd and 3rd year); and a further 6 units in the Second Part of the programme (4th, 5th and 6th year).
- (c) **Core Courses**  
Students are required to take all of the following core courses and their corresponding prerequisite courses, if any:  
 1st or 2nd year: BAP 111, 112, 132 and 133  
 2nd or 3rd year: BAP 231, 232 and 241  
 3rd or 4th year: BAP 311, 331 and 332  
 4th or 5th year: BAP 411, 421, 433, 441, 451 and 461  
 6th year: BAP 631.
- (d) **Advanced Courses**  
Students are required to take 6 advanced courses (and their prerequisite courses, if any) leading to 3 degree papers:  
 5th or 6th year: BAP 511, 512, 521, 522, 531, 532, 541, 542, 551, 552, 561 and 562.
- (e) **Elective Courses**  
Although students may elect courses within the Business Administration programme itself, they should also elect supporting courses in other disciplines to make up a total of 27 units.

### Examination Schemes

#### Examination Schemes for (a) Certificate and (b) Degree

- (a) **Certificate Examination**  
Students are required to take three papers in the Certificate Examination at the end of the third year:  
 B1 – Introductory Accounting  
 BAP 111, 112

- B2 – Economics for Business  
BAP 132, 133
- B3 – Management and Business Statistics  
BAP 231, 232

(b) *Degree Examination*

Students may take two to three papers in each of the 4th, 5th and 6th years of the programme, so that the total number of papers entered for in the Degree Examination will be seven.

The examination scheme is composed of four required papers based on the core courses, and three optional papers selected from the advanced courses:

(A) Required Papers

- BA1 – Quantitative Analysis  
BAP 331, 332
- BA2 – Accounting and Financial Management  
BAP 411, 421
- BA3 – Personnel Management and Production  
Management  
BAP 441, 433
- BA4 – Marketing Management and International  
Business  
BAP 451, 461

(B) Optional Papers

- BA5 – Cost Accounting and Management Accounting  
BAP 511, 512
- BA6 – Financial Markets, Financial Analysis and  
Investment  
BAP 521, 522
- BA7 – Organization Theory and Small Business  
Management  
BAP 531, 532
- BA8 – Organizational Behaviour and Industrial  
Relations  
BAP 541, 542
- BA9 – Marketing Research and Advertising  
BAP 551, 552
- BA10 – International Marketing and Financial  
Management  
BAP 561, 562

## Chinese and English

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 2-unit term courses of two hours of lectures per week.)

- †CHP 101 1-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 Writing Skills I  
 This course aims at improving the student's ability in the appreciation and writing of modern *pai-hua* style of prose. Emphasis is placed on guiding the student to analyze prose works selected as models in order to provide him with helpful writing skills. Exercises in vocabulary, grammar and rhetoric are designed to refine the student's skill of writing.
- †CHP 102 1-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Writing Skills II  
 The aim of this course is to improve the student's ability in writing through intensive reading of classical prose works. Attention is given both to the comparison of classical and modern Chinese and to the skills of organization and rhetoric. The student will be given guidance in the writing of classical Chinese and will also be required to do translation exercises from classical Chinese into modern Chinese and *vice versa*.
- †CHP 103 1-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Guidance in Chinese Studies I  
 This course provides instruction in the use of reference books, in methodology for the study of the Chinese classics, and in the reading of important classical works.
- †CHP 104 1-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 Guidance in Chinese Studies II  
 This course deals with the methodology for the study of the Chinese classics. Basic knowledge concerning commentary, semasiology, textual criticism and bibliography is provided in order to enhance the student's power in reading the Chinese classics.
- †CHP 105 1-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 History of Chinese Literature I  
 This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at giving the student an understanding of the literary tradition and the significance each period has as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.

- †ENP 101 1-yr. Req.; Year  
 English Skills I 2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Analysis and improvement of written and oral materials produced by students, using a simple analytical framework developed from studying the communicative potential of set articles and texts, mainly of a non-literary nature. As the course progresses, there will be an increased emphasis on the improvement and editing of students' own English, and preliminary studies of the communicative use of English in the Hong Kong community will be undertaken.
- †CHP 201 2-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 History of Chinese Literature II  
 This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at giving the student an understanding of the literary tradition and the significance each period has as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.
- †CHP 202 2-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 History of Chinese Language I  
 This course provides the student with a knowledge of the Chinese language in all its aspects. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of the phonetics, grammar, vocabulary of the Chinese language, as well as the graphs used in Chinese writing in order to provide the student with sufficient grounding in the study of modern Chinese.
- †CHP 203 2-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Writing Skills III  
 The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's power in practical writings. Besides introducing the student to forms of practical writings and the skills involved, this course requires the student to do extensive exercises.
- †CHP 204 2-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 Guidance in Chinese Studies III  
 This course deals with the methodology for the study of the Chinese classics. Basic knowledge concerning commentary, semasiology, textual criticism, and bibliography is provided in order to enhance the student's power in reading the Chinese classics.
- †ENP 201 2-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 English Skills II  
 Further practice in writing and speech, together with studies relevant to an understanding of the communicative use of English in the modern world.

- †ENP 202 2-yr. Req.; 2nd & 3rd terms  
 Introduction to Linguistics 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 A survey course designed to impart basic information about the nature and structure of language, the main areas and concepts of linguistics, and the connections between linguistics and the other academic disciplines that are concerned with the study of language.
- †ENP 203 2-yr. Req.; 2nd & 3rd terms  
 Introduction to Literature 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Drawing the majority of its examples from English literature, this course introduces students to techniques of reading literary texts for analysis, and also includes consideration of the relationship of other disciplines to literary criticism.
- †CHP 301 3-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 History of Chinese Literature III  
 This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at giving the student an understanding of the literary tradition and the significance each period has as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.
- †CHP 302 3-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 History of Chinese Language II  
 This course provides the student with a knowledge of the Chinese language in all its aspects. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of the phonetics, grammar, vocabulary of the Chinese language, as well as the graphs used in Chinese writing in order to provide the student with sufficient grounding in the study of modern Chinese.
- †CHP 303 3-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 Writing Skills IV  
 The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's power in practical writings. Besides introducing the student to forms of practical writings and the skills involved, this course requires the student to do extensive exercises.
- †ENP 301 3-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 English Skills III  
 A skills course emphasizing the production of written and oral material with particular reference to effective communication in an academic context.
- †ENP 302 3-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 The Structure of Contemporary  
 English  
 This course investigates the grammatical organization of the English

language from a descriptive perspective, so as to provide students with an overall view of the structure of language.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| †ENP 303<br>Modern Literature  | 3-yr. Req.; 2-term<br>2/2 U; 2 Lect.              |
| A survey of themes and techniques in literature in English since 1900, together with a more detailed study of at least one major writer.   |   |
| †TRP 301<br>Principles of Translation  | 3-yr. Req.; 1st term                              |
| This is a foundation course. It aims at providing the student with a knowledge of the principles of translation, the history of translation, as well as the basic skills involved.   |   |
| †TRP 302<br>Translation: English to Chinese  | 3-yr. Req.; 2nd term                              |
| This course aims at examining the problems of English-Chinese translation. Emphasis is placed on improving the student's ability to comprehend different types of writings in the source language and to express himself fluently and accurately in the target language. |   |
| †TRP 303<br>Translation: Chinese to English  | 3-yr. Req.; 3rd term                              |
| This course aims at examining the problems of Chinese-English translation. Emphasis is placed on improving the student's ability to comprehend different types of writings in the source language and to express himself fluently and accurately in the target language. |   |
| CHP 401<br>Chinese Linguistics I: Etymology  | 4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st & 2nd terms<br>2/2 U; 2 Lect. |
| CHP 402<br>Chinese Linguistics II:<br>Phonology and Semasiology  | 4-6-yr. Elect.; Year<br>1/2/2 U; 1/2/2 Lect.      |
| CHP 403<br>Chinese Linguistics III:<br>Theories of Grammar   | 4-6-yr. Elect.; Year<br>2/2/1 U; 2/2/1 Lect.      |
| CHP 404<br>Chinese Linguistics IV:<br>Applied Grammar  | 4-6-yr. Elect.; Year<br>1/1/2 U; 1/1/2 Lect.      |
| CHP 405<br>Modern Chinese Literature I:<br>Introduction  | 4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st & 2nd terms<br>2/2 U; 2 Lect. |

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES 435

<p>CHP 406 Modern Chinese Literature II: Poetry and Prose</p>	<p>4-6-yr. Elect.; 2nd &amp; 3rd terms 2/2 U; 2 Lect.</p>
<p>CHP 407 Modern Chinese Literature III: Fiction &amp; Drama</p>	<p>4-6-yr. Elect.; 2nd &amp; 3rd terms 2/3 U; 2/3 Lect.</p>
<p>†ENP 401 English Skills IV A skills course emphasizing oral presentations and writing in the context of the use of English for professional purposes by students in career situations.</p>	<p>4-yr. Req.; Year 2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.</p>
<p>†ENP 402 Practical Literary Criticism Short passages from the major genres in English literature will be assigned for written comment and analysis; the work done will frequently be presented and defended in class.</p>	<p>4-yr. Req.; 2nd &amp; 3rd terms 2/2 U; 2 Lect.</p>
<p>†TRP 401 Practical Translation</p>	<p>4-6-yr. Req.; Year</p>
<p>†TRP 402 Literary Translation</p>	<p>4-6-yr. Req.; Year</p>
<p>CHP 501 Classical Chinese Literature I: Prose</p>	<p>4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st &amp; 2nd terms 2/2 U; 2 Lect.</p>
<p>CHP 502 Classical Chinese Literature II: Poetry</p>	<p>4-6-yr. Elect.; Year 2/1/2 U; 2/1/2 Lect.</p>
<p>CHP 503 Classical Chinese Literature III: Fiction and Drama</p>	<p>4-6-yr. Elect.; Year 1/1/3 U; 1/1/3 Lect.</p>
<p>ENP 501 Advanced Linguistics A study of current theoretical issues in phonology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics. Interdisciplinary approaches will also be surveyed.</p>	<p>5 or 6-yr. Elect.; Year 2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.</p>
<p>ENP 502 Special Topic in Literature/ Linguistics (Theoretical/Applied) Each student will present and defend an extended piece of research,</p>	<p>5 or 6-yr. Elect.; Year 2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.</p>





### Study Scheme

#### *Part I*

All courses are to be taken.

Number of units required: . . . . . 54  
(plus 6 units in General Education)

Distribution:

	Chinese	English	Translation	
1st year	10	6	0	16
2nd year	8	10	0	18
3rd year	6	8	6	20

#### *Part II*

All students are required to take:

- (a) at least 8 units of Chinese courses each year,
- (b) at least 24 units of English courses over the three years,
- (c) the two Translation core courses.

Other courses are to be selected according to each student's choice of Degree Papers.

Number of units required: . . . . . 66  
(plus 6 units in General Education)

### Examination Scheme

#### *Part I*

A. There will be an examination at the end of the first year, and any student failing this will be required to discontinue.

#### B. *Certificate Examination*

At the end of Part I, there will be a Certificate Examination with three papers:

1. Chinese Literature and Language Studies
2. English Literature and Language Studies
3. Translation and Language Skills

Continuous assessment will make up 50% of the final grades.

#### *Part II: Degree Examination*

Students will be required to take eight Degree Papers, which must include:

- (a) Papers 1 and 2,
- (b) at least two out of Papers 3 – 6, and
- (c) at least two out of Papers 7 – 13

Continuous assessment will make up 50% of the final grades.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 Practical Translation  
TRP 401
- Paper 2 Literary Translation  
TRP 402
- Paper 3 Chinese Linguistics  
(A) CHP 401, 402  
OR  
(B) CHP 403, 404
- Paper 4 Classical Chinese Literature  
two courses from:  
CHP 501, 502, 503
- Paper 5 Modern Chinese Literature  
two courses from:  
CHP 405, 406, 407
- Paper 6 Literature and Ideas  
two courses from:  
CHP 601, 602, 603
- Paper 7 English Skills  
ENP 401
- Paper 8 Advanced Linguistics  
ENP 501
- Paper 9 Special Topic in Literature/Linguistics  
(Theoretical/Applied)  
ENP 502
- Paper 10 Language, Literature and Society  
(of a specified period)  
ENP 503
- Paper 11 Topics in Contrastive Linguistics  
ENP 504
- Paper 12 Topics in Comparative Literature  
ENP 505
- Paper 13 Stylistics  
ENP 506

## Music

### Course Description

(Notes: Courses lasting two terms are to be taken in consecutive terms.)

MUP 101, 201, 301, 401, \*501, \*601 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term

MUP 102, 202, 302, 402, \*502, \*602 1/1 U; ½ Lect.

Applied Music I, II, III, IV, V, VI.

The course is individual instruction in voice or any approved instrument taken for half an hour per week, for four years of the 6-year programme, and two years of the 3-year programme.

†MUP 111 1-3-yr. Req.; 2-term

Integrated Music Theory and 3/3U; 3 Lect.  
Form I

The course will encompass the rudiments of music, and the writing of harmony and counterpoint in up to four parts. Simple musical forms will also be studied.

†MUP 211 1-3-yr. Req.; Year

Integrated Music Theory and 2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Form II

The course will deal with the harmonic and contrapuntal language of a variety of styles from Palestrina to the 20th century. Musical form will also be studied.

†MUP 112, 212 1-3-yr. Req.; Year

Aural Training I, II 1/1/1 U; 1 Lect.

Both parts will deal with the aural perception of music in all its forms, and will include sight-singing.

†MUP \*113, 213 1-3-yr. Req.; Year

Introduction to Chinese Music I, II 2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.

The history of Chinese music and its theory will be surveyed in the two parts of this course.

\*MUP 221, 222 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term

Style in the Performance of 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Western Music

Aspects of performance practice in various styles will be studied through practical performance.

MUP 321, 322 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term

Advanced Harmony and 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Counterpoint

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.



UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES 441

- \*MUP 425, 426  
Orchestration 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
The subject will be studied from a practical point of view, and students will study the technique of scoring for modern instruments.
- \*MUP 521, 522  
Practical Music Skills for Teaching 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Practical music skills for use in the classroom will be studied and their application discussed.
- \*MUP 523, 524  
Survey of Musical Aesthetics 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
The history of the philosophy of taste in music.
- MUP 621, 622  
Style in the Performance of Chinese Music 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Aspects of performance practice in various styles will be studied through practical performance.
- \*MUP 623, 624  
Literature of Chinese Music (Instrumental) 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Instrumental music of various provinces and stylistic schools is studied, and students learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.
- \*MUP 625, 626  
Literature of Chinese Music (Operatic) 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
The opera of various provinces and stylistic schools is studied, and students learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.
- \*MUP 627, 628  
Literature of Chinese Music (Folk) 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
The folk music of various provinces is studied, and students learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.

**Study Scheme**

The part-time degree programme in Music will normally take six years to complete, and is divided into two parts, the first leading to a certificate and the second to a Bachelor's degree. Students are required to take a minimum of 120 units, of which six will be in General Chinese, six in General English and twelve in General Education. A minimum of

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

91 units will be taken in Music. Students granted direct entry into the Part II Programme are required to complete a minimum of 60 units.

*Part I Programme:*

Required Courses: MUP 111, 211, 112, 212, 113 and 213 totalling 30 units;

# Optional Courses: 12 units;

General Chinese courses: 6 units;

General English courses: 6 units;

General Education courses: 6 units;  
totalling: 60 units

At the end of the first year, students are required to take a test. Those unsuccessful in this test will be required to discontinue.

At the end of the third year, students take three papers to qualify for the award of a certificate. These papers are:

Music Theory and Form

Chinese Music

Aural Training

Note: Ordinary course grades for the above three papers constitute 50% of the final grade.

*Part II Programme:*

Required Courses: MUP 411, 511, 412, 512 and 413 totalling 33 units; and MUP 321, 322 for students granted direct entry only;

# Optional Courses: 16 units; 12 units for students granted direct entry;

Elective Courses of other disciplines: 5 units;

General Education Courses: 6 units;

totalling: 60 units

# Optional courses are Applied Music Courses (MUP 101, 102, 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, 402, 501, 502, 601 and 602) and two-term courses taken consecutively, to be offered according to the interest of students and the availability of teachers:

MUP 221, 222, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 412, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 521, 522, 523, 524, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627 and 628

### Examination Scheme

By the end of the sixth year, students will have to take at least seven degree papers, of which the following three are required:

Paper 1 — History of Western Music I, II

\*MUP 411, \*511

Paper 2 — History of Chinese Music I, II

MUP 412, \*512

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

Paper 3 – Form and Analysis  
MUP 413

The other four papers will be chosen from the following list:

Paper 4 – Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint  
MUP 321, 322

Paper 5 – Music Education  
\*MUP 323, \*324

Paper 6 – Composition  
\*MUP 421, \*422

Paper 7 – Special Topic  
\*MUP 423, \*424

Paper 8 – Orchestration  
\*MUP 425, \*426

Paper 9 – Style in the Performance of Western Music  
\*MUP 221, \*222

Paper 10 – Style in the Performance of Chinese Music  
MUP 621, 622

Paper 11 – Practical Music Skills for Teaching  
\*MUP 521, \*522

Paper 12 – Survey of Musical Aesthetics  
\*MUP 523, \*524

Paper 13 – Literature of Chinese Music (Instrumental)  
\*MUP 623, \*624

Paper 14 – Literature of Chinese Music (Operatic)  
\*MUP 625, \*626

Paper 15 – Literature of Chinese Music (Folk)  
\*MUP 627, \*628

Paper 16 – Performance (Western Music)  
\*MUP 221, \*222 and Applied Music courses

Paper 17 – Performance (Chinese Music)  
MUP 621, 622 and Applied Music courses

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.





†SWP 260 2-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Directed Studies II 3rd term; 2 U; 2 Sem  
 With permission of the instructor, a student may pursue a special reading course in consultation with and under the supervision of the instructor. The topics and content of the course will be individually determined.

†SWP 331 3-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Philosophy of Social Work 1st and 3rd terms; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course will look at both the philosophic base and values systems of the social work profession. Discussion will focus on the application of these social work values in the context of Hong Kong among the Chinese today.

†SWP 332 3-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Social Work Processes 2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course examines the purpose, goals and principles of social work practice. The concept of "process" in the helping relationship is emphasized, differentiating the skills required at various phases of the process of planned intervention.

\*†SWP 350 3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Field Visits 3rd term; 4 U; 4 hrs.  
 Arrangements will be made for students to visit, or to be placed in, various local welfare and related organizations in order to broaden their perspectives of the social and ecological situations of Hong Kong. Students who have been exposed to social work experience may be exempted.

†SWP 360 3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Directed Studies III 3rd term; 2 U; 2 Sem.  
 With permission of the instructor, a student may pursue a special reading course in consultation with and under the supervision of the instructor. The topics and content of the course will be individually determined.

†SWP 411 4-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Social Casework I 1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is designed to deepen the students' basic understanding and knowledge of working with individuals and their families. The dynamics involved in a problematic situation, the worker-client's one-to-one as well as one-to-the family group relationship, and treatment in the case-work processes will be analyzed with emphasis on diagnostic skill. Records will be used for illustration and discussion.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- †SWP 412  
 Social Casework II  
 (A sequel to SWP 411.)
- 4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- †SWP 420  
 Field Instruction I
- 4-yr. Mj. Req.  
 3rd term; 4 U; 14 Field
- The course aims to provide opportunities for students to put into practice in an agency setting under supervision theories learned in class: (a) Methods of direct service to clients – casework, group work and community organization; (b) Knowledge and differential use of community resources; (c) Jobs akin to agency administration – planning, budgeting, staffing, etc., and (d) Tools of administration – writing of reports, letters, accounting, use of research findings, conducting meeting, etc.
- †SWP 422  
 Field Laboratory
- 4-yr. Mj. Req.  
 2nd term; 2 U; 4 Lab.
- This course aims at preparing students to undertake Field Instruction I. It teaches students, through a series of laboratory sessions, basic practice knowledge and skills necessary for rendering professional services as a student-worker in a welfare or health organization. It is a prerequisite of Field Instruction I.
- †SWP 531  
 Social Groupwork I
- 5-yr. Mj. Req.  
 1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- The development of knowledge of groups and individual behaviour in groups will be related to the professional utilization of that knowledge. Techniques of intervention and the group worker's purposeful use of programme and process will be discussed. Attention will be given to the roles of the group worker as enabler, facilitator, leader, etc.
- †SWP 532  
 Social Groupwork II  
 (A sequel to SWP 531.)
- 5-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- †SWP 533  
 Community Work I
- 5-yr. Mj. Req.  
 1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- The purpose and methods of community planning of social services will be discussed. The role of the professional worker in various organizational settings will be examined. Attention is directed to the discussion of community planning promoted by Hong Kong social welfare agencies, both governmental and voluntary.
- †SWP 534  
 Community Work II  
 (A sequel to SWP 533.)
- 5-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.

- †SWP 540  
Field Instruction II  
(Prerequisite: Field Instruction I.)
- 5-yr. Mj. Req.  
3rd term; 4 U; 14 Field
- †SWP 651  
Social Policy and Planning
- 4-6-yr. Mj. Opt.  
2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- This course aims to achieve an appreciation of the contribution of social planning and policy-formulation to the solution, control and amelioration of social problems on the macro-level; a knowledge of the key elements involved in the process of decision-making; an ability and some skill in designing programmes of social service consistent with the economic capacity, cultural values and standards in the Hong Kong setting.
- †SWP 652  
Social Welfare Administration
- 4-6-yr. Mj. Opt.  
1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- This course aims to provide some basic understanding of welfare agency administration. Basic principles and methods in administration, issues in policy making, personnel management and administrative structure of social welfare agencies will be discussed.
- †SWP 654  
Social Work Research
- 4-6-yr. Mj. Opt.  
2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of research as an essential component of professional practice. The relationship between research principles and methodology and practice principles and techniques will be emphasized. Problem formulation, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting research findings will be discussed.
- \*†SWP 661  
Social Welfare Seminar I
- 4-6-yr. Mj. Opt.  
1st term; 3 U; 2 Lect.
- This course aims to integrate the knowledge on community health and rehabilitation of both the physically and mentally handicapped.
- †SWP 662  
Social Welfare Seminar II
- 4-6-yr. Mj. Opt.  
2nd term; 3 U; 2 Lect.
- This course aims to broaden the students knowledge, perception and analysis of social services in Hong Kong including social security services, services for the elderly and young persons.
- \*†SWP 663  
Social Welfare Seminar III
- 4-6-yr. Mj. Opt.  
3rd term; 3 U; 2 Lect.
- This course aims to help students to get some insight into legal implication of social work practice. As attention is increasingly emphasized on protection of women and children, on prevention of juvenile crime, on

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

civil rights of residents in Hong Kong, social workers must have thorough understanding of new and changing laws affecting their daily practice.

- †SWP 670 6-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Field Instruction III 3rd term; 4 U; 14 Field  
 (Prerequisite: Field Instruction II.)
- †SWP 681 4-6-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Social Implication of Illness 1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course aims to provide students with some basic knowledge and diagnostic understanding of the major illnesses in Hong Kong. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of illness and disability upon the social functioning of people as individuals and family members. The concept of stress and the worker's use of self in the helping process will be discussed.
- †SWP 682 4-6-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Mental Illness and Retardation 2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 The course will explore the nature of mental illness and retardation, their social implications and the community resources for the prevention and amelioration of social dysfunction.

### (B) Courses of other disciplines

- PSY 100 1-3-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 General Psychology 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Introduction to the study of behaviour – the senses, perception, learning, memory, thinking, motivation, emotion and other selected topics.
- SOC 102/SOP 102 1-3-yr. Elect.; 1st and 2nd terms  
 Introduction to Sociology 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 An overview of basic concepts and principles in the field of sociology. Elements of social organization, functional relationships of social institutions and processes of social change are examined.
- ECO 101 1-3-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Introductory Economics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is designed to be a basic economic course for those students who have never had previous training in economics. The emphasis of this course is placed on social framework and current economic problems. Major topics for discussion include: the role of economics in social science and its relations to other disciplines; the economic framework; types of economic system and current economic problems (including economic problems of Hong Kong).

GPA 102/GPP 102 1-3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Fundamentals of Government 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Introduction to the nature of political inquiry, the basic concepts in political science and the main features of the major types of political systems. Some emphasis on the institutional aspects of government and administration, with concrete examples.

PSY 231 1-3-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Developmental Psychology I 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Physical, perceptual, intellectual and social aspects of development. Emphasis on behavioural changes as a function of biological and environmental determinants from prenatal development through childhood. Cross-cultural studies in child development. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

GPA 203/GPP 203 1-3-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Fundamentals of Public Administration 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Introduction to contemporary study and practice of public administration. Characteristics and roles of public bureaucracy in various types of administrative systems. Analysis of some issues such as codes of conduct for civil servants, budgetary politics, redress of administrative grievances.

SOC 431 4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Social Problems 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Basic factors and conditions of social problems; social change and social progress; analysis of social change and disorganization as they relate to individuals and groups. Among the selected topics discussed are: population, war and peace, refugees, poverty, unemployment, housing, juvenile delinquency, adult crime, drug addiction, prostitution, mental illness, suicide, education, health and recreation.

SOC 333 4-6-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Crime and Delinquency 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A sociological study of criminal and delinquent behaviour in Hong Kong and in selected societies around the world. Analysis and evaluation of current theories and research into causes and methods of treating these behaviour patterns.

SOC 443 4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Group Dynamics 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 The interaction dynamics of participants in face to face groups will be studied as in peer groups such as family, gangs, work teams, and especially constructed groups such as therapy, learning and others.

SOC 415 4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Community Analysis 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course emphasizes practical exercises in introducing students to concepts and techniques of community analysis with emphasis on demographic, ecological, institutional and organizational issues. Patterns of intergroup relations in the community setting are studied.

GEO 251 4-6-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Population Geography 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Course outline: (1) Population Geography: an introduction. (2) World Distribution of Population. (3) Patterns of Population Composition. (4) Population Dynamics. (5) Population Migration. (6) Changing Patterns in Population Growth. (7) Population Problems and control.

PSY 361 4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Abnormal Psychology 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Various types of psychological disorders falling under the psychiatric nomenclature and other behavioural models. Theories and research concerning the origin, diagnosis and treatment of these disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

SOC 422 4-6-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Social Planning 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course studies the role of planned change in social development and the basic principles and strategies of social planning. The application of sociological theory and methods to the planning, execution and evaluation of social action programmes will be discussed.

### Study Schemes

I. This section applies to social work students in the First, Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Years of the Undergraduate (Part-time) Programme, for the academic year 1984-85.

#### (A) Certificate Programme

Students would be awarded a Certificate in Social Science at the end of the Third Year of the Programme on the fulfilment of the following:

- (i) completion of 60 or more units of course work as indicated:
- |                             |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| Core Courses in Social Work | 19-21 units |
| Elective Courses            | 23-21 units |
| Language Courses            | 12 units    |
| General Education Courses   | 6 units     |

---

Total	60 units
-------	----------

- (ii) passing of a written examination at the end of the Third Year of the Programme. The examination will consist of three papers in Social Work. (See I(A) Certificate Examination)

Direct entrants into the Third Year of the Programme will not be required to sit for the Certificate Examination.

**(B) Degree Programme**

Students who have successfully completed Part I of the Programme or who are direct entrants into the Third/Fourth Year of the Programme would be awarded a Bachelor of Social Science (Social Work) Degree at the end of the Sixth Year of the Programme on the fulfilment of the following:

- (i) completion of 60 units of course work for students who have completed Part I, OR completion of 80 units of course work for direct entrants to Third Year, OR completion of 60 units of course work for direct entrants to Fourth Year of the programme, as indicated:

	Entrants to 1st Year*	Entrants to 3rd Year	Entrants to 4th Year
Core courses in			
Social Work	32	38	32
Elective Courses	22	27	16
Language Courses	—	6	6
General Education Courses	6	9	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>60</b>

- (ii) passing the Degree Examination which will consist of seven papers in Social Work. (See I(B) Degree Examination)

II. This section applies to social work students in the Sixth Year of the Undergraduate (Part-time) Programme, for the academic year 1984-85.

***Degree Programme***

Students who are direct entrants into the Third/Fourth Year of the Programme would be awarded a Bachelor of Social Science (Social Work) Degree at the end of the Sixth Year of the Programme on the fulfilment of the following:

- (i) completion of 80 units of course work for direct entrants to Third Year, OR completion of 60 units of course work for direct entrants to Fourth Year of the programme, as indicated:

---

\* Those who have completed Part I.

	Entrants to 3rd Year	Entrants to 4th Year
Core Courses in Social Work	52	42
Elective Courses	19	12
Language Courses	—	—
General Education Courses	9	6
<hr/>		
Total	80	60

- (ii) passing the Degree Examination which will consist of seven papers in Social Work. (See II Degree Examination).

### Examination Schemes

- I. This section applies to social work students in the First, Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Years of the Undergraduate (Part-time) Programme for the academic year 1984-85.

#### *(A) Certificate Examination*

- Paper 1 — Social Welfare Services  
           SWP 111 Social Welfare as a Social Institution  
           SWP 112 Social Welfare Services in Hong Kong
- Paper 2 — Human Growth and Development  
           SWP 221 Human Growth and Development I  
           SWP 222 Human Growth and Development II
- Paper 3 — Philosophy and Processes of Social Work  
           SWP 331 Philosophy of Social Work  
           SWP 332 Social Work Processes

#### *(B) Degree Examination*

- Papers 1 and 2 are to be taken at the end of the 4th Year:
- Paper 1 — Direct Social Work Processes I  
           SWP 411 Social Casework I  
           \*SWP 412 Social Casework II
- Paper 2 — Field Instruction I  
           SWP 420 Field Instruction I
- Papers 3 and 4 are to be taken at the end of the 5th Year:
- Paper 3 — Direct Social Work Processes II  
           SWP 531 Social Groupwork I  
           \*SWP 532 Social Groupwork II  
           SWP 533 Community Work I  
           \*SWP 534 Community Work II
- Paper 4 — Field Instruction II  
           SWP 540 Field Instruction II

---

\* Optional



Papers 5, 6 and 7 are to be taken at the end of the 6th Year:

Paper 5 – Enabling Social Work Processes (Any two of the following courses:)

SWP 651 Social Policy and Planning  
SWP 652 Social Welfare Administration  
SWP 654 Social Work Research

Paper 6 – Social Service Delivery Systems (Any two of the following courses:)

SWP 661 Social Welfare Seminar I  
SWP 662 Social Welfare Seminar II  
SWP 663 Social Welfare Seminar III

Paper 7 – Field Instruction III  
SWP 670 Field Instruction III

Note: Papers 2, 4 and 7 are graded throughout by the Field Instructors concerned. Students need not sit for written examinations.

II. This section applies to social work students in the Sixth Year of the Undergraduate (Part-time) Programme for the academic year 1984-85.

### *Degree Programme*

Papers 1 and 2 are to be taken at the end of the 4th Year:

Paper 1 – Direct Processes I  
SWP 411, SWP 531, SWP 533

Paper 2 – Field Work I  
SWP 350, SWP 420

Paper 3 is to be taken at the end of the 5th Year:

Paper 3 – Direct Processes II  
SWP 412, SWP 532, SWP 534

Papers 5, 6, 8 and 9 are to be taken at the end of the 6th Year:

Paper 5 – Enabling Processes  
SWP 651, SWP 652, SWP 654

Paper 6 – Social Welfare Seminar  
SWP 661, SWP 662, SWP 663

Paper 8 – Illnesses and Retardation  
SWP 681, SWP 682

Paper 9 – Field Work II  
SWP 540, SWP 670

Note: Papers 2 and 9 are graded throughout by the Field Instructors concerned. Students need not sit for a written examination.

## General Chinese and General English

With the exception of students of the Part-time Degree Programme in Chinese and English, students are required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the first two years of the First Part of a part-time degree Programme.

Course codes	Courses	Units
CHP 191/192/193	General Chinese (I, II, III)	6
ENP 191/192/193	General English (I, II, III)	6
ENP 194/195/196	General English (IV, V, VI)	6

## General Education

The General Education programme is designed to broaden the interests of students, give them a wider perspective, and cultivate in them the ability to understand the major issues of contemporary life. The challenge of rational inquiry and discussion is also emphasized. These courses are an important part of university education.

Students of the Part-time Degree Programme are required to take 6 units of General Education courses in the First Part of a programme, and a further 6 units of General Education courses in the Second Part of a programme.

GEP 111

1 yr. Req.

How to Think

3 U; 3 Lect.

This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the principles of clear, logical and scientific thinking. The course consists of the following parts: (1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis, (2) Logical Method, (3) Scientific Method, and (4) Criticisms of Fallacies.

GEP 221

2-yr. Elect.

Perspectives in Mathematics

3 U; 3 Lect.

This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

GEP 202

2-yr. Elect.

Music in Western Civilization

3 U; 3 Lect.

The course is organized as a single-term introduction to Western music. There will be a general discussion on the materials of Western music and a survey of the principal stylistic developments in the different periods of Western music. There will be references to the relationship between music and other arts.

GEP 322 3-yr. Elect.  
 Appreciation of Art 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course deals with general knowledge of art and appreciation of art. It is designed to enable the students to have a better understanding of art and to derive enjoyment from life. It will include the following aspects of art: 1) The classification and characteristics of audio-visual art, 2) The appreciation of Chinese and Western painting, print-making and ceramics, and modern art, 3) A comparison of the Chinese and Western painting, 4) Pottery and industrial art, 5) Art design and life, and 6) Photography and movies.

GEP 431 4-yr. Req.  
 Outline of Chinese Culture 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course aims at giving a general account of Chinese culture. It includes the following contents: (1) characteristics of Chinese culture, (2) Chinese religious concepts, (3) Chinese views of life, (4) Chinese politics, (5) the Chinese society, (6) Chinese ways of thinking, (7) the Chinese intelligentsia, and (8) cultural problems that modern China faces.

GEP 541 5-yr. Elect.  
 The Characteristics of Western Culture 3 U; 3 Lect.

The course aims at helping students to acquire a general understanding of the following aspects of Western culture: (1) religious thought, (2) philosophy, (3) science, (4) politics, (5) society, and (6) views of life.

GEP 651 6-yr. Elect.  
 Contemporary Social Issues 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 (not for Social Work Programme students)

This course, consisting of lectures and student-orientated teaching, aims at helping students develop an intelligent and critical understanding of public issues. Important current issues with special relevance to Hong Kong will be treated. Emphasis will be placed on presenting different points of view.

GEP 621 6-yr. Elect.  
 Appreciation of Literature 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 (not for Chinese-English Programme students)

The course aims at helping students develop an interest and competence in critically appreciating literature of China and the West. Lecture is the primary teaching method, but in the analysis of individual works, students will be encouraged to take an active part.

## POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

The University first introduced programmes at the postgraduate level with the establishment of the School of Education in 1965. In the following year, the Graduate School was formally founded to undertake research training of graduate students leading to the award of Master's degrees. In 1980, the University advanced into the realm of doctoral education.

The Graduate School at present offers instructions through one graduate board and twenty-five divisions.

In the current academic year, postgraduate programmes leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) are conducted in the field of Chinese Studies, Basic Medical Sciences, Biochemistry, Biology, Economics, Electronics, Physics and Sociology. For a PhD degree, a full-time student shall normally spend a minimum of three years (or two years for one holding a Master's degree in a closely related field) and a maximum of seven years. A part-time student shall normally spend a minimum of four and a maximum of eight years. General Rules for Postgraduate Studies Leading to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are printed on pp. 603-609 of this *Calendar*.

Four types of programmes leading to the award of Master's degrees are offered: (1) two-year full-time programmes leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil), Master of Business Administration (MBA), Master of Divinity (MDiv) or Master of Social Work (MSW); (2) one-year full-time programmes leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Arts (MA), (3) three-year part-time programmes leading to the award of MPhil in Basic Medical Sciences or Master of Business Administration (MBA) or Master of Social Work (MSW) and (4) two-year part-time programmes leading to the award of Master of Arts (MA).

Courses on education are conducted by the School of Education established in 1965 to provide professional training for graduates of approved universities to serve in local secondary schools. The School offers (1) a one-year full-time course and a two-year part-time course leading to the Diploma in Education (DipEd), and (2) a one-year full-time and a two-year part-time programme leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Education (MA (Ed)).

Persons who have graduated with good honours degrees from recognized universities and who have the capacity for research may apply for admission to the above postgraduate programmes. General Regulations Governing Postgraduate Studies are printed on pp. 591-602 of this *Calendar*.

## GRADUATE SCHOOL

### Programmes Leading to Doctoral Degree

#### Chinese Studies

The PhD Programme in Chinese Studies involving the disciplines of Chinese Language and Literature, History, and Philosophy is administered by a graduate board consisting of representatives from the graduate divisions concerned.

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, candidates should have majored in Chinese Language, Literature, History, Philosophy, Arts or other related fields. A student is expected to select his area of concentration from the field of Chinese Language, Literature, History, Philosophy, Arts etc.

In the Programme, a student is expected to take a maximum number of 18 units, i.e. three year-courses in a year and a language other than Chinese and English may be required. Upon successful completion of the language and course requirements the student will write his thesis under the direction of his Supervisor.

#### Basic Medical Sciences

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should normally have a Master's degree in a field related to life science. But under special circumstances, candidates holding the degree of Bachelor (e.g. with First Class Honours or excellent capability for research) or the degree of MB ChB or equivalent may apply.

The Programme including the advanced studies in Anatomy, Pharmacology and Physiology but excluding Biochemistry is research-oriented. Students should show ability for independent work and inform themselves in depth about the fields of knowledge relevant to the topic of their project. The minimum requirements for students in the PhD Programme will be two seminars a year. In addition to satisfying the course requirements and such other requirements as prescribed by the Division, students will be required to submit a research thesis on graduation.

#### *Fields of Specialization:*

##### Anatomy

- a) Normal and pathological skin structure and function
- b) Culture and ultrastructure of tumour tissue
- c) The visual system

d) Early mammalian development

e) Primate locomotion

**Pharmacology**

a) Topics in applied pharmacokinetics

b) Transmitter mechanisms in the nervous system

**Physiology**

a) Physiology and pathophysiology of the nervous system

b) Microcirculation

c) Renal physiology

However, topics outside the above fields would also be considered.

## **Biochemistry**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, a candidate would be required to demonstrate that he has a clear understanding of the basic principles of Biochemistry by passing a comprehensive examination administered by the Division.

The Programme is research-oriented. A candidate may be asked to take courses, tutorials etc., and will be required to present a seminar on a topic to be approved by his Supervisor. In the final year of study, a candidate must submit a thesis to his thesis committee which will make assessment together with the candidate's annual oral or written progress reports.

## **Biology**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, candidates should normally have a Master's degree in the life sciences, or in another acceptable discipline.

The Programme is research-oriented. A candidate may be required to take courses, tutorials etc., and will be required to present seminars on topics to be approved by his supervisor. For the first two years of study, a candidate will provide a brief written progress report at intervals of six months.

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Applied and Environmental Biology

2. Cytology, Genetics, Microbiology and Molecular Biology

3. Physiology and Developmental Biology

## **Economics**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, candidates should possess a Master's degree in Economics or in a related field from this University or other recognized universities. Candidates are required to furnish proof of their research capability in the form of strongly favourable comments from academic

references. Special consideration will be given to their academic publications.

The Programme is research-oriented. A student may be asked to take additional courses, tutorials, instructional sessions, etc., and will be required to present a seminar at least once every year.

Advancement to PhD candidature is conditional upon the passing of a qualifying examination. Within one year after advancement to PhD candidature, the candidate must submit a thesis proposal.

## Electronics

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, the candidate should normally have majored in Electronics, Electrical Engineering, or Physics with Electronics, or in related fields.

The Programme is research-oriented. A Master degree holder is not required to take any course work although he may register for courses related to his research or upon the Supervisor's advice. An applicant with a BSc degree will have to satisfy the following course requirements:

- (a) Each student must take at least six courses, four of which must be at the graduate level. One of the courses may be German, French, or Japanese. At least four of these courses must be taken and passed in the first two terms that he registers on the Master's programme.
- (b) The Grade Point Average of the required courses taken must be at least 2.6 for each term, with each course grade at C or above.

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Signal Processing
2. Computer Architecture and Applications
3. Semiconductor, Superconductor, and Liquid Crystal Technology
4. Microwave Theory and Techniques
5. Control and System Theory
6. Biomedical Engineering
7. Plasmas and Electromagnetic Theory
8. Solid State Circuits – Fabrication and Technology
9. Solar Energy Devices

## Physics

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, candidates may be required to sit for the Graduate Record Examination in Physics.

The Programme is research-oriented. A candidate must satisfy course requirements as for MPhil Programme, and in addition, such other courses as may be prescribed.

The minimum length of study shall normally be four years for a student without a Master's degree.

### **Sociology**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, candidates should possess a Master's degree in Sociology or in a related field from this University or other recognized universities. Candidates are required to furnish proof of their research capability, in the form of strongly favourable comments from members of their Master's thesis committees, their academic references or past publications.

The Programme is research-oriented. A student may be asked to take additional courses, tutorials, instructional sessions, etc., and will be required to present a seminar at least once every year.

Advancement to PhD candidature is conditional upon the passing of a comprehensive examination. Within six months after advancement to PhD candidature, the candidate must submit a thesis proposal.

## **Programmes Leading to Master's Degrees**

### **Division of Basic Medical Sciences**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have a recognized Bachelor's degree normally in a field related to the life science or the degree of MB ChB or equivalent.

#### *Fields of Specialization:*

##### **Anatomy**

- a) Normal and pathological skin structure and function
- b) Culture and ultrastructure of tumour tissue
- c) The visual system
- d) Early mammalian development
- e) Primate locomotion

##### **Pharmacology**

- a) Topics in applied pharmacokinetics
- b) Transmitter mechanisms in the nervous system

##### **Physiology**

- a) Physiology and pathophysiology of the nervous system
- b) Microcirculation
- c) Renal physiology

However, topics outside the above fields would also be considered.



***MPhil Degree Programme:***

The Programme including the advanced studies in Anatomy, Pharmacology and Physiology but excluding Biochemistry is research-oriented. The MPhil course will follow a prescribed series of investigation, and students should inform themselves in depth about the fields of knowledge relevant to the topic of their project.

The total requirement of the programme normally take two years (full-time) or three years (part-time) to complete:

	(Units)
Course Work/Guided Studies . . . . .	4
Seminar . . . . .	4
Research . . . . .	16
 Total . . . . .	 24 units

In addition to satisfying the course requirements and such other requirements as prescribed by the Division, students will be required to submit a research thesis on graduation.

**Division of Biochemistry**

***Fields of Specialization***

1. Actions of Pituitary and Other Animal Hormones
2. Exocrine and Endocrine Secretions – Physiological and Biochemical Aspects
3. Structure-Activity Relationships of Hormones
4. Reproductive Biochemistry and Physiology
5. Intermediary Metabolism/Actions of Plant Hormones
6. Bioactive Natural Products
7. Bioactive Proteins of Chinese Medicinal Material
8. Immunochemistry
9. Biochemical Aspects of Drug Addiction
10. Structure and Function of Serum Lipoproteins
11. Behavioural Biochemistry/Sensory Biochemistry
12. Neurobiochemistry
13. Biochemistry of Gossypol, a Male Contraceptive
14. Detection of Carcinogenic Compounds
15. Biochemistry of Immunoregulators
16. Red Blood Cell Metabolism and Membrane Transport
17. Molecular Biology/Virus
18. Microbial Biotechnology
19. Biochemistry of Potassium
20. Biochemistry of Interferon
21. Food, Drugs and Growth of Cancer
22. Enzyme Structure and Mechanism
23. Transferrin and Iron Transport

- 24. Reticulocyte Maturation
- 25. Biochemistry of Diabetes Mellitus
- 26. Cell Surface Carbohydrates

***MPhil Degree Programme***

The minimum requirements are:

	(Units)
<b>First Year:</b>	
Course in Biochemistry or in other disciplines as approved by the Division	8
Research/Special Study/Literature Review . . . . .	4
Seminar . . . . .	2
<b>Second Year:</b>	
Graduate Course/Seminar . . . . .	2
Research towards a Master's thesis . . . . .	8
<hr/>	
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>24 units</b>

**Division of Biology**

***Fields of Specialization***

- 1. Animal Physiology/Comparative Endocrinology (especially fish and reptiles)
- 2. Cytogenetics
- 3. Developmental Zoology/Histology (Comparative and Experimental)
- 4. Fungal Genetics
- 5. Microbiology/Phycology
- 6. Molecular Biology/Cancer
- 7. Plant Pathology/Mycology
- 8. Plant Hormone/Intermediary Metabolism
- 9. Virology/Bacteriophage
- 10. Ecology/Environmental Studies
- 11. Marine Biology/Mariculture
- 12. Culture of Edible Fungi
- 13. Entomology

***MPhil Degree Programme***

The minimum requirements are:

	(Units)
<b>First Year:</b>	
Course work . . . . .	6
Seminar . . . . .	2
Research for thesis . . . . .	4
<b>Second Year:</b>	
Special Topic with Supervisor or Panel . . . . .	2
Seminar . . . . .	2
Research for thesis . . . . .	8
<hr/>	
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>24 units</b>

(Students may proceed to work on the Special Topic in their first year and defer the course work to their second year under special circumstances.)

### **Division of Business Administration**

The University offers two types of postgraduate programmes leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA): (1) a two-year programme, and (2) a three-year programme (evening).

The two-year Programme had until recently been operated by the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration established with substantial initial financial support from the Lingnan University Board of Trustees in New York in 1966. The three-year Programme was launched in 1977 with generous financial support from the local business community. In February 1981, the name "Lingnan Institute of Business Administration" was replaced by that of "the Division of Business Administration of the Graduate School" which is responsible for both the two-year and the three-year Programmes.

The major objective of the MBA Programmes is to prepare men and women for responsible administrative and executive positions in business, Government and other organizations. The three-year Programme, which is conducted in the evening in town, is designed to provide practising managers with the opportunity to learn new concepts of business management without interruption of their careers.

Under the Two-Year MBA Programme, there are two programmes of studies: a General Programme and a Specialization Programme in Marketing and International Business. Admission to the General Programme is open to graduates of recognized colleges and universities, both in Hong Kong and abroad, who hold a Bachelor's degree in any field of study, or to those who have professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree. Admission to the Specialization Programme is open only to holders of bachelor's degrees in business administration. Undergraduates who expect to receive their Bachelor's degrees in the current academic year may also apply for admission to the Two-year General/Specialization Programme.

Qualifications for admission to the Three-Year MBA Programme is identical with that of the Two-Year General Programme except that applicants are also expected to have at least three years of full-time work experience.

### *Two-Year MBA Degree Programme*

#### **General Programme**

Completion of the two-year curriculum usually takes four semesters in full-time residence. Each student must complete a minimum of 54 credits in order to graduate. A student who is allowed to waive one or more of the core courses must take substitute courses to meet the 54-credit graduation requirement.

First year courses include Accounting, Economics, Business Systems I, Business Communications, Legal Environment of Business, Statistical Analysis, Systems and Information Concepts in Organizations, Financial Management, Marketing Management and Production/Operations Management.

Second year courses include Organizational Behaviour, Business Systems II, Business Systems III and three elective courses. Students are also required to complete either a Master's Thesis or a Business Research Report plus the Business Research Methods course.

### **Specialization Programme in Marketing and International Business**

Completion of the two-year curriculum usually takes four semesters in full-time residence. Each student must complete a minimum of 54 credits in order to graduate.

Students are required to complete 18 credits of core courses and/or functional seminars, 9 credits of integrative courses, 3 credits of elective courses and 18 credits of specialized courses in Marketing and International Business. They are also required to complete a Master's Thesis or a Business Research Report plus the Business Research Methods course.

### *Three-Year MBA Degree (Evening) Programme*

Completion of the three-year curriculum normally takes nine trimesters of study. Students are expected to take two courses each trimester. A minimum of 54 credits are required in order to graduate.

First year courses include Accounting, Principles of Organization and Management, Economics, Quantitative Methods in Business, Business Research Methods, and Legal Environment of Business.

Second year courses include Financial Management, Applications of Computers in Business Organizations, Business Information Systems, Marketing Management, Managerial Control Systems, and an elective (or Master's Thesis I).

Third year courses include Managerial Economics (or Operations Research), Organizational Behaviour, Research in Business Problems (or Master's Thesis II), Business Policy, and two electives.

Elective courses offered are: Seminar in Accounting, Business Communications, Seminar in Small Business Problems, Directed Research, Money and Banking, Seminar in Finance, Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, Current Financial and Economic Problems, International Trade and Finance, Seminar in Information Systems Design and Development, Seminar in International Business, Marketing Research, Seminar in Marketing, Advertising, Personnel Management, Production Management, Partnership and Company Law, and Business and Society.

## Division of Chemistry

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Inorganic Chemistry
2. Analytical Chemistry
3. Organic Chemistry
4. Physical Chemistry
5. Theoretical Chemistry
6. Applied Chemistry

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

The courses offered to students are varied according to their interest and their research project. The study plan for each student will be arranged by his research supervisor, following the guideline set up by the Chemistry Board.

#### First Year:

1. Selected topic courses in Chemistry offered both to 4th-year undergraduates and graduate students
2. Tutorial course in an advanced special field to strengthen his background in research, as arranged by the supervisor
3. Survey of current literature in the chosen field arranged with the supervisor
4. Courses offered by other departments but specially useful to the graduate students
5. Seminar
6. Research

#### Second Year:

1. Tutorial course and literature survey arranged with the supervisor
2. Seminar
3. Research towards a Master's thesis

## Division of Chinese Language and Literature

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

Students in the first year are required to complete course work and take part in the seminar. While in their second year, they are required to take part in the seminar and prepare a Master's thesis.

Courses are to be offered in the following fields:

1. For Chinese Linguistics Section:
  - (a) Selected Works on Chinese Language
  - (b) Ancient Chinese Etymology
  - (c) Chinese Dialects
  - (d) Chinese Grammar
2. For Chinese Literature Section:
  - (a) Selected topics on Chinese Verse
  - (b) Selected topics on Chinese Prose

(c) Selected topics on Modern Chinese Literature

3. Common Course Seminar:

Students of both Sections must learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

## **Division of Communication**

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

The principal objective of this two-year curriculum leading to the MPhil degree in Communication is to study the processes and effects of communication in the context of a changing society, particularly the Chinese. It is aimed at acquainting the students with key communication theories and research methods and preparing them for the creation of knowledge in communication.

Each student is required to complete a total of 36 units in two years of which two-fifths will be in communication courses, and the rest will include elective courses in communication-related areas, summer in-study professional experience and a master's thesis.

The programme of study for each student is to be arranged by his academic advisor. Major courses to be offered include the following:

1. Multi-disciplinary Approach to Mass Media
2. Process of Human Communication
3. Independent Research Project
4. Design and Analysis for Communication Research
5. Strategy for Integrated Communication Campaigns
6. Communication in Cultural and National Context
7. Seminar on Communication Patterns in Chinese Culture
8. Topical Studies in Communication

Course work must be completed within four semesters unless approved otherwise by the Division head. A student may be required to take extra courses or exempted from special courses upon approval of the Division head.

## **Division of Computer Science**

### *Fields of Specialization:*

1. Machine Translation
2. Chinese Input/Output
3. Data Base Theory and Design
4. Analysis and Design of Algorithms
5. Numerical Software
6. Numerical Solution of Integral Equations
7. Computer Simulation of Business Systems
8. System Analysis and Design Through Simulation Techniques
9. Real-World Systems Analysis and Design
10. Computer Aided Design

11. Design of Emulation Machines
12. Hardware Description Languages and Simulation
13. Programming Languages
14. Computer System Management
15. Application of Mini and Micro Computers

***MPhil Programme:***

The programme will be research-oriented. Each student will be required to attend during his first year of study seminars and courses involving around 6 hours of lectures per week depending on his academic background and/or research experience. In addition, he will be required to undertake a research project for which a thesis is to be submitted upon graduation.

First Year:	(Units)
Courses/Guided Studies . . . . .	4
Research Project . . . . .	6
Seminar . . . . .	2
<b>Second Year:</b>	
Research Project . . . . .	10
Seminar . . . . .	2
<hr/>	
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>24 units</b>

**Division of Economics**

***Fields of Specialization***

1. Quantitative Economics
2. International Economics
3. Economic Development
4. Asian Economic Studies

***MPhil Degree Programme***

Each MPhil candidate must meet a minimum requirement of 24 credits for course work (an equivalent of 8 term courses) and a substantial thesis, which normally take two years for completion.

**First Year:**

1. Compulsory courses:
  - (a) Economic Theory
  - (b) Econometrics
2. Elective courses:
  - (a) Mathematical Economics
  - (b) Monetary Theory
  - (c) International Trade
  - (d) International Finance
  - (e) Economic Development

- (f) Development Planning
- (g) Socialist Economics
- (h) Seminars in Area Studies

Second Year:

1. Seminars
2. Research towards a Master's thesis

### **Division of Education**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, applicants for the MA(Ed) programme must have obtained the Diploma in Education or a qualification or relevant experience acceptable to the School of Education in lieu thereof. For the Diploma in Education Programme, see pp. 479-480 of this *Calendar*.

#### *Fields of Specialization for Programme I by Thesis and Course Work*

1. Educational Administration
2. Educational Communications and Technology
3. Guidance and Counselling
4. Educational Psychology
5. Educational Measurement
6. Curriculum Planning and Development
7. Comparative Education
8. Chinese Language Education

#### *Fields of Specialization for Programme II by Course Work*

1. Chinese Language Education (under planning)
2. Guidance and Counselling (not offered in 1984-85)

#### *MA Degree Programme in Education:*

##### 1. Full-time Programme

For the award of the degree, candidates in programme I (degree by thesis plus course work) must complete the required courses and a thesis to the satisfaction of the School within three years (minimum period of study: one year).

##### 2. Part-time Programme

For the award of the degree, candidates in programme I (degree by thesis plus course work) must complete the required courses and a thesis to the satisfaction of the School within four years (minimum period of study: two years); and candidates in programme II (degree by course work) must complete the required courses and/or practicum to the satisfaction of the School within four years (minimum period of study: two years).



## **Division of Electronics**

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Signal Processing
2. Computer Architecture and Applications
3. Semiconductor, Superconductor, and Liquid Crystal Technology
4. Microwave Theory and Techniques
5. Control and System Theory
6. Biomedical Engineering
7. Plasmas and Electromagnetic Theory
8. Solid State Circuits – Fabrication and Technology
9. Solar Energy Devices

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

A student pursuing the MPhil degree is required to complete four courses satisfactorily, each course consisting of not less than 20 hours of lectures. In addition, the student is required to carry out a research project of about one year in duration for which a satisfactory thesis is required.

## **Division of English**

### *MA Degree Programme in English Language*

Students are required to take three courses in each of two terms, and to spend five months on a research project, so that the course will last one full calendar year. The prescribed and elective courses will be arranged by the supervisor and Graduate Panel.

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Linguistics
2. Applied Linguistics
3. Sociolinguistics
4. Psycholinguistics

### *MPhil Degree Programme in Teaching of English as a Second Language*

The course of study requires two years to complete. In each of the first three terms, students will be required to take three courses. In the fourth term (and part of the third term if necessary) students will devote themselves primarily to the preparation of a research thesis. Students will be required to attend additional seminars in all four terms. The prescribed and elective courses will be arranged by the supervisor and Graduate Panel.

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Linguistics
2. Applied Linguistics
3. Sociolinguistics

4. Psycholinguistics
5. Instructional Methodology
6. Materials Development
7. Evaluation
8. Curriculum Design and Planning

*MPhil Degree Programme in Comparative Literature*

The course of study requires a minimum of two years to complete; the first three terms concentrating on seminar work, and the fourth term, on the writing of a thesis. Students are required to complete a total of nine seminars and to submit a thesis.

First Year:

(First Term)

1. Bibliography and Research Method
2. Comparative Literature and Perspective of Theory
3. History of Critical Theory: From Classical to Romantic

(Second Term)

4. Comparative Study of Poetry
5. Comparative Study of Drama
6. History of Critical Theory: Recent Development

Second Year:

7. Comparative Study of Fiction
8. Problems of East-West Comparative Literature: Special Project
9. Folklore and Literature
10. Linguistic Stylistics
11. Translation: Theory and Practice
12. Comparative Study of Literary Criticism
13. Thesis I
14. Thesis II

**Division of Fine Arts**

*Fields of Specialization*

Fields of specialization include the histories and theories of painting and calligraphy, ceramics, bronzes, jades and other decorative arts.

*MPhil Degree Programme*

The total requirement of the programme normally takes two years for completion.

	(Units)
First Year:	
Bibliography and Research Methods . . . . .	4
Seminar: Topics in Chinese Art . . . . .	4
Electives . . . . .	4 – 8
Second Year:	
Elective . . . . .	4 – 6
Thesis . . . . .	8
Total . . . . .	24-30 units

Students are also required to learn a third modern language other than Chinese or English.

**Division of Geography**

*MPhil Degree Programme*

1. China Studies
2. Urban-economic Studies
3. Environmental Studies

In addition to course work, each student will be required to write and submit a research thesis.

**Division of Government and Public Administration**

*MPhil Degree Programme:*

Each MPhil candidate is required to successfully complete a minimum of 21 units of course work in addition to a substantial thesis. These may be distributed as follows:

First Year:	(Units)
Politics of Development . . . . .	3
Seminar in China Study . . . . .	3
or	
Selected Issues in Hong Kong Studies	
Seminar in Government . . . . .	3
or	
Seminar in Public Administration	
Independent Research . . . . .	3
Elective . . . . .	6
Second Year:	
Elective . . . . .	3
Thesis . . . . .	9
Total . . . . .	
	30 units

Every candidate should take at least 18 units in the first year of study. Of the 21 units for course work, at least 12 should be taken from the courses offered by the Division including Politics of Development and two of the following seminars:

1. Seminar in Government
2. Seminar in Public Administration
3. Seminar in China Studies
4. Selected Issues in Hong Kong Studies
5. Seminar in Asian International Politics
6. Public Policy Analysis

## Division of History

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

Students are required to complete at least three year-courses in the first and second years of study, and to submit a Master's thesis at the end of the prescribed period of study.

Students are also required to learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years with passing grades.

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. History of Chinese Political Institutions
2. Chinese Economic History
3. Ancient Chinese History
4. History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
5. History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties
6. History of the Sui and T'ang Dynasties
7. History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties
8. History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
9. Modern Chinese History
10. History of Contemporary China
11. Historical Relations between China and the Western World
12. World History – national history, modern and contemporary  
Western history

### *MA Degree Programme*

Students are required to complete at least 24 units of courses with satisfactory grades. The course work includes independent topic studies and seminars on two of the periods/areas of concentration in either Chinese History or World History.

### *Periods/areas of concentration*

Chinese History:

1. Pre-Ch'in (Prehistory-221 B.C.)
2. Ch'in – Five Dynasties (221 B.C. – 960)
3. Sung – Late Ch'ing (960-1840)
4. Late Ch'ing – May Fourth (1840-1919)
5. Contemporary (since 1919)

World History:

1. Pre-French Revolution Europe
2. Europe since the French Revolution
3. Asia – Japan  
Hong Kong  
External Relations of Modern China

### *Length of Study*

MPhil Degree Programme: 2-4 years

MA Degree Programme: Full-time: 1-2 years  
Part-time: 2-4 years

**Division of Mathematics**

*Fields of Specialization*

1. Functional Analysis
2. Algebra
3. Differential Geometry
4. Applicable Mathematics

*MPhil Degree Programme*

Each candidate should normally complete a total of 26 units. These may be distributed as follows:

First Year:	(Units)
Courses . . . . .	8
Seminar . . . . .	2
Thesis . . . . .	2
Second Year:	
Courses . . . . .	2
Seminar . . . . .	2
Thesis . . . . .	10
Total . . . . .	26 units

Each course arranged by the Graduate Panel will be for one term and will be equivalent to two units. The Graduate Panel offers five basic graduate courses. The candidates should pass at least three of them before their graduation. The three basic graduate courses selected by the candidate should not be directly within their own field of specialization. Other courses will be arranged under the guidance of the supervisors and the Graduate Panel. If the Panel agrees, students may take some undergraduate courses which are related to their research, but in no case shall a student be credited with more than the equivalent of four postgraduate units in undergraduate courses.

**Division of Music**

*Fields of Specialization:*

Within the MPhil programme in Musicology, students may elect an historical/analytical approach (primarily applicable to Western music) or an ethnomusicological approach (stressing field research and transcription as well as specialized studies in Chinese music). These alternatives are reflected in course requirements for the first year, as shown below.

*MPhil Degree Programme:*

Completion of the entire programme normally takes two years.

First Year	(Units)
Option 1 (Historical Musicology)	
Research Methods and Bibliography . . . . .	3

Advanced Musical Analysis . . . . .	3	
Electives . . . . .	12	
Option 2 (Ethnomusicology)		OR
Research Methods and Bibliography . . . . .	3	
Research Methods in Ethnomusicology I . . . . .	4	
Electives . . . . .	11	
Second Year (Options 1 and 2)		
Electives . . . . .	4	
Thesis Research . . . . .	8	
Total . . . . .	30 units	

Each student is required to submit a fairly extensive thesis.

Students are generally expected to have a reading knowledge of a third modern language, other than Chinese and English.

Elective Courses will be chosen by the individual student in consultation with his supervisor.

## Division of Philosophy

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Problems of Chinese Philosophy
2. Problems of Epistemology
3. Metaphysics
4. Studies of Chinese or Western Philosophers
5. Other fields of Philosophy including Comparative Studies in Philosophy

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

Students are required to take at least four full courses and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

## Division of Physics

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

(A) Courses: A student is required to take at least four of the courses listed below, of which at least three should be taken in the first year.

1. Quantum Mechanics (required)
2. Advanced Mathematical Methods (elective)
3. Electrodynamics (elective)
4. Solid State Theory (elective)
5. Selected Topics (elective)

(B) Research: Each student is required to undertake a research project

and to write a thesis. Faculties are available for work on the following:

1. Electrical and mechanical properties of solid state polymers
2. Thermal properties of solid state polymers
3. Optical properties of solids
4. Amorphous semi-conducting films
5. Ultrasonics in polymers and condensed state
6. Biophysics
7. Neutron activation analysis
8. Multi-valued logic circuits
9. Interaction of laser with matter
10. Holography
11. Photo-acoustics
12. Plasma Physics
13. Scattering
14. Computational physics
15. Thermoluminescent dating

### Division of Social Work

#### *MSW Degree Programme (Full-time)*

Full-time students may complete the programme in two academic years of study beginning in September. The course consists of four semesters of graduate work, including a field practicum. The programme aims to prepare students for policy, administrative and teaching roles in social welfare. The focus is on the provision of courses that allow flexibility to students in relation to career goals.

The minimum requirements requirements are:

	(Units)
<b>First Year:</b>	
Social Welfare in Transition . . . . .	2
Social Work Processes I . . . . .	2
Research Methodology* . . . . .	2
Social Work Processes II . . . . .	2
Social Welfare Administration . . . . .	2
Social Policy and Planning . . . . .	2
Research Workshop . . . . .	1
<b>Second Year:</b>	
Supervised Research and Thesis I . . . . .	2
Guided Study I . . . . .	2
Field Practicum . . . . .	4
Social Development . . . . .	2
Guided Study II . . . . .	2
Supervised Research and Thesis II . . . . .	2
<hr/>	
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>27 units</b>

\* Students not having previous coursework in research are advised to take an additional course in research in another division.

*MSW Degree Programme (Part-time):*

This is a part-time day-release programme with a curriculum identical to the full-time programme, but the time required is three years. Students must be practising social workers who have gained approval from their employers for taking the course.

The distribution of courses over the three years is as follows:

First Year:	(Units)
Social Welfare in Transition . . . . .	2
Social Work Processes I . . . . .	2
Social Work Processes II . . . . .	2
Social Welfare Administration . . . . .	2
Field Practicum (Term 3)**	
Second Year:	
Research Methodology* . . . . .	2
Social Policy and Planning . . . . .	2
Social Development . . . . .	2
Research Workshop . . . . .	1
Third Year:	
Guided Study I . . . . .	2
Guided Study II . . . . .	2
Supervised Research and Thesis I . . . . .	2
Supervised Research and Thesis II . . . . .	2
Total . . . . .	<hr/> 27 units

\* Students not having previous coursework in research are advised to take an additional course in research in another division.

\*\* The Field Practicum can be taken in either the first or second year (third term of either).

*The Diploma Programme (Part-time)*

While the admission requirements are less stringent than in the Master's programme, students are required to maintain at least a C average in academic course work and a passing grade in field work. There will be no comprehensive final examination.

Diploma students may be selected to take a third year in the part-time MSW programme to obtain the MSW degree. Such students must take SWD 613 Research Methods in Social Work.

Courses are taught at the graduate level with requirements as follows:



First Year:		(Units)
(First Term)	Social Work and Social Welfare . . . . .	2
	Social Work Methods I . . . . .	2
(Second Term)	Human Growth and Development I . . . . .	2
	Social Work Methods II . . . . .	2
(Third Term)	Human Growth and Development II . . . . .	2
	Social Work Methods III . . . . .	2
Second Year:		
(First Term)	Social Policy and Planning . . . . .	2
	Field Work I . . . . .	2
(Second Term)	Social Welfare Administration . . . . .	2
	Field Work II . . . . .	2
(Third Term)	Integrative Seminar . . . . .	2
	or	
	Research Methods in Social Work Field Work III . . . . .	3
Total . . . . .		25 units

**Division of Sociology**

*Fields of Study*

The Division offers supervised research and reading courses in the following areas: Advanced Theory, Advanced Methodology, Comparative Social Systems, Aspects of Sociology, Chinese Society, Hong Kong Society and Graduate Seminar.

*MPhil Degree Programme*

The Sociology Division offers a two-year programme leading to a MPhil degree. The programme is organized to enable the students to devote the first year to course work and to spend the major part of the second year writing a Master's thesis. Each student and his supervisor will plan a programme of studies at the beginning of the first year. This programme will consist of required graduate courses and elected reading courses chosen in the light of the student's needs and interests. In some cases, students may be required to take advanced courses in the undergraduate curriculum which are relevant to the students' thesis topic or which will strengthen the students' general sociological background. In addition, each student will be required to attend Graduate Seminar which meets every week. The purpose of this Seminar is to provide a forum for the exchange of views among graduate students, faculty and visiting specialists in relation to a number of selected topics in current sociology and anthropology. Students are required to choose their thesis topic in the second term of the first year and, if possible, to initiate at least exploratory research during the summer months.

## Division of Statistics

### *Fields of Specialization*

Time Series Analysis, Forecasting and Control and other Applications, Bayesian Inference, Canonical Correlation Analysis, Computational Statistics, Covariance Structure Models, Discriminant Analysis, Distribution Theory, Estimation Theory, Factor Analysis, Functional Relationships and Statistical Methodology.

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

Each student should complete a minimum of 24 units which may be distributed as follows:

First Year:	(Units)
Course Work . . . . .	6
Seminar . . . . .	4
Research for Thesis . . . . .	2
Second Year:	
Seminar . . . . .	4
Research for Thesis . . . . .	8
<hr/>	
Total . . . . .	24 units

Five basic graduate courses will be offered. If the Graduate Panel agrees, students may obtain two post-graduate course units by taking undergraduate courses which are related to their research. The thesis should either contain original results in Statistics or make a substantial contribution to some particular area through the use and interpretation of sound statistical methods. Normally, students' research projects should be related to the above fields of specialization.

## Division of Theology

### *MDiv Degree Programme*

First Year: The regular programme for MDiv degree will consist of advanced studies designed to bring the students to a high level of competence in the basic skills and knowledge required for various forms of ministry.

Second Year: Students will concentrate on the area of their own special interest and write a Master's thesis incorporating the results of their study in their area of special interest.

Those who hold a Bachelor's degree in subjects other than Theology will have to study more than two years to fulfil the requirements.

## Division of Translation

### *MA Programme (Part-time):*

The course will take two years to complete with classes scheduled at night. The MA degree will be conferred upon satisfactory completion of 24 units of course work taken in the following manner:

**First Year**

1. Literature and Culture (Chinese or English) or Elective
2. Elective

**Second Year**

1. Literature and Culture (Chinese or English) or Elective
2. Specialized Translation

The curriculum of the programme is constituted of the following required and elective courses:

Required Courses	Units
Specialized Translation . . . . .	6
Chinese Literature and Culture* . . . . .	6
English Literature and Culture* . . . . .	6
<b>Elective Courses</b>	
Comparative Syntax and Practice . . . . .	6
Selected Reading in Translated Works . . . . .	6
Applied Translation . . . . .	6
Theory of Translation . . . . .	6
Interpretation . . . . .	6

Note: The asterisked courses may be exempted if a student has taken appropriate undergraduate courses.

## **SCHOOL OF EDUCATION**

### **Programme Leading to Diploma in Education**

The School of Education was established in 1965 to provide professional training for graduates of recognized universities to serve in local secondary schools. Programmes offered by the School cover a broad spectrum of teacher education and aim at developing professional competence in teaching. The up-to-date teaching facilities of the School include a language laboratory, a science laboratory, a counselling laboratory, an instructional materials unit, an audio-visual workshop and an educational technology unit equipped with a close-circuit system.

The School offers the following programmes:

- (1) Programmes leading to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education:
  - One-year Full-time Programme – a pre-service secondary school teachers training programme.

Two-year Part-time Evening Programme – an in-service secondary school teachers training programme (classes take place at six o'clock three evenings a week).

Two-year Part-time Day Programme – an in-service secondary school teachers training programme (classes mainly take place on Saturdays during the year in addition to the summer school holidays).

- (2) Programmes leading to the Degree of Master of Arts in Education (MA(Ed)).

(See p. 468 of this *Calendar*.)

Applicants for the Diploma in Education programme should be graduates of recognized universities and those who wish to apply for the two-year part-time programme must be, in addition, serving secondary school full-time teachers. In very special cases, applications from educational workers in related fields with very strong and valid grounds may also be considered.

The programme includes the following courses:

- Subject Curriculum and Teaching with micro-teaching: Major Teaching Subject
- Educational Thought
- Sociology of Education
- Psycho-social Development of the Adolescent
- School Guidance
- Psychology of Learning and Teaching
- Evaluation and Test Construction (Elective)
- Educational Communications and Technology (Elective)
- Subject Curriculum and Teaching: Minor Teaching Subject (Elective)
- School Administration (Elective)
- Educational Research and Statistics (Elective)
- Extracurricular Activities (Elective)
- Education in China (Elective)
- Health Education (Elective)
- Adult Education (Elective)
- Effective Teaching in the Medium of English (Elective)
- Individual Project (Elective)

In addition to course work, full-time students are required to complete an eight-week (normally 15 sessions per week) supervised practice-teaching assignment in secondary schools; whilst part-time students, who are already in-service teachers, will teach under supervision at their own schools.

## INTERNATIONAL ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMME

In keeping with the University's distinctive educational mission of promoting cultural exchange between East and West, an International Asian Studies Programme was launched at the University in 1977 with the support of the Yale-China Association. This Programme is open to a selected number of students, research scholars and academic staff from overseas who wish to take advantage of the University's academic resources and research facilities in the broad area of Chinese and Asian studies, including the Chinese language training programme offered by the New Asia – Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre.

The International Asian Studies Programme is fully integrated into the regular academic, administrative and social structure of the University. Programme participants from overseas and local students live in the same hostels. Some courses in Asian and Chinese studies are taught in English for the benefit of both programme participants and local students. Courses given in Chinese at the University are open to those programme participants who have the language competence to benefit from them. All research facilities are available to participants.

There are three categories of participants: (1) associate students: undergraduates and graduate students taking a full load (12-18 units per term) of language and area studies; (2) research students: graduate students primarily undertaking research or writing their masters' theses or doctoral dissertations; and (3) special scholars: academic staff members or other learned scholars, normally of post-doctoral status, pursuing research, refresher or advanced courses.

Programme fees and financial aid for participants are respectively printed on p. 490 and p. 504 of this *Calendar*.

The Programme is a yearly programme. (September to April). Application for single term participation are subject to availability of places. Previous course-work on Chinese language or Asian studies is not required for admission, but undergraduate applicants must have normally completed at least two terms of university study and graduate applicants must hold a BA degree. Research students and special scholars with genuine research or scholarly interest are especially welcome.

All inquiries and applications should be addressed to the Office of the International Asian Studies Programme at The Chinese University of Hong Kong except those from America and Canada which should be addressed to the Programme's North American representative: The Yale-China Association, 905A, Yale Station, New Haven, Connecticut 06520, U.S.A.

**Course Description**

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 10-unit both-term courses of ten hours of lectures per week.)

- IAS 120 2-yr. – Grad. Elect.  
Beginning Mandarin  
The sounds and tones of Mandarin; basic sentence patterns; 347 characters.
- IAS 140 2-yr. – Grad. Elect.  
Beginning Cantonese  
Sounds and tones, basic grammatical structures.
- IAS 220 2-yr. – Grad. Elect.  
Intermediate Mandarin I  
Training daily conversation through additional patterns and vocabulary; 300 new characters.
- IAS 240 2-yr. – Grad. Elect.  
Intermediate Cantonese I  
Completion of introduction to basic structures and daily use vocabulary.
- IAS 320 2-yr. – Grad. Elect.  
Intermediate Mandarin II  
Emphasis on understanding and expression of ideas; direct reading of simple “non-textbook” written Chinese.
- IAS 340 2-yr. – Grad. Elect.  
Intermediate Cantonese II  
Practical with colloquial conversational patterns; reading of simple stories using an additional 200 characters.
- IAS 401 2-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
Introduction to Chinese Literature 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
A survey of Chinese literature introducing prose, poetry, novels and drama in both the traditional and modern periods. The evolution of these various genres, the historical background of specific works, and the place of literature in the culture and society of China will be treated.
- \*IAS 402 2-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
Chinese History and Culture 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
Salient aspects of Chinese history and civilization (language and writing, agriculture, science and technology, social organization, government and politics, philosophy and art) and forces working for their integration into a cultural whole.

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

- IAS 403  
Modern China  
An introduction to the political, economic and intellectual history of China from 1800 to 1949.
- 2-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.
- \*IAS 404  
Cultural History of Southeast Asia  
A historical survey of major cultural changes in S.E. Asian countries and their inter-relations with India as well as China from the prehistoric period to the present. The impacts of Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Catholicism and Confucianism on the native cultures and societies will be traced. Special attention will be given to the development of national cultures.
- 2-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.
- IAS 405  
An Introduction to Chinese Culture  
The course is a general survey of traditional Chinese culture. It includes the study of Chinese economic, social and political institutions and the thoughts behind; Chinese literature, art, philosophy, science and technology, etc.
- 2-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.
- \*IAS 406  
Methodology of Teaching English  
(to Asian Speakers)  
A survey of various methods used in teaching English as a second language, dealing particularly but not exclusively, with the aural-oral method as it has been modified and improved during the past ten years. Specific areas to be covered include the teaching of language sounds and of sentence structures; the teaching of reading and of writing; theory and methodology of preparing, administering and analyzing tests of various types.  
Application to speakers of Asian languages will include a contrastive analysis of Cantonese and Mandarin; specific drills on such phonemes as /r/ and /l/; work on TESOL materials prepared for use with speakers of Chinese.
- 3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.
- IAS 407  
Seminar on Hong Kong Study  
Historical background and contemporary developments of Hong Kong, including analytical studies of policies and problems related to social, economic and political issues.
- 3-yr. – Grad. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 3 Lect.

---

\* Not offered in 1984-85.

IAS 408  
Seminar on Contemporary China  
Study

3-yr. — Grad. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 3 Lect.

The course focuses on the major issues of political, social, economic and cultural transformation in contemporary China during both the Maoist era and post-Mao era, including ideological disputes, factional politics, policy conflicts, periodical outbursts, and salient tendencies in development process.

IAS 409  
Independent Research on Asian  
Studies

3-yr. — Grad. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 3 Lect.

Independent research on selected areas in Asian studies under the supervision of appropriate academic staff.

IAS 410  
Intellectual History of Modern China

3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course introduces the major currents of thought in the modern period and analyses some of the theoretical frameworks dealing with China's cultural transformation.

IAS 411  
China's Regional Foreign Relations

3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course will survey relations between China and selected Asian region states with primary emphasis on the post-1949 period. Initial sessions will focus on the origins and content of China's policy towards its regional partners. Varying assessments will be presented regarding China's policies, policy-making structures, and capabilities for policy implementation. Later sessions of the course will discuss in specific terms relations between China and its major regional neighbours: Japan, the Soviet Union, Korea (both North and South), Indo-China (with primary emphasis on Sino-Vietnamese relations), the ASEAN states, Hong Kong and Taiwan. Finally, the course will briefly examine several region-wide topics relevant to all regional nations.

IAS 461  
China and the West

3-4-yr. Elect.; Term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

The course will examine the interactions between China and the West in commerce, science and technology, thought, arts and literature as well as in diplomatic area since the Enlightenment. The discussions will highlight the major factors contributing to and affecting such interactions such as the internal needs of China and Western countries, the missionary movements of the West, the rise of imperialism, the changing international environment, the intermediate role of some nations in such cultural exchange, etc.



IAS 420, 520, 620

2-yr. – Grad. Elect.

Advanced Mandarin

Widens the student's skills to read newspapers and simple literature and to use the dictionary.

IAS 440, 540, 640

2-yr. – Grad. Elect.

Advanced Cantonese

More sophisticated speech patterns; translation exercises; 200 additional characters.



# Part IV

## Fees, Scholarships and Financial Aid





## FEES

The following fees are charged for academic year 1984-85:

<i>Undergraduate Courses</i>	HK\$
Tuition fees	
Full-time students (per annum) . . . . .	3,600
Part-time students (per annum) . . . . .	5,400
Associate students (per annum) . . . . .	3,600
Auditing students (per course per term) . . . . .	450
Repeating students (per course per term) . . . . .	450
Application fees	
Full-time students . . . . .	50
Part-time students . . . . .	70
Associate students . . . . .	50
Final Scholastic Assessment Fee . . . . .	250
Application fee for retention of place . . . . .	150
Caution money <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	200
Re-examination fee (per paper) . . . . .	50
Graduation fee . . . . .	200
Transcript . . . . .	10
Transcript for Degree Examination	
(first copy) . . . . .	30
(subsequent copies) . . . . .	10
Fee for Letter of Certification . . . . .	10
Student Union Subscription . . . . .	100
Fine for fee payments in arrears (per day) . . . . .	10

### *Postgraduate Courses*

Tuition fees	
Full-time doctoral and master's programmes and one-year Diploma in Education course (per annum) . . . . .	3,600
Part-time doctoral, master's and diploma programmes unless otherwise specified (per annum) . . . . .	5,400
Three-year part-time MBA Programme	
(1st trimester) . . . . .	3,200
(Other trimesters, each course) . . . . .	1,600
Two-year Diploma in Education course (per annum) . . . . .	
	1,800
Associate students (per annum) . . . . .	3,600
Auditing students (per course per term) . . . . .	450

<sup>1</sup> The sum is returnable on withdrawal from the University, subject to no claim being outstanding.

Application fees	
Diploma in Education courses . . . . .	50
Doctoral programmes . . . . .	100
Examination fee for admission to graduate programmes . . . . .	100
Fee for exemption from the matriculation requirements . . . . .	200
Continuation fee (per term or part thereof) . . . . .	800
Application fee for retention of place . . . . .	150
Caution money <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	200
Special examination fee for doctoral programmes . . . . .	75
Doctoral thesis examination fee (payable on submission of thesis) . . . . .	1,200
Re-entry fee in oral examination for doctoral programmes . . . . .	100
Re-entry fee in written and/or practical examination for doctoral programmes (per paper) . . . . .	40
Fee for re-submission of doctoral thesis in a revised form (payable on submission of revised version of thesis) . . . . .	600
Graduation fee . . . . .	200
Transcript . . . . .	10
Transcript for Degree Examination (first copy) . . . . .	30
(subsequent copies) . . . . .	10
Fee for Letter of Certification . . . . .	10
Fine for fee payments in arrears (per day) . . . . .	10

### *Language Centre Courses*

Individual tuition (per hour) . . . . .	120
Classes for 2 students (per hour) . . . . .	60
Classes for 3-8 students:	
15 hours per week (per term) . . . . .	6,750
15 hours per week (summer course) . . . . .	4,500

### *International Asian Studies Programme*

Programme fees for associate students <sup>2</sup>	
Academic year (two terms: September – April) . . . . .	36,700
First or second term only . . . . .	20,300
Programme fees for research students and special scholars	
Academic year (two terms: September – April) . . . . .	27,300
First term or second term only . . . . .	15,600

<sup>1</sup> The sum is returnable on withdrawal from the University, subject to no claim being outstanding.

<sup>2</sup> The programme fees cover tuition and hostel accommodation, basic medical care, student union membership, transcripts, orientation programme and cultural activities.

*Hostel Fees*

Students who have been allocated hostel places are required to pay the following hostel fees which normally cover a two-term (September to May) residence period. Hostel fees are payable in two instalments and are for lodging accommodation only.

*Postgraduate Hall Complex*

Single-room (for postgraduate students only) . . . . .	2,520
Three in a room . . . . .	1,680
Four in a room . . . . .	1,680

*Chung Chi College Hostels*

Three in a room (for Hua Lien Tang only) . . . . .	1,100
Double-room, three, four or five in a room . . . . .	1,300

*New Asia College Hostels*

Double-room . . . . .	1,300
Three in a room . . . . .	1,200

*United College Hostels*

Double-room . . . . .	1,300
Three in a room . . . . .	1,300

*Temporary Hostels*

Six in a room . . . . .	750
-------------------------	-----

**Cost of University Education**

In addition to the prescribed fees listed above, all full-time students are advised to set aside funds for other items including meals, books, transport, personal and other expenses.

The cost of meals on campus is about HK\$4.00 for breakfast and \$6.00 each for lunch and dinner. It is estimated that books and stationery and other incidental expenses would be in the region of \$2,000 a year. In addition, a commuting student may have to spend between \$1,500 to \$2,500 a year on transport. Personal and other extra expenses are entirely at the discretion of the individual student concerned.

In all, taking into consideration all fees and expenditure set out above, a student will probably need between \$14,000 to \$17,000 a year to support his education at the University.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID TO STUDENTS

To help needy students meet part of the cost of their university education, the Government has made provisions for grants and interest-free loans through the Joint Committee on Student Finance. In academic year 1983-84, a total of 24 million dollars were allocated to 49% of the student population, who depended on this scheme for financial support.

In addition, the University and its three constituent Colleges also administer their own scholarships, bursaries, loans and campus work schemes. A summary of these awards is given below. Further details are available at the Office of Student Affairs of the University.

### For Undergraduates

#### *A. Tenable in All Faculties*

##### **(1) Scholarships**

###### *The Bank of East Asia Golden Jubilee Scholarships*

Six scholarships of HK\$5,000 each.

###### *Bank of America Scholarships for Research Projects*

The Bank of America Scholarships for Research Projects are awarded on the results of a debating contest held annually between the two local universities. A scholarship of HK\$8,000 and a trophy are awarded to the university whose team of four undergraduates wins the contest, and a scholarship of HK\$6,000 is awarded to the other university. The sum is awarded to finance research projects to be conducted in the summer vacation.

###### *The Chiap Hua Cheng Foundation Scholarships*

Six scholarships of HK\$6,000 each, to be awarded to one outstanding 2nd-year student from the MBA programme, one outstanding 4th-year student from each of the Faculties of Arts, Business Administration, Social Science and Science, and one outstanding 2nd-year pre-clinical student from the Medical Faculty. The scholarship for the Medical student is tenable for four years, subject to satisfactory academic progress.

###### *The Chinese Manufacturers' Association of Hong Kong Scholarships*

A number of scholarships to be awarded to students from each College.



*Chiu Fuksan Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$30,000 to be awarded to 4th-year students. The scholarships are allocated to the Faculties by rotation.

*Hong Kong Association of University Women Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 to be awarded to an outstanding 2nd-year woman student.

*Hong Kong Cheung Shi Clansmen's Association Limited Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 to be awarded every two years to an outstanding student with the surname of Cheung. The scholarship is allocated to the Colleges by rotation.

*Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$435,000 for promising and needy students.

*Kwok Ching Tong Scholarships*

Three scholarships provided by a fund of HK\$100,000 to be awarded on the basis of academic ability and financial need. These scholarships are allocated to the Faculties by rotation.

*B. Y. Lam Foundation Scholarships*

Three scholarships each covering the tuition fee of the current academic year to be allocated to the Faculties by rotation.

*Li Po Chun Charitable Trust Fund Scholarships*

Ten scholarships of HK\$3,000 each to be awarded on the basis of academic merit and financial need. The scholarships are tenable for four years subject to satisfactory academic progress.

*Mobil/AmCham Bicentennial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$10,000 to support research projects of academic merit undertaken by students. The scholarship is allocated to the Faculties by rotation.

*Po Leung Kuk Yam Tze Club Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to a student who is an outstanding athlete. It is awarded to a male or female student by rotation.

*Reader's Digest Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to the most distinguished student of each Faculty by rotation on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and the candidate's personality and potential for leadership.

*Rho Psi Service-Leadership Scholarships*

A scholarship of US\$400 and two scholarships of US\$200 each to be awarded to 3rd- or 4th-year students who have shown outstanding leadership in student activities and superior scholarship, and who are in financial need.

*San Miguel Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$8,000 each to be awarded to 4th-year students on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results, the candidates' financial condition, character, academic ability, and capacity for work.

*Shell Outward Bound Scholarships*

Six scholarships to sponsor students to attend a standard outward bound course in Summer.

*Swire Scholarships*

Six scholarships of HK\$8,000 each to be awarded to 2nd-year students on the basis of their first-year performance, character and qualities of leadership. These scholarships are tenable for three years.

*Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarships*

A number of scholarships provided by the income from a fund of HK\$200,000 to be awarded to 1st-year students on the basis of Higher Level Examination results and financial circumstances. The scholarships are tenable for a maximum of four years, subject to continuing financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

**(2) Prizes**

*Fong Shu Fook Tong Foundation Fund Physical Education Prizes*

A number of prizes, amounting to HK\$30,000 in value, to be awarded to outstanding athletes and students who have contributed to the promotion of athletic activities.

*Mr. Ko Hung Memorial Literary Prizes*

A number of scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$30,000, to be awarded for outstanding creative writings published in Chinese.

*Prizes for Members of CU Ladies' Volleyball Team*

Two prizes of HK\$500 each.

**(3) Bursaries**

*The Chiap Hua Cheng Foundation Bursaries*

Ten bursaries of HK\$2,500 each, to be awarded to 2nd-year students who are in financial need and who show academic promise. These

bursaries are renewable up to a maximum of three years, subject to financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

*The Croucher Foundation Bursaries*

Bursaries totalling HK\$100,000 for students in genuine financial difficulties. The amount of each bursary is determined by individual needs.

*HKSBP – Monsanto Education Foundation Bursaries*

Bursaries provided by the income from a fund of HK\$150,000 for students with unforeseen financial difficulties. The amount is determined by individual needs.

*Hsin Chong – K.N. Godfrey Yeh Bursaries*

Ten bursaries of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to needy students with good academic records.

*Ning Po Residents Association T.Y. Tung Memorial Bursaries*

Bursaries totalling HK\$14,000 for students with unforeseen financial difficulties. The amount is determined by individual needs.

*University Lodge Masonic Bursary*

A bursary of HK\$2,000 to assist an undergraduate or graduate student. Preference may be given to the children of masons, and academic merit is also taken into consideration.

*University of Shanghai Hong Kong Alumni Association Bursaries*

Two bursaries of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to Chinese students in financial need.

*Vanson Trading Co. Chan Kang Fout Bursaries*

Bursaries totally HK\$10,000 per annum primarily for medical students with unforeseen financial difficulties; students from other faculties may be considered.

#### **(4) Loans**

*S.H. Ho Foundation Loans*

The annual interest provided by a fund of HK\$500,000 is available to needy students, in the form of interest-free loans. The amount of each loan is determined by individual needs.

*Hong Kong Rotary Club Student Loans & Standard Sing Tao Fat Choy Drive Student Loans*

A number of interest-free loans totalling about HK\$100,000 are made available each year to students with financial difficulties. The amount of each loan is determined by individual needs.

*The Kiangsu & Chekiang Residents (HK) Association Education Loans*

A number of interest-free loans totalling about HK\$50,000 are made available each year to students with financial difficulties. The amount of each loan is determined by individual needs.

*Mr. Ling En-cheng Memorial Emergency Loans*

An interest-free loan fund of HK\$100,000 for students in financial difficulties, especially those whose hardship arises as a result of illness, injury, accident, or unforeseen changes in family circumstances. The amount of each loan is determined by individual needs.

*Sir Run Run Shaw Student Loans*

An interest-free loan fund of HK\$50,000 for students with financial difficulties. The amount of each loan is determined by individual needs.

*Winsor Education Foundation Loans*

A number of interest-free loans totalling about HK\$180,000 are made available each year to students with financial difficulties. The amount of each loan is determined by individual needs.

## **(5) Campus Work Scheme**

*Chou's Foundation Campus Work Scheme*

The Chou's Foundation donates annually HK\$20,000 to support a student campus work scheme.

*Hsin Chong – K.N. Godfrey Yeh Campus Work Scheme*

A student campus work scheme supported by an annual donation of HK\$25,000 from the Incorporated Trustees of the Hsin Chong – K.N. Godfrey Yeh Education Fund.

*Shanghai Fraternity Association Campus Work Scheme*

The Shanghai Fraternity Association has donated an endowment fund of HK\$1,000,000, the income from which is used to support a student campus work scheme and other academic activities.

### ***B. Tenable in the Faculty of Arts***

*Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships*

Six full-tuition scholarships, three to be awarded to students of the School of Education who are working towards a Diploma in Education and specializing in the teaching of Chinese studies, and three to 2nd- or 3rd-year students of the Departments of Chinese, History and Philosophy on the basis of performance in the General Chinese course.

*C.K. Law Memorial Scholarships*

Four scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of

HK\$100,000 to be awarded to three 4th-year students in the Department of Chinese on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results, and one postgraduate student in Chinese on the basis of his performance in the first year. Consideration is also given to the financial need of the candidates.

*Li Tsoo-yiu Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$17,000 to be awarded to a 4th-year student in the Chinese Department on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Department of Chinese.

*McDouall Scholarships*

Nine scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$160,000 to be awarded to students majoring in Chinese Literature or History.

*McDouall Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$47,000 to be awarded to an outstanding student of the Department of Chinese Language and Literature or the Department of History.

*Miu Fat Buddhist Monastery Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to a postgraduate or a 4th-year student for research in Buddhist studies.

*C. Tenable in the Faculty of Business Administration*

*Caterpillar Far East Ltd. Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$2,000.

*Chan Sau Lan Memorial Scholarships*

Two scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$30,000 to be awarded to one 2nd-year and one 3rd-year students of the Department of Marketing and International Business.

*The Chartered Bank Scholarships*

Three scholarships of HK\$7,000 each.

*Chee Jing Yin Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to outstanding students majoring in Accounting.

*Citibank, N.A. Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$6,000 and HK\$5,000 each to be awarded to a student of the full-time MBA programme and an undergraduate in Business Administration, Economics or related fields, respectively. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic merit and the

candidates' potential contribution as members of the business community in Hong Kong.

*The Deloitte Haskins & Sells Scholarship in Accounting*

A scholarship covering the tuition fee of the current academic year to be awarded to a 4th-year student majoring in Accounting.

*The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce Scholarships*

Three scholarships of HK\$2,000 each to be awarded to outstanding 4th-year students of the Faculty on the basis of their performance in the third year.

*Hong Kong Industrial Relations Association Scholarship*

A scholarship covering the tuition fee of the current academic year to be awarded to an outstanding 4th-year student majoring in Personnel Management.

*G.E. Marden Memorial Scholarships*

Two scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$30,000 to be awarded to 4th-year students of the Faculty on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Faculty.

*Professor H. Sutu Prizes*

Six prizes provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$55,000 to be awarded to three outstanding students of the Faculty, one of the full-time MBA programme and two of the three-year part-time MBA programme.

*D. Tenable in the Faculty of Medicine*

*Cheng Chek Chi Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000 to be awarded to a clinical student for an elective travelling clerkship in a teaching hospital of an Australian/British University.

*Mrs. Chiu Fuksan Bursaries*

Bursaries provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$50,000 for students who are in financial need and who have good academic achievements. The amount is determined by the needs of the students.

*Kevin S. Hsu Scholarships*

A number of scholarships of HK\$12,000 each and book prizes of HK\$500 each provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$300,000. The scholarships are awarded to 2nd-year pre-clinical students and are tenable for four years subject to satisfactory academic progress.

*Madam Lee Leung Fok Yee Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$3,000 to be awarded to an outstanding Medical student.

*Ling Yung Hsiang Memorial Bursary*

A bursary of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to a needy student with good academic records. The award is renewable subject to satisfactory academic progress.

*Squibb (Far East) Prizes*

Four prizes of HK\$500 each, to be awarded annually to students with the best results in the subjects of Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology and Biochemistry respectively in the First Professional Examination.

*Mr. Tang Shiu-cho Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$300,000 to be awarded to a 2nd-year pre-clinical student on the basis of academic merit, personality and conduct. The scholarship is tenable for four years subject to satisfactory academic progress.

*Rev. Xiu Xing Memorial Scholarships*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$50,000 to be awarded to a diligent student with financial need.

*E. Tenable in the Faculty of Science*

*Chen Hsong Industrial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$5,000 to be awarded to a 3rd-year student majoring in Electronics or Physics who is in financial need. The award is renewable subject to satisfactory academic progress.

*Dataproducts Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to two outstanding third-year or fourth-year students majoring in Electronics.

*Hong Kong & Kowloon Electrical Appliances Merchants' Association Scholarship*

A full-tuition scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$30,000 to be awarded to an outstanding student majoring in Electronics.

*Du Pont Asia Pacific Ltd. Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$3,000 each to be awarded to outstanding 3rd-year students.

*Hong Kong Computer Society Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 to be awarded to an undergraduate or post-graduate student studying Computer Science or its applications as part or whole of his curriculum.

*HKIE Prizes*

Two prizes of HK\$200 each to be awarded to a 3rd-year and a 4th-year students of the Department of Electronics.

*IBM Scholarships*

Six scholarships provided by a donation of HK\$12,500 to be awarded to 2nd-year students with the highest academic results in Computer Science studies. These scholarships are tenable for a maximum of three years subject to satisfactory academic progress.

*IEEE (Hongkong Section) Prize*

A prize of HK\$500 to be awarded to a student of the Department of Electronics on the basis of academic performance. Preference is given to student members of IEEE.

*Radio Association of Hong Kong Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$2,500 to be awarded to an outstanding 2nd-year student majoring in Electronics. The scholarship is renewable subject to satisfactory progress.

*Rho Psi Fraternity H.K. Chapter Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$2,000 to be awarded to a 2nd-year student majoring in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics on the basis of academic achievement, leadership qualities and participation in extra-curricular activities. The scholarship is tenable for a maximum of three years, subject to satisfactory progress.

*F. Tenable in the Faculty of Social Science*

*Mr. Chau Yan Kit Memorial Award*

An award provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$5,000 to be awarded to an outstanding student of the Department of Government and Public Administration.

*Citibank, N.A. Scholarships*

(See under Faculty of Business Administration, pp. 497-498.)

*Hong Kong & Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships and Bursaries*

Ten scholarships of HK\$10,000 each and a number of bursaries of HK\$5,000 each to be awarded to 3rd- and 4th-year students and post-graduate students in Social Work.

*Sing Tao Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to students of the Department of Journalism and Communication.

*South China Morning Post Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to students of the Department of Journalism and Communication.



*Wah Kiu Yat Po Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to students of the Department of Journalism and Communication.

**For Postgraduates***A. Tenable in the Graduate School**Cheng Yick Chi Graduate Fellowship*

A fellowship of HK\$15,000 to be awarded to a graduate student of the PhD programme in Electronics.

*The Chinese Gold & Silver Exchange Society Scholarship*

A full tuition scholarship to be awarded to an outstanding student.

*Hong Kong Computer Society Scholarship*

(see under Faculty of Science, p. 499.)

*Hong Kong & Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships & Bursaries*

(see under Faculty of Social Science, p. 500.)

*Kam Ngan Stock Exchange Scholarship*

A full tuition scholarship to be awarded to an outstanding student.

*Mr. Ko Hung Memorial Literary Prizes*

(see under All Faculties, p. 494.)

*Mr. Lam On Hang Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000 to be awarded to an outstanding student of the PhD Programme in Chinese Studies.

*C.K. Law Memorial Scholarships*

(see under Faculty of Arts, pp. 496-497.)

*Lion Dr. Francis K. Pan Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$8,000 each to be awarded to one graduate student in Social Work and one in Communication studies (Publishing).

*Miu Fat Buddhist Monastery Scholarship*

(see under Faculty of Arts p. 497.)

*Mok Hing Cheong Endowment Fund Postgraduate Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by a fund of HK\$100,000 to be awarded to students of Chinese Literature, History, Geography or related subjects.

*Television Broadcasts Ltd. Scholarships in Communication Graduate Studies*

A scholarship of HK\$5,000.

*University Lodge Masonic Bursary*  
(see under All Faculties p. 495.)

*Wah Kiu Daily Scholarship in Communication*  
A scholarship of HK\$4,000.

*The Madam Woo Li Shiu Charm Memorial Scholarship*  
A full-tuition scholarship to be awarded to an outstanding student.

*Young Fou Kong Scholarship in Eastern Philosophy*  
A scholarship of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to a student interested in studying Eastern Philosophy.

### *B. Awards for Studies in Business Administration*

*American Chamber of Commerce Prize*  
A prize of HK\$2,000 to be awarded to a student of the three-year part-time MBA programme.

*Anonymous Scholarships*  
Two scholarships provided by a fund of HK\$100,000 to be awarded to students of the two-year full-time MBA programme.

*Chase Manhattan Bank Scholarship*  
A scholarship of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to a student of the two-year full-time MBA programme.

*Cheerful Consolidated Enterprises Ltd. Scholarships*  
Two scholarships of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to students of the three-year part-time MBA programme.

*The Chiap Hua Cheng Foundation Scholarships*  
(see under All Faculties p. 492.)

*Citibank, N.A. Scholarships*  
(see under Faculty of Business Administration, pp. 497-498.)

*Dow Chemical Scholarship*  
A scholarship of HK\$6,000 to be awarded to a student of the two-year full-time MBA programme.

*Duty Free Shoppers Scholarship*  
A scholarship of HK\$6,000 to be awarded to a student of the two-year full-time MBA programme.

*Exxon Chemical Asia Pacific Ltd. Scholarships*  
Two scholarships of HK\$8,000 each to be awarded to students of the two-year full-time MBA programme.

*Mong Man Wai Scholarships*

Two scholarships provided by a fund of HK\$100,000 to be awarded to students of the two-year full-time MBA programme.

*Professor H. Sutu Prizes*

(see under Faculty of Business Administration, p.498.)

*C. Tenable in the School of Education*

*Au Yeung Kit Fong Education Thesis Award and Education Research Paper Award*

Two prizes of HK\$500 each; one to be awarded to a student who has written a good MA (Ed) thesis and the other to a student who has written a good research paper.

*Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships*

(see under Faculty of Arts, p.496.)

*Lam Oi Tong Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual interest from a fund of HK\$250,000.

*Lau Sui Ying Education Thesis Awards and Education Research Paper Awards*

Six prizes of HK\$500 each; three to be awarded to students who have written good MA (Ed) theses, and the other three to students who have written good research papers, preferably but not necessarily related to health education.

*Sik Sik Yuen Scholarships*

Three full-tuition scholarships.

*Tsang Pik Shan Scholarships*

Two full-tuition scholarships.

*Vansion Trading Co. Chan Kang Fout Scholarships for Educational Studies*

Four scholarships of HK\$3,000 each to be awarded to students of the School of Education who pursue special research topics under the close supervision of the School.

*Wong Hok Yiu Scholarships*

Two full-tuition scholarships.

*Dr. Yuen Chung Lau Education Thesis Award and Education Research Paper Award*

Two prizes of HK\$1,000 each; one to be awarded to a student who has written a good MA (Ed) thesis, and the other to a student who has written a good research paper, preferably but not necessarily related to health education.

## **For Overseas Studies**

### *Shell Scholarship for Postgraduate Studies in the United Kingdom*

A scholarship provided by the interest accrued annually from an Endowment Fund of HK\$500,000 to be awarded to an outstanding graduate to pursue postgraduate studies leading to a degree in the United Kingdom. The value of the scholarship is related to the cost of the course undertaken, and includes passage and living expenses. The scholarship is awarded once every two or three years depending on the duration of studies of the preceding scholarship holder. Selection is based on the candidate's personality, variety of interest, academic standing, and potential contribution to the development of Hong Kong. Particular attention is paid to his qualities of leadership. A Shell scholar must be Chinese and is expected to take up a career in Hong Kong.

## **For the International Asian Studies Programme**

### *Soka University Scholarships*

Ten scholarships of not exceeding US\$1,800 each to be awarded to participants from Japan and other Asian countries.

### *IASP Teaching Fellowships*

Fellowships to be occasionally awarded to special scholars if there is a specific need for their services in the Programme.

## **For the Constituent Colleges**

The three constituent Colleges of The Chinese University – Chung Chi, New Asia, and United – also administer their own scholarship and bursary awards and have, in addition, loans and other funds available to their students. Intending applicants should make enquiries at the Dean of Students' Office of their respective College. The following is a list of the scholarships, bursaries, loans, and prizes administered by the three College authorities.

## A. *Chung Chi College*

### **Scholarships and Bursaries**

#### *Cheeloo Alumnus Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to a Science student.

#### *Chekiang First Bank Scholarships*

Scholarships amounting to HK\$24,000 to be awarded to final-year students of the Faculty of Business Administration who show clear preference for a career in the banking sector, are of good academic standing and have a pleasant personality.

#### *Cheng Cho Fung Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to a student of the Faculty of Business Administration.

#### *Cheng Jung-pin Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

#### *Dr. Cheng Tien-koo Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

#### *Chinese Christian Universities Alumni Association Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$2,510.

#### *Chung Chi Scholarship for General Education*

A maximum of three scholarships of HK\$1,200 each to be awarded to final-year students who have shown excellence in the General Education Programme during the past years.

#### *Louise C. Foin Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to an Arts or Social Science student.

#### *Ginling-Reeves Scholarship*

A scholarship of US\$500 to be awarded to a woman student in Science. Preference is given to the offsprings of Ginling graduates.

#### *Ho Tim Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,255 each to be awarded to one Arts and one Science students.

*Bang How Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of US\$25,000 to be awarded to a student who showed best academic performance in the first three years.

*Dr. and Mrs. Hsu Kang-Liang Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 to be awarded to a student in Theology, Philosophy or Religious Education who has satisfactorily completed one or two years of study at the College and needs some financial aid to finish his education.

*C.F. Hu's Educational Endowment Fund Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to an outstanding final-year student; and other forms of student aids.

*Kwan Hip Tang Chinese Music Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$20,000 to be awarded to the best student in Chinese Music.

*Laird Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of US\$200 to be awarded to a Chemistry student.

*Lakeview Women's Federation Scholarship*

A scholarship of Can.\$300 to be awarded to a Christian student.

*N.P. Lam Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the partial annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000.

*N.P. Lam Memorial Scholarships for Balanced Education*

A maximum of four scholarships of HK\$2,000 each to be awarded to final-year students of each faculty who have accomplished a balanced development in academic performance, extracurricular activities, and have important contribution to college life.

*Mrs. N.P. Lam Scholarships*

Prize and scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000: \$1,000 as the Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak Prize to be awarded to a graduate whose performance in all undergraduate years was most outstanding and is now working in Hong Kong; the balance of interest as the Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak Scholarships to be granted to students who are in financial need, excellent in their academic pursuits and pleasant in personality. Fresh graduates who intend to further their studies overseas may also apply.

*Him Lee Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$3,000.

*Q.W. Lee Scholarships*

Two scholarships totalling HK\$5,020 to be awarded to one Arts student and one Science student.

*Lee Wing-din Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to an Arts student.

*Y.L. Lee Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$11,500.

*K.T. Lo Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

*William T. May Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of US\$5,200.

*Methodist WDSC Scholarship*

A scholarship of US\$200 to be awarded to a woman student.

*Music Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$11,508 to be awarded to students of the Music Department.

*Princeton-in-Asia Scholarship*

A scholarship of US\$450 to be awarded to exchange students who are in financial need and have shown good academic progress.

*Lily Ho Quon Scholarship*

A scholarship of US\$840 to be awarded to a woman student.

*C.K. Tse Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships in the form of book grants of HK\$500 each to be awarded to 2nd-year students who have shown excellence in the 1st-year General Education Programme.

*M.S. Tso Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$11,500.

*Union Carbide Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$6,000 to be awarded to a 2nd-year Chemistry student on the basis of academic merit as shown in the Higher Level Examination and 1st-year examination results. It is renewable annually up to three years subject to satisfactory progress.

*Rose C. Wallace Scholarship*

A scholarship of US\$200 to be awarded to a woman student.

*Wilfred Wong Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to a student who has expressed intention of entering the Christian ministry upon completion of studies. This award is also based on financial need, academic performance and contribution to the community life in the Theological Division and the College.

*Wu Tee Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$5,000.

*Mrs. Mary Tsun Wu Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of US\$5,000 to be awarded to students of Chinese Literature or History.

*W.M. Yu Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,250 to be awarded to a Biology student.

**Student Welfare Funds**

*John S. Barr Memorial Fund*

A fund of HK\$10,000 to finance student activities.

*Chu Yung Ying Mae Memorial Fund*

To provide remuneration for short-term jobs undertaken by students who need financial assistance by the annual income from a fund of HK\$13,507.

*Graduate Travel Grant*

Grants provided by part of the annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000 to assist graduates of the current year who intend to further their education overseas. Application should reach the College Scholarships, Awards and Student-aid Committee before 20th June.

*Lee Wing-kim Memorial Fund*

To provide remuneration for students undertaking short-term part-time jobs in the library by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

*Student Emergency Grant*

Grants provided by the annual income from the Dr. Lu Chung-Lin Memorial Fund of HK\$100,000 to assist students who need emergency support.



*Student Exchange Programme Endowment Fund*

A fund of HK\$50,000 to support student exchange programmes with Japanese universities.

*Wong Shui-man Memorial Fund*

A student self-help fund provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

**Loans***Graduate Travel Loan*

Interest-free loans of up to HK\$3,000 each for graduating students who have been awarded scholarships, fellowships, and/or teaching assistantships but are financially hindered from going abroad. The loan should be repaid wholly or by instalments within a period of five years. Application should reach the College Scholarships, Awards and Student-aid Committee before 20th June.

*Paul Todd Emergency Loan Fund*

Interest-free loans of up to HK\$400 each for students and junior staff to be repaid within six months.

*Student Welfare Loan Fund*

Loans of up to HK\$2,000 each to be repaid within six months.

*Student Loan Fund*

Loans of between HK\$500 to HK\$2,000 each for students or student organizations to be repaid within six months to two years. A maximum of HK\$3,000 may be granted in exceptional cases.

**Prizes***Yü Luan-Shih Awards for Original Chinese or English Writings*

Up to two awards of HK\$2,000 to HK\$4,000 each to be granted for published original and creative writings of high quality in either Chinese or English, preferably related to the economic, social, cultural or educational situation of Hong Kong.

*Academic Creativity Awards*

The academic creativity awards were established from funds made available by the College at HK\$1,000 each for the five academic faculties. The awards are intended to encourage students engage in quality research or other creative pursuits, individually or in groups. Works may be in Chinese or English, but need not be published. Entries may be submitted by the students themselves or recommended by their teachers. The deadline for submission is the end of June each year.

*Prize Funds*

Prizes for the best final-year students of each department:

- Cheung Kon Fong Chinese Language and Literature Prize
- Cheung Kon Fong Chinese History Prize
- Joy Leung Memorial Prize for Poetry
- S.C. Leung Music Prize
- Ruth Mack English Prize
- The United Presbyterian Church Philosophy Prize
- Watt Mo Ki Theology and Religious Studies Prize
- Chiu Liang Yung Business Administration Prize
- Y.K. Kan Mathematics Prize
- Meuser Chemistry Prize
- Meuser Physics Prize
- Tso Wai Ying Biology Prize
- Cheung Kon Fong Sociology Prize
- L.P. Kan Social Work Prize
- Liang Chi Sen Geography Prize.

*B. New Asia College*

**Scholarships and Bursaries**

*Yale-China Association Scholarships*

Eleven scholarships of HK\$1,000 each.

*Yale Club of Hong Kong Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,000 each.

*Mr. & Mrs. S.H. Hsu Memorial Scholarships*

Five scholarships of HK\$1,000 each.

*Q.W. Lee Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,750 each.

*Ho Tim Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$900 each.

*Chiu Bing Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$2,000.

*Hsiung Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$500 to be awarded to a Philosophy student.

*Mok Ho-fei Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 to be awarded to a student of the Department of Chinese Language and Literature.

*Pikai Tchang Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,500.

*Cheung Kon Fong Confucianism Scholarships*

Two scholarships totalling HK\$2,000 to be awarded to students with outstanding achievement in the study of Confucianism.

*Cheung Kon Fong Chinese Philosophy Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$2,000 to be awarded to a student with outstanding performance in Chinese Philosophy.

*Cheung Kon Fong Humanism Scholarships*

Three scholarships of HK\$400, HK\$600 and HK\$1,000 to be awarded to 4th-year students with outstanding performance in General Education.

*Cheung Kon Fong New Asia Chinese Literature Awards*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to students with outstanding performance in General Chinese.

*Cheung Kon Fong Athletic Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$500 each to be awarded to students who have good grades in Physical Education courses, have shown excellent sportsmanship, displayed superb skill in gymnastic exercises or ball games, and demonstrated good overall academic performance.

*1977 Business Administration Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,200 each to be awarded to students of the Faculty of Business Administration.

*Rotary Club of Tsuen Wan Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$3,500 to be awarded to a student whose home address is in the Tsuen Wan area, and who has shown evidence of community service and leadership qualities. Academic performance and financial need are also considered.

*Lion's Club of South Kowloon Bursary*

A maximum of three scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to students who have shown evidence of community service and leadership qualities.

*Mrs. Tong Chou Pao Lein Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 to be awarded to a student of the Department of Chinese Language and Literature.

*1967 Alumni Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,500.

## Prizes

### *Y.S. Hui Chinese Painting and Calligraphy Awards*

Awards totalling HK\$2,000 for students who have shown outstanding performance in Chinese painting and calligraphy.

### *New Asia College Arts Collection Awards*

Awards ranging from HK\$200 to HK\$400 each for students who have shown outstanding performance in Fine Arts.

### *Ramon Woon Creative Prize*

A prize of HK\$500 to be awarded to a 4th-year Fine Arts student who has produced the most outstanding original art work for the year.

## C. United College

### Scholarships

#### *Sir David Trench Scholarship*

Scholarships of HK\$3,000 each to be awarded to final-year students with good academic achievements and all-round leadership qualities.

#### *College Scholarships*

Eighty-eight full-fee and one half-fee scholarships to be awarded to students on the basis of their academic performance in the previous year.

#### Endowment Fund Scholarships (58 awards):

N.C. Chan Scholarship

T.C. Cheng Scholarship

Cheung Chuk Shan Scholarships (12 awards)

Chiap Hua Iron & Steel Works Ltd. Scholarship

Fong Shu Chuen Scholarship

Fung Ping Fan Scholarship

Hang Seng Bank Scholarship

Ho Kwai Wing Scholarship

Ho Sin Hang Scholarship

Ho Tim Scholarship

Ko Ho Ning Scholarships (5 awards)

Lau Chan Kwok Scholarship

Lim Por Yen Scholarship

Liu Po Shan Scholarship

Nam Jam Factory, Ltd. Scholarship

Tsang Shiu Tim Scholarships (12 awards)

Wong Chi Lam Scholarship

Wong Chung On Scholarship

Wong Fung Ling Scholarship (half-fee)  
 Wong Man Hop Scholarship  
 Wu Chung Scholarships (12 awards)  
 Annual Grant Scholarships (31 awards):  
   Fong Yun Wah Scholarship  
   Fung Ping Fan Scholarships (2 awards)  
   Ho Tim Scholarships (4 awards)  
   Q.W. Lee Scholarships (2 awards)  
   Harold S.W. Leong Memorial Scholarship  
   Y.C. Liang Scholarships (3 awards)  
   Po Leung Kuk Scholarship  
   Poon Wing Cheung Scholarship  
   Shum Choi Sang Scholarship  
   Sik Sik Yuen Scholarships (3 awards)  
   Siu Man Cheuk Scholarship  
   Bunnan Tong Scholarship  
   Wing Hang Bank Ltd. Scholarships (2 awards)  
   C.W. Wong Scholarships (5 awards)  
   Wong Siew Chan Scholarship  
   Vincent V.C. Woo Scholarships (2 awards)

### Academic Prizes

Fifty-five prizes of HK\$1,000 each and one prize of HK\$500 to be awarded to students with the highest academic achievement in each class of various departments.

Endowed Prizes (33 permanent awards):

Business Administration Alumni Association of United College,  
 CUHK, Tam Ka Wah Memorial Academic Prizes (2  
 awards)  
 Mrs. Cheng Ho Pui Yuk Memorial Prize  
 Thomas H.C. Cheung Prize  
 Chiap Hua Shipbreaking Co. Ltd. Prize  
 Chiu Fuk San Prize  
 City Lions Club of Hong Kong Prize  
 Dr. P.N. Chu Prize  
 Electronics Work-Study Prize  
 Hong Kong Telephone Company Work-Study Programme Prize  
 K.P. Hui Prize  
 Hui Yao Thoac Gold Medal in Chemistry  
 Ko Fook Son Prizes (2 awards)  
 Ko Fook Son Prize in Biochemistry  
 Lau Wai Man Memorial Prize in History  
 Mathematics Study Monoid Prize in Mathematics  
 Rotary Club of H.K. Island East Prize  
 Wong Chung On Prizes (4 awards)

Dr. & Mrs. F.I. Tseung of United College Alumni Association Prize

United College Staff Association Prize

Anthony Y.C. Yeh Prizes (6 awards)

Dr. S.C. Yang Memorial Prizes (3 awards)

Annual Grant Prizes (23 awards):

Business Administration Prize

Lady Ida Chau Memorial Prize in Economics

Chau Kai Yin Prize in Business Administration

Fong Shu Chuen Prize

Fung Ping Fan Prize

D. von Hanseemann Prize

Lam Ying Ho Prize

Mrs. Ng Chu Lien Fan Prize

Ng Tor Tai Prizes (2 awards)

Poon Wing Cheung Prizes (2 awards)

Sir Run Run Shaw Prize

Shum Choi Sang Prize

Soco Textiles Prize

The Alumni Association of United College of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ltd. Prize

The Bank of East Asia Prize

The Ben Line Steamers Prize (\$500)

Tsang Wing Hong Prize

Tung Wah Group of Hospitals Prize

Wong Wan Tin Prize

P.C. Woo Prize

Yeung Tat Che Prize

### **Physical Education Prizes**

Three prizes of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to students who are outstanding athletes. The prizes are as follows:

Chiap Hua Iron & Steel Works Ltd. Physical Education Prize

Gallant Ho Physical Education Prize

Mrs. Marina Ho Physical Education Prize

### **Head of College Creativity Prize**

A prize of HK\$1,500 to be awarded to students who have, individually or in group, attained outstanding creative performances in any activities or projects.

### **Wang Teh-chao Memorial Prizes**

Two prizes of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to students who have written the best academic papers on either the history of cultural interchange between China and the West or the history of modern China.

## Overseas Scholarships and Fellowship

### *Sir Run Run Shaw Postgraduate Scholarships*

Scholarships with a total value of HK\$30,000 to be awarded to graduands and graduates of the previous year to start off their first year of postgraduate studies at overseas universities.

### *T.C. Cheng Postgraduate Scholarships*

Scholarships totalling HK\$40,000 to be awarded to graduates for pursuing postgraduate studies at overseas or local universities.

### *Haystack Scholarship*

A scholarship covering board and lodging, tuition and all other fees may be awarded to a deserving 1st-year student to spend his/her second year at Williams College, U.S.A.

### *Indiana University Postgraduate Fellowship*

A fellowship covering board and lodging, tuition and all other fees for one academic year to be awarded to an outstanding graduate of the College to study at Indiana University.

### *Wang Teh-chao Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$3,000 to be awarded to a graduate who is admitted to a higher degree programme to study either the history of cultural interchange between China and the West or the history of modern China.

## Loans

### *College Emergency Loans*

These interest-free loans are available to students who need financial aid but do not qualify for Government grants and other awards or to students who are in sudden financial difficulties.

### *Wong Fung Ling Student Loans*

These interest-free loans are available to students who need financial assistance. The amount of each loan is determined by individual needs.





Part V  
Research Units and  
University Extensions





## RESEARCH INSTITUTES AND CENTRES

The University is directly responsible for providing faculty members with research facilities so as to enable them to keep up with the latest developments in their own fields and to contribute to them. For this purpose the University has established three Institutes, namely, the Institute of Chinese Studies, the Institute of Science and Technology, and the Institute of Social Studies.

### Institute of Chinese Studies

The Institute of Chinese Studies was established in 1967 on the basis of a broad but unified concept of Chinese studies. It includes what is traditionally identified as Sinology, but emphasizes the application of the methodology of social sciences, characterized by its quantitative and comparative approaches.

The objectives of the Institute are: to promote Chinese studies in Hong Kong and overseas by serving as an international centre for Chinese studies capable of effectively assisting other academic and research institutions and scholars in this field and maintaining close and continuing communication and cooperation with them; to provide interested local and visiting academic members of the University with the necessary training facilities as an aid to teaching and research; and to encourage the exchange of knowledge and experience in Chinese studies through an effective programme of publications, academic conferences and research seminars.

Under the Institute of Chinese Studies are the Art Gallery, the Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art, the Ng Tor-tai Chinese Language Research Centre and the Research Centre for Translation. Each of these units is responsible for the promotion of research in its own field. To encourage research in Chinese studies, the Institute also provides for grants to support research undertaken by members of the University. At the same time, seminars are sponsored periodically and research fellows and visiting scholars from abroad are invited to give lectures in their specialization. The Reference Library of the Institute, including the collection of the late Mr. Wong Pao-hsie, contains some 35,000 volumes of books and periodicals.

The Institute publishes annually a volume of *The Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies of The Chinese University of Hong Kong*. More recently, the various units under the Institute have been issuing their own monograph series, studies series and other academic publications.

### *Art Gallery*

The Art Gallery, established in 1971, serves both as a teaching museum for the Fine Arts Department and as a centre of research on Chinese art and archaeology. As an active gallery which mounts special exhibitions of Chinese art at regular intervals, it also provides a valuable service to the community of art enthusiasts in Hong Kong.

Apart from the general collection for teaching purposes, the Art Gallery houses a photographic archive and several important research collections of Chinese art and antiquities. Notable amongst the latter are a collection of over 1,300 paintings and calligraphy by Guangdong artists and scholars dating from the Ming to recent periods, over 250 bronze seals of the Warring States to Han periods, a collection of more than 400 pieces of Chinese jade flower carvings, over 300 rubbings of ancient inscriptions and a comprehensive collection of Chinese ceramics.

The Art Gallery has a Conservation Annex which provides technical support for the Gallery. This includes the restoration and conservation of work of art; the mounting and restoration of Chinese paintings; woodwork and photographic services.

### *Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art*

This Centre was established in 1978 to undertake research projects in Chinese Archaeology and Art. The purpose is to pool the resources of the Art Gallery and the Departments of History and Fine Arts together, setting a solid foundation for research in this field, and to promote co-operation with museums and universities abroad in research programmes. An updated Bibliographical Index to the publications and a Data Archive on the subject have been compiled and are ready for service. Results of various research will continue to be published in *The Journal of Institute of Chinese Studies* and other learned journals. The Centre has also been issuing (I) Publication Series, (II) Monograph Series, (III) Studies Series, and (IV) Bibliographical Series.

### *The Ng Tor-tai Chinese Language Research Centre*

The Centre has its origin in the Chinese Linguistics Research Centre, first established in 1966. It was enlarged in early 1979 under the name of Chinese Language Research Centre, and in 1980 it was renamed The Ng Tor-tai Chinese Language Research Centre.

The main objective of the Centre is to engage in comprehensive research on the Chinese Language, including such fields as the Chinese script, pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary, and to make available to the public in general and teachers of Chinese in particular the results of its research in the hope that this will contribute towards the raising of the standard of Chinese Language teaching in Hong Kong.

### *Research Centre for Translation*

In 1971, a Centre for Translation Projects was established with a grant from The Asia Foundation. It has concerned itself with research and publication involving English-Chinese and Chinese-English translation. The Centre was reorganized and renamed the Comparative Literature and Translation Centre and divided into two Divisions in 1978. In January 1983, the Comparative Literature Section was renamed Comparative Literature Research Unit to be affiliated to the English Department and the Translation Section was renamed Research Centre for Translation.

The Research Centre for Translation continues the work of the Translation Section. In translating from Chinese into English, it concentrates mainly in the areas of literature, history, and philosophy. A continuing vehicle for this is the English-language journal, *Renditions*, published semiannually since 1973. Included in the Centre's Projects are "Renditions Books" and "Renditions References". Nine titles of "Renditions Books" have been published since 1976. Two more titles are now under preparation: *Trees on the Mountain: Chinese Literature Today* and *The Silver Treasury of Sung Quatrain*, while a new comprehensive reference book *Twenty-Five Tang Poets: Index to English Translations* is now in the press. The English-Chinese portion of translation work concentrates on standard works related to the social sciences and the humanities; eight titles have been published, which include *A New Approach to Translation* and *A Collection of Essays on Translation* (1983).

### **Institute of Science and Technology**

The Institute of Science and Technology is established for the purpose of promoting interdisciplinary research in the Science Faculty with particular emphasis on projects with long-term regional significance or applied value. It is also an important vehicle of the University for co-operation in scientific research and consultation with industries, government departments and other universities.

### *Chinese Medicinal Material Research Centre*

The Research Centre has its origin in the Research Unit on Chinese Medicinal Material which was established in 1975. It was enlarged in 1979. Research personnel come from Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Pharmacology, Physiology and other departments. The basic objective is to undertake laboratory investigation of certain rationally selected Chinese medicinal herbs in order to evaluate their true therapeutic value on a scientific basis. The Research Centre has received local support for the establishment of a Chinese Medicine Research Fund and an interdisciplinary Research Laboratory was completed in 1984.

In 1980, a partnership agreement was made with the IBM to computerize an enormous amount of information on Chinese medicines. This will facilitate cross reference, retrieval and link-up with Western computerized medical and scientific data base. The first stage of this project was completed by the end of 1982, establishing a unique computerized data base on Chinese medicines. Abstracting information from current Chinese scientific journals in this field is in progress.

## **Institute of Social Studies**

The Institute was established in September 1982, as a result of the reorganization of the former Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities. There were six research centres under the former Institute, *viz.* the Centre for Communication Studies, the Centre for East Asian Studies, the Economic Research Centre, the Geographical Research Centre, the Public Affairs Research Centre and the Social Research Centre. These six centres have been grouped into two centres under the present Institute, *viz.* the Centre for Contemporary Asian Studies and the Centre for Hong Kong Studies.

The Institute's overall objective is to promote and coordinate interdisciplinary studies on social-political and economic development in Hong Kong and other Asian societies. Participating in the research activities of the Institute are mostly academics in the fields of social science, business administration and education. Besides organizing empirical research, the Institute and its two centres also sponsor monograph series, workshops and symposia.

### *Centre for Hong Kong Studies*

Major activities include building a computerized system of social and economic indicators, developing interdisciplinary research programmes on major and urgent social problems, conducting selected investigations on factors that impinge upon Hong Kong's economic performance, evaluating existing public policies and devising alternative policy instruments. In all these activities, the application of social scientific knowledge to the solution of practical problems is underscored.

### *Centre for Contemporary Asian Studies*

Emphasis is currently placed on promoting interdisciplinary studies on major developments in modern China, including the development of legal system, the demography of family life cycle and problems of fertility control, changes in the ideology and use of communications media, the systems and practices of enterprise management, and overseas Chinese archives.

## DEPARTMENTAL RESEARCH UNITS

### *Comparative Literature Research Unit*

First established as a Division of Comparative Literature and Translation Centre in 1978, the Comparative Literature Research Unit has become affiliated to the Department of English since 1983.

The focus of the Unit is Chinese-Western comparative literature from an interdisciplinary and theoretical perspective. Books already published include *China and the West: Comparative Literature Studies* (1980), *Chinese-Western Comparative Literature: Theory and Strategy* (1981), and *Zhongxi bijiao wenxue lunji* (1980). Forthcoming publications include a translation of Douwe Fokkema's *Theories of Literature in the Twentieth Century* and *Chinese Text: Studies in Comparative Literature*. The Unit had also co-sponsored the following conferences: the First Hong Kong Conference on East-West Comparative Literature (1979), the Ninth International Phenomenology Conference – The Nature and Origin of Art (1980), International Seminar on Brecht in East Asia: Theory and Practice (1981), and the Second Hong Kong Conference on East-West Comparative Literature (1982).

### *Hung On-To Research Laboratory*

The Hung On-To Research Laboratory has its origin in the Hung On-To Research Centre for Machine Translation first established in 1978. It was renamed in 1982 and placed under the Department of Computer Science. The main objectives of the Research Laboratory are to study the translation of natural language by computational techniques and to develop a computer-based Chinese information processing system. The facilities provided in the Research Laboratory include a PDP 11/34 computer system, a microcomputer development system and several microcomputer systems designed and built by the Research Laboratory for Chinese information processing research.

### *Marine Science Laboratory*

The Marine Science Laboratory, established in 1970 as a research centre for advanced studies in marine science, is under the supervision of the Department of Biology. The present research emphasis is on the physiology of marine organisms, especially of fish and shrimps, in relation to mariculture.

The Laboratory is equipped with a physiology laboratory, an air-conditioned aquarium, a hatchery house with six enclosed tanks (13 m<sup>2</sup> x 2, 11 m<sup>2</sup> x 2, 4 m<sup>2</sup> x 2), four large outdoor tanks (26 m<sup>2</sup> x 2, 40 m<sup>2</sup> x 2) and fourteen smaller tanks, and a speed boat (5 m).

*Research Laboratory for Food Protein Production*

The Research Laboratory for Food Protein Production, under the Department of Biology, aims at the production of high quality food protein from wastes and achieving pollution control simultaneously through interdisciplinary research cooperation. There are two main streams of research: (1) the production of food protein from sewage wastes by intensive aquaculture through successive steps in the food chain of algae, shrimp, fish, etc. and through vegetable crop production from sewage sludge; (2) the production of straw mushroom and other edible mushrooms from cotton wastes, sawdusts and used tea leaves. In addition, the protoplast-based techniques for genetic manipulations in microorganisms have also been developed.



# UNIVERSITY EXTENSIONS

## Department of Extramural Studies

The Department of Extramural Studies serves the community by offering opportunities for continuing education, utilizing the teaching and research resources of the University as well as the community as a whole. The Department offers evening and daytime courses in a wide range of studies including Chinese, Social Sciences, Philosophy, Psychology, Social Work, Economics, Commerce, Accounting, Law, Education, History, Geography, Science, Mathematics, Computer Science, English and Art, Audio-visual Language, Home Care and Craft, Performing Art, and Mass Communication.

Apart from general extramural courses, the Department has to date run the following certificate courses: Hotel Management, Social Welfare, Tourist Guiding, Advanced Translation, Applied Design, Transistor Technology, Librarianship, Computer Fundamentals and Programming, Chinese History, Teaching of Modern Mathematics in Secondary Schools, Tourism, Promotion and Techniques, Certificate Course for Teachers of Primary Mathematics, Chinese Literature, General Banking Administration, Hotel Operation, Basic Systems Analysis, Personnel Management, Industrial Design, Graphic Design, Film and Television Studies, Advanced Electronics, Music, Design and Construction of Structural Projects, Practical Accountancy, Certificate Course for Library Assistants, Foundation Course in University Mathematics, Modern Chinese Ink Painting, Medical Laboratory Technology (refresher course), Nurse-teachers in Schools of Nursing, Buddhism, Kindergarten Teaching, Basic Business Administration, Basic Accounting, Interior Design, Film-making, Factory Management, Securities Investment, Marketing, General Business Management, Graphic Design Techniques, Dramatic Art, Chinese Folk Dance, Drawing and Painting, Commercial Photography, Chinese Language, Accounting and Finance, Teaching of Buddhism in Secondary Schools, Correctional Psychology, Philosophy, Commercial Practice, and Advanced Translation – A Diploma Course.

The following certificate and diploma courses are currently offered: Kindergarten Teaching, Basic Japanese, Management for Executive Development, Computer Studies for Secondary School Teachers, Chinese Ink Painting, Drawing and Painting, Commercial Photography, Print-making, Graphic Design, Advanced Illustration, Film-making, Recreation Management, Management Studies for Civil Servants, Nursing Administration, and Executive Management (Social Service Agencies).

The Department also offers correspondence courses, self-learning courses, radio courses, training programmes, and courses by newspaper.

Subjects offered through correspondence courses include English and Chinese Writing, English and Chinese Language and Literature, English and Chinese Business Correspondence, Business Administration, Principles of Economics, Principles of English Law, Child Development and Care, Two Dimensional Design, Chinese Painting, Monochrome Drawing, and Modern Mathematics. Self-learning courses include Interpersonal Relationships, Mandarin, Japanese, English Conversation, General English, Appreciation of Chinese Instrumental Music, and Management Studies.

In 1970, the Department cooperated with Commercial Radio, Radio Television Hong Kong (RTHK) and the former Commercial Television in educational broadcasting. A wide variety of courses were offered, including Languages, Business Studies, Arts and Culture. The Department now regularly conducts radio courses with the Chinese channel of RTHK.

Since 1978, at the request of different organizations in Hong Kong, the Department has offered various training programmes for their staff. These organizations include: The Home Affairs Department of the Hong Kong Government, Sun Hung Kai Securities Ltd., Sun Hung Kai Properties Ltd., the Amoy Canning Corporation, Korea Exchange Bank, Pioneer Concrete (HK) Ltd., Hong Kong Hotels Association, and the Bank of China.

In February 1979, the Department launched its first Course by Newspaper – “Oceans”. Since then, nine more Courses by Newspaper have been offered – “Morals and Society”, “Connections: Technology and Change”, “General Psychology”, “Death and Dying”, “Families and Society”, “Working: Changes and Choices”, “Managing and Accountability”, “Leadership and Change” Parts I and II, “Thought and Action” Parts I and II. In each of the courses, special weekly articles in English and Chinese were carried up to a period of six months in seven leading local newspapers. These special articles were prepared by scholars and experts. Apart from newspaper articles, all the courses featured contact sessions which, conducted in Cantonese, Mandarin and English, aimed to expand on the major topics covered in the newspaper articles and study guides.

In August 1980, the Department cooperated with Guangdong Television Station in offering “Beginners’ Japanese”, the first joint project ever undertaken by a Chinese radio station with an institution in Hong Kong. More than 20,000 sets of support materials were sold in this venture. In cooperation with Guangdong People’s Broadcasting Station, another course “Everyday English” was also launched in April

1981. About 15,000 sets of support materials were sold, when broadcast for the first time. By the end of 1982, more than 55,000 copies of textbooks were sold.

The Department also collaborated with other units of the University and outside organizations to offer various courses and hold conferences.

Financed by the Asian-South-Pacific Bureau of Adult Education, the Department jointly sponsored with the Hong Kong Association for Continuing Education an Urban Training Course (first two weeks in Hong Kong and the other three weeks in Malaysia and Singapore from 25th April to 28th May, 1983).

In March and April 1984, a course on "How to Do Business with Guangdong" was offered with teachers coming from the College of Foreign Trade in Guangzhou.

The Department, in cooperation with the Department of Orthopaedic and Traumatic Surgery of the Faculty of Medicine, the Physical Education Unit, and the University Health Service, organized in March 1984 a Conference on Local Researches in Exercise Science and Sports Medicine.

To promote interest in the more academic aspects of art and art appreciation in Hong Kong, the Department issued its first articles in art in March 1982. These articles have since been collected and issued under the name *ARTRA*.

Enrolment in 1983-84 for all courses (including general courses, certificate, correspondence and radio courses) amounted to 39,385.

The Department of Extramural Studies runs a Town Centre at Oriental Centre, 13th, 14th and 17th Floors, 67 Chatham Road South, Kowloon. In order to facilitate greater learning opportunities in the more distant districts, some of the courses are being held in Causeway Bay, Tsuen Wan, Shatin, Kwun Tong, North Kowloon and Tai Po at rented school premises. These centres offer a variety of courses, including Art, Education, Computer Science, Commerce, Law, Dance, Philosophy, Psychology, Foreign Languages, etc. Information brochures and leaflets are issued regularly and are obtainable free on request. Further information may be obtained from the Department of Extramural Studies, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, at telephone No. 3-669361.

## **New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre**

The New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre offers courses designed primarily for non-native speakers of Chinese. Founded in 1963 under the joint auspices of New Asia College and the Yale-China Association, the Centre became a part of the University in 1974.

Every year over two hundred students from different parts of the world are admitted to the Language Centre. These students range from absolute beginners to trained sinologists who wish to polish their spoken Chinese or learn a Chinese dialect. Courses are offered at all levels so that any student can find training suitable to his needs and ability. The Language Centre also regularly teaches Mandarin to hundreds of local Cantonese speaking residents, including the students of The Chinese University. The faculty of the Language Centre prepares a significant portion of their own teaching materials and audio-visual aids for the students, Chinese and foreigners alike.

Courses offered by the Language Centre follow a two-term and a summer session system, each term lasting fifteen weeks and the summer session lasting ten weeks. Students may register for admission beginning in any term. There are beginners courses at the beginning of each term. The intensive programme of fifteen hours of classroom instruction per week constitutes the maximum course load. Students may also register for six or nine hours, depending on the courses being offered in any one term. The maximum class size is eight students, while most classes average between four and five. In exceptional cases, private tutorials are available. Tuition fees for Language Centre courses are printed on p.490 of this *Calendar*.

The Language Centre has a full complement of tapes for teaching purposes. Language laboratory facilities are available.

The Language Centre gives credits according to the American pattern and issues grades and transcripts. Study at the Centre has been recognized by major universities for degree credit. For students from institutions that do not use the credit system, transcripts are prepared in sufficient detail to present a clear picture of the work accomplished by each student.

Copies of an information brochure are available free on request. All correspondence should be addressed to the Director, New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, New Territories.

Part VI  
Support Facilities and Services





## **SUPPORT FACILITIES AND SERVICES**

### **The Library System**

The University Library System, introduced in 1963 with the establishment of the University, coordinates the collections and services of the University Library (founded 1965) and the branch libraries: the Chung Chi College library (founded 1951), the New Asia College library (founded 1949), the United College library (founded 1956), and the Medical library (founded 1981). The Administration of the University Library System is centralized under the University Librarian. Borrowing privileges are extended to all members of the University.

The University Library, which started operation in rented premises in Kowloon, was accommodated temporarily in the Benjamin Franklin Centre from 1969, and moved into the spacious new library building in 1972. This five-storey building, which has a floor space of 7,993 square metres, can house over 400,000 volumes of books and accommodate 500 readers. It is one of the most modern academic libraries in East Asia, fully equipped with the usual study rooms and carrels for readers, conference and seminar rooms, an audio-visual room, a photographic laboratory, microfilm facilities, a rare book room and a book bindery.

The University Library is primarily a reference and research library for the use of staff and students of the University and visiting scholars. The branch libraries at the three Colleges are basically undergraduate libraries but each has some unique features. Elisabeth Luce Moore Library of Chung Chi College holds strong collections in music and in religious studies. Ch'ien Mu Library of New Asia College houses good collections in Chinese literature, fine arts and philosophy. Wu Chung Library of United College has a Hong Kong Collection as well as a notable Modern Drama Collection. Medical collections are housed in two different locations, with the pre-clinical materials in the University Library and the clinical materials in the Li Ping Medical Library, which is a part of the teaching hospital complex in the Shatin New Town. The Medical Library also offers audio-visual services to the Faculty of Medicine.

All acquisitions and cataloguing activities are carried out in the University Library, which maintains a union catalogue of the holdings of the entire System. The holdings of the University Library System as of 30th June, 1984 are:

	Oriental	Western
Books and bound volumes of periodicals	421,640	409,382
Current journal titles	1,664	4,602

Large sets of Chinese classical books in the traditional format of silk-stitched fascicles, as well as many important journals for Chinese studies in both Oriental and Western languages, have been acquired for research purposes. The Western language collection is also growing steadily stronger, particularly in bibliographic and reference materials.

In 1977, the University Library System began to publish its Bibliographical Series. The following five numbers have so far been published, covering aspects of both the collections of the System and Hong Kong publications: *Union Catalogue of Serials* (1977); *Union Catalogue of Audio-Visual Materials* (1979); *An Annotated Guide to Serial Publications of the Hong Kong Government* (1979); *Serials of Hong Kong, 1845-1979* (1981); and *Newspapers of Hong Kong, 1941-1979* (1981).

For cataloguing purposes, the Library of Congress system has been used since 1969 for Western language materials and since 1971 for Oriental materials. Medical books are classified according to the National Library of Medicine scheme. An on-line circulation system was first introduced at the University Library in December 1980, and at the United Library in Summer, 1983, with the hope of extending it to the other two branch libraries at Chung Chi and New Asia in the next triennium.

By using modern telecommunication and computer technology, the University Library is now able to search electronically through files of databases and locate within seconds or minutes precisely the periodical or book citations and abstracts needed. The University Library's Information Retrieval Service is connected by terminals through a telecommunications satellite to a database vendor in the United States — DIALOG in California.

## The Chinese University Press

After a decade of publishing activities, chiefly under the Publications Office, the University established The Chinese University Press in 1977. Reflecting the distinctive characteristics of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, the Press publishes books in Chinese and in English, and often in both languages. Although it publishes books in almost all disciplines, more than half of its publications are in Chinese studies.



Last year, the Press published 26 titles including books in special series of various units of the University such as the English-Chinese glossary series. It also published the *Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies* and the *Hong Kong Journal of Business Management*.

The Press has good connections with university presses and learned societies both in Hong Kong and overseas. It is a member of the Association for Asian Studies (AAS), the International Association of Scholarly Publishers (IASP) and the Society for Scholarly Publishing (SSP). It is also an international member of the Association of American University Presses (AAUP). Locally, it is a sponsoring member of The Anglo-Chinese Textbook Publishers' Organization Ltd. when the Organization was established in 1982.

## Computer Services Centre

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre provides services to students, faculty, research and administrative computer users of the University. The Centre houses a PDP 11/70, a Wang VS minicomputer, two IBM mainframe 3031 systems, one of which is provided to the University through the partnership programme on a three-year rental-free agreement for academic research.

The Centre is organized into four units: the User Support Unit, the Technical Support Unit, the Operations Unit and the Administrative Unit. The services provided by the four units include:

- (a) Basic computer time for job processing on the IBM, the PDP, and the Wang System;
- (b) Computer programming consultation services and technical advice for users with programming problems;
- (c) Application packages programme services and consultation on appropriate packages and software systems to meet particular application requirements;
- (d) Programming services in support of specially approved applications;
- (e) Seminars on the use of different computer systems and packages; and
- (f) Reference manual and other documentation services.

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre is an integral component of the Universities and Polytechnic Computer Centres (UPCC) System. This System comprises an advanced data communications network linking the computer facilities of The Chinese University, Hong Kong University, and Hong Kong Polytechnic. The facilities of this entire system are available to members of the University community.

## Health Service

The University Health Service is charged with the responsibility of meeting the health needs of students, staff and their dependents. Special emphasis is being placed on developing a comprehensive primary care service to handle the many medical, dental, psychological and social needs and problems of students.

The University Health Centre, serving as the physical basis for the operation of the health programme, is a gift of the Yale-China Association. Officially opened in September 1971, it has been specially designed and built as a student health centre with provisions for the practice of preventive care, health education and personal medical services.

The Health Centre is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. on Saturdays. Services include:

- (a) Health consultations for diagnosis, counselling, preventive, curative and rehabilitative treatment;
- (b) Health maintenance, promotion and other out-reach activities;
- (c) 24-hour service with nurse on duty and doctor "on call" Monday through Saturday morning; daytime nursing service during weekends and holidays;
- (d) In-patient care for students in need of observation, isolation, diagnosis and treatment of minor to intermediate illness of short duration;
- (e) Dental consultation, restorative, preventive and emergency treatment;
- (f) Periodic physical examination for certification purposes; and
- (g) Coordination of access to diagnostic laboratory and x-ray services, referrals to appropriate specialists, treatment centres or hospitals if and when necessary.

No charges are levied on any of the clinical services provided directly by the University Health Service with the exception of house visit and dental service.

It is hoped that through the unique educational opportunities generally available in the University and its constituent Colleges, and the numerous contacts students may have with the Health Service, they will have ample chance to gain for themselves adequate knowledge of good health attitudes and habits and will be well oriented to accept appropriate responsibilities to look after their most valuable personal asset in life – HEALTH.

## **Information Management Unit**

The Information Management Unit was established in October 1980. It provides programme and systems development services for University administration applications. The aim of this Unit is to serve as management information centre for all the departments within the administration and to provide them with systematic and timely information for planning and decision-making. Efforts are being made to further computerize administrative procedures and develop an effective management information system. In centralizing and coordinating the University's data, the Unit pays particular attention to data collection, validation, efficient data processing and elimination of redundant data and duplication of processing efforts.

## **Instructional Development Services**

Instructional services are supervised by the Senate Committee on Instructional Development established in 1978. The Committee coordinates the work of two servicing units both located in the Pi-Ch'iu Building.

### *The Instructional Development Office*

The Office aims to support good teaching and learning throughout the University. It has three areas of activities: (1) Communication and Information: the Office produces bibliographies, news-sheets and occasional papers on instructional matters for teaching staff. It also operates an informal referral service, and maintains communication and exchange with others concerned with university teaching in Hong Kong and throughout the world. (2) Consultation and Support: the Office provides information on curriculum design and evaluation, university teaching methods, learning and study skills and the development of teaching resources. Help can be provided with the development of an individual's teaching skills. Seminars, workshops and short courses are organized from time to time for staff. The Office administers a programme of mini-grants for projects concerned with the development and improvement of teaching. (3) Research: on its own initiative and by request the Office conducts developmental research on issues that lead to the improvement of teaching and learning.

### *The University Instructional Media Services*

The Unit provides services for teaching, research and special functions to members of the University. It has four audio-visual teaching rooms, a sound studio, a preview room and dark rooms and runs language

laboratories in each of the three constituent Colleges. The Unit has its own photographer and graphics artist who are available to assist staff in the production of teaching materials. There are also facilities to enable staff to prepare their own materials. The following services are provided for teaching, research and administration at the University:

- (a) Provision of audio-visual aids, including projects, sound reproduction equipment and television play-back;
- (b) Single camera closed circuit television facilities;
- (c) Basic photographic, graphic and some reprographic services, including audio and video-tape copying;
- (d) Consultation services on lay-out and equipment for teaching areas;
- (e) Maintenance and repair of audio-visual equipment;
- (f) Administration of audio-visual rooms and language laboratories; and
- (g) Training in the operation of audio-visual machines.

In conjunction with the Instructional Development Office, the University Instructional Media Services also provides: (1) information and consultation services on the development and use of audio-visual equipment in teaching; and (2) a small collection of reference books and journals on university teaching methods and instructional materials.

## **Student Service and Student Activities**

The Office of Student Affairs attends to student welfare and helps students take full advantage of their university education. The activities of the Office are administered through its six sections: the Appointments Service, the Psychological Counselling Unit, the Student Activities Section, the Scholarships and Financial Aid Section, the Student Amenities/Benjamin Franklin Centre and Temporary Hostel Management Section and the Statistics, Research and Publication Unit.

The Appointments Service is responsible for initiating and developing employment opportunities for graduating students. By organizing pre-employment training and orientation programmes, and providing group and individual counselling, it helps the students plan their careers intelligently. The Service also maintains close liaison with employers and renders advice and assistance to them during recruitment exercises.

The Student Activities Section coordinates university-wide student activities; liaises with the Student Unions and their affiliated societies and provides assistance and advice for various student functions and activities.

The Scholarships and Financial Aid Section administers scholarships, bursaries, emergency bursaries and loans from private donations and assists in the administration of the Government Financial Aid Scheme.

The role of the Psychological Counselling Unit is two-fold, namely, to attend to individual needs through individual counselling and group programmes and to promote better mental health among the students.

The Student Amenities/Benjamin Franklin Centre and Temporary Hostel Management Section is responsible for managing student amenity facilities in the Benjamin Franklin Centre, coordinates policies on undergraduate hostels and oversees the management of the Temporary Hostels.

The Statistics, Research and Publication Unit undertakes research and statistical work related to the career development of graduates and the general characteristics and need assessments of students. It also coordinates the editing and production of all official publications of the Office such as *Student Affairs*, *Appointments Service News Bulletin*, *Graduate Careers Handbook*, etc.

Counselling on social, psychological, financial as well as academic problems is also provided by the Dean of Students' Offices at each of the three Colleges. These Offices administer College scholarship and bursary awards and also play a vital role in the enrichment of college life. In close cooperation and collaboration with the College Student Unions and their affiliated societies, the Dean of Students' Offices also oversee the execution of college-wide student activities.

At present, there are four Student Unions in the University, one each for the three constituent Colleges and one for the University as a whole. The latter maintains close links with the College Unions and coordinates university-wide activities. All year round, a wide range of activities, including academic, athletic, cultural as well as social functions are organized by the Student Unions. These include the Freshmen Orientation Camp, the Swimming Gala, and the University Athletic Meet.

## **Sports Facilities**

To promote students' interest in physical education, the University provides a variety of sports facilities, including two sports fields, three gymnasiums, a swimming pool and eight tennis courts.

The sports fields with covered spectator stands (with a seating capacity of 2,800 in the case of the University Sports Field) are built

on the lowlands facing the shore to the east. The University Sports Field provides a 400-metre track, a soccer pitch and a handball court, while the Chung Chi Sports Field provides a 400-metre track, a soccer pitch, a basketball court and a volleyball court. Each of the three indoor gymnasiums (New Asia, United and University) houses badminton courts, basketball/volleyball courts, dancing rooms and table-tennis tables. Adjacent to the Benjamin Franklin Centre, the staff-student amenities building, is an outdoor Olympic-size swimming pool.

## **The Sir Run Run Shaw Hall**

The Sir Run Run Shaw Hall, a well-equipped auditorium of modern professional standard, provides an ideal place for the University's cultural activities. It is designed for holding ceremonies, general meetings, lectures, exhibitions and possibly examinations, and for staging concerts, plays and cinema shows. In addition to the provision of a venue and its services, Sir Run Run Shaw Hall utilizes its own Cultural Activities Fund to present and sponsor high-quality stage performances and film shows, as well as to organize activities such as talks and workshops related to the performing arts.

## **Information about the University**

### *Public Relations and Information Service*

An information service, available to members of the University and the general public, is provided by the Information and General Affairs Section of the University Secretariat. It also answers inquiries from the media and prepare news statements on policy matters, new developments and senior staff appointments.

### *Publications on the University*

The *Chinese University Calendar*, published in Chinese and English in September every year by the Publications Section of the University Secretariat, is intended as a general introduction to the history, organization and academic programme of the University. Copies are on sale at the Chinese University Press and the University Bookstore.

The University has published four Vice-Chancellor's reports. The latest one was published in 1983, tracing steps of the University's development during 1978-82.

Information about University facilities, activities and recent developments is given in the *Chinese University Bulletin*, published five issues a year, in Chinese and English. A *Professorial Inaugural Lecture Series* is published as *Supplements* of the *Chinese University Bulletin*. The *Bulletin* and its *Supplements* are distributed free to members and friends of the University. A *Newsletter*, which provides information on major events and staff movements, is circulated internally once every two weeks.





# Part VII

## Regulations





# **REGULATIONS GOVERNING ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES (FULL-TIME)**

## **I. General**

- A. Applicants who apply for admission to a course of study leading to a Bachelor's degree of the University shall EITHER
  - (1) have satisfied the minimum University entrance requirements as stipulated in Sections II, III and IV, OR
  - (2) have been exempted from the University entrance requirements as stipulated in Section VII.
- B. In addition to satisfying the minimum University entrance requirements, applicants shall satisfy any additional requirements for admission into the Faculty or Department which they intend to enter as stipulated in Sections V and VI.
- C. Applicants may apply for admission to the University through three channels: Provisional Acceptance Scheme, Hong Kong Higher Level Examination and Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination.

## **II. Admission under the Provisional Acceptance Scheme**

### **A. General**

- (1) At the time of application, applicants under the Provisional Acceptance Scheme will be required to state their preferences for the Faculties and Streams in which they wish to enrol.
- (2) Results of the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination obtained at the end of Middle 6, Form 6 or Form 7 are not acceptable for the purpose of applying for admission under the Provisional Acceptance Scheme.
- (3) In the selection process, short-listed applicants are required to attend an interview conducted by the teaching staff of the Faculties or Streams concerned.
- (4) Applicants who have accepted the provisional offers will be required to indicate their preferences for the subjects which they wish to pursue as Potential Majors within the Faculties or Streams which give them the provisional offers.

- (5) Applicants with provisional offers who are qualified for formal admission under the Provisional Acceptance Scheme are required to enrol in the year the offers are made.
- (6) Form 7 students and students who have taken the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination or the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination in previous years are not eligible to apply for admission under the Provisional Acceptance Scheme.

**B. Minimum requirements for application**

Applicants for admission under the Provisional Acceptance Scheme shall

- (1) currently be enrolled in Middle 6 or Form 6 in school;
- (2) have satisfied the entry requirements of the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination prescribed for the category of school candidates; AND
- (3) have sat for at least seven Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination subjects in one sitting of the Examination at the end of Middle 5 or Form 5 with at least five of them being the approved subjects.

**C. Formal admission for applicants with provisional offers**

- (1) Applicants from the one-year sixth-form stream who have been given provisional offers shall obtain at one and the same Hong Kong Higher Level Examination at least grade E in Chinese Language & Literature, English Language and three other subjects (if grade E or above is obtained in both General Mathematics and Higher Mathematics, only the subject with the higher grade will be counted).
- (2) Applicants from the two-year sixth-form stream who have been given provisional offers shall obtain a pass in the Final Scholastic Assessment\* given by the University.

\* *Final Scholastic Assessment*

The Final Scholastic Assessment will be a University-administered test which aims at qualifying applicants with provisional offers who have completed only the Form 6 year of the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination syllabus for formal admission to the University. These applicants need to attend and obtain a pass in five three-hour papers in the assessment exercise: Chinese Language & Literature on current year Hong Kong Higher Level Examination syllabus, Use of English and three other

selected Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination subjects which the applicants are studying in school. The Final Scholastic Assessment will normally be conducted in early July.

### III. Admission through the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination

#### A. General

- (1) At the time of application, applicants will be required to state preferences for the subjects which they wish to pursue.
- (2) In the selection process, short-listed applicants are required to attend an interview conducted by the teaching staff of the Faculties concerned.
- (3) Applicants who are currently studying or have completed a two-year sixth-form course in schools leading to the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination are not eligible to apply for admission through the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination.

#### B. Minimum requirements for entrance

To satisfy the minimum requirements for entrance to the University with results obtained at the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination, applicants shall

- (1) achieve at one and the same Hong Kong Higher Level Examination grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature, English Language and three other subjects (if grade E or above is obtained in both Higher Mathematics and General Mathematics, only the subject with the higher grade will be counted), OR
- (2) possess a Matriculation Certificate of The Chinese University of Hong Kong issued in 1978 or before, OR
- (3) obtain at one and the same Hong Kong Higher Level Examination 1979 or thereafter, a minimum average grade of B(5) in at least four subjects with grade E or above (if grade E or above is obtained in both Higher Mathematics and General Mathematics, only the subject with the higher grade will be counted) provided that:
  - (a) the grade obtained in the fifth subject is not lower than F(17); AND
  - (b) Chinese Language & Literature and English Language are included in the above five subjects, and the total numerical value of the five grades is not more than 37 (where A(1) = 1, A(2) = 2, A(3) = 3, B(4) = 4, . . . . ., F(16) = 16, F(17) = 17).

#### **IV. Admission through the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination**

##### **A. General**

- (1) At the time of application, applicants will be required to state preferences for the subjects which they wish to pursue.
- (2) In the selection process, short-listed applicants are required to attend an interview conducted by the teaching staff of the Faculties concerned.

##### **B. Minimum requirements for entrance**

To satisfy the minimum requirements for entrance to the University with results obtained at the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination, applicants shall

- (1) achieve at one and the same Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination grade E or above in not less than three subjects;
- (2) obtain grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature at the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination in the year or preceding the year in which admission is sought if Chinese Language & Literature is not one of the subjects in which grade E or above is obtained at the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination; AND
- (3) obtain in addition grade E or above in Use of English in the same sitting of the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination.

## V. Faculty/Stream Admission Requirements

### Candidates for Provisional Acceptance Scheme

Faculty/Stream	Requirements for Selection Certificate of Education Examination (CEE)	Higher Level Examination (HLE)	Scholastic Assessment	Hong Kong Higher Level Examination Candidates (HLE)	Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination Candidates (ALE)
(1) Faculty of Arts (a) <i>Fine Arts stream</i> (b) <i>Music stream</i> (c) <i>Other Arts subjects</i> (Chinese Language & Literature, English, History, Philosophy, Religion and Theology)	no special requirements  candidate should show special aptitude for Music  good grades in Arts subjects especially Chinese Language and English Language	grade E or above in Fine Arts  preferably grade E or above in Music  grade E or above in preferably 3 of the following subjects: Chinese History, Economics & Public Affairs, Fine Arts, General Mathematics, Geography, History, Music, Religious Studies	an aptitude assessment in Fine Arts  preferably a pass in Music  a pass in preferably 3 of the following subjects: Chinese History, Chinese Language & Literature, Economics & Public Affairs, English Literature, French, Geography, German, History, Music, Pure Mathematics	good grades in Chinese Language & Literature, English Language and other subjects	(i) grade E or above in Use of English; AND (ii) EITHER grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature and 2 other subjects OR grade E or above in HLE Chinese Language & Literature and grade E or above in 3 ALE subjects
(2) Faculty of Business <i>Administration (Accounting &amp; Finance; General Business Management &amp; Personnel Management; and Marketing &amp; International Business)</i>	good grades in Chinese Language, English Language, and Mathematics or Additional Mathematics	grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature, English Language and 3 other subjects	a pass in Chinese Language & Literature, Use of English and 3 other selected subjects	CEE grade E or above in Chinese Language, English Language and Additional Mathematics	ALE good grades in Chinese Language & Literature* and Use of English Mathematics or Additional Mathematics  (* May be substituted by HLE Chinese Language & Literature)

## (3) Faculty of Science

## (a) Biological Science Stream (Biology, Biochemistry and Chemistry)

good grades in Biology and Chemistry, plus a good grade in one of the following: Mathematics, Additional Mathematics and Physics. Standard in both Chinese Language and English Language will be taken into consideration.	grade E or above in Biology, Chemistry and one other science subject	a pass in Biology, Chemistry and one other science subject	good grades in Biology and Chemistry, plus a good grade in either Physics or Mathematics (General or Higher). Standard in both Chinese Language & Literature and English Language will be taken into consideration.	good grades in Biology, Chemistry and one other science subject. Standard in both Chinese Language & Literature and Use of English will be taken into consideration.
--	--	--	---	--

## (b) Physical Science Stream (Chemistry, Computer Science, Electronics and Physics)

good grades in Mathematics or Additional Mathematics (whichever is higher), Physics and one subject from Biology and Chemistry. Standard in both Chinese Language and English Language will be taken into consideration.	grade E or above in General Mathematics or Higher Mathematics, Physics and one other science subject	a pass in Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics, Physics and one other science subject	good grades in Mathematics and Physics, plus a good grade in another science subject. Mathematics means General Mathematics or Higher Mathematics; but in selection for admission preference will be given to applicants who have achieved a good grade in Higher Mathematics. Standard in both Chinese Language & Literature and English Language will be taken into consideration.	good grades in Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics, Physics and one other science subject. Standard in both Chinese Language & Literature and Use of English will be taken into consideration.
--	--	--	--	--



<p>(c) <i>Mathematical Science Stream</i> (<i>Mathematics and Statistics</i>)</p>	<p>good grades in Mathematical Sciences or Additional Mathematics (whichever is higher) and 2 subjects from Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Economics, Public Affairs, Geography and Principles of Accounts</p> <p>Standard in both Chinese Language and English Language will be taken into consideration.</p>	<p>grade E or above in General Mathematics or Higher Mathematics and 2 subjects from Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Economics, Public Affairs, Geography and Principles of Accounts</p>	<p>a pass in Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics and 2 subjects from Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Economics, Public Affairs, Geography, Principles of Accounts and Sociology</p>	<p>good grades in Mathematics and 2 subjects from Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Economics, Public Affairs, Geography, Principles of Accounts and Sociology. Applicants for Mathematics should preferably have a good grade in another science subject. Standard in both Chinese Language &amp; Literature and Use of English will be taken into consideration.</p>
<p>(d) <i>Medical Science Stream</i></p>	<p>good grades in Chemistry, Physics, Biology and Mathematics. Standard in both Chinese Language and English Language will be taken into consideration.</p>	<p>grade E or above in Chemistry, Physics and Biology or General Mathematics or Higher Mathematics</p>	<p>a pass in Chemistry, Physics and one other subject (preferably Biology) with General Mathematics or Higher Mathematics being acceptable. Standard in both Chinese Language &amp; Literature and English Language will be taken into consideration.</p>	<p>(Refer to Section VI on Entrance Requirements for Pre-clinical Studies)</p>
<p>(4) <i>Faculty of Social Science (Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Government &amp; Public Administration, Journalism &amp; Communication, Psychology, Social Work and Sociology)</i></p>	<p>good grades in Chinese Language and English Language, and satisfactory grades in Mathematics or Additional Mathematics preferred but not required</p>	<p>grade E or above in one of the following subjects: Economics, Public Affairs, General Mathematics or Higher Mathematics, Geography and History</p>	<p>grade E or above in one of the following subjects: Applied Mathematics, Economics &amp; Public Affairs, Geography, History, Psychology and Sociology</p>	<p>grade E or above in one of the following subjects: Applied or Pure Mathematics, Economics, Economics &amp; Public Affairs, Geography, History, Psychology and Sociology</p>

## **VI. Entrance Requirements for Pre-clinical Studies**

For entry to Pre-clinical Year One of Medicine, applicants shall

- (1) successfully complete the University's first year course as a Potential Major in Medicine, OR
- (2) obtain grade E or above in Use of English (or equivalent), Physics, Chemistry and one other subject (preferably Biology, with Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics being acceptable) at one and the same Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination or equivalent examination approved by the Admission Committee, plus grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature at the Hong Kong Higher or Advanced Level Examination.

## **VII. Exemption from University Entrance Requirements**

The following persons may apply for exemption from the University entrance requirements:

- (1) Applicants who have acquired an International Baccalaureate Diploma (but they may be required to achieve grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature and/or English Language at the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination).
- (2) Applicants who have received their secondary education outside Hong Kong and have completed at least one year of study at a recognized university (but they may be required to achieve grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature and/or English Language at the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination).
- (3) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought, provided:
  - (a) (i) they are able to show either by publication or by other acceptable evidence that they have achieved sufficient competence in their chosen field of study to justify admission, OR
  - (ii) they have shown exceptional ability in appropriate academic or professional fields; AND
  - (b) they can produce evidence of at least three years' of continuous residence in Hong Kong.

However, they may be granted exemption only if and when their application for admission is accepted by the Faculty concerned.

# GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

## 1.0 Rules and Regulations

- 1.1 Students\* shall observe all rules and regulations stipulated by the University and College authorities.

## 2.0 Admission to Undergraduate Courses

### 2.1 *Entrance Requirements*

An applicant seeking admission to an approved course of study leading to a Bachelor's degree shall have –

- (a) fulfilled the University Entrance Requirements or been exempted therefrom under the provisions of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies, and
- (b) satisfied the admission requirements of the Faculty concerned.

### 2.2 *Application for Exemption from University Entrance Requirements and Application for Admission*

- (a) Normally applications for exemption from University Entrance Requirements shall be made to the Registrar of the University in October preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (b) Applicants who have satisfied entrance requirements may apply for admission by completing a prescribed application form which should reach the Registrar in June of the year in which admission is sought.

### 2.3 *Mature Students*

- (a) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year in which admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal University Entrance Requirements may apply for exemption and for university admission provided they have satisfied the special conditions stipulated in Section VII (3) of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies. Such applications shall be made to the Registrar in January of the year in which admission is sought.

\*Undergraduate Medical Students should also refer to the "General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Medical Studies".

- (b) Applicants who are mature persons may be requested to sit for tests or attend interviews by the Faculty Admission Committees or the Departments concerned.
- (c) No mature person shall be exempted from University Entrance Requirements and offered admission without the approval of the Senate.

#### 2.4 *Transfer Students*

- (a) A student who has completed at least one year of study at a university recognized by the Senate of this University may apply as a transfer student for exemption from University Entrance Requirements. He may, however, be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination. Such an application shall be accompanied by a certified true copy of the applicant's academic record.
- (b) Application for exemption from University Entrance Requirements shall be made to the Registrar in October preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (c) Applicants who have been granted exemption from University Entrance Requirements shall apply for admission by completing a prescribed application form which should reach the Registrar in March of the year in which admission is sought.
- (d) No transfer student shall be admitted without the approval of the Senate.

#### 2.5 *Associate Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned may be admitted as an associate student to pursue an approved course of study not leading to a degree of the University.
- (b) Application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy of academic record and made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought. (This does not apply to the International Asian Studies Programme.)
- (c) In order to change his status from an associate student to a candidate for a Bachelor's degree a student shall have fulfilled University Entrance Requirements or have been exempted therefrom and his application must be specially recommended by the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned and approved by the Senate.

## 2.6 *Auditing Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.
- (b) Application for admission as an auditing student shall normally be made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student shall not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course/s taken.

## 3.0 Fees

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained from the University Bursar.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a fine until the fees are paid. He shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of two weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good any outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies at the University. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

## 4.0 Registration

- 4.1 Applicants (including associate and auditing students) who have been offered admission to an approved course of study shall register in person with the Registry on the specified date/s and shall be deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study on the date of their first registration, and thereafter, students shall present themselves for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.
- 4.2 An applicant who for special reasons seeks permission for deferment of registration may apply in writing to the Registrar before the specified date/s for registration.

- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attending a given academic year or teaching term shall apply in writing to the Registrar for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the payment of fees due and the selection of courses. An applicant or a student who after a lapse of two weeks from the relevant specified dates fails to pay the fees and select courses shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 4.5 A student registered for a full-time course of study may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except with the permission of the Senate.
- 4.6 A student registered for a full-time course of study shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time.
- 4.7 A student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Registrar an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he was first registered) together with the following documents:
- (a) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under the age of 21;
  - (b) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
  - (c) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.
- 4.8 A student shall inform the Registrar immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.

## 5.0 Course Load

- 5.1 A student shall normally take no less than 12 units and no more than 21 units of courses in any teaching term depending on the requirements of the Faculty concerned.
- 5.2 Unless exempted, a student shall be required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the First year.

- 5.3 Physical Education and General Education courses in the First Year of study shall normally not exceed a maximum of eight units.
- 5.4 A student shall complete at least 120 units of courses in order to graduate.

## 6.0 Selection of Courses

- 6.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, a student shall, after consulting the teacher designated by the Department concerned, and after examining the Programme of Studies and the University teaching timetable, fill in and submit to the Registrar on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the necessary signatures.
- 6.2 In selecting courses a student in pursuit of a Bachelor's degree shall take into consideration the timely completion of the following requirements:
- (a) *General*
    - (i) General Education
    - (ii) General Chinese, unless exempted therefrom
    - (iii) General English, unless exempted therefrom
    - (iv) Physical Education
  - (b) *Faculty*  
The Faculty's required courses, if any, for First and Second Year students,
  - (c) *Major subject*  
The specified prerequisite course/s, if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Major students, student-orientated teaching programme,
  - (d) *Minor subject*  
The specified prerequisite course/s, if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Minor students.
- 6.3 A student shall decide on his Minor subject prior to the selection of courses for his Second Year of study. He shall consult the teacher designated by the Department concerned before selecting his Minor subject.
- 6.4 A student shall take the required courses during the year specified in the Programme of Studies unless written application to do otherwise is approved by the Department concerned and a record of such approval submitted to the Registrar.
- 6.5 In selecting an elective/optional course, a student shall make sure that there will be no time-table clash with another course taken by him.

## **7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections**

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and additional course selections shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the teacher designated by the Department concerned and shall be submitted to the Registrar. Such an application shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 7.2 Under special circumstances, the Chairman of the Department concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written application, grant him permission to withdraw from a course or enrol in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.
- 7.3 A student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given an 'F' grade for the course.
- 7.4 As a rule the units of a year course are applicable only as a whole to the minimum graduation requirement of 120 units when both terms are completed. If withdrawal from the second term of the course is approved in accordance with Faculty regulations, the grade received in the first term shall remain in the student's record, but the units received for the first term shall not count toward graduation unless (1) under special circumstances the second term is completed at a later date or (2) specific authorization by the Chairman of the Department is obtained by the student.

## **8.0 Potential Major**

- 8.1 First Year students shall be admitted to a Faculty instead of to a Major department.
- 8.2 First Year students shall, according to their preference and aptitude, be registered as Potential Majors in one of the subjects offered in the Faculty, on the advice of the teacher designated by the Department concerned.
- 8.3 In addition to General Chinese, General English, General Education and Physical Education courses, a First Year student shall take at least three units but not more than twelve units of courses in his Potential Major subject or in a subject recognized as equivalent to it, plus at least one term course each in two other subjects. In consideration of their special needs, the Fine Arts and Music Departments may require their Potential Major students to take up to two additional units.



## 9.0 Admission to Major Department in Second Year

- 9.1 For promotion to the Second Year, a student must at the end of his First Year:
- (a) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5;
  - (b) have failed not more than nine units; and
  - (c) have met the requirements, if any, of the Faculty concerned.
- 9.2 A student who, at the end of his First Year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to Second Year as stipulated in 9.1 above and obtains grade C- (1.7) or above in each of his Potential Major courses and grade D (1.0) or above in such other courses as may be required, shall be admitted to the Second Year of the subject selected as his Potential Major in his First Year, unless he has applied for and has gained permission to pursue another Major subject.
- 9.3 A student who, at the end of his First Year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to Second Year may apply for permission to pursue a Major subject other than his Potential Major on a competitive basis and subject to the availability of vacancies in the Department concerned.
- 9.4 A Department may require a Major student to make up pre-requisite courses, if any.

## 10.0 Promotion to Third Year

- 10.1 For promotion to the Third Year, a student shall at the end of his Second Year:
- (a) have met the requirements, if any, of both the Major and Minor Departments concerned;
  - (b) have met the requirements, if any, of the Faculty concerned;
  - (c) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5; and
  - (d) have failed not more than nine units in the Second Year.
- 10.2 A student who has obtained a grade point average of below 1.5 but not less than 1.2 may normally be considered for "recommended promotion" to the Third Year in which case he shall be put on academic probation, subject to his satisfying all the other requirements specified in 10.1.
- 10.3 A student who has completed his Second Year of university studies abroad on an approved exchange programme may be

considered for promotion to the Third Year by the Board of his Faculty after consultation with the student's Major Department.

### **11.0 Promotion to Fourth Year**

- 11.1 For promotion to the Fourth Year, a student shall at the end of his Third Year have obtained a pass or a recommended pass in Part I of the Degree Examination.
- 11.2 A student who is promoted to the Fourth Year shall be put on academic probation if his grade point average in the Third Year is below 1.5.

### **12.0 Change of Major or Minor Subject**

- 12.1 A student who wishes to transfer from one Major or Minor subject to another shall apply on prescribed forms to both the original Department and the Department he intends to join. If his application is approved by the Chairmen of the Departments concerned, the student shall submit the forms with the signatures of approval to the Registrar before a specified date.
- 12.2 If in considering a student's aptitude, the Chairman of the Department finds that the student should best be transferred to another Department and the other Department agrees to take the student, the Office of the Faculty shall advise the student to transfer accordingly.

### **13.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence**

- 13.1 A student shall attend classes, tests and examinations and complete the work assigned by the teachers of the courses in which he has enrolled.
- 13.2 A student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall report to the Registrar the exact date/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 13.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a student shall inform the Registrar at the earliest opportunity and upon his recovery, submit a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 13.4 A student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Registrar beforehand, stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

- 13.5 Under no circumstances shall a student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case he still finds himself unable to attend after one year's leave, he may apply for the extension of his leave for another year, beyond which no further extension shall be granted.
- 13.6 A student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 13.7 A student who is absent without leave from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an 'F' grade for the course. If the course in question is a core course, the student shall repeat it in the following year.
- 13.8 A student whose accumulated leave of absence exceeds one-third of the teaching term shall repeat the term. Under unusual circumstances, however, a special case may be considered on individual merit.
- 13.9 A student shall be required to take leave of absence if the condition of his health is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as constituting a definite hazard to the University community. The student required to take leave of absence from his studies on medical grounds shall seek necessary treatment as appropriate. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he can apply to resume classes.
- 13.10 In case of classes or tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other serious emergencies, application for carrying out make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.

#### **14.0 Extension of Period of Study for Student Union Presidents**

- 14.1 A student after election to the Presidency of the Student Union of the University or a College may, if he feels that his academic work will suffer through the pressure of his Union duties, apply in writing to the Registrar for permission to take not more than one extra year to complete his undergraduate studies and examinations. The Board of the Faculty concerned after considering each application may make a recommendation to the Senate thereon. No student shall be granted this privilege more than once.
- 14.2 Such an application shall be made within the first month after the beginning of the teaching term.

- 14.3 The grant of such permission shall not prejudice the student's eligibility for any academic awards or financial assistance in the student's academic career.
- 14.4 The said student shall take a minimum of six units of courses in each teaching term during his term of office as Student Union President. Should the student repeat a course in which he has gained a pass grade, the units of that course shall not count towards the six unit requirement. But he shall not be considered for promotion. Furthermore he shall not take any Degree Examination which immediately follows the teaching term during which he has taken a reduced study load.
- 14.5 The said student shall be required to pay all prescribed fees.

### **15.0 Examinations**

- 15.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each degree of the University which shall be held at times to be determined by the University.
- 15.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.
- 15.3 A student who in the first teaching term of the year of Degree Examination has obtained a grade point average of not less than 1.5 may sit for the Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination held at the end of his Third and Fourth Year respectively in accordance with the Regulations for the Degree Examination. A student who in the aforesaid term has obtained a grade point average below 1.5 but obtained an average grade point average of not less than 1.5 of the aforesaid term plus two successfully completed terms preceding that term may also be permitted to sit for the said Examination.
- 15.4 A student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any course examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the Registrar for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service, and application for withdrawal for other compelling reasons, by a written request from the student's parent or guardian if the student is under the age of 21. A student who is absent from a course examination without prior approval for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

## 16.0 Grades

- 16.1 A student's performance in his studies shall be assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the following: class work, written work, laboratory performance, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.
- 16.2 Degree and course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>		<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A	Excellent . . . . .	A	4.0
A-	Very Good . . . . .	A-	3.7
B	Good . . . . .	B+	3.3
		B	3.0
		B-	2.7
		C+	2.3
C	Fair . . . . .	C	2.0
		C-	1.7
		D	1.0
D	Pass . . . . .	D	1.0
E	Failure . . . . .	E	0.0
F	Bad Failure . . . . .	F	0.0

- 16.3 The grade point average of a student's course work for a teaching term shall be on a 4-point system in which A=4.0, B=3.0, C=2.0, D=1.0 and E/F=0. To compute the grade point average, one shall divide the *total* weighted converted points for all courses taken by the *total* number of units attempted,  
 where: (a) the weighted converted points are converted points multiplied by the number of units of the course concerned; and  
 (b) converted points are points converted from the letter grades as indicated in Regulation 16.2 above.
- 16.4 Incomplete course work must be made up within three weeks immediately following the last teaching day of the term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an 'F' grade.

## 17.0 Unsatisfactory Performance

- 17.1 A student who is put on academic probation may be required to take a reduced study load.
- 17.2 The performance of a student on academic probation shall be reviewed at the beginning of the following teaching term, at

which time if he has attained a grade point average of 1.5 or above on all course work attempted, probation shall be lifted.

- 17.3 A student shall normally be required to repeat a year of study if he cannot meet the necessary requirements for promotion but no student shall repeat the same year of study twice.
- 17.4 A student required to repeat a year of study shall retake all the courses for that year except those expressly exempted from.
- 17.5 A student may be required to discontinue his studies at the University, subject to the decision of the Board of the Faculty concerned and the Senate:
- (a) if his grade point average is 1.0 or below; or
  - (b) if his grade point average is still below 1.5 after he has been put on probation for two successive teaching terms; or
  - (c) if the units of the courses which he fails amount to more than half of the total units taken in any year of study.

## 18.0 Graduation

- 18.1 A student shall be eligible for the award of a degree if:
- (a) he has passed both Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination;
  - (b) he has met the following requirements:
    - pass in 120 units of courses,
    - fulfilment of General Education requirements,
    - pass in General Chinese and General English courses, unless exempted therefrom, and
    - pass in required Physical Education courses;
  - (c) he is not required to repeat under Regulation 13.7.
- 18.2 To fulfil General Education requirements a student shall
- (a) have registered for and attended all the General Education courses as required;
  - (b) have obtained a grade point average of not less than 1.5 in the required General Education programme, and not have any F grade in a course which goes to make up the required General Education programme.
- 18.3 A student who has passed both Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination but has not yet met all the stipulated requirements above shall repeat a year of study in the following year but may be permitted to register for only the course(s) of which he failed to meet the requirement.
- 18.4 A student shall be required to discontinue his studies at the University from the eighth anniversary of the date of his first registration.

## 19.0 Transcripts

- 19.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 19.2 A student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

## 20.0 Disciplinary Action

- 20.1 The University Senate, Boards of Faculties and College Assemblies of Fellows may take disciplinary action against a student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:
- (a) defamation of or assault on or battery against the person of any member of the University;
  - (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
  - (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;
  - (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
  - (e) an offence in connection with degree examinations or violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
  - (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
  - (g) refusal to comply with any regulations or orders by authorized persons and bodies prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
  - (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
  - (i) an offence of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature of which the student has been convicted in any court of law.
- 20.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 20.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:
- (a) reprimand;
  - (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges and/or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;

- (c) demerit — a total of three demerits may result in termination of studies at the University;
- (d) repetition of a year of study;
- (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
- (f) termination of studies at the University.

Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be imposed only with the approval of the Senate.

- 20.3 A student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.
- 20.4 Penalties imposed on a student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.



# GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNDERGRADUATE MEDICAL STUDIES

## (Potential Medical Major and Pre-clinical Studies Section)

### 1.0 Rules and Regulations

- 1.1 Students pursuing undergraduate medical studies shall observe rules and regulations stipulated by the University and College Authorities which are applicable and the General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Medical Studies stipulated by the Faculty of Medicine.
- 1.2 The General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies (hereinafter referred to as Undergraduate Regulations) shall be applicable to the Potential Medical Major and Pre-clinical Students with the exception of the following Regulations:
  - 2.3-2.6 concerning the admission of mature, transfer, associated and auditing students
  - 5.1-5.4 concerning course load
  - 6.2(c) (d) & 6.3 concerning selection of courses
  - 10.1-10.3 concerning promotion to Third Year
  - 11.1 concerning promotion to Fourth Year
  - 17.1-17.9 concerning unsatisfactory performance

### 2.0 Admission

Application for admission to the University as Medical students shall comply with the "Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies". Admission of Potential Medical Major Students to Pre-clinical Year 1 shall be governed by Undergraduate Regulations 8.1-8.3 and 9.1-9.4.

### 3.0 Length of Study

- 3.1 A student shall complete the Potential Medical Major programme and the Pre-clinical programme within a period not exceeding four academic years.
- 3.2 Direct entrants to Pre-clinical Year 1 shall complete the Pre-clinical programme in a period not exceeding three academic years.

#### **4.0 Examinations in the Pre-clinical Years**

- 4.1 Pre-clinical students shall be assessed by the following examinations during the two Pre-clinical years:
- (a) Departmental assessment around Chinese New Year time during Pre-clinical Year 1;
  - (b) Faculty Examination in the subjects of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry and the Introductory Course in Social and Behavioural Sciences at the end of Pre-clinical Year 1; and
  - (c) the First Professional Examination in the subjects of Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology and Biochemistry held at around Easter time in Pre-clinical Year 2.
- 4.2 Pre-clinical Departments are free to conduct continuous assessment of students in any format throughout the Pre-clinical programme in addition to the above examinations.
- 4.3 The pass mark for the Faculty Examination is 50%. A minimum score of 33% in any subject is required. Students obtaining less than the minimum score in any subject or less than 50% overall after moderation will be required to repeat Pre-clinical Year 1. Faculty Examination results may also count towards the First Professional Examination at the discretion of the Department concerned.
- 4.4 Students are required to pass in each individual subject in the First Professional Examination. The pass mark is 50%.
- 4.5 Students who fail in one subject only in the First Professional Examination shall be allowed a supplementary examination to be held in June of the same year. Students who fail the supplementary examination or who fail more than one subject in the main examination will be required to repeat Pre-clinical Year 2.

#### **(Clinical Studies Section)**

##### **5.0 Length of Study**

A student shall complete the Clinical Medical Programme within a period not exceeding four academic years.

##### **6.0 Examinations in the First Clinical Year**

- 6.1 Students shall be assessed by the following examinations during the First Clinical Year:

- (a) Departmental assessment in the subjects of General Pathology, Junior Medical Clerkship and Junior Surgical Dresser-ship; and
- (b) the Second Professional Examination in General and Systemic Pathology held at the end of the First Clinical Year.

6.2 The pass mark for the above examinations is 50%. Students who fail either in Junior Medical Clerkship or Junior Surgical Dresser-ship or in the Second Professional Examination will be required to repeat the First Clinical Year. Students who fail the Second Professional Examination marginally shall be given an opportunity for re-assessment. Students who fail in the re-assessment will be required to repeat the First Clinical Year.

## **7.0 Examinations in the Second Clinical Year**

7.1 Students shall be assessed by the following examinations during the Second Clinical Year:

- (a) Departmental assessment in the subjects of Community Medicine and General Practice, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, and Psychiatry; and
- (b) Part 1 of the Third Professional Examination held at the end of the Second Clinical Year encompassing the contents of the four Departmental courses in Community Medicine and General Practice, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, and Psychiatry.

7.2 The pass mark for the above examinations is 50%. Students who fail either in any of the Departmental assessments or in Part 1 of the Third Professional Examination will be required to repeat the Second Clinical Year. Students who fail Part 1 of the Third Professional Examination marginally shall be given an opportunity for re-assessment. Students who fail in the re-assessment will be required to repeat the Second Clinical Year.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE EXAMINATION 1985

## 1.0 General

- 1.1 The Degree Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, hereinafter referred to as the Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by the Undergraduate Examinations Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, constituted under the Senate of the University.
- 1.2 Success in the Examination, in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Board, shall be a prerequisite for admission to the bachelor's degree of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
- 1.3 The Examination shall be conducted in two parts: Part I and Part II. The Part I Examination is intended for students who have satisfied the requirements stipulated in Regulation 2.1, and the Part II Examination for students who have satisfied the requirements stipulated in Regulation 2.2.
- 1.4 The Examination will start in about the first week in the month of May each year.
- 1.5 Candidates shall be notified through notices displayed on the notice board of the Faculty concerned of the timetable for the Examination and the centres at which the Examination will be held.
- 1.6 The principal language used in setting the examination papers shall be Chinese.
- 1.7 Candidates who have passed both Part I and Part II of the Examination and who have met all the stipulated requirements shall be recommended by the Board to the Senate for the award of a Degree in Arts, Science, Business Administration or Social Science, in accordance with their major subjects.
- 1.8 A list of successful candidates recommended for the award of a degree will be announced by the Board at about the end of July each year.

## 2.0 Entry Requirements

- 2.1 For admission to Part I of the Examination, a student shall have
  - (a) been a third year student of the University,

- (b) attended an approved course of study extending over at least three years as a full-time matriculated student at the University, except as provided for in Statute 26(4), and
  - (c) been certified by the Board of the Faculty concerned as an approved candidate.
- 2.2 For admission to Part II of the Examination, a student shall have
- (a) previously obtained a Pass or Recommended Pass in Part I of the Examination,
  - (b) attended an approved course of study extending over at least four years as a full-time student at the University, except as provided for in Statute 26(4), and
  - (c) been certified by the Board of the Faculty concerned as an approved candidate.
- 2.3 Any candidate not covered by the above Regulations shall be eligible for admission to the Examination only if the sanction of the Board has been obtained.
- 2.4 Candidates for this Examination must apply to the Registry for admission to the Examination on the prescribed forms. All applications shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Board not later than 15th February in the year of examination. No application shall be accepted after this date.
- 2.5 A candidate shall not be allowed to change his paper entries after 15th March in the year of examination, but until one week before the commencement of the Degree Examination, he may be permitted, for justifiable reasons, to withdraw a paper he has entered for subject to his satisfying the requirement laid down in Regulation 3.2 or 3.3.

### 3.0 Number of Papers

- 3.1 The total number of papers for both Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination shall not be less than seven and shall not exceed nine.
- 3.2 In Part I of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for
- (a) one to three papers in the major subject and one to two papers in one minor subject, or
  - (b) one to two papers in the major subject and two to three papers in two approved minor subjects,
- as specified for each individual subject, subject to the condition that the total number of papers entered for in Part I of the Examination does not exceed four and shall not be less than three.
- 3.3 In Part II of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for the

necessary number of papers to satisfy the requirement that the total number of papers which he enters for in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be

- (a) five or six in the major subject and two or three in one minor subject, or
  - (b) four in the major subject, two or three in the first minor subject and two in the second minor subject,
- as specified for each individual subject, unless otherwise directed by the Board.

- 3.4 Any candidate who intends to submit a thesis, research paper or project in lieu of a degree paper must specify such intention in the application form mentioned in Regulation 2.4. Such thesis, research paper or project should be submitted to the supervisor on a date specified by the Board of Studies concerned.

#### **4.0 Part I Examination**

- 4.1 A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part I Examination.
- 4.2 A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part I Examination provided that the result of any paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.
- 4.3 A candidate who fails to obtain a Pass or a Recommended Pass may be permitted to repeat a year and enter for the Part I Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.
- 4.4 A candidate who passes the Part I Examination but wishes to repeat his third year owing to change of major/minor subject may be allowed to do so provided that he enters for the Part I Examination of the following year which will be counted as second attempt and that he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year unless exemption from taking certain papers has been obtained from the Board on the recommendation of the Boards of Studies or Committee of the candidate's major/minor subject concerned.
- 4.5 No candidate shall be allowed to sit for the Part I Examination more than twice save under circumstances specified in Regulation 6.2. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

## **5.0 Part II Examination**

- 5.1 A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part II Examination.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part II Examination, subject to the conditions that the total number of failed papers in the Part I and Part II Examination together does not exceed two and that the result of any one paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.
- 5.3 A candidate who fails to obtain a Pass or a Recommended Pass in the Part II Examination may be permitted to repeat a year and enter for the Part II Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.
- 5.4 When Regulation 5.3 is applied to a candidate failing in only one paper in the Part II Examination, the requirement to repeat a year and to sit for all the appropriate papers may be relaxed at the request of the candidate to permit him to sit only for the paper in which he has failed or its substitute paper, if in the opinion of the Board his performance in the other papers is good. If he passes in such an event, he shall be given only the pass mark in that paper and shall not be eligible for the award of a Degree with honours.
- 5.5 No candidate shall be allowed to sit for the Part II Examination more than twice save under circumstances specified in Regulation 6.2. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

## **6.0 Absence from the Examination**

- 6.1 A candidate who is prevented by serious illness/injury or the death of a parent from presenting himself at the Part I or Part II Degree Examination shall apply at the earliest possible moment to the Board for permission for absence from the particular paper/s missed. Other than exceptional cases, application shall not be accepted later than ten days after the last day of the Examination. In the case of serious illness/injury the application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.

- 6.2 Such a candidate whose application for absence is successful may be granted permission to make up in the Examination of the following year the paper/s which he has missed, if the Board considers his academic performance satisfactory.
- 6.3 Under special circumstances a candidate under Regulation 6.1, whose application for absence from the Part II Examination is successful may be recommended for the award of a Bachelor's Degree (Aegrotat), if the Board is satisfied with his academic standard. Acceptance of such a degree by the candidate shall render him ineligible to present himself for any subsequent Examination for the same degree.
- 6.4 An applicant who fails to obtain permission for his absence shall fail the Examination. Regulation 4.3 or 5.3 shall be applicable to such a candidate.

## 7.0 Award of Degrees

Degrees awarded to successful candidates shall be classified as follows:

- (a) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 1st Class
- (b) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Upper Division
- (c) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Lower Division
- (d) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 3rd Class
- (e) Bachelor's Degree

However, a Bachelor's Degree (Aegrotat) shall not be classified.

## 8.0 Subjects of the Examination

- 8.1 The subjects of the Examination shall be as follows:

<i>Arts</i>	<i>Business Administration</i>
Chinese Language & Literature	Accounting
English	Finance
Fine Arts	General Business Management
French	International Business
German	Marketing
History	Personnel Management
Japanese	
Music	
Philosophy	
Religious Studies	
Theology	
Translation	



*Science*

Biochemistry  
 Biology  
 Chemistry  
 Computer Science  
 Electronics  
 Mathematics  
 Physics  
 Statistics

*Social Science*

Anthropology  
 Economics  
 Geography  
 Government & Public  
 Administration  
 Journalism & Communication  
 Psychology  
 Social Work  
 Sociology

8.2 A list of approved minor subjects for each of the subjects taken as major is shown below:

*Major Subject*

*Approved Minor Subject*

Accounting

Any subject other than Accounting provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned

Anthropology

Any subject other than Anthropology provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned

Biochemistry

Any subject other than Biochemistry provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned

Biology

Any subject other than Biology provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned and there is no schedule clash of core courses

Chemistry

Any of the following subjects provided there is no schedule clash of required courses:  
 Accounting  
 Biochemistry  
 Biology  
 Computer Science  
 Electronics  
 Finance  
 General Business Management  
 Geography

	Government & Public Administration International Business Marketing Mathematics Personnel Management Physics Psychology Statistics
Chinese Language & Literature	Any subject other than Chinese Language & Literature provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Computer Science	Any subject other than Computer Science provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Economics	An Economics major may choose any field as his/her minor
Electronics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Electronics, provided approval of the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned is obtained
English	Any subject other than English provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Finance	Any subject other than Finance provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Fine Arts	Anthropology Chinese Language & Literature English French Geography German Government & Public Administration History Japanese

	Journalism & Communication Music Philosophy Psychology Religious Studies Theology Translation
General Business Management	Any subject other than General Business Management provided that consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Geography	Any subject other than Geography provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Government & Public Administration	Candidates majoring in Government & Public Administration may take any subject offered by another Board of Studies as their minor
History	Any subject other than History provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
International Business	Any subject other than International Business provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Journalism & Communication	Candidates majoring in Journalism & Communication may take any subject offered by another Boards/Committee of Studies as their minor
Marketing	Any subject other than Marketing provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Mathematics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Mathematics, provided approval of the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned is obtained

Music	Any subject offered by a Board/Committee of Studies other than Music, provided approval of the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned is obtained
Personnel Management	Any subject other than Personnel Management provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Philosophy	Anthropology Chinese Language & Literature Computer Science Economics English Fine Arts French German Government & Public Administration History International Business Japanese Journalism & Communication Marketing Mathematics Music Psychology Religious Studies Sociology Theology Translation
Physics	Biochemistry Biology Chemistry Computer Science Electronics Mathematics Statistics
Religious Studies	Any subject other than Theology provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Social Work	Any subject as their minor provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned

Sociology	Any recognized discipline in the University, subject to the approval of both major and minor Boards/Committee of Studies
Theology	Any subject other than Religious Studies provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned

## **9.0 Disqualification**

- 9.1 The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of this Examination.

# GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNDERGRADUATE PART-TIME DEGREE STUDIES

## 1.0 Rules and Regulations

- 1.1 Persons pursuing part-time degree studies shall observe all rules and regulations stipulated by the University and the Faculty concerned.

## 2.0 Admission to Undergraduate Part-time Degree Studies

### 2.1 *Entrance Requirements*

Except where otherwise stipulated, an applicant seeking admission to undergraduate part-time degree studies shall:

- (a) (i) have gained in one and the same Hong Kong Higher Level Examination in 1979 or thereafter Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature, English Language and three other subjects; or  
(ii) possess a Matriculation Certificate of The Chinese University of Hong Kong issued in 1978 or before; and  
(b) have had at least three years full-time working experience and be aged 23 or above by 1st September of the year in which admission is sought; and  
(c) meet any other particular requirements specified for the programme concerned.

### 2.2 *Exemption from Entrance Requirements*

An applicant may apply for exemption from the entrance requirements stipulated in Regulation 2.1 (a) if he:

- (a) has gained in one and the same Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent examination Grade C or above in five subjects including Chinese Language and English Language, and has had at least four years full-time working experience; or  
(b) has gained in one and the same Advanced Level Examination of the University of Hong Kong or the Hong Kong Examinations Authority or equivalent examination Grade E or above in three subjects including Chinese Language and Literature and has had at least three years full-time working experience; or

- (c) has gained in one and the same Advanced Level Examination of the University of Hong Kong or the Hong Kong Examinations Authority or equivalent examination Grade E or above in three subjects not including Chinese Language and Literature, but gained Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature in the Higher Level Examination of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority or The Chinese University Matriculation Examination and has had at least three years full-time working experience; or
- (d) has acquired an International Baccalaureate Diploma (but he may be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Higher Level Examination of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority); or
- (e) has received his secondary education outside Hong Kong and has completed at least one year of study at a recognized university (but he may be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Higher Level Examination of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority); or
- (f) is aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought, provided:
  - (1) (i) he is able to show either by publication or by other acceptable evidence that he has achieved sufficient competence in his chosen field of study to justify admission, or
    - (ii) he has shown exceptional ability in appropriate academic or professional field/s; and
  - (2) he can produce evidence of at least three years' continuous residence in Hong Kong.

However, a person who can meet the requirements stipulated in (f) above may be granted exemption only if and when his application for admission is accepted.

With the exception of mature persons (aged 29 or over) who may apply for exemption and admission simultaneously in March of the year in which admission is sought, all applicants of other categories may apply for exemption to the University Registrar from 15th April to 15th May of the year in which admission is sought.

A fee is payable on application and is not refundable whether exemption is granted or not.

### 2.3 *Special Entrance Requirements*

An applicant may apply for direct entrance to the upper years of a part-time degree programme, if he meets the special entrance requirements of that programme. If he has not obtain-

ed Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and in English Language in the Higher Level Examination of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority or The Chinese University Matriculation Examination, he shall be required to take a test in these subjects.

- (a) *Special Entrance Requirements for Admission to the Fourth Year of the Part-time Degree Programme in Music*  
For Admission to the Fourth Year of the Part-time Degree Programme in Music, an applicant may be exempted from the entrance requirements and be admitted to the Fourth Year of the Programme if he or she

- (i) has obtained a diploma with a major in Music at a recognized post-secondary institution;
- (ii) has had at least four years full-time working experience in Music after he/she was awarded the diploma; and
- (iii) passes a Music test in both theory and performance given by the Music Department of the University.

- (b) *Special Entrance Requirements for Admission to Upper Years of the Part-time Degree Programme in Social Work*  
The special entrance requirements for admission to upper years (Third and Fourth Years) of the Part-time Degree Programme in Social Work are as follows:

(1) *Direct Entrance to the Third Year*

For admission to the Third Year of the Part-time Degree Programme in Social Work, an applicant who can meet the following special requirements may be exempted from the entrance requirements and be admitted to the Third Year of the Programme:

- (i) if he or she has obtained a diploma in Social Work awarded by the Hong Kong Polytechnic or a certificate awarded by the Institute for Social Welfare Training of the Government Social Welfare Department, and
- (ii) has had four years' full-time Social Work experience after he/she was awarded the diploma or certificate.

(2) *Direct Entrance to the Fourth Year*

For admission to the Fourth Year of the Part-time Degree Programme in Social Work, an applicant who can meet the following special requirements may be exempted from the entrance requirements and be admitted to the Fourth Year of the Programme:



- (i) if he or she has obtained a diploma awarded by a recognized post-secondary college or a Joint Diploma awarded by the Chinese Colleges Joint Council, and
- (ii) has had four years' full-time Social Work experience after he/she was awarded the diploma.

### **3.0 Fees**

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained from the University Bursar.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a daily fine until the fees are paid. He shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of two weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good any outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies at the University. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

### **4.0 Registration**

- 4.1 An applicant who has been offered admission to a part-time degree programme shall register in person with the Registry on the specified date/s and shall be deemed to have been admitted to that part-time degree course of study on the date of his first registration, and thereafter, a student shall present himself for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.
- 4.2 An applicant who for special reasons seeks permission for deferment of registration may apply in writing to the Registrar before the specified date/s for registration.
- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attending a given

academic year or teaching term shall apply in writing to the Registrar for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner.

- 4.4 Registration shall include the payment of fees due and the selection of courses. An applicant or a student who after a lapse of two weeks from the relevant specified dates fails to pay the fees and select courses shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 4.5 A student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Registrar an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the following documents:
- (a) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University; and
  - (b) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.
- 4.6 A student shall inform the Registrar immediately of any change of address or other particular entered in the student's registration form.

## 5.0 Selection of Courses

- 5.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, a student shall, after consulting the teacher designated by the Faculty/Department Committee concerned, and after examining the relevant teaching timetable, fill in and submit to the Registrar on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the necessary signatures.
- 5.2 A student shall take the required courses of his chosen programme and the General Chinese, General English, and General Education courses during the year specified by the programme concerned unless written application to do otherwise is approved by the Faculty/Department Committee concerned and a record of such approval is submitted to the Registrar.
- 5.3 In selecting an elective/optional course, a student shall make sure that there will be no time-table clash with another course taken by him.

## **6.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence**

- 6.1 A student shall attend classes, tests and examinations and complete the work assigned by the teachers of the courses in which he has enrolled.
- 6.2 A student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall report to the Registrar the exact date/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 6.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a student shall inform the Registrar at the earliest opportunity and upon his recovery, submit a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner.
- 6.4 A student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Registrar beforehand, stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Registrar.
- 6.5 Under no circumstances shall a student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case he still finds himself unable to attend after one year's leave, he may apply for an extension of his leave for another year, beyond which no further extension shall be granted.
- 6.6 A student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 6.7 A student who is absent without leave from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an 'F' grade for the course.
- 6.8 A student whose accumulated leave of absence exceeds one-third of the teaching term shall repeat the term. Under special circumstances, however, certain cases may be considered on individual merit.
- 6.9 In case of classes or tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other emergencies, application for carrying out make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.

## **7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections**

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and additional course selections shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the teacher designated by the

Faculty/Department Committee concerned and shall be submitted to the Registrar. Such an application shall be made within a specified time after the beginning of the teaching term.

- 7.2 Under special circumstances, the Chairman of the Faculty/Department Committee concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written application, grant him permission to withdraw from a course or enrol in a new course after the specified date for withdrawal and addition of courses.
- 7.3 A student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given an 'F' grade for the course.

## **8.0 Course Load**

- 8.1 A student shall normally take no less than 18 units and no more than 27 units over the three teaching terms of an academic year.
- 8.2 With the exception of students of the Part-time Degree Programme in Chinese-English, a student, unless exempted, shall be required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the first two years of the First Part of a part-time degree programme.
- 8.3 Unless otherwise stipulated in the programme, a student shall be required to take six units of General Education courses in his First Part of a programme, and a further six units of General Education courses in his Second Part of a programme.

## **9.0 Length of Study and Number of Units for Graduation**

- 9.1 The normal length of study of a part-time degree programme shall be six years, with an exit point at the end of the First Part (Third Year) of a programme upon the completion of 60 or more units of course work as stipulated for the individual programmes.
- 9.2 A student shall proceed at once to the Second Part of a programme following completion of the First Part of his studies, unless he is granted a leave of absence by the Registrar.
- 9.3 In the Second Part of a programme, a student shall pursue a further three years of study completing a further 60 or more units of courses as stipulated for the individual programmes.
- 9.4 The First Part or Second Part must each be completed within a maximum of five years, which shall include any leave of absence.
- 9.5 With the exception of those students who have been granted

direct entrance to the upper years of a part-time degree programme, a student shall complete at least 120 units of courses in order to graduate.

## 10.0 Award of Certificate and Conferment of Degrees

10.1 Upon completion of the required number of units of course work in the First Part of a programme and upon passing a Certificate Examination prescribed for the programme concerned, a student will be awarded a Certificate for his achievement in the First Part of the programme.

10.2 Upon completion of at least 120 units of course work, unless exempted, in the First Part and Second Part of his study and upon satisfying all other requirements, including the Degree Examination requirements, specified for the programme concerned, a student will be recommended to the Senate for the conferment of a Bachelor's Degree, which will be classified as follows:

- (a) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 1st Class
- (b) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Upper Division
- (c) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Lower Division
- (d) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 3rd Class
- (e) Bachelor's Degree

## 11.0 Assessment and Grades

11.1 A student's performance in his studies shall be graded and assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the following: class work, written work, laboratory performance, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.

11.2 Degree, Certificate and course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>	<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A Excellent .....	A	4.0
A- Very Good .....	A-	3.7
B Good .....	B+	3.3
	B	3.0
	B-	2.7
	C+	2.3
C Fair .....	C	2.0
	C-	1.7
	D	1.0
E Failure .....	E	0.0
F Bad Failure .....	F	0.0

- 11.3 The grade point average of a student's course work for a teaching term shall be on a 4-point system in which A=4.0, B=3.0, C=2.0, D=1.0 and E/F=0. To compute the grade point average, one shall divide the total weighted converted points for all courses taken by the total number of units attempted, where: (a) the weighted converted points are converted points multiplied by the number of units of the course concerned; and  
(b) converted points are points converted from the letter grades as indicated in Regulation 11.2 above.
- 11.4 An Incomplete Grade (I) shall signify that a course has not been completed in the prescribed period. A grade shall be assigned upon the completion of the course work.
- 11.5 Incomplete course assignment/s must be made up within three weeks immediately following the last teaching day of the term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an 'F' grade.

## **12.0 Promotion and Unsatisfactory Performance in the First Part of a Programme**

- 12.1 A student's academic progress in the First Part of a programme shall be monitored in terms of grade point averages.
- 12.2 For promotion to a higher year in the First Part of a programme, a student shall at the end of an academic year:  
(a) have met the requirements, if any, specified for the programme concerned;  
(b) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5; and  
(c) have failed not more than half of the units of courses taken.
- 12.3 A student who has obtained a grade point average of below 1.5 but not less than 1.2 at the end of the academic year may normally be considered for "recommended promotion" to a higher year in which case he shall be put on probation, subject to his satisfying all the other stipulated requirements.
- 12.4 A student who is put on probation may be required to take a reduced study load.
- 12.5 The performance of a student who is put on probation shall be reviewed at the end of the first teaching term.
- 12.6 Probation shall be lifted when a student has attained a grade point average of 1.5 or above on all course work attempted in the first teaching term.

- 12.7 A student may be required to discontinue his studies at the University, subject to the decisions of the Board of the Faculty concerned and the Senate:
- (a) if his grade point average is 1.0 or below; or
  - (b) if his grade point average is still below 1.5 after he has been put on probation for two successive teaching terms; or
  - (c) if the units of the courses which he fails amount to more than half of the total units taken in any year of study.
- 12.8 A student shall normally be required to repeat a year of study if he cannot meet the necessary requirements for promotion but no student shall repeat the same year of study twice.
- 12.9 A student required to repeat a year of study shall retake all the courses for that year except those expressly exempted from.
- 12.10 For the Part-time Degree Programmes in Chinese-English and in Music, there shall be an examination at the end of the First Year in the First Part. A student who fails in this examination shall be required to discontinue his studies at the University.

### **13.0 Certificate Examination**

- 13.1 There shall be a Certificate Examination at the end of the First Part (Third-year) of each of the part-time degree programme.
- 13.2 A student who has completed the prescribed course work in the First Part of a programme will be permitted to sit for the Certificate Examination.
- 13.3 A student who has obtained a pass in the Certificate Examination will be permitted to proceed to the Second Part of the programme.
- 13.4 A student admitted directly to the Third-year of the Part-time Degree Programme in Social Work shall not sit for the Certificate Examination. However, he is required to complete the prescribed course work and to satisfy the other requirements laid down for the programme, before he is permitted to proceed to the Second Part (Fourth Year) of the programme.

### **14.0 Degree Examination and Promotion in the Second Part of a Programme**

- 14.1 There shall be a Degree Examination in three successive years during the Second Part of a part-time degree programme.
- 14.2 A student who has pursued the prescribed course work in each academic year in his Second Part of a programme will be permitted to sit for the Degree Examination.

- 14.3 Normally, a total of seven or eight degree papers is required for a student in the Second Part of a programme, as prescribed for the programme concerned.
- 14.4 Except as stipulated in the examination scheme of a particular programme, a student normally shall not be allowed to take less than two degree papers at the end of each academic year in his Second Part of a programme.
- 14.5 If a student fails in any course covered by a degree paper but passes the relevant paper in the Degree Examination, he is deemed to have obtained a bare pass for the grade of that course.
- 14.6 A student who fails in one degree paper at the end of the Fourth or Fifth Year in the Second Part of a programme may be promoted to the Fifth or Sixth Year. He will be allowed to resit that paper or take a substitute paper where feasible a year later.
- 14.7 A student who fails in two or more degree papers in the Fourth or Fifth Year in the Second Part of a programme shall be required to repeat the year of study and retake all the courses for that year except those expressly exempted from, but no student shall repeat the same year twice.
- 14.8 A student who fails in one or two degree papers in the Sixth Year and yet reaches for all the papers he has entered for in the Degree Examination in the Second Part of his programme an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Undergraduate Examinations Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass, subject to the conditions that the total number of failed papers in the Degree Examination of the Second Part of his programme together does not exceed two and that the result of any one paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.
- 14.9 A student who has failed twice in any degree paper shall be required to discontinue his studies at the University. A failure in one degree paper and a failure in its substitute paper in a subsequent year shall be counted as two failures in the same degree paper.

## 15.0 Examinations in General

- 15.1 The Certificate and Degree Examinations shall be conducted by the Undergraduate Examinations Board, constituted under the Senate of the University.



- 15.2 Candidates for Certificate and Degree Examinations must apply to the Registry for admission to the examination on the prescribed forms by a specified date.
- 15.3 Students shall be notified through notices displayed on the notice boards of the timetable for the Certificate or Degree Examination, and the location at which the examination will be held.
- 15.4 A student who is prevented by serious illness/injury or the death of a parent from presenting himself at a Certificate or Degree Examination shall apply prior to the examination or at the earliest possible moment to the Undergraduate Examinations Board for absence from the particular paper/s. Only in exceptional cases may such an application be accepted later than ten days after the last day of the examination. In the case of serious illness/injury the application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner.
- 15.5 A student who fails to obtain permission for his absence shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## **16.0 Transcripts**

- 16.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 16.2 A student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

## **17.0 Disciplinary Action**

- 17.1 The University Senate and Boards of Faculties may take disciplinary action against a student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:
- (a) defamation of or assault on or battery against the person of any member of the University;
  - (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
  - (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;
  - (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;

- (e) an offence in connection with Degree or Certificate Examinations or violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
  - (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
  - (g) refusal to comply with any regulations or orders by authorized persons and bodies prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
  - (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
  - (i) an offence of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature of which the student has been convicted in any court of law.
- 17.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 17.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:
- (a) reprimand;
  - (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges and/or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
  - (c) demerit – a total of three demerits may result in termination of studies at the University;
  - (d) repetition of a year of study;
  - (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
  - (f) termination of studies at the University.
- Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be imposed only with the approval of the Senate.
- 17.3 A student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.
- 17.4 Penalties imposed on a student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.

# GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

## 1.0 Rules and Regulations

1.1 All postgraduate students have an obligation to be conversant with and to observe all rules and regulations of the University.

## 2.0 Admission to Postgraduate Courses

### 2.1 *Requirements for Admission*

- (a) An applicant before being admitted to a PhD programme shall have in principle
- (i) obtained a degree of Master from a recognized university and the consent of two qualified scholars in the proposed field of study from recognized universities to be named as referees; or
  - (ii) obtained a degree of Bachelor with Second Class Honours in the upper division or above and have been registered in a course of study for the degree of Master at this University for at least one year and have demonstrated his/her research ability in the opinion of the Graduate Division/Board concerned; or
  - (iii) obtained the degree of MB ChB or equivalent or under special circumstances, the degree of Bachelor; and
  - (iv) passed the Language Test conducted by the Graduate School; and
  - (v) possessed additional or special qualifications required by the Graduate Division/Board concerned; and
  - (vi) submitted a study plan to the Graduate Division/Board concerned at the time of application for admission.
- (b) An applicant before being admitted to a master's programme shall have:
- (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree normally with honours not lower than Second Class, or
  - (ii) graduated from other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree and achieving an average grade of not lower than "B" in his/her undergraduate courses, or

- (iii) completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and obtained professional or similar qualifications equivalent to an honours degree; and
- (iv) passed the Graduate School Entrance Examination.
- (c) An applicant before being admitted to the one-year full-time Diploma-in-Education course shall have:
  - (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum; and
  - (ii) satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.
- (d) An applicant before being admitted to the two-year part-time Diploma-in-Education course shall
  - (i) have graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum; and
  - (ii) be an in-service secondary school teacher; and
  - (iii) have satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.

## 2.2 *Application for Admission*

- 2.3 Applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall apply by completing a prescribed application form which shall reach the Office of the School concerned on the specified dates. Supporting documents shall be submitted as specified in the application form.

## 2.4 *Entrance Examination and Interview*

- (a) Unless otherwise stipulated, applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall sit for an entrance examination which includes the Language Test and any other subject tests as required by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned, and/or attend an interview.
- (b) Exemption from taking the Language Test may be granted to those candidates:
  - (i) who have obtained (a) a pass grade in Chinese Language and Literature in the Higher Level Examination or Advanced Level Examination and (b) a pass grade in English Language in the Higher Level Examination or the Use of English in the Advanced Level Examination; or

- (ii) who hold a Bachelor's degree in a branch of Chinese Studies from a recognized university and have obtained a pass grade in English Language in the Higher Level Examination or the Use of English in the Advanced Level Examination; or
  - (iii) who hold a Bachelor's degree in English from a recognized university and have obtained a pass grade in Chinese Language and Literature in the Higher Level Examination or Advanced Level Examination; or
  - (iv) who have obtained a pass in or been exempted from General Chinese and General English of this University.
- (c) An overseas applicant applying for exemption from the entrance examination and interview shall submit the following credentials to the Office of the School concerned not later than 15th April of the year in which admission is sought:
- (i) acceptable credentials testifying to the applicant's proficiency in Chinese and English;
  - (ii) a letter of recommendation signed by a scholar of international standing testifying to the applicant's research ability.
- (d) Graduates with a degree of Bachelor with First Class Honours from this University may be exempted from the major subject test of the entrance examination if they continue their study in the same field as their undergraduate Major.
- (e) Applicants for admission to the PhD degree who can produce acceptable credentials testifying to their proficiency in the respective language may be granted exemption from the requirements of the language tests as specified in Regulation 2.1 (a) (iv). Other exceptional cases may be considered on an ad hoc basis.

## 2.5 *Associate Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned may be admitted upon the approval of the Council of the Graduate School as an associate student to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research not leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy of academic record and made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st July or 1st November preceding the academic term for which admission is sought.

- (c) No associate student shall be allowed to change his status to that of a candidate for a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he has already satisfied the University's requirements for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University and unless the change of status is specially recommended by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned and the Council of the Graduate School and approved by the Senate.

## 2.6 *Auditing Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an auditing student shall be made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st August or 1st December preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student will not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course(s) taken.

## 3.0 Fees

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date(s) shall pay a fine of five dollars a day until the fees are paid and shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of three weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

## 4.0 Registration

- 4.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, an applicant who has been offered admission to an approved course of study or research shall register in person with the Office of the School concerned on the specified date(s) and shall be deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study or research on the date of his/her first registration, and therefore, a student shall present himself/herself for registration on the specified date(s) before the beginning of each teaching term.
- 4.2 Permission for deferment of registration for a period not exceeding two weeks from the specified date(s) may, in special cases, be granted on prior application in writing to the Office of the School concerned.
- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other unavoidable cause from registering for an academic year or a teaching term shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date(s) for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his/her application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service or a registered physician.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the selection of courses and the payment of fees due. An applicant or a postgraduate student who fails to register on time or who fails to complete registration shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University after a lapse of two weeks from the specific dates.
- 4.5 A postgraduate student may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except by the permission of the Senate.
- 4.6 A postgraduate student registered for a full-time course of study or research shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time except by the permission of the Senate.
- 4.7 A postgraduate student shall normally retain the name under which he/she was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Office of the School concerned an application for a change of his/her name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he/she was first registered) together with the following documents:
  - (a) applicant's written application;

- (b) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under the age of 21;
- (c) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
- (d) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.

4.8 A postgraduate student shall inform the Office of the School concerned immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.

## 5.0 Course Load

5.1 A student pursuing a postgraduate programme leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree shall take the required number of units in any academic year as specified in the individual programmes of studies.

## 6.0 Selection of Courses

- 6.1 A student reading for a higher degree shall, after consulting his/her academic adviser and after examining the programme of studies and the time-table of the Division/Board concerned, fill and submit to the Office of the Graduate School, on the specified date(s), the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the signature of the Head of the Division/Board concerned.
- 6.2 A postgraduate student shall take the required courses during the year as specified in the programme of studies unless written permission to do otherwise is obtained from the Head of the Division/Board concerned/Director of School of Education.

## 7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and for additional course selections after the specified date/s shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the Head of the Division/Board concerned and submitted to the Office of the Graduate School.  
Such applications shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 7.2 Only in special cases, the Head of the Division/Board concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written excuse, grant a student permission to withdraw from a course or enroll in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.



- 7.3 A postgraduate student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given a failure grade for that course.
- 7.4 Normally no postgraduate student shall withdraw from a year course in the second teaching term. But, in case a postgraduate student has obtained a failure grade for a non-required year course in the first term and does not wish to take it in the second term, he/she may seek approval from the Head of the Division/ Board concerned to withdraw from the course. The failure grade received in the first term shall, however, remain in the student's records.

## **8.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence**

- 8.1 A postgraduate student shall follow all the courses in which he/she has enrolled and shall attend all their tests and examinations.
- 8.2 Unless otherwise stipulated, a postgraduate student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall inform the Office of the School concerned of the exact day(s) of his/her absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 8.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a postgraduate student shall submit an application for sick leave to the Office of the School together with a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 8.4 A postgraduate student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned beforehand stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean/Director of the School concerned.
- 8.5 Under no circumstances shall a postgraduate student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case after a year's leave, he/she still finds himself/herself unable to attend, he/she may apply for extension of his/her leave for another year beyond which no further extension will be granted.
- 8.6 A postgraduate student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 8.7 A postgraduate student who is absent from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an "F" grade for the course.

- 8.8 A postgraduate student shall be required to take a certain leave of absence if he/she suffers from a contagious disease which is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as harmful to the University community. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the said student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he/she can resume classes.
- 8.9 In the case of tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other serious emergencies, application for make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.
- 8.10 Unless otherwise stipulated by the School of Education, the above rules shall normally apply.

## 9.0 Examinations

- 9.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each certificate, diploma or degree of the University held at times to be determined by the School or Division/Board concerned.
- 9.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.
- 9.3 No postgraduate student shall be admitted to any examination unless he/she shall have satisfied such attendance requirements as may be laid down for his/her course of study.
- 9.4 A postgraduate student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof and the School concerned will determine what follow-up action is required. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service. A postgraduate student who is absent from an examination without prior application for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

## 10.0 Grades

- 10.1 A postgraduate student's performance in his/her studies shall be assessed on the basis of his/her performance in any or all of the following: class work, written work, laboratory performance, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.
- 10.2 For postgraduate courses other than those offered by the School of Education, the course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>	<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A Excellent . . . . .	A	4.0
A- Very good . . . . .	A-	3.7
B Good . . . . .	B+	3.3
	B	3.0
	B-	2.7
	C+	2.3
C Pass . . . . .	C	2.0
	C-	1.7
D Failure . . . . .	D	1.0
F Bad failure . . . . .	F	0

- 10.3 An Incomplete Grade (I) shall signify that a course has not been completed in the prescribed time period. A grade shall be assigned upon the completion of the course work.
- 10.4 An incomplete work must be made up within three weeks immediately following the end of the teaching term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an "F" grade.

**11.0 Unsatisfactory Performance**

- 11.1 A postgraduate student registered for a higher degree, diploma or certificate programme shall be required to withdraw from the programme:
  - (a) if he/she receives a failure grade in the cumulative average of the courses taken, or
  - (b) if he/she receives failure grades in two courses, or
  - (c) if he/she fails to satisfy additional requirements which are laid down specially for the programme by the Division/Board/School concerned.
- 11.2 A postgraduate student required to withdraw from a programme of studies may repeat the whole programme in special circumstances if permission is granted by the Council of the Graduate School on the recommendation of the Division/Board/School concerned.
- 11.3 A postgraduate student receiving a failure grade in a course must repeat the course or take an approved substitute course.
- 11.4 A postgraduate student whose thesis is found not up to the required standard shall be required to re-write it and re-submit the thesis to the satisfaction of the Thesis Committee before he can be recommended for the award of a degree.

## 12.0 Period of Study

- 12.1 A student registered as a full-time student for a PhD programme shall follow a course of advanced study and research on an approved topic for a minimum period of three years and a maximum of seven years from the date of first registration. However, the minimum period for a student holding a Master's degree in a closely related field of studies as that for the PhD programme may be reduced to two years. The minimum residence requirement will normally be two years for a student without a Master's degree and one year for a student with a Master's degree. Any recommendation by a Graduate Division/Board in regard to shortening the minimum length of study at the request of an exceptionally outstanding student must be endorsed by the Graduate Council for Senate approval.
- 12.2 A Master's degree holder who registered as a part-time student for a PhD programme shall follow a part-time course of advanced study and research on an approved topic in a closely related field of study as his/her Master's programme for a minimum period of four years and a maximum of eight years from the date of first registration. There shall not be any residence requirements for such students.
- 12.3 A student registered as a full-time student for the degree of Master of Philosophy, Master of Divinity or Master of Social Work shall follow an approved course of study and research under one or more supervisors for a period extending over not less than two academic years. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration. In special circumstance, a thesis for the degree of Master of Divinity may be accepted in the fifth academic year if so recommended by the Head of the Division concerned.
- 12.4 For the part-time MPhil or the three-year part-time day-release MSW programme, a student shall follow an approved course of study and research extending for at least three academic years. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree shall not be accepted later than five academic years after the date of first registration.
- 12.5 A student registered for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science shall follow an approved course of study and research under one supervisor for a period extending over not less than one calendar year. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree, if stipulated in the programme of study, shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.

- 12.6 For the one-year full-time MA (Education) programme either by course work only or by thesis plus course work, a student shall follow an approved course of study (and research, if by thesis) for a period extending from a minimum of one to a maximum of three calendar years. A thesis, if specified, for the said degree shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.
- 12.7 For the two-year part-time MA (Education) programme either by course work only or by thesis plus course work, a student shall follow an approved course of study (and research, if by thesis) for a period extending from a minimum of two to a maximum of four calendar years. A thesis, if specified, for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four calendar years after the date of first registration.
- 12.8 For the two-year full-time MBA programme, a student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for not less than two academic years. A thesis or research paper for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration.
- 12.9 For the three-year part-time MBA programme, a student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for at least nine trimesters. With special permission of the Head of the Division concerned, the student will be allowed to proceed at a slower pace but each student will be required to complete the programme within five consecutive years in order to qualify for the MBA degree.

### **13.0 Transcripts**

- 13.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 13.2 A postgraduate student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

### **14.0 Disciplinary Action**

- 14.1 The University may take disciplinary action against a post-graduate student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:

- (a) defamation of or assault or battery against the person of any member of the University;
- (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
- (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;
- (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
- (e) an offence in connection with degree, diploma, or certificate examinations, including violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
- (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
- (g) refusal to comply with any order prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
- (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
- (i) an offence of immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature for which the student has been convicted in any court of law.

14.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 14.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:

- (a) reprimand;
- (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
- (c) demerit which would be recorded in his/her transcript (a total of 3 demerits would result in expulsion from the University);
- (d) repetition of a year of study;
- (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
- (f) expulsion from the University.

Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be inflicted only with the approval of the Senate.

14.3 A postgraduate student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him/her, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.

14.4 Penalties on a postgraduate student may be entered into the transcript of his/her academic record.

# **GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDIES LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**

## **PhD 1 General**

- 1.1 The University shall introduce a postgraduate studies programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in any discipline on the recommendation of the Graduate Council and with the approval of the Senate.
- 1.2 In principle, a PhD programme in a discipline shall be administered by the appropriate Graduate Division which also administers master programme(s) in the same discipline.
- 1.3 Where a PhD programme in a major area involves more than one discipline, it shall be administered by a Graduate Board consisting of representatives from the Graduate Divisions concerned which may independently run their own master programmes in the respective disciplines.
- 1.4 A Graduate Board set up in accordance with Rule 1.3 above shall have a Graduate Panel similar to that of a Graduate Division, and the functions of a Graduate Board and its Graduate Panel shall in principle be exactly the same as those of a Graduate Division and its Panel in regard to the operation of the appropriate postgraduate programmes.

## **PhD 2 Conditions of Admission**

- 2.1 An applicant seeking admission to a PhD programme must in principle
  - (i) have obtained a degree of Master from a recognized University and the consent of two qualified scholars in the proposed field of study from recognized universities to be named as referees; or
  - (ii) have obtained a degree of Bachelor with Second Class Honours in the upper division or above and have been registered in a course of study for the degree of Master at this University for at least one year and have demonstrated his/her research ability in the opinion of the Graduate Division/Board concerned; or

- (iii) have obtained the degree of MB ChB or equivalent or under special circumstances, the degree of Bachelor.
- 2.2 Unless otherwise stipulated, the applicant must have passed the Language Test conducted by the Graduate School of the University.
- 2.3 Exemption from taking the Language Test may be granted to those candidates:
- (i) who have obtained (a) a pass grade in Chinese Language & Literature in the Higher Level Examination or Advanced Level Examination and (b) a pass grade in English Language in the Higher Level Examination or the Use of English in the Advanced Level Examination; or
  - (ii) who hold a Bachelor's degree in a branch of Chinese Studies from a recognized university and have obtained a pass grade in English Language in the Higher Level Examination or the Use of English in the Advanced Level Examination; or
  - (iii) who hold a Bachelor's degree in English from a recognized university and have obtained a pass grade in Chinese Language & Literature in the Higher Level Examination or Advanced Level Examination; or
  - (iv) who have obtained a pass in or been exempted from General Chinese and General English of this University.
- 2.4 Exemption from the requirements of the Language Test may also be granted to applicants who can produce acceptable credentials testifying to their proficiency in the respective languages. Other exceptional cases may be considered on an ad hoc basis.
- 2.5 The applicant must also possess additional or special qualifications required by the Graduate Division/Board concerned.
- 2.6 Only in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate on the strength of the evidence of acceptable research experience shall admission be granted to an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 2.1 above.
- 2.7 The applicant must submit a study plan to the Graduate Division/Board concerned at the time of application for admission.



### **PhD 3 Length of Study**

- 3.1 Normally, a student admitted to a PhD programme shall pursue a full-time course of advanced study and research on an approved topic for a minimum period of three years and a maximum of seven years from the date of registration. However, the minimum period for a student holding a Master's degree in a closely related field of studies as that for the PhD programme may be reduced to two years. The minimum residence requirement will normally be two years for a student without a Master's degree and one year for a student with a Master's degree.
- 3.2 Master's degree holders may also be admitted to pursue a part-time course of advanced study and research on an approved topic leading to the PhD degree in a closely related field of study as that of their Master's programmes. There shall not be any residence requirement for such students and they shall follow a part-time course of study for a minimum period of four years and a maximum of eight years from the date of first registration.
- 3.3 Any recommendation by a Graduate Division/Board in regard to shortening the minimum length of study at the request of an exceptionally outstanding student must be endorsed by the Graduate Council for Senate approval.
- 3.4 In special cases, the Graduate Council may grant a student leave of absence from his/her course of study and research. The period of such leave, not exceeding 12 months, shall not be counted as part of the prescribed length of study.
- 3.5 Any extra period approved for revision or re-submission of thesis or re-examination under Rule 9 shall not count towards the maximum period of study.

### **PhD 4 Supervision**

- 4.1 A student shall be assigned a Supervisor to be appointed by the Graduate Council on the recommendation of the appropriate Graduate Division/Board.
- 4.2 The student shall meet his/her Supervisor at regular intervals. A report on the progress of the student's work shall be submitted annually by the Supervisor through the Graduate Division/Board concerned to the Graduate Council.
- 4.3 The Supervisor shall (i) advise the student on the fulfilment of his/her course work requirements; (ii) ensure that an appro-

priate research topic is chosen by the student; and (iii) advise the student on the preliminary drafts of his/her thesis.

- 4.4 If at any time, the Supervisor should be firmly of the opinion that a student is not making satisfactory progress or unlikely to attain the standard required for the degree, he/she may advise the student to transfer to a course of study for a Master's degree as provided in Rule 6.1 or make recommendation that he/she be required to discontinue his/her studies in the Graduate School.

### **PhD 5 Candidature for PhD Degree**

- 5.1 Advancement to PhD candidature is conditional upon the successful completion of the following:
- (i) Study of a language other than Chinese and English where deemed necessary by the Graduate Division/Board concerned.
  - (ii) Course work of varying scope deemed necessary for the partial fulfilment of degree requirements.

These requirements must be satisfied within two to three years after the initial date of registration, depending on the length of postgraduate training previously received by the student and the nature of his/her discipline.

- 5.2 A special examination may have to be taken and passed by students for advancement to PhD candidature.

### **PhD 6 Transfer of Candidature**

- 6.1 A student who has been registered in a course of study for the PhD degree may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Graduate Division/Board concerned, and with the approval of the Graduate Council, to transfer to a course of study for a Master's degree provided that such a transfer takes place before the thesis is submitted.
- 6.2 A student who has been registered in a course of study for a Master's degree and has completed the first year of his/her studies may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Graduate Division/Board concerned and with the approval of the Graduate Council, to transfer to a course for the PhD degree provided that the student meets the entry requirements as specified under Rule 2.
- 6.3 A student who has been registered for the Master's degree and who subsequently becomes a student for the PhD degree in the same field of study shall be permitted to date his/her period of study from his/her initial date of registration for the Master's degree.

**PhD 7 Thesis**

- 7.1 On successful completion of the requirements under Rule 5, and having been admitted to PhD candidature, the candidate shall submit for examination a thesis embodying the results of his/her research which shall substantially be an original contribution to the knowledge of the subject concerned.
- 7.2 Before the submission of the thesis for examination, the candidate must submit the exact title of his/her thesis for approval by the Graduate Council on or before a date prescribed in the Graduate School Calendar. After the title of the thesis has been approved, it may not be changed except with the approval of the Graduate Council.
- 7.3 In non-science subjects, the length of the thesis shall normally not exceed 150,000 characters in Chinese or 100,000 words in English, while in science subjects, it shall normally not exceed 75,000 characters in Chinese or 50,000 words in English.
- 7.4 Each candidate must submit four copies of a thesis, including the original, all properly type-written or printed or copied and bound in a form approved by the Graduate Council. He/She must also submit five copies of abstract of the thesis of not exceeding 800 characters in Chinese or 500 words in English.
- 7.5 The candidate shall not be permitted to submit a thesis which has been previously submitted to this or any other University for a degree conferred on him/her; but he/she shall not be precluded from incorporating part of a previous study for a thesis covering a wider field.
- 7.6 The candidate must indicate in a written declaration how far the thesis embodies the result of his/her own research and to what extent he/she has availed himself/herself of the work of others.
- 7.7 A thesis may be submitted at any time after admission to candidature. Notice of intention to submit a thesis, embodying the title, shall be given to the Dean of the Graduate School on or before a date prescribed in the Graduate School Calendar.
- 7.8 If, on the recommendation of the Thesis Committee provided in Rule 8.1, a candidate is required to re-submit a revised thesis, such re-submission must be made within one year from the date of the notice by which he/she is informed officially of the result of the first examination.

## **PhD 8 Thesis Committee**

- 8.1 For the assessment of a candidate's thesis there shall be a Thesis Committee composed of at least two Internal Examiners including the Supervisor and one External Examiner to be nominated by the Graduate Division/Board concerned for the approval of the Graduate Council. Where it is impracticable for the External Examiner to be present at the oral examination, an additional External Examiner who can attend shall be appointed.
- 8.2 Members of the Thesis Committee shall read the thesis and conduct the thesis examination, and shall each make a separate written report on the merits of the thesis and the grounds upon which the candidate is or is not recommended for the degree.

## **PhD 9 Conduct of Thesis Examination**

- 9.1 The eligibility of a candidate for the conferment of the PhD degree shall be assessed by the Thesis Committee on the basis of:
  - (i) a thesis, and
  - (ii) an oral and/or written examination.
- 9.2 For the purpose of the oral or written examination held in connection with his/her thesis, the candidate shall be required to present himself/herself at such place and time as the Graduate Council may direct. Normally, such an examination shall be held within four months after the submission of the thesis.
- 9.3 The oral or written examination shall cover not only the subject matter of the candidate's thesis but also the knowledge in related fields deemed essential to his/her field of specialization.
- 9.4 If the thesis is considered adequate and of an acceptable standard but the candidate fails in the oral or written examination held in connection therewith, the Thesis Committee may recommend another oral or written examination within a period not exceeding 12 months. A candidate who fails a re-examination shall not be eligible for any further examination.
- 9.5 If the thesis is found of sufficient standard, yet needing minor revisions, the Thesis Committee, if satisfied with the results of the oral/written examinations taken by the candidate, may require that such revisions be satisfactorily carried out by the

candidate within 12 months without requiring re-examinations.

- 9.6 If the Thesis Committee finds a candidate's thesis to be poor in quality or his/her examination results totally unsatisfactory, it may recommend that the candidature be discontinued.

### **PhD 10 Results of Examination**

- 10.1 On the recommendations of the Thesis Committee and of the Graduate Division/Board concerned, the Graduate Council may
- (i) recommend that the PhD degree be conferred on a candidate;
  - (ii) request the Thesis Committee to further advise the Graduate Council;
  - (iii) appoint additional Examiners to settle cases in dispute;
  - (iv) require a candidate to revise his/her thesis for re-examination; or
  - (v) recommend that the PhD degree be not awarded.
- 10.2 Each candidate shall be notified of the results of the examination after the approval of the Senate.

# REGULATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SYSTEM

The University Library System consists of the University Library in the central area of the Campus and the branch libraries at the Colleges and at the teaching hospital. The University Library houses an extensive research collection as well as many undergraduate materials and the pre-clinical portion of the medical collection. The branch libraries contain reference and curricular materials, some special subject collections according to the needs of the Colleges, and books and periodicals to support general education. These regulations apply to all the libraries. The Senate Committee on the University Library System reserves the right to revise these regulations at any time.

The hours of opening are posted at the entrance of each Library and are adapted to the semester schedules.

## Library Privileges

Library privileges are personal and individual. They may not be transferred to, or used on behalf of, other persons.

Privileges of the Library fall into three categories:

### 1. *Borrowing*

Borrowing privileges are extended to all registered students and academic/administrative staff of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Others may apply to the University Librarian for special Borrowers' Cards. Clerical staff, technicians and spouses of the faculty and administrative staff of the University may also apply to the University Librarian for borrowing privileges.

### 2. *Reading*

The privilege of reading is extended to visiting scholars, to researchers and to graduates of this University upon application to the University Librarian. Reserve books, however, are for the exclusive use of students and faculty of the University.

### 3. *Privileges of special facilities*

Carrels: Not reserved for any category of Library user, carrels are available for the convenience of all.

Study Rooms in the University Library: On application to the University Librarian, Assistant Lecturers (and above) and

PhD students may reserve a room for three months, renewable if its use justifies it. Others who are engaged in research may also apply. These study rooms may not be transferred.

**Seminar Rooms in the University Library:** Upon application to the University Librarian, a Seminar Room may be reserved for a lecture or for a series of lectures or meetings which would benefit from the use of library materials and resources.

**Photocopying:** Coin-operated photocopying machines are available in all libraries. A reader may obtain at cost photocopies of materials, provided there is no infringement of copyright.

**Interlibrary loans:** The reference librarians will attempt to obtain from other libraries books and other materials which are not owned by the University Library System and which cannot be readily purchased.

## Admission to the Libraries

Every user of the Libraries must show a University Identification Card, or a Reader's Card at the Entrance. Applications for Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are made at the Circulation Desk.

Loss of a Borrower's Card must be reported to the Library immediately; a duplicate card may be issued two weeks after the loss is reported. Only one duplicate will be granted within a semester. Change of address should also be reported to the Library as soon as possible.

## Borrowing Regulations

### *Borrower Categories*

Users of the University Library System to whom the borrowing privilege is accorded are grouped into the following categories:

1. Registered students of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
  - (a) Undergraduate students.
  - (b) Graduate students; tutors/demonstrators who are registered students working part-time.
2. All teaching staff, including teaching assistants, full-time tutors/demonstrators.
3. Administrative staff: administrative assistants and above.
4. CUHK graduates: Upon payment of a fee of \$100 per annum.
5. Special categories:
  - (a) Clerical staff and technicians, with the recommendation of their division heads.
  - (b) Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff.
  - (c) Others, upon special application.

*Borrowing Limits*

Individuals may borrow within the limits of the following schedule:

Category 1(a). Undergraduate students: 10 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 1(b). Graduate students, graduate assistants, part-time tutors/demonstrators: 15 volumes (books) for one month.

Categories 2–3. Teaching and administrative staff: 30 volumes may be borrowed for one semester, although they should be returned as soon as they are no longer required. *Bound periodicals* and non-current single issues may be borrowed for periods of three days. *Current periodicals* may be borrowed for overnight use only.

Category 4. CUHK graduates: 5 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(a). Clerical staff and technicians: 5 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(b). Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff: 3 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(c). Others, according to special arrangement.

All books taken from the bookstacks must be charged at the Circulation Desk. Reserve Books must be charged at the Reserve Book Desk: there are varying borrowing limits on these books.

Books obtained on interlibrary loan are borrowed through the courtesy of other libraries and their restrictions as to loan period and renewal are therefore observed. Usually the loan period is two weeks and the books may have to be used only in the Library. Photocopies of periodical articles may be obtained at cost.

Reference books, rare books, microforms and other audio-visual materials do not circulate.

*Renewals*

Borrowers may renew loans for two additional periods. To avoid fines renewals must be made on or before the last date of the initial loan period. Borrowers, with the exception of Categories 2–3, must renew their loans at the Circulation Desk of the issuing Library.

Faculty members and administrative staff who require a book for more than one semester may renew it in writing. After two renewals, however, the book must be returned to the library shelves so that it may be available to others.

No book may be renewed if it is required by another person.

*Recall*

Circulating books and journals to be put on reserve for courses are subject to recall at any time. All other loans are subject to



recall after two weeks (the initial loan period). Borrowers should respond to a recall promptly.

### *Overdue*

The last date of the loan period is stamped on the date due slip at the back of each book loaned. When the loan period expires, an overdue notice is sent to all categories of borrowers. However, the responsibility of returning books on time lies with the borrower.

### *Fines*

All categories of borrowers except 2 and 3 who keep books beyond the loan period are subject to a fine of HK\$1.00 per book per day. A fine of HK\$1.00 per hour will be charged for each reserve book overdue.

### *Losses*

Borrowers who fail to return books or who return books damaged beyond repair will be charged the cost of replacement (including binding) in addition to the processing cost of HK\$20.00 and any accumulated fine. Damaged books and marked pages should be reported to the Librarian as soon as noticed.

Category 2 and 3 borrowers who fail to return or renew books after 2 terms and 3 recalls will be subject to the above charges, which will be sent to the Bursar's Office for collection.

## **Control Counter**

Under normal circumstances, all parcels, brief cases, bags, umbrellas, cameras, etc., should be deposited on entering the Library. No food or beverages may be taken into the Library. On leaving the Library, all books, etc., must be inspected.

## **Loss of Privileges**

Infractions, such as smoking, shouting and other disturbances, are forbidden in all parts of the Libraries. The Librarian or an appointed deputy may expel from the library building for the remainder of the day any person who is acting to annoy others or who is damaging books or other property. Payment must be made to cover all damages.

A gross breach of the Regulations may subject the borrower to a loss of library privileges.

- (a) Overdue books — After normal recall procedures, a written warning will be sent. If this is ignored, borrowing privileges will be withheld in all the Libraries until the return of the book(s) and the payment of accrued fines.

- (b) Payment of charges — If a person refuses to pay any outstanding charges (fines, replacement costs of damaged book or repair of damaged property), all the Libraries will withhold his borrowing privileges until the account is cleared.

Repeated offenses may lead to a total loss of the privilege of using the Libraries.

# Appendices



# STUDENT ENROLMENTS

## Undergraduate Student Enrolments as at 31st December, 1983

### 1. Full Time Students

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>3rd year</i>	<i>4th year</i>	<i>Total</i>	
						<i>By Subject By Faculty</i>	
<i>Arts</i>	Chinese Language & Literature . . . . .	68	65	62	63	258	
	English . . . . .	67	64	72	52	255	
	History . . . . .	59	59	62	66	246	
	Philosophy . . . . .	28	24	18	22	92	
	Religion . . . . .	19	12	14	13	58	
	Fine Arts . . . . .	20	17	15	23	75	
	Music . . . . .	16	13	8	12	49	
							1,033
	<i>Business Administration</i>	Accounting & Finance . . . . .	72	80	87	69	308
		Marketing & International Business . . . . .	69	66	67	70	272
General Business Management & Personnel Management . . . . .		73	75	63	74	285	
						865	

<i>Medicine</i>	Pre-clinical Studies . . . . .	83	79	—	—	162
	Clinical Studies . . . . .	—	—	57	—	57
						219
<i>Science</i>	Biochemistry . . . . .	24	25	18	16	83
	Biology . . . . .	54	50	45	29	178
	Chemistry . . . . .	65	53	47	44	209
	Computer Science . . . . .	56	37	31	24	148
	Electronics . . . . .	65	59	51	55	230
	Mathematics . . . . .	49	44	44	44	181
	Physics . . . . .	71	54	57	45	227
	Potential Medical Major . . . . .	52	—	—	—	52
	Statistics . . . . .	18	20	—	—	38
						1,346
<i>Social Science</i>	Anthropology . . . . .	12	14	9	11	46
	Economics . . . . .	57	61	61	75	254
	Geography . . . . .	44	42	37	46	169
	Government & Public Administration . . . . .	38	37	38	32	145
	Journalism & Communication . . . . .	32	30	26	26	114
	Psychology . . . . .	18	21	—	—	39
	Social Work . . . . .	54	64	60	68	246
	Sociology . . . . .	54	46	57	66	223
						1,236
	Total:	1,337	1,211	1,106	1,045	4,699

2. Part-Time Students

<i>Part-time Degree Programmes</i>	<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>3rd year</i>	<i>4th year</i>	<i>5th year</i>	<i>6th year</i>	<i>Total</i>
Business Administration . . . . .	38	33	—	—	—	—	71
Chinese/English . . . . .	35	34	—	—	—	—	69
Music . . . . .	9	11	—	—	—	—	20
Social Work . . . . .	48	—	14	22	26	6	116
	130	78	14	22	26	6	276

Postgraduate Student Enrolments as at 31st December, 1983

<i>Graduate School</i>	<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>3rd year</i>	<i>Total</i>
<i>Doctoral Programme (Full-time &amp; Part-time)</i>				
Basic Medical Sciences . . . . . (PhD)	1	1	—	2
Biochemistry . . . . . (PhD)	3	—	—	3
Biology . . . . . (PhD)	—	1	—	1
Chinese } History } Philosophy }	1	1	1	3
Chinese Studies . . . . . (PhD)	2	2	1	5
Electronics . . . . . (PhD)	—	1	1	2
Physics . . . . . (PhD)	4	—	—	4
	1	1	1	3

*Master's Programme*

Basic Medical Sciences . . . . .	(MPhil) (Full-time)	—	—	—	—
	(MPhil) (Part-time)	2	—	—	2
Biochemistry . . . . .	(MPhil)	6	8	—	14
Biology . . . . .	(MPhil)	3	9	—	12
Business Administration . . . . .	(MBA) (Full-time)	36	29	—	65
	(MBA) (Part-time)	51	51	43	145
Chemistry . . . . .	(MPhil)	4	3	—	7
Chinese Language & Literature . . . . .	(MPhil)	4	4	—	8
Communication . . . . .	(MPhil)	4	1	—	5
Computer Science . . . . .	(MPhil)	2	4	—	6
Economics . . . . .	(MPhil)	3	5	—	8
Education . . . . .	(MA) (Full-time)	2	—	—	2
	(MA) (Part-time)	18	12	—	30
Electronics . . . . .	(MPhil)	7	5	—	12
English (Comparative Literature) . . . . .	(MPhil)	4	4	—	8
(TESL) . . . . .	(MPhil)	6	2	—	8
Fine Arts . . . . .	(MPhil)	2	—	—	2
Geography . . . . .	(MPhil)	4	2	—	6
Government & Public Administration . . . . .	(MPhil)	3	3	—	6
History . . . . .	(MPhil)	1	5	—	6
	(MA) (Full-time)	—	—	—	—
	(MA) (Part-time)	1	—	—	1
Mathematics . . . . .	(MPhil)	7	5	—	12
Music . . . . .	(MPhil)	1	—	—	1
Philosophy . . . . .	(MPhil)	6	3	—	9
Physics . . . . .	(MPhil)	8	10	—	18

Social Work . . . . .	(MSW) (Full-time)	3	4	—	7
	(MSW) (Part-time)	2	—	4	6
Sociology . . . . .	(MPhil)	4	4	—	8
Statistics . . . . .	(MPhil)	2	3	—	5
Theology . . . . .	(MDiv)	3	1	1	5
<b>447</b>					

<b>School of Education</b>		<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>Total</i>
Full-time Course . . . . .	(DipEd)	92	—	92
Part-time Day Course . . . . .	(DipEd)	141	134	275
Part-time Evening Course . . . . .	(DipEd)	105	91	196
<b>563</b>				

**Grand Total (Undergraduate and Postgraduate Students) 5,985**

















